Various parts of schemes were implemented by different authors. This document aims to give an overview of the different classes of schemes working together coherently.

1.1 Generic

- **Scheme**: A scheme whose datatype might not be defined in terms of algebraic equations: e.g. the Jacobian of a curve may be represented by means of a Scheme.

- **AlgebraicScheme**: A scheme defined by means of polynomial equations, which may be reducible or defined over a ring other than a field. In particular, the defining ideal need not be a radical ideal, and an algebraic scheme may be defined over \( \text{Spec}(R) \).

- **AmbientSpaces**: Most effective models of algebraic scheme will be defined not by generic gluings, but by embeddings in some fixed ambient space.

1.2 Ambients

- **AffineSpace**: Affine spaces and their affine subschemes form the most important universal objects from which algebraic schemes are built. The affine spaces form universal objects in the sense that a morphism is uniquely determined by the images of its coordinate functions and any such images determine a well-defined morphism.

  By default affine spaces will embed in some ordinary projective space, unless it is created as an affine patch of another object.

- **ProjectiveSpace**: Projective spaces are the most natural ambient spaces for most projective objects. They are locally universal objects.

- **ProjectiveSpace_ordinary (not implemented)**: The ordinary projective spaces have the standard weights \([1, \ldots, 1]\) on their coefficients.

- **ProjectiveSpace_weighted (not implemented)**: A special subtype for non-standard weights.

- **ToricVariety**: Toric varieties are (partial) compactifications of algebraic tori \((C^*)^n\) compatible with torus action. Affine and projective spaces are examples of toric varieties, but it is not envisioned that these special cases should inherit from \text{ToricVariety}. 
1.3 Subschemes

- **AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine**: An algebraic scheme defined by means of an embedding in a fixed ambient affine space.

- **AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective**: An algebraic scheme defined by means of an embedding in a fixed ambient projective space.

- **QuasiAffineScheme** *(not yet implemented)*: An open subset $U = X \setminus Z$ of a closed subset $X$ of affine space; note that this is mathematically a quasi-projective scheme, but its ambient space is an affine space and its points are represented by affine rather than projective points.

  **Note**: AlgebraicScheme_quasi is implemented, as a base class for this.

- **QuasiProjectiveScheme** *(not yet implemented)*: An open subset of a closed subset of projective space; this datatype stores the defining polynomial, polynomials, or ideal defining the projective closure $X$ plus the closed subscheme $Z$ of $X$ whose complement $U = X \setminus Z$ is the quasi-projective scheme.

  **Note**: The quasi-affine and quasi-projective datatype lets one create schemes like the multiplicative group scheme $\mathbb{G}_m = \mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{(0)\}$ and the non-affine scheme $\mathbb{A}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\}$. The latter is not affine and is not of the form Spec($R$).

1.4 Point sets

- **PointSets and points over a ring (to do)**: For algebraic schemes $X/S$ and $T/S$ over $S$, one can form the point set $X(T)$ of morphisms from $T \to X$ over $S$.

  A projective space object in the category of schemes is a locally free object – the images of the generator functions *locally* determine a point. Over a field, one can choose one of the standard affine patches by the condition that a coordinate function $X_i \neq 0$.

  ```python
  sage: PP.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
  sage: PP
  Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  sage: PP(QQ)
  Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  sage: PP(QQ)([-2, 3, 5])
  (-2/5 : 3/5 : 1)
  >>> from sage.all import *
  >>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('X', 'Y', 'Z')); (X, Y, Z) = PP._first_ngens(3)
  >>> PP
  Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  >>> PP(QQ)
  Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  >>> PP(QQ)([-Integer(2), Integer(3), Integer(5)])
  (-2/5 : 3/5 : 1)
  ```

  Over a ring, this is not true anymore. For example, even over an integral domain which is not a PID, there may be no *single* affine patch which covers a point.
In order to represent the projective point $(2 : 1 + t) = (1 - t : 3)$ we note that the first representative is not well-defined at the prime $p = (2, 1 + t)$ and the second element is not well-defined at the prime $q = (1 - t, 3)$, but that $p + q = (1)$, so globally the pair of coordinate representatives is well-defined.

In fact, we need a test $R.\text{ideal}([2, 1 + t]) == R.\text{ideal}([1])$ in order to make this meaningful.

1.5 Berkovich Analytic Spaces

- **Berkovich Analytic Space (not yet implemented)** The construction of analytic spaces from schemes due to Berkovich. Any Berkovich space should inherit from Berkovich

- **Berkovich Analytic Space over $\mathbb{C}_p$** A special case of the general Berkovich analytic space construction. Affine Berkovich space over $\mathbb{C}_p$ is the set of seminorms on the polynomial ring $\mathbb{C}_p[x]$, while projective Berkovich space over $\mathbb{C}_p$ is the one-point compactification of affine Berkovich space $\mathbb{C}_p$. Points are represented using the classification (due to Berkovich) of a corresponding decreasing sequence of disks in $\mathbb{C}_p$.

AUTHORS:
- David Kohel, William Stein (2006-01-03): initial version
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-09-24): updated due to addition of toric varieties
AUTHORS:

• Volker Braun (2011-08-11): documenting, improving, refactoring.

```python
class sage.schemes.generic.scheme.AffineScheme(R, S=None, category=None)

Bases: UniqueRepresentation, Scheme

Class for general affine schemes.

See also:
For affine spaces over a base ring and subschemes thereof, see sage.schemes.generic.
algebraic_scheme.AffineSpace.

Element
alias of SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal

base_extend(R)

Extend the base ring/scheme.

INPUT:
• R – an affine scheme or a commutative ring

EXAMPLES:

```
coordinate_ring()

Return the underlying ring of this scheme.

OUTPUT:
A commutative ring.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: Spec(QQ).coordinate_ring()
Rational Field
sage: Spec(PolynomialRing(QQ, 3, 'x')).coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2 over Rational Field
```

dimension()

Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

OUTPUT:
Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: S = Spec(ZZ)
sage: S.dimension_absolute()
1
sage: S.dimension()
1
```

dimension_absolute()

Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

OUTPUT:
Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: S = Spec(ZZ)
sage: S.dimension_absolute()
1
sage: S.dimension()
1
```

Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> S.dimension_absolute()
1
>>> S.dimension()
1
```

dimension_relative()

Return the relative dimension of this scheme over its base.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: S = Spec(ZZ)
sage: S.dimension_relative()
0
```

hom(x, Y=None)

Return the scheme morphism from self to Y defined by x.

INPUT:

- x – anything that determines a scheme morphism; if x is a scheme, try to determine a natural map to x
- Y – the codomain scheme (optional); if Y is not given, try to determine Y from context
- check – boolean (default: True); whether to check the defining data for consistency

OUTPUT:

The scheme morphism from self to Y defined by x.

EXAMPLES:

We construct the inclusion from Spec(Q) into Spec(Z) induced by the inclusion from Z into Q:

```python
sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.hom(ZZ.hom(QQ))
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Natural morphism:
       From: Integer Ring
       To:   Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = Spec(QQ)
>>> X.hom(ZZ.hom(QQ))
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Natural morphism:
       From: Integer Ring
       To:   Rational Field
```
is_noetherian()

Return True if self is Noetherian, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: Spec(ZZ).is_noetherian()
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Spec(ZZ).is_noetherian()
True
```

class sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme(X=None, category=None)

Bases: Parent

The base class for all schemes.

INPUT:

- X – a scheme, scheme morphism, commutative ring, commutative ring morphism, or None (optional). Determines the base scheme. If a commutative ring is passed, the spectrum of the ring will be used as base.
- category – the category (optional). Will be automatically constructed by default.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.scheme import Scheme
sage: Scheme(ZZ)
<sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme_with_category object at ...>

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.scheme import Scheme
>>> Scheme(ZZ)
<sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme_with_category object at ...>

A scheme is in the category of all schemes over its base:

```python
sage: ProjectiveSpace(4, QQ).category()
Category of schemes over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(4), QQ).category()
Category of schemes over Rational Field
```

There is a special and unique Spec(Z) that is the default base scheme:

```python
sage: Spec(ZZ).base_scheme() is Spec(QQ).base_scheme()
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Spec(ZZ).base_scheme() is Spec(QQ).base_scheme()
True
```

base_extend(Y)

Extend the base of the scheme.

Derived classes must override this method.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.scheme import Scheme
sage: X = Scheme(ZZ)
Spectrum of Integer Ring
sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Integer Ring
sage: X.base_extend(QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... Not Implemented Error

>>> from sage.all import *

base_morphism()

Return the structure morphism from self to its base scheme.

OUTPUT:

A scheme morphism.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: A.base_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Structure map

sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.base_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map

>>> from sage.all import *

base_ring()
Return the base ring of the scheme self.

OUTPUT:
A commutative ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: A.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.base_ring()
Integer Ring
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), QQ)
>>> A.base_ring()
Rational Field
>>> X = Spec(QQ)
>>> X.base_ring()
Integer Ring
```

```
base_scheme()
```

Return the base scheme.

OUTPUT:
A scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: A.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), QQ)
>>> A.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
>>> X = Spec(QQ)
>>> X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

```
coordinate_ring()
```

Return the coordinate ring.

OUTPUT:
The global coordinate ring of this scheme, if defined. Otherwise this raises a `ValueError`.

EXAMPLES:
count_points(n)

Count points over finite fields.

INPUT:

• n – integer.

OUTPUT:

An integer. The number of points over $F_q$, ..., $F_{q^n}$ on a scheme over a finite field $F_q$.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: P.<x> = PolynomialRing(GF(3))
sage: C = HyperellipticCurve(x^3 + x^2 + 1)
sage: C.count_points(4)
[6, 12, 18, 96]
sage: C.base_extend(GF(9, 'a')).count_points(2) # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[12, 96]

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(4, 't'), 2)  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: X = P.subscheme([y^2*z - x^3 - z^3])  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: X.count_points(2)  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
[5, 17]
dimension()  
Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

OUTPUT: 
Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: I = (x^2 - y^2)*R
sage: X = Spec(R.quotient(I))
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
sage: X.dimension_absolute()  
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
```

from sage.all import *  
```
```
R = QQ[‘x’, ‘y’]; (x, y,) = R._first_ngens(2)
```
```
I = (x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2))*R
```
```
X = Spec(R.quotient(I))
```
```
X.dimension_absolute()  
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
```
>>> X.dimension()  
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
```

dimension_absolute()  
Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

OUTPUT: 
Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: I = (x^2 - y^2)*R
sage: X = Spec(R.quotient(I))
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
```
sage: X.dimension_absolute()  
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
NotImplementedError
```
```
```
```
```
```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = QQ['x, y']; (x, y) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> I = (x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2))*R
>>> X = Spec(R.quotient(I))
>>> X.dimension_absolute()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

>>> X.dimension()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

dimension_relative()

Return the relative dimension of this scheme over its base.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: I = (x^2 - y^2)*R
sage: X = Spec(R.quotient(I))
sage: X.dimension_relative()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

hom(x, Y=None, check=True)

Return the scheme morphism from self to Y defined by x.

INPUT:

• x – anything that determines a scheme morphism; if x is a scheme, try to determine a natural map to x
• Y – the codomain scheme (optional); if Y is not given, try to determine Y from context
• check – boolean (default: True); whether to check the defining data for consistency

OUTPUT:

The scheme morphism from self to Y defined by x.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 3)
sage: P.hom(Spec(ZZ))
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(3))
>>> P.hom(Spec(ZZ))
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map

identity_morphism()

Return the identity morphism.

OUTPUT:

The identity morphism of the scheme self.

EXAMPLES:

sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Identity map

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = Spec(QQ)
>>> X.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Identity map

point (v, check=True)

Create a point.

INPUT:

• v – anything that defines a point

• check – boolean (default: True); whether to check the defining data for consistency

OUTPUT:

A point of the scheme.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A2.point([4, 5])
(4, 5)
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: E = EllipticCurve([t + 1, t, t, 0, 0])  # needs sage.schemes
sage: E.point([0, 0])  # needs sage.schemes
(0 : 0 : 1)
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> A2.point([Integer(4), Integer(5)])
(4, 5)

>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> E = EllipticCurve([t + Integer(1), t, t, Integer(0), Integer(0)])
→ needs sage.schemes

>>> E.point([Integer(0), Integer(0)])
→ needs sage.schemes

point_homset \( (S=None) \)
Return the set of \( S \)-valued points of this scheme.

INPUT:

- \( S \) – a commutative ring.

OUTPUT:

The set of morphisms \( \text{Spec}(S) \to X \).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage}: P = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\ZZ, 3) \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}((\ZZ)) \\
\begin{array}{l}
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring} \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}((\QQ)) \\
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field} \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}(\text{GF}(11)) \\
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\text{sage}: \text{from sage.all import } * \\
\text{sage}: P = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\ZZ, \text{Integer}(3)) \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}((\ZZ)) \\
\begin{array}{l}
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring} \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}((\QQ)) \\
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field} \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}(\text{GF}(\text{Integer}(11))) \\
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11}
\end{array}
\]

point_set \( (S=None) \)
Return the set of \( S \)-valued points of this scheme.

INPUT:

- \( S \) – a commutative ring.

OUTPUT:

The set of morphisms \( \text{Spec}(S) \to X \).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage}: P = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\ZZ, 3) \\
\text{sage}: P.\text{point_homset}((\ZZ)) \\
\begin{array}{l}
\text{Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring}
\end{array}
\]
sage: P.point_homset(QQ)
Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: P.point_homset(GF(11))
Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 3 over
Finite Field of size 11

structure_morphism()
Return the structure morphism from self to its base scheme.

OUTPUT:
A scheme morphism.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: A.base_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Structure map

sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.base_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map

union(X)
Return the disjoint union of the schemes self and X.

EXAMPLES:
sage: S = Spec(QQ)
sage: X = AffineSpace(1, QQ)
sage: S.union(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
NotImplementedError

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> S = Spec(QQ)

>>> X = AffineSpace(Integer(1), QQ)

>>> S.union(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
NotImplementedError

zeta_function()

Compute the zeta function of a generic scheme.

Derived classes should override this method.

OUTPUT: rational function in one variable.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(4, 't'), 2)  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

sage: X = P.subscheme([y**2*z - x**3 - z**3])  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

sage: X.zeta_function()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
NotImplementedError

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(4), 't'), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z', # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

>>> X = P.subscheme([y**Integer(2)*z - x**Integer(3) - z**Integer(3)])  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

>>> X.zeta_function()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
NotImplementedError

zeta_series(n, t)

Return the zeta series.

Compute a power series approximation to the zeta function of a scheme over a finite field.

INPUT:

- n – the number of terms of the power series to compute
- t – the variable which the series should be returned

OUTPUT:

A power series approximating the zeta function of self
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x> = PolynomialRing(GF(3))
sage: C = HyperellipticCurve(x^3 + x^2 + 1)  # needs sage.schemes
sage: R.<t> = PowerSeriesRing(Integers())
sage: C.zeta_series(4, t)  # needs sage.schemes
1 + 6*t + 24*t^2 + 78*t^3 + 240*t^4 + O(t^5)
sage: (1+2*t+3*t^2)/(1-t)/(1-3*t) + O(t^5)
1 + 6*t + 24*t^2 + 78*t^3 + 240*t^4 + O(t^5)
```

If the scheme has a method `zeta_function`, this is used to provide the required approximation. Otherwise, this function depends on `count_points`, which is only defined for prime order fields for general schemes. Nonetheless, since Issue #15108 and Issue #15148, it supports hyperelliptic curves over non-prime fields:

```
sage: C.base_extend(GF(9, 'a')).zeta_series(4, t)  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings sage.schemes
1 + 12*t + 120*t^2 + 1092*t^3 + 9840*t^4 + O(t^5)
```

---

18 Chapter 2. Schemes
sage.schemes.generic.scheme.is_AffineScheme(x)

Return True if \( x \) is an affine scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.scheme import is_AffineScheme
sage: is_AffineScheme(5)
DeprecationWarning: The function is_AffineScheme is deprecated; use 'isinstance(\ldots, AffineScheme)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
sage: E = Spec(QQ)
sage: is_AffineScheme(E)
True
```

sage.schemes.generic.scheme.is_Scheme(x)

Test whether \( x \) is a scheme.

INPUT:

- \( x \) – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether \( x \) derives from \texttt{Scheme}.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.scheme import is_Scheme
sage: is_Scheme(5)
DeprecationWarning: The function is_Scheme is deprecated; use 'isinstance(\ldots, \texttt{Scheme})' or categories instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: is_Scheme(X)
True
```

(continues on next page)
False

```python
>>> X = Spec(QQ)
>>> is_Scheme(X)
True
```
THE SPEC FUNCTOR

AUTHORS:
• William Stein (2006): initial implementation
• Peter Bruin (2014): rewrite Spec as a functor

\texttt{sage.schemes.generic.spec.Spec}(R, S=\texttt{None})

Apply the Spec functor to \( R \).

INPUT:
• \( R \) – either a commutative ring or a ring homomorphism
• \( S \) – a commutative ring (optional), the base ring

OUTPUT:
• \texttt{AffineScheme} – the affine scheme \texttt{Spec}(R)

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: Spec(QQ)
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: Spec(PolynomialRing(QQ, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}}))
Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x} over Rational Field
sage: Spec(PolynomialRing(QQ, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}, 3))
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x0}, \texttt{x1}, \texttt{x2} over Rational Field
sage: X = Spec(PolynomialRing(GF(49, \texttt{\textbackslash 'a'}), 3, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}})); X
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x0}, \texttt{x1}, \texttt{x2}
over Finite Field in \texttt{a} of size 7^2
sage: TestSuite(X).run()
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Spec(QQ)
Spectrum of Rational Field
>>> Spec(PolynomialRing(QQ, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}}))
Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x} over Rational Field
>>> Spec(PolynomialRing(QQ, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}, \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}}), Integer(3))
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x0}, \texttt{x1}, \texttt{x2} over Rational Field
>>> X = Spec(PolynomialRing(GF(49, \texttt{\textbackslash 'a'}), \texttt{\textbackslash 'x'}})); X
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \texttt{x0}, \texttt{x1}, \texttt{x2}
over Finite Field in \texttt{a} of size 7^2
>>> TestSuite(X).run()
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
\end{verbatim}
Applying \texttt{Spec} twice to the same ring gives identical output (see Issue #17008):

\begin{verbatim}
sage: A = Spec(ZZ); B = Spec(ZZ)
sage: A is B
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = Spec(ZZ); B = Spec(ZZ)
>>> A is B
True
\end{verbatim}

A \texttt{TypeError} is raised if the input is not a commutative ring:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: Spec(5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
TypeError: x (=5) is not in Category of commutative rings
sage: Spec(FreeAlgebra(QQ, 2, 'x'))
# needs sage.combinat sage.modules
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
TypeError: x (=Free Algebra on 2 generators (x0, x1) over Rational Field) is not in Category of commutative rings

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Spec(Integer(5))
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
TypeError: x (=5) is not in Category of commutative rings
>>> Spec(FreeAlgebra(QQ, Integer(2), 'x'))
# needs sage.combinat sage.modules
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... 
TypeError: x (=Free Algebra on 2 generators (x0, x1) over Rational Field) is not in Category of commutative rings
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{class sage.schemes.generic.spec.SpecFunctor} (\texttt{base_ring}=	exttt{None})

\texttt{Bases: Functor, UniqueRepresentation}

The \texttt{Spec} functor.
SCHEME OBTAINED BY GLUING TWO OTHER SCHEMES

class sage.schemes.generic.glue.GluedScheme(f, g, check=True)
    Bases: Scheme

INPUT:
    • \( \ell \) – open immersion from a scheme \( U \) to a scheme \( X \)
    • \( g \) – open immersion from \( U \) to a scheme \( Y \)

OUTPUT: The scheme obtained by gluing \( X \) and \( Y \) along the open set \( U \).

Note: Checking that \( f \) and \( g \) are open immersions is not implemented.

EXAMPLES:

sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: S.<xbar, ybar> = R.quotient(x * y - 1)
sage: Rx = QQ("x")
sage: Ry = QQ("y")
sage: phi_x = Rx.hom([xbar])
sage: phi_y = Ry.hom([ybar])
sage: Sx = Schemes()(phi_x)
sage: Sy = Schemes()(phi_y)
sage: Sx.glue_along_domains(Sy)
Scheme obtained by gluing \( X \) and \( Y \) along \( U \), where
\( X \): Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \( x \) over Rational Field
\( Y \): Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \( y \) over Rational Field
\( U \): Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \( x, y \) over Rational Field
Field by the ideal \( (x^*y - 1) \)

>> from sage.all import *
>> R = QQ['x, y']; (x, y,) = R._first_ngens(2)
>> S = R.quotient(x * y - Integer(1), names=('xbar', 'ybar',)); (xbar, ybar,) = S._first_ngens(2)
>> Rx = QQ['x']
>> Ry = QQ['y']
>> phi_x = Rx.hom([xbar])
>> phi_y = Ry.hom([ybar])
>> Sx = Schemes()(phi_x)
>> Sy = Schemes()(phi_y)
>> Sx.glue_along_domains(Sy)
Scheme obtained by gluing \( X \) and \( Y \) along \( U \), where
\( X \): Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \( x \) over Rational Field
\( Y \): Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in \( y \) over Rational Field
\( U \): Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \( x, y \) over Rational Field

(continues on next page)
**gluing_maps**

Return the gluing maps of this glued scheme, i.e. the maps \( f \) and \( g \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: S.<xbar, ybar> = R.quotient(x * y - 1)
sage: Rx = QQ["x"]
sage: Ry = QQ["y"]
sage: phi_x = Rx.hom([xbar])
sage: phi_y = Ry.hom([ybar])
sage: Sx = Schemes()(phi_x)
sage: Sy = Schemes()(phi_y)
sage: Sxy = Sx.glue_along_domains(Sy)
sage: Sxy.gluing_maps() == (Sx, Sy)
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x', 'y']; (x, y,) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> S = R.quotient(x * y - Integer(1), names=('xbar', 'ybar',)); (xbar, ybar, ...
>>> Rx = QQ["x"]
>>> Ry = QQ["y"]
>>> phi_x = Rx.hom([xbar])
>>> phi_y = Ry.hom([ybar])
>>> Sx = Schemes()(phi_x)
>>> Sy = Schemes()(phi_y)
>>> Sxy = Sx.glue_along_domains(Sy)
>>> Sxy.gluing_maps() == (Sx, Sy)
True
```
POINTS ON SCHEMES

class sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemePoint(S, parent=None)
Bases: Element

Base class for points on a scheme, either topological or defined by a morphism.
scheme()
Return the scheme on which self is a point.

EXAMPLES:

    sage: from sage.schemes.generic.point import SchemePoint
    sage: S = Spec(ZZ)
    sage: P = SchemePoint(S)
    sage: P.scheme()
    Spectrum of Integer Ring

class sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemeTopologicalPoint(S)
Bases: SchemePoint

Base class for topological points on schemes.

class sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemeTopologicalPoint_affine_open(u, x)
Bases: SchemeTopologicalPoint

INPUT:

  • u – morphism with domain an affine scheme \( U \)
  • x – topological point on \( U \)

affine_open()
Return the affine open subset \( U \).

embedding_of_affine_open()
Return the embedding from the affine open subset \( U \) into this scheme.

point_on_affine()
Return the scheme point on the affine open \( U \).
class sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal(S, P, check=False)

Bases: SchemeTopologicalPoint

INPUT:

- S – an affine scheme
- P – a prime ideal of the coordinate ring of $S$, or anything that can be converted into such an ideal

prime_ideal()

Return the prime ideal that defines this scheme point.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.point import SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal
sage: P2.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: pt = SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal(P2, y*z - x^2)
sage: pt.prime_ideal()
Ideal (-x^2 + y*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.point import SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=(x, y, z)); (x, y, z) -= P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> pt = SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal(P2, y*z - x**Integer(2))
>>> pt.prime_ideal()
Ideal (-x^2 + y*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

sage.schemes.generic.point.is_SchemeTopologicalPoint(x)
class sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace(n, R=Integer Ring)

Bases: Scheme

Base class for ambient spaces over a ring.

INPUT:

• n – dimension
• R – ring

ambient_space()

Return the ambient space of the scheme self, in this case self itself.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(4, ZZ)
sage: P.ambient_space() is P
True
sage: A = AffineSpace(2, GF(3))
sage: A.ambient_space()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

base_extend(R)

Return the natural extension of self over R.

INPUT:

• R – a commutative ring, such that there is a natural map from the base ring of self to R.

OUTPUT:

• an ambient space over R of the same structure as self.
Note: A `ValueError` is raised if there is no such natural map. If you need to drop this condition, use `self.change_ring(R)`.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: PQ = P.base_extend(QQ); PQ
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: PQ.base_extend(GF(5))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: no natural map from the base ring (=Rational Field) to R (=Finite Field of size 5)!
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> PQ = P.base_extend(QQ); PQ
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
>>> PQ.base_extend(GF(Integer(5)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: no natural map from the base ring (=Rational Field) to R (=Finite Field of size 5)!
```

**change_ring(R)**

Return an ambient space over ring $R$ and otherwise the same as self.

INPUT:
- $R$ – commutative ring

OUTPUT:
- ambient space over $R$

Note: There is no need to have any relation between $R$ and the base ring of self, if you want to have such a relation, use `self.base_extend(R)` instead.

**defining_polynomials()**

Return the defining polynomials of the scheme self. Since self is an ambient space, this is an empty list.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ).defining_polynomials()
()
sage: AffineSpace(0, ZZ).defining_polynomials()
()
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ).defining_polynomials()
()
>>> AffineSpace(Integer(0), ZZ).defining_polynomials()
()
```
dimension()  
Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2Q = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: A2Q.dimension_absolute()  
2
sage: A2Q.dimension()  
2
sage: A2Z = AffineSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: A2Z.dimension_absolute()  
3
sage: A2Z.dimension()  
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2Q = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ)
>>> A2Q.dimension_absolute()  
2
>>> A2Q.dimension()  
2
>>> A2Z = AffineSpace(Integer(2), ZZ)
>>> A2Z.dimension_absolute()  
3
>>> A2Z.dimension()  
3
```

dimension_absolute()  
Return the absolute dimension of this scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2Q = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: A2Q.dimension_absolute()  
2
sage: A2Q.dimension()  
2
sage: A2Z = AffineSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: A2Z.dimension_absolute()  
3
sage: A2Z.dimension()  
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2Q = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ)
>>> A2Q.dimension_absolute()  
2
>>> A2Q.dimension()  
2
>>> A2Z = AffineSpace(Integer(2), ZZ)
>>> A2Z.dimension_absolute()  
3
>>> A2Z.dimension()  
3
```

dimension_relative()  
Return the relative dimension of this scheme over its base.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2Q = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: A2Q.dimension_relative()
2
sage: A2Z = AffineSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: A2Z.dimension_relative()
2
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2Q = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ)
>>> A2Q.dimension_relative()
2
>>> A2Z = AffineSpace(Integer(2), ZZ)
>>> A2Z.dimension_relative()
2
```

gen \((n=0)\)

Return the \(n\)-th generator of the coordinate ring of the scheme self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: P.gen(1)
y
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> P.gen(Integer(1))
y
```

gens ()

Return the generators of the coordinate ring of the scheme self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(0, QQ).gens()
()
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, GF(5))
sage: P.gens()
(x, y, z)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> AffineSpace(Integer(0), QQ).gens()
()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names=('x', 'y', 'z',));
>>> (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> P.gens()
(x, y, z)
```

identity_morphism ()

Return the identity morphism.

OUTPUT: the identity morphism of the scheme self
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A = AffineSpace(2, GF(3))
sage: A.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
   Defn: Identity map

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(3, ZZ)
sage: P.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
   Defn: Identity map
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(3)))
>>> A.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
   Defn: Identity map

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), ZZ)
>>> P.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
   Defn: Identity map
```

`is_projective()`

Return whether this ambient space is projective n-space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(3, QQ).is_projective()
False
sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ).is_projective()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(Integer(3), QQ).is_projective()
False

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ).is_projective()
True
```

`ngens()`

Return the number of generators of the coordinate ring of the scheme self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(0, QQ).ngens()
0
sage: ProjectiveSpace(50, ZZ).ngens()
51
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(Integer(0), QQ).ngens()
0

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(50), ZZ).ngens()
51
```
sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.is_AmbientSpace(x)

Return True if x is an ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space import is_AmbientSpace
sage: is_AmbientSpace(ProjectiveSpace(3, ZZ))
True
sage: is_AmbientSpace(AffineSpace(2, QQ))
True
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: is_AmbientSpace(P.subscheme([x + y + z]))
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space import is_AmbientSpace
>>> is_AmbientSpace(ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), ZZ))
True
>>> is_AmbientSpace(AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ))
True
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> is_AmbientSpace(P.subscheme([x + y + z]))
False
```
An algebraic scheme is defined by a set of polynomials in some suitable affine or projective coordinates. Possible ambient spaces are:

- Affine spaces (AffineSpace),
- Projective spaces (ProjectiveSpace), or
- Toric varieties (ToricVariety).

Note that while projective spaces are of course toric varieties themselves, they are implemented differently in Sage due to efficiency considerations. You still can create a projective space as a toric variety if you wish.

In the following, we call the corresponding subschemes affine algebraic schemes, projective algebraic schemes, or toric algebraic schemes. In the future other ambient spaces, perhaps by means of gluing relations, maybe introduced.

Generally, polynomials $p_0, p_1, \ldots, p_n$ define an ideal $I = \langle p_0, p_1, \ldots, p_n \rangle$. In the projective and toric case, the polynomials (and, therefore, the ideal) must be homogeneous. The associated subscheme $V(I)$ of the ambient space is, roughly speaking, the subset of the ambient space on which all polynomials vanish simultaneously.

**Warning:** You should not construct algebraic scheme objects directly. Instead, use .subscheme() methods of ambient spaces. See below for examples.

**EXAMPLES:**

We first construct the ambient space, here the affine space $\mathbb{Q}^2$:

```
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(2, QQ, 'x, y')
sage: A2.coordinate_ring().inject_variables()
Defining x, y
```

Now we can write polynomial equations in the variables $x$ and $y$. For example, one equation cuts out a curve (a one-dimensional subscheme):

```
sage: V = A2.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 - 1]); V
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 + y^2 - 1
sage: V.dimension()
# needs sage.libs.singular
1
```
Here is a more complicated example in a projective space:

```python
generate code for a more complicated example in a projective space
```

Note that there are 3 equations in the 3-dimensional ambient space, yet the subscheme is 1-dimensional. One can show that it is not possible to eliminate any of the equations, that is, the twisted cubic is not a complete intersection of two polynomial equations.

Let us look at one affine patch, for example the one where $x_0 = 1$

```python
generate code for looking at one affine patch
```
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by: -x1^2 + x2, -x1*x2 + x3, -x2^2 + x1*x3
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by: x1^2 - x0*x2, x1*x2 - x0*x3, x2^2 - x1*x3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x1, x2, x3) to (1 : x1 : x2 : x3)

AUTHORS:
• David Kohel, William Stein (2005): initial version
• Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-17): subschemes of toric varieties
• Volker Braun (2010-12-24): documentation of schemes and refactoring; added coordinate neighborhoods and is_smooth()
• Ben Hutz (2014): subschemes of Cartesian products of projective space
• Ben Hutz (2017): split subschemes types into respective folders

class sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme(A, category=None)

Bases: Scheme

An algebraic scheme presented as a subscheme in an ambient space.
This is the base class for all algebraic schemes, that is, schemes defined by equations in affine, projective, or toric ambient spaces.

ambient_space()

Return the ambient space of this algebraic scheme.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, GF(5))
sage: S = A.subscheme([])
sage: S.ambient_space()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5

sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
sage: S.ambient_space() is P
True
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> S = A.subscheme([])
>>> S.ambient_space()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5

P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
>>> S.ambient_space() is P
True

coordinate_ring()
Return the coordinate ring of this algebraic scheme. The result is cached.

OUTPUT:
The coordinate ring. Usually a polynomial ring, or a quotient thereof.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
sage: S.coordinate_ring()
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Integer Ring
by the ideal (x - y, x - z)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
>>> S.coordinate_ring()
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Integer Ring
by the ideal (x - y, x - z)

embedding_center()
Return the distinguished point, if there is any.

If the scheme $Y$ was constructed as a neighbourhood of a point $p \in X$, then embedding_morphism() returns a local isomorphism $f : Y \to X$ around the preimage point $f^{-1}(p)$. The latter is returned by embedding_center().

OUTPUT:
A point of self. This raises AttributeError if there is no distinguished point, depending on how self was constructed.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P3.<w,x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P3.subscheme( (w^2-x^2)*(y^2-z^2) )
sage: p = [1,-1,3,4]
sage: nbhd = X.neighborhood(p); nbhd
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined...
by:
$w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 + 6*w^2*y - 6*x^2*y + 2*w*y^2 + 2*x*y^2 - 7*w^2 + 7*x^2 + 12*w*y + 12*x*y - 14*w - 14*x$
sage: nbhd.embedding_center()
(0, 0, 0)
sage: nbhd.embedding_morphism()(nbhd.embedding_center())
(1/4 : -1/4 : 3/4 : 1)
sage: nbhd.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
  defined by: w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 + 6*w^2*y - 6*x^2*y + 2*w*y^2 + 2*x*y^2
  - 7*w^2 + 7*x^2 + 12*w*y - 14*w - 14*x
To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
  defined by: w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 - w^2*z^2 + x^2*z^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (w, x, y) to
  (w + 1 : x - 1 : y + 3 : 4)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P3 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('w', 'x', 'y', 'z',)); (w, x, y, z) = P3._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P3.subscheme( (w=Integer(2)-x)*y + (y+Integer(2)-z)*x^Integer(2) )
>>> p = [Integer(1),-Integer(1),Integer(3),Integer(4)]
>>> nbhd = X.neighborhood(p); nbhd
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 + 6*w^2*y - 6*x^2*y + 2*w*y^2 + 2*x*y^2
  - 7*w^2 + 7*x^2 + 12*w*y - 14*w - 14*x
>>> nbhd.embedding_center()
(0, 0, 0)
>>> nbhd.embedding_morphism()(nbhd.embedding_center())
(1/4 : -1/4 : 3/4 : 1)
>>> nbhd.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
  defined by: w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 + 6*w^2*y - 6*x^2*y + 2*w*y^2 + 2*x*y^2
  - 7*w^2 + 7*x^2 + 12*w*y - 14*w - 14*x
To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
  defined by: w^2*y^2 - x^2*y^2 - w^2*z^2 + x^2*z^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (w, x, y) to
  (w + 1 : x - 1 : y + 3 : 4)

embedding_morphism()

Return the default embedding morphism of self.

If the scheme $Y$ was constructed as a neighbourhood of a point $p \in X$, then $embedding_morphism()$ returns a local isomorphism $f : Y \to X$ around the preimage point $f^{-1}(p)$. The latter is returned by $embedding_center()$.

If the algebraic scheme $Y$ was not constructed as a neighbourhood of a point, then the embedding in its $ambient_space()$ is returned.

OUTPUT:

A scheme morphism whose domain() is self.

- By default, it is the tautological embedding into its own ambient space $ambient_space()$.
- If the algebraic scheme (which itself is a subscheme of an auxiliary $ambient_space()$) was constructed as a patch or neighborhood of a point then the embedding is the embedding into the original ambient space.
• A `NotImplementedError` is raised if the construction of the embedding morphism is not implemented yet.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: C = A2.subscheme(x^2 + y^2 - 1)
sage: C.embedding_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x^2 + y^2 - 1
  To:  Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, y)

sage: P1xP1.<x,y,u,v> = toric_varieties.P1xP1()  
sage: P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(x - y)
sage: P1.embedding_morphism()  
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by: x - y
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import * 
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A2._first_ngens(2)
>>> C = A2.subscheme(x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - Integer(1))
>>> C.embedding_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x^2 + y^2 - 1
  To:  Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, y)

>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, u, v,) = P1xP1._first_ngens(4)
>>> P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(x - y)
>>> P1.embedding_morphism()  
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by: x - y
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
```

So far, the embedding was just in the own ambient space. Now a bit more interesting examples:

```python
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme((x^2-y^2)*z)
sage: p = (1,1,0)
sage: nbhd = X.neighborhood(p); nbhd
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:

- y^2*z - 2*y*z
```
Note that \( p = (1, 1, 0) \) is a singular point of \( X \). So the neighborhood of \( p \) is not just affine space. The \( \text{neighborhood()} \) method returns a presentation of the neighborhood as a subscheme of an auxiliary 2-dimensional affine space:

```sage
nbhd.ambient_space()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

But its \( \text{embedding_morphism()} \) is not into this auxiliary affine space, but the original subscheme \( X \):

```sage
nbhd.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: -y^2*z - 2*y*z
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x^2*z - y^2*z
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (y, z) to (1 : y + 1 : z)
```

A couple more examples:

```sage
# needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs sage.libs.singular
sage: patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(1); patch1
2-d affine toric variety
sage: patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d affine toric variety
defined by: -y^2*z - 2*y*z
To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : u] to [1 : y : u : 1]
```

(continues on next page)
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: -y + 1
To: Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by: x - y
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : u] to [1 : y : u : 1]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs sage.libs.singular
>>> patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(1)); patch1
2-d affine toric variety
>>> patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d affine toric variety
To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : u] to [1 : y : u : 1]
>>> subpatch = P1.affine_patch(Integer(1)); subpatch
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
-y + 1
>>> subpatch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: -y + 1
To: Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by: x - y
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : u] to [1 : y : u : 1]
```

**identity_morphism()**

Return the identity morphism.

**OUTPUT:** the identity morphism of the scheme self

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = Spec(QQ)
sage: X.identity_morphism()
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Rational Field
Defn: Identity map
```

**is_projective()**

Return True if self is presented as a subscheme of an ambient projective space.

**OUTPUT:**

Boolean.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
sage: f = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + w^3
sage: R = f.parent()
sage: I = [f] + [f.derivative(zz) for zz in PP.gens()]
sage: V = PP.subscheme(I)
```
sage: V.is_projective()
True
sage: AA.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: V = AA.subscheme(I)
sage: V.is_projective()
False

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,)
>>> f = x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3) + w**Integer(3)
>>> R = f.parent()
>>> I = [f] + [f.derivative(zz) for zz in PP.gens()]
>>> V = PP.subscheme(I)
>>> V.is_projective()
True

Note that toric varieties are implemented differently than projective spaces. This is why this method returns False for toric varieties:

sage: # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w> = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: V = PP.subscheme(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + w^3)
sage: V.is_projective()
False

ngens ()

Return the number of generators of the ambient space of this algebraic scheme.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, GF(5))
sage: S = A.subscheme([])
sage: S.ngens()
2
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
sage: S.ngens()
3

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,)
(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_quasi(X, Y)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme

The quasi-affine or quasi-projective scheme $X - Y$, where $X$ and $Y$ are both closed subschemes of a common ambient affine or projective space.

Warning: You should not create objects of this class directly. The preferred method to construct such subschemes is to use complement() method of algebraic schemes.

OUTPUT:
An instance of AlgebraicScheme_quasi.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([])
sage: T = P.subscheme([x - y])
sage: T.complement(S)
Quasi-projective subscheme $X - Y$ of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring, where $X$ is defined by:
(no polynomials)
and $Y$ is defined by:
$x - y$
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme([x - y, x - z])
>>> P.ngens()
3
```

$X()$

Return the scheme $X$ such that self is represented as $X - Y$.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([])
sage: T = P.subscheme([x - y])
sage: U = T.complement(S)
sage: U.X() is S
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme([])
>>> T = P.subscheme([x - y])
>>> U = T.complement(S)
>>> U.X() is S
True

Y()

Return the scheme \( Y \) such that self is represented as \( X - Y \).

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([])
sage: T = P.subscheme([x - y])
sage: U = T.complement(S)
sage: U.Y() is T
True

rational_points(**kwds)

Return the set of rational points on this algebraic scheme over the field \( F \).

INPUT:

kwds:

- **bound** – integer (default: 0). The bound for the coordinates for subschemes with dimension at least 1.

- **F** – field (default: base ring). The field to compute the rational points over.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, GF(7))
sage: S = A.subscheme([x^2 - y])
sage: T = A.subscheme([x - y])
sage: U = T.complement(S)
sage: U.rational_points()
[(2, 4), (3, 2), (4, 2), (5, 4), (6, 1)]
sage: U.rational_points(F=GF(7^2, 'b'))
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[(2, 4), (3, 2), (4, 2), (5, 4), (6, 1), (b, b + 4), (b + 1, 3*b + 5),
(b + 2, 5*b + 1), (b + 3, 6), (b + 4, 2*b + 6), (b + 5, 4*b + 1),
(b + 6, 6*b + 5), (2*b, 4*b + 2), (2*b + 1, b + 3), (2*b + 2, 5*b + 6),
(2*b + 3, 2*b + 4), (2*b + 4, 6*b + 4), (2*b + 5, 3*b + 6), (2*b + 6, 3),
(3*b, 2*b + 1), (3*b + 1, b + 2), (3*b + 2, 5), (3*b + 3, 6*b + 3),
(3*b + 4, 5*b + 3), (3*b + 5, 4*b + 5), (3*b + 6, 3*b + 2),
(4*b, 2*b + 1), (4*b + 1, 3*b + 2), (4*b + 2, 4*b + 5),
(4*b + 3, 5*b + 3), (4*b + 4, 6*b + 3), (4*b + 5, 5), (4*b + 6, b + 2),
(5*b, 4*b + 2), (5*b + 1, 3), (5*b + 2, 3*b + 6), (5*b + 3, 6*b + 4),
(5*b + 4, 2*b + 4), (5*b + 5, 5*b + 6), (5*b + 6, b + 3), (6*b, b + 4),
(6*b + 1, 6*b + 5), (6*b + 2, 4*b + 1), (6*b + 3, 2*b + 6), (6*b + 4, 6),
(6*b + 5, 5*b + 1), (6*b + 6, 3*b + 5)]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> S = A.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y])
>>> T = A.subscheme([x - y])
>>> U = T.complement(S)
>>> U.rational_points()
[(2, 4), (3, 2), (4, 2), (5, 4), (6, 1)]
```

```python
>>> U.rational_points(F=GF(Integer(7)**Integer(2), 'b'))
[(2, 4), (3, 2), (4, 2), (5, 4), (6, 1), (b, b + 4), (b + 1, 3*b + 5),
(b + 2, 5*b + 1), (b + 3, 6), (b + 4, 2*b + 6), (b + 5, 4*b + 1),
(b + 6, 6*b + 5), (2*b, 4*b + 2), (2*b + 1, b + 3), (2*b + 2, 5*b + 6),
(2*b + 3, 2*b + 4), (2*b + 4, 6*b + 4), (2*b + 5, 3*b + 6), (2*b + 6, 3),
(3*b, 2*b + 1), (3*b + 1, b + 2), (3*b + 2, 5), (3*b + 3, 6*b + 3),
(3*b + 4, 5*b + 3), (3*b + 5, 4*b + 5), (3*b + 6, 3*b + 2),
(4*b, 2*b + 1), (4*b + 1, 3*b + 2), (4*b + 2, 4*b + 5),
(4*b + 3, 5*b + 3), (4*b + 4, 6*b + 3), (4*b + 5, 5), (4*b + 6, b + 2),
(5*b, 4*b + 2), (5*b + 1, 3), (5*b + 2, 3*b + 6), (5*b + 3, 6*b + 4),
(5*b + 4, 2*b + 4), (5*b + 5, 5*b + 6), (5*b + 6, b + 3), (6*b, b + 4),
(6*b + 1, 6*b + 5), (6*b + 2, 4*b + 1), (6*b + 3, 2*b + 6), (6*b + 4, 6),
(6*b + 5, 5*b + 1), (6*b + 6, 3*b + 5)]
```

class sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme(A,
    polynomials, category=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme

An algebraic scheme presented as a closed subscheme is defined by explicit polynomial equations. This is as opposed to a general scheme, which could, e.g., be the Neron model of some object, and for which we do not want to give explicit equations.

INPUT:

- `A` – ambient space (e.g. affine or projective n-space)
- `polynomials` – single polynomial, ideal or iterable of defining polynomials; in any case polynomials must belong to the coordinate ring of the ambient space and define valid polynomial functions (e.g. they should be homogeneous in the case of a projective space)

OUTPUT:

- algebraic scheme

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme import AlgebraicScheme_subscheme
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: P.subscheme([x^2 - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 - y*z
sage: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme(P, [x^2 - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 - y*z
```

### Jacobian()

Return the Jacobian ideal.

This is the ideal generated by

- the $d \times d$ minors of the Jacobian matrix, where $d$ is the `codimension()` of the algebraic scheme, and

- the defining polynomials of the algebraic scheme. Note that some authors do not include these in the definition of the Jacobian ideal. An example of a reference that does include the defining equations is [Laz2004], p. 181.

**OUTPUT:**

An ideal in the coordinate ring of the ambient space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P3.<w,x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
sage: twisted_cubic = P3.subscheme(matrix([[w, x, y],
                                       [x, y, z]]).minors(2))
sage: twisted_cubic.Jacobian()

Ideal (-x^2 + w*y, -x*y + w*z, -y^2 + x*z, x*z, -2*w*z, w*y, 3*w*y, -2*w*x, w^2, y*z, -2*x*z, w*z, 3*w*z, -2*w*y, w*x, z^2, -2*y*z, x*z, 3*x*z, -2*w*z, w*y)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in w, x, y, z over Rational Field
```

```python
sage: twisted_cubic.defining_ideal()

Ideal (-x^2 + w*y, -x*y + w*z, -y^2 + x*z)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in w, x, y, z over Rational Field
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P3 = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ, names=('w', 'x', 'y', 'z')); (w, x, y, z) = P3._first_ngens(4)
>>> twisted_cubic = P3.subscheme(matrix([[w, x, y], [x, y, z]]).minors(Integer(2)))
    #Needs sage.libs.singular
>>> twisted_cubic.Jacobian()
    #Needs sage.libs.singular
Ideal (-x^2 + w*y, -x*y + w*z, -y^2 + x*z, x^2*z, -2*w*z, w*y, 3*w*y, -2*w*x, w^2, y*z, -2*x*z, w*z, 3*w*z, -2*w*y, w*x, z^2, -2*y*z, x*z, 3*x*z, -2*w*z, w*y)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in w, x, y, z over Rational Field
>>> twisted_cubic.defining_ideal()
    #Needs sage.libs.singular
Ideal (-x^2 + w*y, -x*y + w*z, -y^2 + x*z)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in w, x, y, z over Rational Field

This example addresses issue Issue #20512:

sage: X = P3.subscheme([])
sage: X.Jacobian() == P3.coordinate_ring().unit_ideal() # Needs sage.libs.singular
True

Jacobian_matrix()

Return the matrix $\frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_j}$ of (formal) partial derivatives.

OUTPUT:

A matrix of polynomials.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P3.<w,x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
sage: twisted_cubic = P3.subscheme(matrix([[w, x, y], [x, y, z]]).minors(2))
sage: twisted_cubic.Jacobian_matrix()
    #Needs sage.libs.singular
[ y -2*x w 0]
[ z -y -x w]
[ 0 z -2*y x]

(continues on next page)
This example addresses issue Issue #20512:

```python
sage: X = P3.subscheme([])
sage: X.Jacobian_matrix().base_ring() == P3.coordinate_ring()
# needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = P3.subscheme([])
>>> X.Jacobian_matrix().base_ring() == P3.coordinate_ring()
# needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

**base_extend** \((R)\)

Return the base change to the ring \(R\) of this scheme.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, GF(11))
sage: S = P.subscheme([x^2 - y*z])
sage: S.base_extend(GF(11^2, b))
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Finite Field in b of size 11^2
defined by: x^2 - y*z
sage: S.base_extend(ZZ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: no natural map from the base ring (=Finite Field of size 11)
to R (=Integer Ring)!
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(11)), names=(x, y, z,));
˓→(x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y*z])
>>> S.base_extend(GF(Integer(11)**Integer(2), b)) ␣
˓→ # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Finite Field in b of size 11^2
defined by: x^2 - y*z
>>> S.base_extend(ZZ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: no natural map from the base ring (=Finite Field of size 11)
to R (=Integer Ring)!
```

**change_ring** \((R)\)

Returns a new algebraic subscheme which is this subscheme coerced to \(R\).

**INPUT:**

- \(R\) – ring or morphism.
OUTPUT:

- A new algebraic subscheme which is this subscheme coerced to \( R \).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([3*x^2 - y^2])
sage: H = Hom(X, X)
sage: X.change_ring(GF(3))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field of size 3 defined by: -y^2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> X = P.subscheme([Integer(3)*x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2)])
>>> H = Hom(X, X)
>>> X.change_ring(GF(Integer(3)))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field of size 3 defined by: -y^2
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: R.<z> = K[]
sage: L.<v> = K.extension(z^3 - 5)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.change_ring(L)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
Number Field in v with defining polynomial z^3 - 5 over its base field
defined by: x + (-w)*y
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> R = K['z']; (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> L = K.extension(z**Integer(3) - Integer(5), names=('v',)); (v,) = L._
˓→first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_˓→ngens(2)
>>> X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.change_ring(L)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
Number Field in v with defining polynomial z^3 - 5 over its base field
defined by: x + (-w)*y
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: R.<z> = K[]
sage: L.<v> = K.extension(z^3 - 5)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(L, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - w*y, z^2 - v*x])  # needs sage.libs.singular
```

(continues on next page)
needs sage.libs.singular
sage: emb = L.embeddings(QQbar)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.change_ring(emb[0])       # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
defined by:
 x + (-1.414213562373095? + 0.?e-16*I)*y,
 z^2 + (0.8549879733383485? + 1.480882609682365?*I)*x

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> R = K['z']; (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> L = K.extension(z**Integer(3) - Integer(5), names=('v',)); (v,) = L._
>>> # first_ngens(1)
>>> P = AffineSpace(L, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._
>>> # first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x - w*y, z**Integer(2) - v*x])  # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> # emb = L.embeddings(QQbar)                      # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.change_ring(emb[1])                          # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
defined by:
 x + (-1.414213562373095? + 0.?e-16*I)*y,
 z^2 + (0.8549879733383485? - 1.480882609682365?*I)*x

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: R.<z> = K[]
sage: L.<v> = K.extension(z^3 - 5)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(L, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - w*y, z^2 - v*x])  # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> # emb = L.embeddings(QQbar)                      # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.change_ring(emb[1])                          # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
defined by:
 x + (-1.414213562373095? + 0.?e-16*I)*y,
 z^2 + (0.8549879733383485? - 1.480882609682365?*I)*x

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> R = K['z']; (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> L = K.extension(z**Integer(3) - Integer(5), names=('v',)); (v,) = L._
>>> # first_ngens(1)
>>> P = AffineSpace(L, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._
>>> # first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x - w*y, z**Integer(2) - v*x])  # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> # emb = L.embeddings(QQbar)                      # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.change_ring(emb[1])                          # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
defined by:
 x + (-1.414213562373095? + 0.?e-16*I)*y,
 z^2 + (0.8549879733383485? - 1.480882609682365?*I)*x

(continues on next page)
\begin{verbatim}

needs sage.libs.singular

X.change_ring(emb[Integer(1)])  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
defined by:
x + (-1.414213562373095? + 0.?e-16I)*y,
z^2 + (0.8549879733383485? - 1.480882609682365?*I)*x

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(-3)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.change_ring(CC)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
ever Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
x + (-1.73205080756888*I)*y

>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field
K = QuadraticField(Integer(3), names=(w,)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
X.change_ring(CC)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
ever Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
x + (-1.73205080756888*I)*y

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.change_ring(RR)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
ever Real Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
x - 1.73205080756888*y

>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field
K = QuadraticField(Integer(3), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
X = P.subscheme(x - w*y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
X.change_ring(RR)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
ever Real Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
x - 1.73205080756888*y
\end{verbatim}

Chapter 7. Algebraic schemes
```python
sage: K.<v> = CyclotomicField(7)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + O(v)*y^2])

sage: X.change_ring(CC)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
x^2 + (0.623489801858734 + 0.781831482468030*I)*y^2

sage: X.change_ring(K).change_ring(K.embeddings(QQbar)[3])
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field defined by:
x^2 + (-0.9009688679024191? - 0.4338837391175581?*I)*y^2
```

```python
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: f = x^6 - 2
sage: L.<b> = NumberField(f, embedding=f.roots(CC)[2][0])
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(L, 2)
sage: H = Hom(A, A)
sage: X = A.subscheme([b*x^2, y^2])

sage: X.change_ring(CC)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
(-0.561231024154687 - 0.972080648619833*I)*x^2, y^2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> K = CyclotomicField(Integer(7), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> O = K.maximal_order()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + O(v)*y**Integer(2)])

```

```python
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> f = x**Integer(6) - Integer(2)
>>> L = NumberField(f, embedding=f.roots(CC)[Integer(2)][Integer(0)], names=(
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

→ 'b',)]; (b,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(L, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_
˓→ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(A, A)
>>> X = A.subscheme([b*x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
˓→ # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.change_ring(CC)
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
(-0.561231024154687 - 0.972080648619833*I)*x^2,
y^2

\[ \text{codimension}() \]

Return the codimension of the algebraic subscheme.

**OUTPUT:**

Integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[ \begin{align*}
sage: & PP.<x,y,z,w,v> = ProjectiveSpace(4, QQ) \\
sage: & V = PP.subscheme(x*y) \\
sage: & V.codimension() \\
↳ needs sage.libs.singular \\
1 \\
sage: & V.dimension() \\
↳ needs sage.libs.singular \\
3
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
>> & \text{from sage.all import *} \\
>> & PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(4), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'v',)); \\
↳ (x, y, z, w, v,) = PP._first_ngens(5) \\
>> & V = PP.subscheme(x*y) \\
>> & V.codimension() \\
↳ needs sage.libs.singular \\
1 \\
>> & V.dimension() \\
↳ needs sage.libs.singular \\
3
\end{align*} \]

\[ \text{complement}(\text{other}=\text{None}) \]

Return the scheme-theoretic complement \text{other} - \text{self}, where \text{self} and \text{other} are both closed algebraic subschemes of the same ambient space.

If \text{other} is unspecified, it is taken to be the ambient space of \text{self}.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[ \begin{align*}
sage: & A.<x, y, z> = AffineSpace(3, ZZ) \\
sage: & X = A.subscheme([x + y - z]) \\
sage: & Y = A.subscheme([x - y + z]) \\
sage: & Y.complement(X) \\
\text{Quasi-affine subscheme } X - Y \text{ of} \\
\text{Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring,} \\
\text{where } X \text{ is defined by:}
\end{align*} \]
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x - y + z \]

```python
sage: Y.complement()
Quasi-affine subscheme $X - Y$ of
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring,
where $X$ is defined by: 
(no polynomials)
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x - y + z \]
```

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 + z^2])
sage: Y = P.subscheme([x*y + y*z + z*x])
sage: Y.complement(X)
Quasi-projective subscheme $X - Y$ of
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
where $X$ is defined by:
\[ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \]
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x*y + x*z + y*z \]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
...
A = AffineSpace(Integer(3), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x + y - z])
>>> Y = A.subscheme([x - y + z])
>>> Y.complement(X)
Quasi-affine subscheme $X - Y$ of
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring,
where $X$ is defined by:
\[ x + y - z \]
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x - y + z \]
```

```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) + z**Integer(2)])
>>> Y = P.subscheme([x*y + y*z + z*x])
>>> Y.complement(X)
Quasi-projective subscheme $X - Y$ of
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
where $X$ is defined by:
\[ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \]
```
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x^y + x^z + y^z \]

Quasi-projective subscheme $X - Y$ of
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
where $X$ is defined by:
(no polynomials)
and $Y$ is defined by:
\[ x^y + x^z + y^z \]

## defining_ideal()

Return the ideal that defines this scheme as a subscheme of its ambient space.

**OUTPUT:**
An ideal in the coordinate ring of the ambient space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([x^2 - y*z, x^3 + z^3])
sage: S.defining_ideal()
Ideal (x^2 - y*z, x^3 + z^3) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
over Integer Ring
```

## defining_polynomials()

Return the polynomials that define this scheme as a subscheme of its ambient space.

**OUTPUT:**
A tuple of polynomials in the coordinate ring of the ambient space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([x^2 - y*z, x^3 + z^3])
sage: S.defining_polynomials()
(x^2 - y*z, x^3 + z^3)
```

## intersection(\(other\))

Return the scheme-theoretic intersection of \(self\) and \(other\) in their common ambient space.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x^2 - y])
sage: Y = A.subscheme([y])
sage: X.intersection(Y)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring defined by:
x^2 - y,
y

irreducible_components()

Return the irreducible components of this algebraic scheme, as subspaces of the same ambient space.

OUTPUT:

an immutable sequence of irreducible subschemes of the ambient space of this scheme

The components are cached.

EXAMPLES:

We define what is clearly a union of four hypersurfaces in \( \mathbb{P}^4 \) and then find the irreducible components:

sage: PP.<x,y,z,w,v> = ProjectiveSpace(4, QQ)
sage: V = PP.subscheme((x^2 - y^2 - z^2) * (w^5 - 2*v^2*z^3) * w * (v^3 - x^2*z))
sage: V.irreducible_components()
[Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
w,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
x^2 - y^2 - z^2,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
x^2*z - v^3,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
w^5 - 2*z^3*v^2]

(continues on next page)
We verify that the irrelevant ideal is not accidentally returned (see Issue #6920):

```
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
sage: f = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + w^3
sage: R = f.parent()
sage: I = [f] + [f.derivative(zz) for zz in PP.gens()]
sage: V = PP.subscheme(I)
sage: V.irreducible_components()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[ ]
```

The same polynomial as above defines a scheme with a nontrivial irreducible component in affine space (instead of the empty scheme as above):

```
sage: AA.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: V = AA.subscheme(I)
sage: V.irreducible_components()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[ ]
```

(continues on next page)
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> AA = AffineSpace(Integer(4), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = AA._first_ngens(4)
>>> V = AA.subscheme([I])
>>> V.irreducible_components()
[Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
 w,
z,
y,
x]

is_irreducible()

Return whether this subscheme is or is not irreducible.

OUTPUT: Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K = QuadraticField(-3)
sage: P.<x,y,z,w,t,u> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 5)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x*y - z^2 - K.0*t^2, t*w*x + y*z^2 - u^3])
sage: X.is_irreducible()  # needs sage.libs.singular
True

sage: from sage.all import *
>>> K = QuadraticField(-Integer(3))
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z, w, t, u,)); (x, y, z, w, t, u,) = P._first_ngens(6)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x*y - z**Integer(2) - K.gen(0)*t**Integer(2), t*w*x + y*z**Integer(2) - u**Integer(3)])
>>> X.is_irreducible()  # needs sage.libs.singular
True

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme([(y + x - z)^2])
sage: X.is_irreducible()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False

sage: from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([(y + x - z)**Integer(2)])
>>> X.is_irreducible()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False
normalize_defining_polynomials()

Function to normalize the coefficients of defining polynomials of given subscheme.

Normalization as in removing denominator from all the coefficients, and then removing any common factor between the coefficients. It takes LCM of denominators and then removes common factor among coefficients, if any.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(GF(17), 4)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x*y*z^2 - x*y*z*w - z*w^2 + w^3,
                   x^3*y*z*w - x*y^3*z - x^2*y*z*w - x^2*w^3 + y^2*w^2 + x*w^3
                   ])  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.is_irreducible()
False
```

rational_points(**kwds)

Return the rational points on the algebraic subscheme.

For a dimension 0 subscheme, if the base ring is a numerical field such as the ComplexField the results returned could be very far from correct. If the polynomials defining the subscheme are defined over a number field, you will get better results calling rational points with $F$ defined as the number field and the base ring as the field of definition. If the base ring is a number field, the embedding into $F$ must be known.

In the case of numerically approximated points, the points are returned over as points of the ambient space.

For a dimension greater than 0 scheme, depending on bound size, either the points in the ambient space are enumerated or a sieving algorithm lifting points modulo primes is used. See the documentation in homset for the details of the sieving algorithm.
INPUT:

kwds:

- **bound** – integer (default: 0). The bound for the coordinates for subschemes with dimension at least 1.
- **prec** – integer (default: 53). The precision to use to compute the elements of bounded height for number fields.
- **F** – field (default: base ring). The field to compute the rational points over.
- **point_tolerance** – positive real number (default: $10^{-10}$). For numerically inexact fields, two points are considered the same if their coordinates are within tolerance.
- **zero_tolerance** – positive real number (default: $10^{-10}$). For numerically inexact fields, points are on the subscheme if they satisfy the equations to within tolerance.
- **tolerance** – a rational number in $(0,1]$ used in doyle-krumm algorithm 4

OUTPUT: list of points in subscheme or ambient space

**Warning:** For numerically inexact fields such as ComplexField or RealField the list of points returned is very likely to be incomplete at best.

EXAMPLES:

Enumerate over a projective scheme over a number field:

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
dsage: u = QQ['u'].0
dsage: K.<v> = NumberField(u^2 + 3)
dsage: A.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
dsage: X = A.subscheme(x^2 - y^2)
dsage: X.rational_points(bound=3)  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1 : 1), (1 : 1)]
```

One can enumerate points up to a given bound on a projective scheme over the rationals:

```
sage: E = EllipticCurve('37a')  # needs sage.schemes
sage: E.rational_points(bound=8)  # needs sage.schemes
[(-1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0),
 (1/4 : -5/8 : 1), (1/4 : -3/8 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1),
 (2 : -3 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1)]
```
For a small finite field, the complete set of points can be enumerated.

```python
sage: Etilde = E.base_extend(GF(3))  # needs sage.schemes
sage: Etilde.rational_points()  # needs sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1)]
```

The class of hyperelliptic curves does not (yet) support desingularization of the places at infinity into two points:

```python
sage: FF = FiniteField(7)
sage: P.<x> = PolynomialRing(FiniteField(7))
sage: C = HyperellipticCurve(x^8 + x + 1)  # needs sage.schemes
sage: C.rational_points()  # needs sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 6 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (4 : 0 : 1), (6 : 1 : 1), (6 : 6 : 1)]
```

```python
sage: FF = FiniteField(Integer(7))
sage: P = PolynomialRing(FiniteField(Integer(7)), names=('x',)); (x,) = P._first_ngens(1)
sage: C = HyperellipticCurve(x**Integer(8) + x + Integer(1))  # needs sage.schemes
sage: C.rational_points()  # needs sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 6 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (4 : 0 : 1), (6 : 1 : 1), (6 : 6 : 1)]
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(-Integer(3), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - v**Integer(2)*x*z, y*x - v*z**Integer(2)])
>>> X.rational_points(F=CC)
[(-3.00000000000000 : -0.577350269189626*I : 1.00000000000000),
 (0.000000000000000 : 1.00000000000000 : 0.000000000000000)]
```

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x^2 - v^2*y, y*x - v])
sage: X.rational_points(F=RR)
[(1.73205080756888, 1.00000000000000)]
```

Todo: Implement Stoll’s model in weighted projective space to resolve singularities and find two points (1:1:0) and (-1:1:0) at infinity.

```
reduce()
Return the corresponding reduced algebraic space associated to this scheme.

EXAMPLES: First we construct the union of a doubled and tripled line in the affine plane over Q
```

```
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: X = A.subscheme([(x-1)^2*(x-y)^3]); X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x^5 - 3*x^4*y + 3*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 - 2*x^4 + 6*x^3*y - 6*x^2*y^2 + 2*x*y^3 + x^3 - 3*x^2*y + 3*x*y^2 - y^3
sage: X.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = A.subscheme([(x-Integer(1))**Integer(2)*(x-y)**Integer(3)]); X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x^5 - 3*x^4*y + 3*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 - 2*x^4 + 6*x^3*y - 6*x^2*y^2 + 2*x*y^3 + x^3 - 3*x^2*y + 3*x*y^2 - y^3
>>> X.dimension()  #...
```
(continues on next page)
Then we compute the corresponding reduced scheme:

```python
sage: Y = X.reduce(); Y
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x^2 - x*y - x + y
```

Finally, we verify that the reduced scheme $Y$ is the union of those two lines:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: L1 = A.subscheme([x - 1]); L1
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x - 1
sage: L2 = A.subscheme([x - y]); L2
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x - y
sage: W = L1.union(L2); W  # taken in ambient space
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x^2 - x*y - x + y
sage: Y == W
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> L1 = A.subscheme([x - Integer(1)]); L1
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x - 1
>>> L2 = A.subscheme([x - y]); L2
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x - y
>>> W = L1.union(L2); W  # taken in ambient space
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x^2 - x*y - x + y
>>> Y == W
True
```

specialization $(D=None, phi=None)$

Specialization of this subscheme.
Given a family of maps defined over a polynomial ring. A specialization is a particular member of that family. The specialization can be specified either by a dictionary or a SpecializationMorphism.

**INPUT:**
- D – dictionary (optional)
- phi – SpecializationMorphism (optional)

**OUTPUT:** SchemeMorphism_polynomial

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + c*y^2])
sage: X.specialization(dict({c:2}))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 + 2*y^2
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x^2 + a*c*y^2 + b*z^2])
>>> X.specialization(dict({c: Integer(2), a: Integer(1)}))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 + 2*y^2
```

```sage
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S.<a,b> = R[]
sage: P.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(S, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + a*c*y^2 - b*z^2])
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.flatten import SpecializationMorphism
sage: phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(),
...                  dict({c: 2, a: 1}))
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> S = R['a, b']; (a, b,) = S._first_ngens(2)
>>> P = AffineSpace(S, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x^2 + a*c*y^2 - b*z^2])
>>> from sage.rings.polynomial.flatten import SpecializationMorphism
>>> phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(),
...                  dict({c: Integer(2), a: Integer(1)}))
>>> X.specialization(phi=phi)
```

```sage
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3
over Univariate Polynomial Ring in b over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 + 2*y^2 + (-b)*z^2
```

```sage
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3
over Univariate Polynomial Ring in b over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2 + 2*y^2 + (-b)*z^2
```
union \((\text{other})\)

Return the scheme-theoretic union of self and other in their common ambient space.

EXAMPLES: We construct the union of a line and a tripled-point on the line.

```
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: I = ideal([x, y])^3
sage: P = A.subscheme(I)
sage: L = A.subscheme([y - 1])
sage: S = L.union(P); S

Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   y^4 - y^3,
   x*y^3 - x*y^2,
   x^2*y^2 - x^2*y,
   x^3*y - x^3
sage: S.dimension()
1

sage: S.reduce()
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   y^2 - y,
   x*y - x
```

We can also use the notation “+” for the union:

```
sage: A.subscheme([x]) + A.subscheme([y^2 - (x^3+1)])
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   x^4 - x*y^2 + x
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A.subscheme([x]) + A.subscheme([y**Integer(2) -
   -> (x**Integer(3)+Integer(1))])
   -> singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   -> x^4 - x*y^2 + x

weil_restriction()

Compute the Weil restriction of this variety over some extension field. If the field is a finite field, then this
computes the Weil restriction to the prime subfield.

A Weil restriction of scalars - denoted $\text{Res}_{L/k}$ - is a functor which, for any finite extension of fields $L/k$ and
any algebraic variety $X$ over $L$, produces another corresponding variety $\text{Res}_{L/k}(X)$, defined over $k$. It is
useful for reducing questions about varieties over large fields to questions about more complicated varieties
over smaller fields.

This function does not compute this Weil restriction directly but computes on generating sets of polynomial
ideals:

Let $d$ be the degree of the field extension $L/k$, let $a$ a generator of $L/k$ and $p$ the minimal polynomial of
$L/k$. Denote this ideal by $I$.

Specifically, this function first maps each variable $x$ to its representation over $k$: $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} a^i x_i$. Then each
generator of $I$ is evaluated over these representations and reduced modulo the minimal polynomial $p$. The
result is interpreted as a univariate polynomial in $a$ and its coefficients are the new generators of the returned
ideal.

If the input and the output ideals are radical, this is equivalent to the statement about algebraic varieties above.


EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(x^5 - 2)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(L, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([(w)^2 - L(w)*x^3 - v])
   -> needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4
over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^5 - 2 defined by:
   -> (-w)*z0^3 + (3*w)*z0*z1^2 + z2^2 - z3^2,
(-3*w)*z0^2*z1 + w*z1^3 + 2*z2*z3 - 1

sage: X.weil_restriction().ambient_space() is A.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(5) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> R = K['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> L = K.extension(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('v',)); (v,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(L, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = A.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - L(w)*x**Integer(3) - v])  # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^5 - 2 defined by:
(-w)*z0^3 + (3*w)*z0*z1^2 + z2^2 - z3^2,
(-3*w)*z0^2*z1 + w*z1^3 + 2*z2*z3 - 1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(GF(5^2, 't'), 3)
>>> # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> X = A.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - x*z, z**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*y])  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> X.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 6 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by:
z2^2 - 2*z3^2 - z0*z4 + 2*z1*z5,
2*z2*z3 + z3^2 - z1*z4 - z0*z5 - z1*z5,
z4^2 - 2*z5^2 + 2*z2,
2*z4*z5 + z5^2 + 2*z3

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(GF(Integer(5)**Integer(2), 't'), Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> X = A.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - x*z, z**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*y])  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> X.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 6 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by:
z2^2 - 2*z3^2 - z0*z4 + 2*z1*z5,
2*z2*z3 + z3^2 - z1*z4 - z0*z5 - z1*z5,
z4^2 - 2*z5^2 + 2*z2,
2*z4*z5 + z5^2 + 2*z3

sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.is_AlgebraicScheme(x)
Test whether x is an algebraic scheme.
INPUT:
- $x$ — anything.

OUTPUT:
Boolean. Whether $x$ is an algebraic scheme, that is, a subscheme of an ambient space over a ring defined by polynomial equations.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(2, QQ, 'x, y')
sage: A2.coordinate_ring().inject_variables()
Defining x, y
sage: V = A2.subscheme([x^2 + y^2]); V
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x^2 + y^2
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme import is_AlgebraicScheme
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(V)
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_AlgebraicScheme is deprecated; use →isinstance(..., AlgebraicScheme) instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
    True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, 'x, y')
>>> A2.coordinate_ring().inject_variables()
Defining x, y
>>> V = A2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2)]); V
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x^2 + y^2
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme import is_AlgebraicScheme
>>> is_AlgebraicScheme(V)
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_AlgebraicScheme is deprecated; use →isinstance(..., AlgebraicScheme)’ instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
    True
```

Affine space is itself not an algebraic scheme, though the closed subscheme defined by no equations is:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme import is_AlgebraicScheme
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(AffineSpace(10, QQ))
False
sage: V = AffineSpace(10, QQ).subscheme([]); V
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field defined by:
    (no polynomials)
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(V)
    True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme import is_AlgebraicScheme
>>> is_AlgebraicScheme(AffineSpace(Integer(10), QQ))
False
>>> V = AffineSpace(Integer(10), QQ).subscheme([]); V
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field defined by:
    (no polynomials)
```

(continues on next page)
We create a more complicated closed subscheme:

```python
sage: A, x = AffineSpace(10, QQ).objgens()
sage: X = A.subscheme([sum(x)]); X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field defined by:
  x0 + x1 + x2 + x3 + x4 + x5 + x6 + x7 + x8 + x9
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(X)
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A, x = AffineSpace(Integer(10), QQ).objgens()

>>> X = A.subscheme([sum(x)]); X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field defined by:
  x0 + x1 + x2 + x3 + x4 + x5 + x6 + x7 + x8 + x9

>>> is_AlgebraicScheme(X)
True
```

```python
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(QQ)
False
sage: S = Spec(QQ)
sage: is_AlgebraicScheme(S)
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> is_AlgebraicScheme(QQ)
False

>>> S = Spec(QQ)

>>> is_AlgebraicScheme(S)
False
```
HYPERSURFACES IN AFFINE AND PROJECTIVE SPACE

AUTHORS:

- William Stein <wstein@gmail.com> (2005-12-08)
- David Kohel <kohel@maths.usyd.edu.au> (2005-12-08)
- Alex Ghitza <aghitza@alum.mit.edu> (2009-04-17)

```python
class sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface.AffineHypersurface(poly, ambient=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine

The affine hypersurface defined by the given polynomial.

EXAMPLES:

```sage`
A.<x, y, z> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 3)
AffineHypersurface(x*y - z^3, A)
Affine hypersurface defined by -z^3 + x*y
in Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
```sage`
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> AffineHypersurface(x*y - z**Integer(3), A)
Affine hypersurface defined by -z^3 + x*y
in Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
```sage`
```
sage: A.<x, y, z> = QQ[]
sage: AffineHypersurface(x*y - z^3)
Affine hypersurface defined by -z^3 + x*y
in Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```sage`
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> AffineHypersurface(x*y - z**Integer(3))
Affine hypersurface defined by -z^3 + x*y
in Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```sage`
```
```sage`
```

\textbf{defining_polynomial}()

Return the polynomial equation that cuts out this affine hypersurface.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: R.<x, y, z> = ZZ[]
sage: H = AffineHypersurface(x*z + y^2)
sage: H.defining_polynomial()
y^2 + x*z
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = ZZ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = AffineHypersurface(x*z + y**Integer(2))
>>> H.defining_polynomial()
y^2 + x*z
```

```python
class sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface.ProjectiveHypersurface(poly, ambient=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective

The projective hypersurface defined by the given polynomial.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: ProjectiveHypersurface(x - y, P)
Projective hypersurface defined by x - y
in Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(3)
>>> ProjectiveHypersurface(x - y, P)
Projective hypersurface defined by x - y
in Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring
```

```python
sage: R.<x, y, z> = QQ[]
sage: ProjectiveHypersurface(x - y)
Projective hypersurface defined by x - y
in Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> ProjectiveHypersurface(x - y)
Projective hypersurface defined by x - y
in Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
defining_polynomial()  
Return the polynomial equation that cuts out this projective hypersurface.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R.<x, y, z> = ZZ[]
sage: H = ProjectiveHypersurface(x*z + y^2)
sage: H.defining_polynomial()
y^2 + x*z
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = ZZ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = ProjectiveHypersurface(x*z + y**Integer(2))
>>> H.defining_polynomial()
y^2 + x*z
```
```
sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface.\texttt{is\_Hypersurface}(\texttt{self})

Return True if \texttt{self} is a hypersurface, i.e. an object of the type \texttt{ProjectiveHypersurface} or \texttt{AffineHypersurface}.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface import is_Hypersurface
sage: R.<x, y, z> = ZZ[]

```

```python
case = R['x', 'y', 'z']

```

```python
H = ProjectiveHypersurface(x*z + y**2)

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

doctest:warning...

\texttt{DeprecationWarning: The function is\_Hypersurface is deprecated; use 'isinstance(\ldots \rightarrow, (ProjectiveHypersurface, AffineHypersurface))' instead.}

See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.

True

```python

```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```

```python
R = ZZ['x', 'y', 'z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)

```

```python
H = ProjectiveHypersurface(x*z + y**Integer(2))

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

doctest:warning...

\texttt{DeprecationWarning: The function is\_Hypersurface is deprecated; use 'isinstance(\ldots \rightarrow, (ProjectiveHypersurface, AffineHypersurface))' instead.}

See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.

True

```python

```

```python
sage: H = AffineHypersurface(x*z + y**2)

```

```python

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

```python

```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```

```python
H = AffineHypersurface(x*z + y**Integer(2))

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

```python

```

```python
sage: H = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 5)

```

```python

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

```python

```

```python
sage: from sage.all import *

```

```python
H = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(5))

```

```python
is_Hypersurface(H)

```

```python

```

```python
False

```python
```
CHAPTER
NINE

SET OF HOMOMORPHISMS BETWEEN TWO SCHEMES

For schemes $X$ and $Y$, this module implements the set of morphisms $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$. This is done by $\text{SchemeHomset\_generic}$. As a special case, the Hom-sets can also represent the points of a scheme. Recall that the $K$-rational points of a scheme $X$ over $k$ can be identified with the set of morphisms $\text{Spec}(K) \to X$. In Sage the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms. This is done by $\text{SchemeHomset\_points}$ and its subclasses.

**Note:** You should not create the Hom-sets manually. Instead, use the $\text{Hom()}$ method that is inherited by all schemes.

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2011-08-11): significant improvement and refactoring.
- Ben Hutz (June 2012): added support for projective ring

```python
class sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomsetFactory
    Bases: UniqueFactory

    Factory for Hom-sets of schemes.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: Hom = A3.Hom(A2)

    >>> from sage.all import *
    >>> Hom is copy(Hom)
    True
    >>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
    >>> A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3))
    >>> Hom = A3.Hom(A2)
    >>> from sage.all import *
    >>> Hom is copy(Hom)
    True
```

The Hom-sets are uniquely determined by domain and codomain:

```python
sage: Hom is copy(Hom)
True
sage: Hom is A3.Hom(A2)
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Hom is copy(Hom)
True
```
The Hom-sets are identical if the domains and codomains are identical:

```
sage: loads(Hom.dumps()) is Hom
True
sage: A3_iso = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A3_iso is A3
True
sage: Hom_iso = A3_iso.Hom(A2)
sage: Hom_iso is Hom
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> loads(Hom.dumps()) is Hom
True
>>> A3_iso = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> A3_iso is A3
True
>>> Hom_iso = A3_iso.Hom(A2)
>>> Hom_iso is Hom
True
```

**create_key_and_extra_args** *(X, Y, category=None, base=None, check=True, as_point_homset=False)*

Create a key that uniquely determines the Hom-set.

**INPUT:**

- **X** – a scheme. The domain of the morphisms.
- **Y** – a scheme. The codomain of the morphisms.
- **category** – a category for the Hom-sets (default: schemes over given base).
- **base** – a scheme or a ring. The base scheme of domain and codomain schemes. If a ring is specified, the spectrum of that ring will be used as base scheme.
- **check** – boolean (default: True).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A3.Hom(A2)       # indirect doctest
Set of morphisms
  From: Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
     To: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomsetFactory
sage: SHOMfactory = SchemeHomsetFactory('test')
sage: key, extra = SHOMfactory.create_key_and_extra_args(A3, A2, check=False)
sage: key
(..., ..., Category of schemes over Rational Field, False)
sage: extra
{'X': Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field,
 'Y': Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
 'base_ring': Rational Field,
 'check': False}
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> A3.Hom(A2)  # indirect doctest
Set of morphisms
    From: Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
    To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomsetFactory
>>> SHOMfactory = SchemeHomsetFactory('test')
>>> key, extra = SHOMfactory.create_key_and_extra_args(A3, A2, check=False)
>>> key
(..., ..., Category of schemes over Rational Field, False)
>>> extra
{'X': Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field,  
 'Y': Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,  
 'base_ring': Rational Field,  
 'check': False}

create_object (version, key, **extra_args)
Create a SchemeHomset_generic.

INPUT:

• version – object version. Currently not used.
• key – a key created by create_key_and_extra_args().
• extra_args – a dictionary of extra keyword arguments.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A3.Hom(A2) is A3.Hom(A2)  # indirect doctest
True
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomsetFactory
sage: SHOMfactory = SchemeHomsetFactory('test')
sage: SHOMfactory.create_object(0, [id(A3), id(A2), A3.category(), False],  
          ..., check=True, X=A3, Y=A2, base_ring=QQ)
Set of morphisms
    From: Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
    To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```
Bases: HomsetWithBase

The base class for Hom-sets of schemes.

INPUT:

- \( X \) – a scheme. The domain of the Hom-set.
- \( Y \) – a scheme. The codomain of the Hom-set.
- \( \text{category} \) – a category (optional). The category of the Hom-set.
- \( \text{check} \) – boolean (default: True). Whether to check the defining data for consistency.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomset_generic
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ,2)
>>> Hom = SchemeHomset_generic(A2, A2); Hom
Set of morphisms
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: Hom.category()
Category of endsets of schemes over Rational Field
```

**Element**

alias of `SchemeMorphism`

**natural_map()**

Return a natural map in the Hom space.

OUTPUT:

A `SchemeMorphism` if there is a natural map from domain to codomain. Otherwise, a `NotImplementedError` is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
>>> A.structure_morphism() # indirect doctest
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
To: Spectrum of Rational Field
Defn: Structure map
```

(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomset_points(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases:.SchemeHomset_generic

Set of rational points of the scheme.

Recall that the $K$-rational points of a scheme $X$ over $k$ can be identified with the set of morphisms $\text{Spec}(K) \to X$. In Sage, the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms.

If a scheme has a finite number of points, then the homset is supposed to implement the Python iterator interface. See SchemeHomset_points_toric_field for example.

INPUT:

See SchemeHomset_generic.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomset_points
sage: SchemeHomset_points(Spec(QQ), AffineSpace(ZZ,2))
Set of rational points of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.homset import SchemeHomset_points
>>> SchemeHomset_points(Spec(QQ), AffineSpace(ZZ,Integer(2)))
Set of rational points of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
cardinality()

Return the number of points.

OUTPUT:

An integer or infinity.

EXAMPLES:

sage: toric_varieties.P2().point_set().cardinality()  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
+Infinity

sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(3))  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
sage: P2.point_set().cardinality()  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
13

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> toric_varieties.P2().point_set().cardinality()  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
+Infinity

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(3)))  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
>>> P2.point_set().cardinality()  # needs sage.geometry.polyhedron sage.graphs
extended_codomain()

Return the codomain with extended base, if necessary.

OUTPUT:

The codomain scheme, with its base ring extended to the codomain. That is, the codomain is of the form $\text{Spec}(R)$ and the base ring of the domain is extended to $R$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: x = polygen(ZZ, 'x')
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^2 + x - (3^3-3))
sage: K_points = P2(K); K_points
Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + x - 24
sage: K_points.codomain()
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: K_points.extended_codomain()
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + x - 24
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> x = polygen(ZZ, 'x')
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(2) + x - (Integer(3)**Integer(3)-Integer(3)), names=('a',)); (a,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> K_points = P2(K); K_points
Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + x - 24
>>> K_points.codomain()
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
>>> K_points.extended_codomain()
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + x - 24
```

list()

Return a tuple containing all points.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing all points of the toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1(base_ring=GF(3))
sage: P1.point_set().list()
[[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (1 : 2)]
```

value_ring()

Return $R$ for a point Hom-set $\text{Hom}(\text{Spec}(R))$.

OUTPUT:

A commutative ring.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: P2(QQ).value_ring()
Rational Field
```

zero()

Return the identity of the codomain with extended base, if necessary.

sage.schemes.generic.homset.is_SchemeHomset($H$)

Test whether $H$ is a scheme Hom-set.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = Spec(QQ).identity_morphism(); f
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Identity map
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.homset import is_SchemeHomset
sage: is_SchemeHomset(f)
False
sage: is_SchemeHomset(f.parent())
True
sage: is_SchemeHomset('a string')
False
```
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
>>> is_SchemeHomset(f.parent())
True
>>> is_SchemeHomset('a string')
False
Note: You should never create the morphisms directly. Instead, use the \texttt{hom()} and \texttt{Hom()} methods that are inherited by all schemes.

If you want to extend the Sage library with some new kind of scheme, your new class (say, \texttt{MyScheme}) should provide a method

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{MyScheme._morphism(*args, **kwds)} returning a morphism between two schemes in your category, usually defined via polynomials. Your morphism class should derive from \texttt{SchemeMorphism_polynomial}. These morphisms will usually be elements of the Hom-set \texttt{SchemeHomset_generic}.
\end{itemize}

Optionally, you can also provide a special Hom-set class for your subcategory of schemes. If you want to do this, you should also provide a method

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{MyScheme._homset(*args, **kwds)} returning a Hom-set, which must be an element of a derived class of \texttt{SchemeHomset_generic}. If your new Hom-set class does not use \texttt{MyScheme._morphism} then you do not have to provide it.
\end{itemize}

Note that points on schemes are morphisms \texttt{Spec(K) \rightarrow X}, too. But we typically use a different notation, so they are implemented in a different derived class. For this, you should implement a method

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{MyScheme._point(*args, **kwds)} returning a point, that is, a morphism \texttt{Spec(K) \rightarrow X}. Your point class should derive from \texttt{SchemeMorphism_point}.
\end{itemize}

Optionally, you can also provide a special Hom-set for the points, for example the point Hom-set can provide a method to enumerate all points. If you want to do this, you should also provide a method

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{MyScheme._point_homset(*args, **kwds)} returning the homset of points. The Hom-sets of points are implemented in classes named \texttt{SchemeHomset_points_...}. If your new Hom-set class does not use \texttt{MyScheme._point} then you do not have to provide it.
\end{itemize}

AUTHORS:

\begin{itemize}
  \item David Kohel, William Stein
  \item William Stein (2006-02-11): fixed bug where \texttt{P(0,0,0)} was allowed as a projective point.
  \item Volker Braun (2011-08-08): Renamed classes, more documentation, misc cleanups.
  \item Ben Hutz (June 2012): added support for projective ring
  \item Simon King (2013-10): copy the changes of \texttt{Morphism} that have been introduced in Issue \#14711.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism(parent, codomain=None)}

\texttt{Bases: Element}

Base class for scheme morphisms
INPUT:

- parent – the parent of the morphism.

Todo: For historical reasons, SchemeMorphism copies code from Map rather than inheriting from it. Proper inheritance should be used instead. See Issue #14711.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = Spec(ZZ)
sage: Hom = X.Hom(X)
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import SchemeMorphism
sage: f = SchemeMorphism(Hom)
sage: type(f)
<class 'sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism'>
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> X = Spec(ZZ)

>>> Hom = X.Hom(X)

>>> from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import SchemeMorphism

>>> f = SchemeMorphism(Hom)

>>> type(f)
<class 'sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism'>
```

```
base_ring()
```

Return the base ring of self, that is, the ring over which the defining polynomials of self are defined.

OUTPUT:

- ring

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([3/5*x^2, 6*y^2])
sage: f.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> H = Hom(P, P)

>>> f = H([Integer(3)/Integer(5)*x**Integer(2), Integer(6)*y**Integer(2)])

>>> f.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

```python
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(ZZ, 1)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([3*x^2, y^2])
sage: f.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = PolynomialRing(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
```

(continues on next page)
Points have correct base rings too (Issue #34336):

```python
sage: x = P(t, 5); x
(t : 5)
sage: x.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> x = P(t, Integer(5)); x
(t : 5)
>>> x.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings sage.schemes
sage: E = EllipticCurve(GF((17,2)), [1,2,3,4,5])
sage: P = E.random_point()
sage: P.base_ring()
Finite Field in z2 of size 17^2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> # needs sage.rings.finite_rings sage.schemes
>>> E = EllipticCurve(GF((Integer(17),Integer(2))), [Integer(1),Integer(2),
   Integer(3),Integer(4),Integer(5)])
>>> P = E.random_point()
>>> P.base_ring()
Finite Field in z2 of size 17^2
```

category()

Return the category of the Hom-set.

OUTPUT:

A category.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A2.structure_morphism().category()
Category of homsets of schemes
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> A2.structure_morphism().category()
Category of homsets of schemes
```

category_for()

Return the category which this morphism belongs to.

EXAMPLES:
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A2.structure_morphism().category_for()
Category of schemes

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> A2.structure_morphism().category_for()
Category of schemes
codomain()

The constant function from the codomain.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ['x,y'])
sage: H = A.Hom(A)
sage: f = H([y, x^2 + y])
sage: f.codomain() is A
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ['x,y'], names=('x', 'y'),); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = A.Hom(A)
>>> f = H([y, x**Integer(2) + y])
>>> f.codomain() is A
True
domain()

The constant function from the domain.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ['x,y'])
sage: H = A.Hom(A)
sage: f = H([y, x^2 + y])
sage: f.domain() is A
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ['x,y'], names=('x', 'y'),); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = A.Hom(A)
>>> f = H([y, x**Integer(2) + y])
>>> f.domain() is A
True

glue_along_domains(other)

Glue two morphism

INPUT:

- other – a scheme morphism with the same domain.

OUTPUT:

Assuming that self and other are open immersions with the same domain, return scheme obtained by gluing along the images.

EXAMPLES:
We construct a scheme isomorphic to the projective line over \( \text{Spec}(\mathbb{Q}) \) by gluing two copies of \( \mathbb{A}^1 \) minus a point:

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: S.<xbar, ybar> = R.quotient(x*y - 1)
sage: Rx = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x')
sage: i1 = Rx.hom([xbar])
sage: Ry = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'y')
sage: i2 = Ry.hom([ybar])
sage: Sch = Schemes()
sage: f1 = Sch(i1)
sage: f2 = Sch(i2)
```

Now \( f_1 \) and \( f_2 \) have the same domain, which is a \( \mathbb{A}^1 \) minus a point. We glue along the domain:

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P1 = f1.glue_along_domains(f2); P1
Scheme obtained by gluing X and Y along U, where
X: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Y: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
U: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
sage: a, b = P1.gluing_maps()
sage: a
Affine Scheme morphism:
From: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
To: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Defn: Ring morphism:
From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
To: Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
Defn: x |--> xbar
sage: b
Affine Scheme morphism:
From: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
To: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
Defn: Ring morphism:
From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
To: Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
Defn: y |--> ybar
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P1 = f1.glue_along_domains(f2); P1
Scheme obtained by gluing X and Y along U, where
  X: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  Y: Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
  U: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y
     over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
>>> a, b = P1.gluing_maps()
>>> a
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y
        over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
  To:  Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
        Defn: Ring morphism:
           From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
           To:  Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over
                 Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
           Defn: x |--> xbar
>>> b
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y
        over Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
  To:  Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
        Defn: Ring morphism:
           From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
           To:  Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over
                 Rational Field by the ideal (x*y - 1)
           Defn: y |--> ybar

is_endomorphism()

Return whether the morphism is an endomorphism.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the domain and codomain are identical.

EXAMPLES:

sage: X = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X.structure_morphism().is_endomorphism()
False
sage: X.identity_morphism().is_endomorphism()
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> X.structure_morphism().is_endomorphism()
False
>>> X.identity_morphism().is_endomorphism()
True

class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_id(X)

Bases: SchemeMorphism

Return the identity morphism from X to itself.

INPUT:
• X – the scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = Spec(ZZ)
sage: X.identity_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Identity map
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = Spec(ZZ)
>>> X.identity_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Identity map
```

class `sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_point` (`parent`, `codomain=None`)

Base class for rational points on schemes.

Recall that the \( K \)-rational points of a scheme \( X \) over \( k \) can be identified with the set of morphisms \( \text{Spec}(K) \to X \). In Sage, the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import SchemeMorphism
sage: f = SchemeMorphism(Spec(ZZ).Hom(Spec(ZZ)))
sage: type(f)
<class 'sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import SchemeMorphism
>>> f = SchemeMorphism(Spec(ZZ).Hom(Spec(ZZ)))
>>> type(f)
<class 'sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism'>
```

`change_ring(R, check=True)`

Returns a new `SchemeMorphism_point` which is this point coerced to \( R \).

If check is true, then the initialization checks are performed.

INPUT:

• \( R \) – ring or morphism.

• check – Boolean

OUTPUT: `SchemeMorphism_point`

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x^2 - y^2)
sage: X(23,23,1).change_ring(GF(13))
(10 : 10 : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = ...
    P._first_ngens(3)
```
```python
>>> X = P.subscheme(x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2))
>>> X(Integer(23), Integer(23), Integer(1)).change_ring(GF(Integer(13)))
(10 : 10 : 1)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P(-2/3,1).change_ring(CC)
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
(-0.666666666666667 : 1.00000000000000)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
>>> P(-Integer(2)/Integer(3), Integer(1)).change_ring(CC)
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
(-0.666666666666667 : 1.00000000000000)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: P(152,113).change_ring(Zp(Integer(5)))
# needs sage.rings.padics
(2 + 5^2 + 5^3 + O(5^20) : 3 + 2*5 + 4*5^2 + O(5^20))
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
>>> P(Integer(152), Integer(113)).change_ring(Zp(Integer(5)))
# needs sage.rings.padics
(2 + 5^2 + 5^3 + O(5^20) : 3 + 2*5 + 4*5^2 + O(5^20))
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(-7)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: F = H([x^2 + O(v)*y^2, y^2])
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K = QuadraticField(-Integer(7), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
>>> H = End(P)
>>> F = H([x**Integer(2) + O(v)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
```

```python
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
      (x^2 + (-2.645751311064591?*I)*y^2 : y^2)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
```

```python
>>> K = QuadraticField(-Integer(7), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> O = K.maximal_order()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
>>> H = End(P)
>>> F = H([x**Integer(2) + O(v)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
```

```python
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
      (x^2 + (-2.645751311064591?*I)*y^2 : y^2)
```
```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^2 - x + 1)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: Q = P([a + 1, 1])
sage: emb = K.embeddings(QQbar)
sage: Q.change_ring(emb[0])
(1.5000000000000000? - 0.866025403784439?*I : 1)
sage: Q.change_ring(emb[1])
(1.5000000000000000? + 0.866025403784439?*I : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(2) - x + Integer(1), names=('a',)); (a,) = K._
˓→first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ ˓→ngens(2)
>>> Q = P([a + Integer(1), Integer(1)])
>>> emb = K.embeddings(QQbar)
>>> Q.change_ring(emb[Integer(0)])
(1.5000000000000000? - 0.866025403784439?*I : 1)
>>> Q.change_ring(emb[Integer(1)])
(1.5000000000000000? + 0.866025403784439?*I : 1)
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: Q = P([v,1])
sage: Q.change_ring(K.embeddings(QQbar)[0])
(-1.414213562373095? : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), names=(v,)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_
˓→ngens(2)
>>> Q = P([v,Integer(1)])
>>> Q.change_ring(K.embeddings(QQbar)[Integer(0)])
(-1.414213562373095? : 1)
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: f = x^6 - 2
sage: L.<b> = NumberField(f, embedding=f.roots(QQbar)[1][0])
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(L, 2)
sage: P = A([b,1])
sage: P.change_ring(QQbar)
(1.122462048309373?, 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> f = x**Integer(6) - Integer(2)
>>> L = NumberField(f, embedding=f.roots(QQbar)[Integer(1)][Integer(0)],
˓→names=('b',)); (b,) = L._first_ngens(1)
```

(continues on next page)
schemes, Release 10.4

>>> A = AffineSpace(L, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> P = A([b, Integer(1)])
>>> P.change_ring(QQbar)
(1.122462048309373?, 1)

scheme()

Return the scheme whose point is represented.

OUTPUT:

A scheme.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: a = A(1,2)
sage: a.scheme()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

specialization(D=None, phi=None, ambient=None)

Specialization of this point.

Given a family of points defined over a polynomial ring. A specialization is a particular member of that family. The specialization can be specified either by a dictionary or a SpecializationMorphism.

INPUT:

• D – dictionary (optional)

• phi – SpecializationMorphism (optional)

• ambient – ambient space of specialized point (optional)

OUTPUT: SchemeMorphism_polynomial

EXAMPLES:

sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: Q = P([c,1])
sage: Q.specialization({c: 1})
(1 : 1)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> Q = P([c, Integer(1)])
>>> Q.specialization({c: Integer(1)})
(1 : 1)
```python
sage: R.<a,b> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: Q = P([a^2 + 2*a*b + 34, 1])
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.flatten import SpecializationMorphism
sage: phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(), {a: 2, b: -1})
sage: T = Q.specialization(phi=phi); T
(34 : 1)
sage: Q2 = P([a,1])
sage: T2 = Q2.specialization(phi=phi)
sage: T2.codomain() is T.codomain()
True
sage: T3 = Q2.specialization(phi=phi, ambient=T.codomain())
sage: T3.codomain() is T.codomain()
True
```

```python
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - c*y])
sage: Q = X([c, 1])
sage: Q2 = Q.specialization({c:2}); Q2
(2 : 1)
sage: Q2.codomain()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by: x - 2*y
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('a', 'b',)); (a, b,) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> Q = P([a**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*a*b + Integer(34), Integer(1)])
>>> from sage.rings.polynomial.flatten import SpecializationMorphism
>>> phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(), {a: Integer(2), b: -Integer(1)})
>>> T = Q.specialization(phi=phi); T
(34 : 1)
>>> Q2 = P([a,Integer(1)])
>>> T2 = Q2.specialization(phi=phi)
>>> T2.codomain() is T.codomain()
True
>>> T3 = Q2.specialization(phi=phi, ambient=T.codomain())
>>> T3.codomain() is T.codomain()
True
```

```python
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - c*y])
sage: Q = X([c, 1])
sage: Q2 = Q.specialization({c:Integer(2)}); Q2
(2 : 1)
sage: Q2.codomain()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by: x - 2*y
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x - c*y])
>>> Q = X([c, Integer(1)])
>>> Q2 = Q.specialization({c:Integer(2)}); Q2
(2 : 1)
>>> Q2.codomain()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by: x - 2*y
```
class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial(parent, polys, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism

A morphism of schemes determined by polynomials that define what the morphism does on points in the ambient space.

INPUT:

- **parent** – Hom-set whose domain and codomain are affine or projective schemes.
- **polys** – a list/tuple/iterable of polynomials defining the scheme morphism.
- **check** – boolean (default: True). Whether to check the input for consistency.

EXAMPLES:

An example involving the affine plane:

```python
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(R)
sage: H = A2.Hom(A2)
sage: f = H([x - y, x*y])
sage: f([0, 1])
(-1, 0)
```

An example involving the projective line:

```python
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(R)
```
sage: H = P1.Hom(P1)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, x*y])
sage: f([0, 1])
(1 : 0)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x', 'y']; (x, y,) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(R)
>>> H = P1.Hom(P1)
>>> f = H([x^2*Integer(2) + y^2*Integer(2), x*y])
>>> f([Integer(0), Integer(1)])
(1 : 0)

Some checks are performed to make sure the given polynomials define a morphism:

sage: f = H([exp(x), exp(y)])  # needs sage.symbolic
 Traceback (most recent call last):
   ...
TypeError: polys (=[e^x, e^y]) must be elements of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

change_ring (R, check=True)

Returns a new SchemeMorphism_polynomial which is this map coerced to R.

If check is True, then the initialization checks are performed.

INPUT:

• R – ring or morphism.

• check – Boolean

OUTPUT:

• A new SchemeMorphism_polynomial which is this map coerced to R.

EXAMPLES:

```python
code
```
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(3)*x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.change_ring(GF(Integer(3)))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (0 : y^2)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([5/2*x^3 + 3*x*y^2 - y^3, 3*z^3 + y*x^2, x^3 - z^3])
sage: f.change_ring(GF(3))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x^3 - y^3 : x^2*y : x^3 - z^3)

>>> from sage.all import *

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
H = Hom(P, P)
f = H([Integer(5)/Integer(2)*x**Integer(3) + Integer(3)*x*y**Integer(2) -
y**Integer(3), Integer(3)*z**Integer(3) + y*x**Integer(2), x**Integer(3) -
z**Integer(3)])
f.change_ring(GF(Integer(3)))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x^3 - y^3 : x^2*y : x^3 - z^3)

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([5*x^2 - y^2])
sage: H = Hom(X, X)
sage: f = H([x, y])
f.change_ring(GF(3))
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3 defined by: -x^2 - y^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x : y)

Check that Issue #16834 is fixed:

sage: # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(RR, 3)
sage: h = Hom(A, A)
sage: f = h([x^2 + 1.5, y^3, z^5 - 2.0])
sage: f.change_ring(CC)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y, z) to
(x^2 + 1.50000000000000, y^3, z^5 - 2.00000000000000)

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: B.<u,v> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: h = Hom(A,B)
sage: f = h([x^2, y^2])
sage: f.change_ring(QQ)
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x^2 : y^2)

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(A, A)
sage: f = H([3*x^2/y, y^2/x])
sage: f.change_ring(RR)
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to
(3.00000000000000*x^2/y, y^2/x)
"Continued from previous page"

```python
>>> H = Hom(A, A)
>>> f = H([Integer(3)*x**Integer(2)/y, y**Integer(2)/x])
>>> f.change_ring(RR)
needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to
(3.000000000000000*x^2/y, y^2/x)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^3 - x + 1)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + a*x*y + a^2*y^2, y^2])
sage: emb = K.embeddings(QQbar)
sage: f.change_ring(emb[0])
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (-1.324717957244746?)*x*y + 1.754877666246693?*y^2 : y^2)
sage: f.change_ring(emb[1])
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (0.6623589786223730? - 0.5622795120623013?)*I)*x*y
+ (0.1225611668766537? - 0.74486176619745?)*I)*y^2 : y^2)
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=(x,)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(3) - x + Integer(1), names=(a,)); (a,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + a*x*y + a**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)]
>>> emb = K.embeddings(QQbar)
>>> f.change_ring(emb[0])
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (-1.324717957244746?)*x*y + 1.754877666246693?*y^2 : y^2)
>>> f.change_ring(emb[1])
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (0.6623589786223730? - 0.5622795120623013?)*I)*x*y
+ (0.1225611668766537? - 0.74486176619745?)*I)*y^2 : y^2)
```

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.symbolic
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(2, embedding=QQbar(sqrt(2)))
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + v*y^2, y^2])
```
```
(Continues on next page)

Chapter 10. Scheme morphism

96
sage: f.change_ring(QQbar)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + 1.414213562373095?*y^2 : y^2)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.symbolic
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), embedding=QQbar(sqrt(Integer(2)))), names=(
    'v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._first_ 
   ngens(2)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + v*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.change_ring(QQbar)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + 1.414213562373095?*y^2 : y^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.symbolic
sage: from sage.misc.verbose import set_verbose
sage: set_verbose(-1)

sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(2, embedding=QQbar(-sqrt(2)))

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)

sage: X = P.subscheme(x - y)

sage: H = End(X)

sage: f = H([Integer(6)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*x*y + Integer(16)*y**Integer(2), 
   -w*x**Integer(2) - Integer(4)*x*y - Integer(4)*y**Integer(2)])

sage: f.change_ring(QQbar)
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field defined by: x - y
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(6*x^2 + 2*x*y + 16*y^2 : 1.414213562373095?*x^2 + (-4)*x*y + (-4)*y^ 
   2)
coordinate_ring()

Return the coordinate ring of the ambient projective space.

OUTPUT: A multivariable polynomial ring over the base ring.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([3/5*x^2, 6*y^2])
sage: f.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(3)/Integer(5)*x^Integer(2), Integer(6)*y^Integer(2)])
>>> f.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(ZZ, 1)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([3*x^2, y^2])
sage: f.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(3)*x^Integer(2), y^Integer(2)])
>>> f.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring

defining_polynomials()
Return the defining polynomials.

OUTPUT:
An immutable sequence of polynomials that defines this scheme morphism.

EXAMPLES:

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(R)
sage: H = A.Hom(A)
sage: H([x^3 + y, 1 - x - y]).defining_polynomials()
(x^3 + y, -x - y + 1)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ[ 'x', 'y' ]; (x, y) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> A = AffineSpace(R, names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = A.Hom(A)
>>> H([x^Integer(3) + y, Integer(1) - x - y]).defining_polynomials()
(x^3 + y, -x - y + 1)

specialization(D=None, phi=None, homset=None)
Specialization of this map.
Given a family of maps defined over a polynomial ring. A specialization is a particular member of that family. The specialization can be specified either by a dictionary or a `SpecializationMorphism`.

**INPUT:**
- `D` – dictionary (optional)
- `phi` – `SpecializationMorphism` (optional)
- `homset` – homset of specialized map (optional)

**OUTPUT:** `SchemeMorphism_polynomial`

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
d = R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
dP.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
dH = End(dP)
df = H([x^2 + c*y^2, y^2])
df.specialization({c: 1})
```

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 + y^2 : y^2)

```sage
from sage.all import *
R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('a', 'b'))
(a, b,) = R._first_ngens(2)
P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
(x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([x**Integer(3) + a*x*y**Integer(2) + b*y**Integer(3), y**Integer(3)])
f.specialization((c: Integer(1)))
```

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^3 + y^2 : y^3)

```sage
from sage.rings.polynomial.flatten import SpecializationMorphism
phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(), {a: 2, b: -1})
F = f.specialization(phi=phi); F
```

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^3 + 2*x*y^2 - y^3 : y^3)

```sage
from sage.all import *
R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('a', 'b', 'c'))
(a, b, c,) = R._first_ngens(3)
P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'))
(x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([x**Integer(3) + a*x*y**Integer(2) + b*y**Integer(3), y**Integer(3)])
```

```import sage.rings.polynomial.flatten SpecializationMorphism
```

(continues on next page)
>>> phi = SpecializationMorphism(P.coordinate_ring(), {a: Integer(2), b: \rightarrow Integer(1)})
>>> F = f.specialization(phi=phi); F
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
    (x^3 + 2*x*y^2 - y^3 : y^3)
>>> g = H([x**Integer(2) + a*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> G = g.specialization(phi=phi)
>>> G.parent() is F.parent()
True
>>> G = g.specialization(phi=phi, homset=F.parent())
>>> G.parent() is F.parent()
True

sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - c*y])
sage: H = End(X)
sage: f = H([x**Integer(2), c*y**Integer(2)])
sage: f.specialization({c: 2})
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational Field defined by: x - 2*y
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 : 2*y^2)

>>> from sage.all import *

R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
X = P.subscheme([x - c*y])
H = End(X)
f = H([x**Integer(2), c*y**Integer(2)])
f.specialization({c: Integer(2)})
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational Field defined by: x - 2*y
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 : 2*y^2)

sage: R.<c> = QQ[]
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2) + c*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)], domain=P)
F = f.dynatomic_polynomial(Integer(3))
# needs sage.libs.pari

sage: g = F.specialization({c: 1}); g
x^6 + x^5*y + 4*x^4*y^2 + 3*x^3*y^3 + 7*x^2*y^4 + 4*x*y^5 + 5*y^6
sage: g == f.specialization({c:1}).dynatomic_polynomial(Integer(3))
# needs sage.libs.pari
True

>>> from sage.all import *

R = QQ['c']; (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2) + c*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)], domain=P)
F = f.dynatomic_polynomial(Integer(3))
# needs sage.libs.pari

(continues on next page)
>> g = F.specialization({c: Integer(1)}); g
x^6 + x^5*y + 4*x^4*y^2 + 3*x^3*y^3 + 7*x^2*y^4 + 4*x*y^5 + 5*y^6
>> g == f.specialization({c:Integer(1)}).dynatomic_polynomial(Integer(3)) ˓
→ # needs sage.libs.pari
True

sage: R1.<alpha, beta> = QQ[]
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(Frac(R1), 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_affine([alpha/(x^2 + 1/alpha)/(x - 1/beta^2)])
sage: f.specialization({alpha: 5, beta: 10})
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
     Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to
            (5/(x^3 - 1/100*x^2 + 1/5*x - 1/500))
sage: f_5_10 = f.specialization({alpha: 5}).specialization({beta: 10})
sage: f_5_10 == f.specialization({alpha: 5, beta: 10})
True

>> from sage.all import *
>>> R1 = QQ["alpha, beta"]; (alpha, beta,) = R1._first_ngens(2)
>>> A = AffineSpace(Frac(R1), Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ ˓
    ngens(1)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_affine([alpha/(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/alpha)/(x ˓
    -> Integer(1))**Integer(2)])
>>> f.specialization({alpha: Integer(5), beta: Integer(10)})
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
     Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to
            (5/(x^3 - 1/100*x^2 + 1/5*x - 1/500))
>>> f_5_10 = f.specialization({alpha: Integer(5)}).specialization({beta: ˓
    -> Integer(10)})
>>> f_5_10 == f.specialization({alpha: Integer(5), beta: Integer(10)})
True

class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_id(X)
Bases: SchemeMorphism_id, SchemeMorphism_polynomial

Return the identity morphism from X to itself.

INPUT:

- X – an affine or projective scheme

EXAMPLES:

sage: X = Spec(ZZ)
sage: X.identity_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
     Defn: Identity map

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = Spec(ZZ)
>>> X.identity_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
     Defn: Identity map

class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_spec(parent, phi, check=True)
Bases: SchemeMorphism
Morphism of spectra of rings

INPUT:

- parent – Hom-set whose domain and codomain are affine schemes.
- phi – a ring morphism with matching domain and codomain.
- check – boolean (default: True). Whether to check the input for consistency.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: phi = R.hom([QQ(7)]); phi
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:   Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7

sage: X = Spec(QQ); Y = Spec(R)
sage: f = X.hom(phi); f
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  Defn: Ring morphism:
         From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
         To:   Rational Field
         Defn: x |--> 7

sage: f.ring_homomorphism()
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:   Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> phi = R.hom([QQ(Integer(7))]); phi
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:   Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7

>>> X = Spec(QQ); Y = Spec(R)
>>> f = X.hom(phi); f
Affine Scheme morphism:
  From: Spectrum of Rational Field
  To:   Spectrum of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  Defn: Ring morphism:
         From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
         To:   Rational Field
         Defn: x |--> 7

>>> f.ring_homomorphism()
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:   Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7
	ring_homomorphism()
Return the underlying ring homomorphism.

OUTPUT:
A ring homomorphism.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: phi = R.hom([QQ(7)])
sage: X = Spec(QQ); Y = Spec(R)
sage: f = X.hom(phi)
sage: f.ring_homomorphism()
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:  Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> phi = R.hom([QQ(Integer(7))])
>>> X = Spec(QQ); Y = Spec(R)
>>> f = X.hom(phi)
>>> f.ring_homomorphism()
Ring morphism:
  From: Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
  To:  Rational Field
  Defn: x |--> 7
```

class sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_structure_map(parent, codomain=None)

Bases: SchemeMorphism

The structure morphism

INPUT:

• parent – Hom-set with codomain equal to the base scheme of the domain.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: Spec(ZZ).structure_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Spec(ZZ).structure_morphism()  # indirect doctest
Scheme endomorphism of Spectrum of Integer Ring
  Defn: Structure map
```

sage.schemes.generic.morphism.is_SchemeMorphism(f)

Test whether $f$ is a scheme morphism.

INPUT:

• $f$ – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Return True if $f$ is a scheme morphism or a point on an elliptic curve.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2); H = A.Hom(A)
sage: f = H([y, x**2 + y]); f
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (y, x^2 + y)
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import is_SchemeMorphism
sage: is_SchemeMorphism(f)
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_
  →ngens(2); H = A.Hom(A)
>>> f = H([y, x**Integer(2) + y]); f
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (y, x^2 + y)
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.morphism import is_SchemeMorphism
>>> is_SchemeMorphism(f)
True
```
AUTHORS:

- William Stein
- David Kohel
- David Joyner

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: x, y, z = ProjectiveSpace(2, GF(5), names='x, y, z').gens()
sage: C = Curve(y^2*z^7 - x^9 - x*z^8)
sage: pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (2 : 2 : 1), (2 : 3 : 1), (3 : 1 : 1), (3 : 4 : 1)]
sage: D1 = C.divisor(pts[0])*3
sage: D2 = C.divisor(pts[1])
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> x, y, z = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names='x, y, z').gens()
```

```python
>>> C = Curve(y**Integer(2)*z**Integer(7) - x**Integer(9) - x*z**Integer(8))
```

```python
>>> pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (2 : 2 : 1), (2 : 3 : 1), (3 : 1 : 1), (3 : 4 : 1)]
```

```python
>>> D1 = C.divisor(pts[Integer(0)])*Integer(3)
>>> D2 = C.divisor(pts[Integer(1)])
```

```python
>>> D3 = Integer(10)*C.divisor(pts[Integer(5)])
```

```python
>>> D1.parent() is D2.parent()
```

```python
True
```

```python
>>> D = D1 - D2 + D3; D
3*(x, y) - (x, z) + 10*(x + 2*z, y + z)
```

```python
>>> D[Integer(1)][Integer(0)]
-1
```

```python
>>> D[Integer(1)][Integer(1)]
Ideal (x, z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field of size 5
```

```python
sage: D1 = C.divisor([(3, pts[0]), (-1, pts[1]), (10, pts[5])])
```

```python
3*(x, y) - (x, z) + 10*(x + 2*z, y + z)
```

(continues on next page)
sage.schemes.generic.divisor.CurvePointToIdeal(C, P)

Return the vanishing ideal of a point on a curve.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: x, y = AffineSpace(2, QQ, names='xy').gens()
sage: C = Curve(y^2 - x^9 - x)
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor import CurvePointToIdeal
sage: CurvePointToIdeal(C, (0,0))
Ideal (x, y) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
E = EllipticCurve([Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(1), -Integer(1), Integer(0)])
```

class sage.schemes.generic.divisor.Divisor_curve(v, parent=None, check=True, reduce=True)

Bases: Divisor_generic

For any curve $C$, use $C$.divisor($v$) to construct a divisor on $C$. Here $v$ can be either

- a rational point on $C$
- a list of rational points
- a list of 2-tuples $(c, P)$, where $c$ is an integer and $P$ is a rational point.

TODO: Divisors shouldn't be restricted to rational points. The problem is that the divisor group is the formal sum of the group of points on the curve, and there's no implemented notion of point on $E/K$ that has coordinates in $L$. This is what should be implemented, by adding an appropriate class to `schemes/generic/morphism.py`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: E = EllipticCurve([0, 0, 1, -1, 0])
sage: P = E(0,0)
sage: 10*P
(161/16 : -2065/64 : 1)
sage: D = E.divisor(P)
sage: D
(x, y)
sage: 10*D
10*(x, y)
sage: E.divisor([P, P])
2*(x, y)
sage: E.divisor([(3,P), (-4,5*P)])
3*(x, y) - 4*(x - 1/4*z, y + 5/8*z)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
E = EllipticCurve([Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(1), -Integer(1), Integer(0)])
```
P = E(Integer(0), Integer(0))
>>> Integer(10) * P
(161/16 : -2065/64 : 1)
>>> D = E.divisor(P)
>>> D
(x, y)
>>> Integer(10) * D
10*(x, y)
>>> E.divisor([P, P])
2*(x, y)
>>> E.divisor([(Integer(3), P), (-Integer(4), Integer(5) * P)])
3*(x, y) - 4*(x - 1/4*z, y + 5/8*z)

**coefficient (P)**

Return the coefficient of a given point P in this divisor.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x, y = AffineSpace(2, GF(5), names='xy').gens()
sage: C = Curve(y**2 - x**9 - x)
sage: pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
sage: D = C.divisor(pts[0])
sage: D.coefficient(pts[0])
1
sage: D = C.divisor([(3, pts[0]), (-1, pts[1])]); D
3*(x, y) - (x - 2, y - 2)
sage: D.coefficient(pts[0])
3
sage: D.coefficient(pts[1])
-1
```

```python
from sage.all import *

>>> x, y = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names='xy').gens()
>>> C = Curve(y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(9) - x)
>>> pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
```

**support ()**

Return the support of this divisor, which is the set of points that occur in this divisor with nonzero coefficients.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = AffineSpace(2, GF(5), names='xy')
sage: x, y = A.gens()
sage: C = Curve(y**2 - x**9 - x)
```
sage: pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
sage: D = C.divisor_group()([(3, pts[0]), (-1, pts[1])]); D
3*(x, y) - (x - 2, y - 2)
sage: D.support()
[(0, 0), (2, 2)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names='xy')
>>> x, y = A.gens()
>>> C = Curve(y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(9) - x)
>>> pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
>>> D = C.divisor_group()([(Integer(3), pts[Integer(0)]), (-Integer(1),
→pts[Integer(1)])]); D
3*(x, y) - (x - 2, y - 2)
>>> D.support()
[(0, 0), (2, 2)]

class sage.schemes.generic.divisor.Divisor_generic(v, parent, check=True, reduce=True)

Bases: FormalSum

A Divisor.

scheme()

Return the scheme that this divisor is on.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, GF(5))
sage: C = Curve(y^2 - x^9 - x)
sage: pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
sage: D = C.divisor(pts[0])*3 - C.divisor(pts[1]); D
3*(x, y) - (x - 2, y - 2)
sage: D.scheme()
Affine Plane Curve over Finite Field of size 5 defined by -x^9 + y^2 - x

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) =_
→A._first_ngens(2)
>>> C = Curve(y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(9) - x)
>>> pts = C.rational_points(); pts
[(0, 0), (2, 2), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 4)]
>>> D = C.divisor(pts[0])*Integer(3) - C.divisor(pts[1]); D
3*(x, y) - (x - 2, y - 2)
>>> D.scheme()
Affine Plane Curve over Finite Field of size 5 defined by -x^9 + y^2 - x

sage.schemes.generic.divisor.is_Divisor(x)

Test whether x is an instance of Divisor_generic

INPUT:

• x – anything.

OUTPUT:
True or False.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor import is_Divisor
golden rule sage: x, y = AffineSpace(2, GF(5), names='xy').gens()
sage: C = Curve(y^2 - x^9 - x)
sage: is_Divisor(C.divisor([]))
True
sage: is_Divisor("Ceci n'est pas un diviseur")
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.divisor import is_Divisor
>>> x, y = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(5)), names='xy').gens()
>>> C = Curve(y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(9) - x)
>>> is_Divisor(C.divisor([]))
True
>>> is_Divisor("Ceci n'est pas un diviseur")
False
```
AUTHORS:

- David Kohel (2006): Initial version

`sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.DivisorGroup(scheme, base_ring=None)`

Return the group of divisors on the scheme.

**INPUT:**

- `scheme` -- a scheme.
- `base_ring` -- usually either \( \mathbb{Z} \) (default) or \( \mathbb{Q} \). The coefficient ring of the divisors. Not to be confused with the base ring of the scheme!

**OUTPUT:**

An instance of `DivisorGroup_generic`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import DivisorGroup
sage: DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ))
Group of ZZ-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
sage: DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), base_ring=QQ)
Group of QQ-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import DivisorGroup
>>> DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ))
Group of ZZ-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
>>> DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), base_ring=QQ)
Group of QQ-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

**class** `sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.DivisorGroup_curve(scheme, base_ring)`

Bases: `DivisorGroup_generic`

Special case of the group of divisors on a curve.

**class** `sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.DivisorGroup_generic(scheme, base_ring)`

Bases: `FormalSums`

The divisor group on a variety.
base_extend \( (R) \)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import DivisorGroup
sage: DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), ZZ).base_extend(QQ)
Group of QQ-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
sage: DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), ZZ).base_extend(GF(7))
Group of (Finite Field of size 7)-Divisors on Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

Divisor groups are unique:

```python
sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, CC)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: C = Curve(y^2 - x^9 - x)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr sage.schemes
sage: DivisorGroup(C, ZZ).base_extend(QQ) is DivisorGroup(C, QQ)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr sage.schemes
True
```

```python
sage: from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import DivisorGroup
>>> Div = DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ))  # indirect test
>>> Div.scheme()
Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

**scheme ()**

Return the scheme supporting the divisors.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import DivisorGroup
sage: Div = DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ))  # indirect test
sage: Div.scheme()
Spectrum of Integer Ring
```

sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.is_DivisorGroup(x)

Return whether x is a DivisorGroupGeneric.

**INPUT:**

- x – anything.
OUTPUT:

True or False.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import is_DivisorGroup, DivisorGroup
sage: Div = DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), base_ring=QQ)
sage: is_DivisorGroup(Div)

doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_DivisorGroup is deprecated; use 'isinstance(., DivisorGroup_generic)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
sage: is_DivisorGroup('not a divisor')
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group import is_DivisorGroup, DivisorGroup
>>> Div = DivisorGroup(Spec(ZZ), base_ring=QQ)
>>> is_DivisorGroup(Div)

doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_DivisorGroup is deprecated; use 'isinstance(., DivisorGroup_generic)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
>>> is_DivisorGroup('not a divisor')
False
```
13.1 Affine \( n \) space over a ring

Return affine space of dimension \( n \) over the ring \( R \).

EXAMPLES:

The dimension and ring can be given in either order:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(3, QQ, "x")
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: AffineSpace(5, QQ, "x")
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: A = AffineSpace(2, QQ, names='XY'); A
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: A.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in X, Y over Rational Field
```

Use the divide operator for base extension:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> AffineSpace(Integer(3), QQ, 'x')
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
>>> AffineSpace(Integer(5), QQ, 'x')
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names='XY'); A
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
>>> A.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in X, Y over Rational Field
```

The default base ring is \( \mathbb{Z} \):
sage: AffineSpace(5, names='x')
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(Integer(5), names='x')
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Integer Ring

There is also an affine space associated to each polynomial ring:

sage: R = GF(7)[x, y, z]
sage: A = AffineSpace(R); A
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: A.coordinate_ring() is R
True

```python
from sage.all import *

A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
A.curve([y - x**Integer(4), z - y**Integer(5)])
```

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_field(n, R, names,
      ambient_projective_space, default_embedding_index)

Bases: AffineSpace_generic
curve(F)

Return a curve defined by F in this affine space.

INPUT:

- F – a polynomial, or a list or tuple of polynomials in the coordinate ring of this affine space

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A.curve([y - x^4, z - y^5])
Affine Curve over Rational Field defined by -x^4 + y, -y^5 + z
```

line_through(p, q)

Return the line through p and q.

INPUT:

- p, q – distinct rational points of the affine space

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
sage: A3.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(3, QQ)
sage: p1 = A3(1, 2, 3)
sage: p2 = A3(4, 5, 6)
sage: L = A3.line_through(p1, p2); L
Affine Curve over Rational Field defined by
-1/6*x + 1/6*y - 1/6,
-1/6*x + 1/6*z - 1/3,
-1/6*y + 1/6*z - 1/6,
-1/6*x + 1/3*y - 1/6*z
sage: L(p1)
(1, 2, 3)
sage: L(p2)
(4, 5, 6)
sage: A3.line_through(p1, p1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: not distinct points
```

```
points_of_bounded_height(**kwds)

Return an iterator of the points in this affine space of absolute height of at most the given bound.

Bound check is strict for the rational field. Requires this space to be affine space over a number field. Uses the Doyle-Krumm algorithm 4 (algorithm 5 for imaginary quadratic) for computing algebraic numbers up to a given height [DK2013].

The algorithm requires floating point arithmetic, so the user is allowed to specify the precision for such calculations. Additionally, due to floating point issues, points slightly larger than the bound may be returned. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

INPUT:

kwds:

• bound – a real number
• tolerance – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm-4
• precision – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields

OUTPUT:

• an iterator of points in self

EXAMPLES:
```


```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: list(A.points_of_bounded_height(bound=3))
[(0, 0), (1, 0), (-1, 0), (1/2, 0), (2, 0), (-2, 0), (0, 1),
 (1, 1), (-1, 1), (1/2, 1), (-1/2, 1), (2, 1), (-2, 1), (0, -1), (1, -1),
 (-1, -1), (1/2, -1), (-1/2, -1), (2, -1), (-2, -1), (0, 1/2), (1, 1/2),
 (-1, 1/2), (1/2, 1/2), (-1/2, 1/2), (2, 1/2), (-2, 1/2), (0, -1/2), (1, -1/2),
 (-1, -1/2), (1/2, -1/2), (-1/2, -1/2), (2, -1/2), (-2, -1/2), (0, 2), (1, 2),
 (-1, 2), (1/2, 2), (-1/2, 2), (2, 2), (-2, 2), (0, -2), (1, -2), (-1, -2),
 (1/2, -2), (-1/2, -2), (2, -2), (-2, -2)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', )); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> list(A.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(3)))
[(0, 0), (1, 0), (-1, 0), (1/2, 0), (2, 0), (-2, 0), (0, 1),
 (1, 1), (-1, 1), (1/2, 1), (-1/2, 1), (2, 1), (-2, 1), (0, -1), (1, -1),
 (-1, -1), (1/2, -1), (-1/2, -1), (2, -1), (-2, -1), (0, 1/2), (1, 1/2),
 (-1, 1/2), (1/2, 1/2), (-1/2, 1/2), (2, 1/2), (-2, 1/2), (0, -1/2), (1, -1/2),
 (-1, -1/2), (1/2, -1/2), (-1/2, -1/2), (2, -1/2), (-2, -1/2), (0, 2), (1, 2),
 (-1, 2), (1/2, 2), (-1/2, 2), (2, 2), (-2, 2), (0, -2), (1, -2), (-1, -2),
 (1/2, -2), (-1/2, -2), (2, -2), (-2, -2)]
```

```python
sage: u = QQ[‘u’].0
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(NumberField(u^2 - 2, ‘v’), 2)
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: len(list(A.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(3))))
529
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> u = QQ[‘u’].gen(0)
>>> A = AffineSpace(NumberField(u**Integer(2) - Integer(2), ‘v’), Integer(2),
# needs sage.rings.number_field)
>>> len(list(A.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2),
# needs sage.rings.number_field)
529
```

**translation** *(p, q=None)*

Return the automorphism of the affine space translating *p* to the origin.

If *q* is given, the automorphism translates *p* to *q*.

**INPUT:**

- *p* – a rational point
- *q* – (default: `None`) a rational point

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: p = A(1,2,3)
sage: q = A(4,5,6)
sage: A.translation(p, q)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
weil_restriction()

Compute the Weil restriction of this affine space over some extension field.

If the field is a finite field, then this computes the Weil restriction to the prime subfield.

OUTPUT: Affine space of dimension \( d \times \text{self.dimension_relative}() \) over the base field of self.base_ring().

EXAMPLES:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \text{# needs sage.rings.number_field} \\
\text{sage: } & R.<x> = \text{QQ}[x] \\
\text{sage: } & K.<w> = \text{NumberField}(x^5 - 2) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{AK.<x,y> = AffineSpace}(K, 2) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{AK.weil_restriction()} \\
& \text{Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field} \\
\text{sage: } & R.<x> = K[] \\
\text{sage: } & L.<v> = K.extension(x^2 + 1) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{AL.<x,y> = AffineSpace}(L, 2) \\
\text{sage: } & \text{AL.weil_restriction()} \\
& \text{Affine Space of dimension 4 over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^5 - 2}
\end{align*}
\]
>>> AK = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y, ) = AK._first_ngens(2)
>>> AK.weil_restriction()
Affine Space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
>>> L = K.extension(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('v',)); (v, ) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> AL = AffineSpace(L, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y, ) = AL._first_ngens(2)
>>> AL.weil_restriction()
Affine Space of dimension 4 over Number Field in w
with defining polynomial x^5 - 2

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_finite_field(n, R, names, ambient_projective_space, default_embedding_index)

Bases: AffineSpace_field

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic(n, R, names, ambient_projective_space, default_embedding_index)

Bases: AmbientSpace, AffineScheme

Affine space of dimension $n$ over the ring $R$.

EXAMPLES:

sage: X.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(3, QQ)
sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: X.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: X.category()
Category of schemes over Rational Field
sage: X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
To: Spectrum of Rational Field
Defn: Structure map

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: X = AffineSpace(Integer(3), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z, ) = X._first_ngens(3)

sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: X.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: X.category()
Category of schemes over Rational Field
sage: X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
To: Spectrum of Rational Field
Defn: Structure map

Loading and saving:
We create several other examples of affine spaces:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(5, PolynomialRing(QQ, 'z'), 'Z')
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in z over Rational Field

sage: AffineSpace(RealField(), 3, 'Z')  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision

sage: AffineSpace(Qp(7), 2, 'x')  # needs sage.rings.padics
Affine Space of dimension 2 over 7-adic Field with capped relative precision 20

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(Integer(5), PolynomialRing(QQ, 'z'), 'Z')
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in z over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(RealField(), Integer(3), 'Z')  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Affine Space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision

>>> AffineSpace(Qp(Integer(7)), Integer(2), 'x')  # needs sage.rings.padics
Affine Space of dimension 2 over 7-adic Field with capped relative precision 20
```

Even 0-dimensional affine spaces are supported:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(0)
Affine Space of dimension 0 over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> AffineSpace(Integer(0))
Affine Space of dimension 0 over Integer Ring
```

`change_ring(R)`

Return an affine space over ring \( R \) and otherwise the same as this space.

**INPUT:**

- \( R \) – commutative ring or morphism.

**OUTPUT:** An affine space over \( R \).

**Note:** There is no need to have any relation between \( R \) and the base ring of this space, if you want to have such a relation, use `self.base_extend(R)` instead.

**EXAMPLES:**
chebyshev_polynomial \( (n, \text{kind='first'}, \text{monic=False}) \)

Generate an endomorphism of this affine line by a Chebyshev polynomial.

Chebyshev polynomials are a sequence of recursively defined orthogonal polynomials. Chebyshev of the first kind are defined as \( T_0(x) = 1, \ T_1(x) = x, \) and \( T_{n+1}(x) = 2xT_n(x) - T_{n-1}(x). \) Chebyshev of the second kind are defined as \( U_0(x) = 1, \ U_1(x) = 2x, \) and \( U_{n+1}(x) = 2xU_n(x) - U_{n-1}(x). \)

INPUT:

- \( n \) – a non-negative integer.
- \( \text{kind='first' or second} \) specifying which kind of chebyshev the user would like to generate. Defaults to first.
- \( \text{monic=True or False} \) specifying if the polynomial defining the system should be monic or not. Defaults to False.

OUTPUT: DynamicalSystem_affine

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: A.chebyshev_polynomial(5, 'first')  # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (16*x^5 - 20*x^3 + 5*x)
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> A.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(5), 'first')
˓→ # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (16*x^5 - 20*x^3 + 5*x)
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: A.chebyshev_polynomial(3, 'second')
˓→ needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (8*x^3 - 4*x)
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> A.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(3), second)
˓→ # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (8*x^3 - 4*x)
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: A.chebyshev_polynomial(3, 2)
˓→ needs sage.schemes
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: keyword 'kind' must have a value of either 'first' or 'second'
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> A.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(3), Integer(2))
˓→ # needs sage.schemes
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: keyword 'kind' must have a value of either 'first' or 'second'
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), 'x')
>>> A.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
TypeError: affine space must be of dimension 1

sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: A.chebyshev_polynomial(7, monic=True)  # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^7 - 7*x^5 + 14*x^3 - 7*x)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> A.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(7), monic=True)  # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^7 - 7*x^5 + 14*x^3 - 7*x)

sage: F.<t> = FunctionField(QQ)
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(F, 1)
sage: A.chebyshev_polynomial(4, monic=True)  # needs sage.schemes
Dynamical System of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational function field in t over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^4 + (-4)*x^2 + 2)

coordinate_ring()

Return the coordinate ring of this scheme, if defined.

EXAMPLES:

sage: R = AffineSpace(2, GF(9,'alpha'), 'z').coordinate_ring(); R  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1 over Finite Field in alpha of size 3^2
sage: AffineSpace(3, R, 'x').coordinate_ring()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2 over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1 over Finite Field in alpha of size 3^2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = AffineSpace(Integer(2), GF(Integer(9),'alpha'), 'z').coordinate_ring(); R  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1 over Finite Field in alpha of size 3^2
>>> AffineSpace(Integer(3), R, 'x').coordinate_ring()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
(continues on next page)
ngens()

Return the number of generators of self, i.e. the number of variables in the coordinate ring of self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: AffineSpace(3, QQ).ngens()
3
sage: AffineSpace(7, ZZ).ngens()
7
```

origin()

Return the rational point at the origin of this affine space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A.origin()
(0, 0, 0)
sage: _ == A(0,0,0)
True
```

projective_embedding(i=None, PP=None)

Return a morphism from this space into an ambient projective space of the same dimension.

INPUT:

- `i` – integer (default: dimension of self = last coordinate) determines which projective embedding to compute. The embedding is that which has a 1 in the i-th coordinate, numbered from 0.
- `PP` – (default: None) ambient projective space, i.e., codomain of morphism; this is constructed if it is not given.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: AA = AffineSpace(2, QQ, 'x')
sage: pi = AA.projective_embedding(0); pi
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x_0, x_1)\) to \((1 : x_0 : x_1)\)

```python
sage: z = AA(3, 4)
sage: pi(z)
(1/4 : 3/4 : 1)
sage: pi(AA(0,2))
(1/2 : 0 : 1)
sage: pi = AA.projective_embedding(1); pi
Scheme morphism:
  From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To:   Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x_0, x_1)\) to \((x_0 : 1 : x_1)\)

sage: pi(z)
(3/4 : 1/4 : 1)
sage: pi(AA(0,2))
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> AA = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, 'x')
>>> pi = AA.projective_embedding(Integer(0)); pi
Scheme morphism:
  From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To:   Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x_0, x_1)\) to \((1 : x_0 : x_1)\)

>>> z = AA(Integer(3), Integer(4))
>>> pi(z)
(1/4 : 3/4 : 1)
>>> pi(AA(Integer(0),Integer(2)))
(1/2 : 0 : 1)
>>> pi = AA.projective_embedding(Integer(1)); pi
Scheme morphism:
  From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To:   Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x_0, x_1)\) to \((x_0 : 1 : x_1)\)

>>> pi(z)
(3/4 : 1/4 : 1)
>>> pi = AA.projective_embedding(Integer(2))
>>> pi(z)
(3 : 4 : 1)
```

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: A.projective_embedding(2).codomain().affine_patch(2) == A
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> A.projective_embedding(Integer(2)).codomain().affine_patch(Integer(2)) == A
True
```

**rational_points** (*F*=None)

Return the list of \(F\)-rational points on the affine space `self`, where \(F\) is a given finite field, or the base ring of `self`.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: A = AffineSpace(1, GF(3))
sage: A.rational_points()
[(0), (1), (2)]

sage: A = AffineSpace(1, GF(3^2, 'b'))
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0), (b), (b + 1), (2*b + 1), (2), (2*b), (2*b + 2), (b + 2), (1)]

sage: AffineSpace(2, ZZ).rational_points(GF(2))
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1)]

subschemes

Return the closed subscheme defined by X.

INPUT:

- X – a list or tuple of equations.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x, y^2, x*y^2]); X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x,
y^2,
x*y^2

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.defining_polynomials()
(x, y^2, x*y^2)

13.1. Affine $n$ space over a ring
sage: X.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x, y^2, x*y^2
    To:  Spectrum of Rational Field
    Defn: Structure map
sage: X.dimension()
0

>>> from sage.all import *
# needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X.defining_polynomials()
(x, y^2, x*y^2)
>>> I = X.defining_ideal(); I
Ideal (x, y^2, x*y^2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
>>> I.groebner_basis()
[y^2, x]
>>> X.dimension()
0
>>> X.base_ring()
Rational Field
>>> X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
>>> X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x, y^2, x*y^2
    To:  Spectrum of Rational Field
    Defn: Structure map
>>> X.dimension()
0

sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.is_AffineSpace(x)
Return True if x is an affine space.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_space import is_AffineSpace
sage: is_AffineSpace(AffineSpace(5, names='x'))
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_AffineSpace is deprecated; use 'isinstance(...
→, AffineSpace_generic)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
sage: is_AffineSpace(AffineSpace(5, GF(9, 'alpha'), names='x'))
#...
needs sage.rings.finite_rings
True
sage: is_AffineSpace(Spec(ZZ))
False
13.2 Morphisms on affine schemes

This module implements morphisms from affine schemes. A morphism from an affine scheme to an affine scheme is determined by rational functions that define what the morphism does on points in the ambient affine space. A morphism from an affine scheme to a projective scheme is determined by homogeneous polynomials.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A2.hom([x, x + y], A2)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, x + y)
sage: A2.hom([1, x, x + y], P2)
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (1 : x : x + y)
```
class sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space (parent, polys, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial

A morphism of schemes determined by rational functions.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: RA.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(RA)
sage: RP.<u,v,w> = QQ[]
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(RP)
sage: H = A2.Hom(P2)
sage: f = H([x, y, 1])
sage: f
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x : y : 1)
```

```python
type(f.as_dynamical_system())  #<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine'>
```

as_dynamical_system()

Return this endomorphism as a DynamicalSystem_affine.

OUTPUT:

- DynamicalSystem_affine

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 3)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: type(f.as_dynamical_system())  # needs sage.schemes
  #<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine'>
```

```python
type(f.as_dynamical_system())  # needs sage.schemes
  #<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine'>
```
```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x^2 - y^2, y^2])
sage: type(f.as_dynamical_system())
# needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y,)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> type(f.as_dynamical_system())
# needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine'>
```

```python
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(GF(5), 1)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x^2])
sage: type(f.as_dynamical_system())
# needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine_finite_field'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(GF(Integer(5)), Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2)])
>>> type(f.as_dynamical_system())
# needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.affine_ds.DynamicalSystem_affine_finite_field'>
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(RR, 2)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem([x^2 + y^2, y^2], P)
# needs sage.schemes
sage: g = f.as_dynamical_system()
# needs sage.schemes
sage: g is f
# needs sage.schemes
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = AffineSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)], P)
# needs sage.schemes
>>> g = f.as_dynamical_system()
# needs sage.schemes
>>> g is f
# needs sage.schemes
True
```

**degree ()**

Return the degree of the affine morphism.
EXAMPLES:

```python
tsage: R.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
tsage: H = Hom(R, R)
tsage: f = H([x^7])
tsage: f.degree()
7
```

```python
t>>> from sage.all import *
t>>> R = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
t>>> H = Hom(R, R)
t>>> f = H([x**Integer(7)])
t>>> f.degree()
7
```

```python
tsage: R.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
tsage: H = Hom(R, R)
tsage: f = H([x^3, y^2 + 5, z^4 + y])
tsage: f.degree()
4
```

```python
t>>> from sage.all import *
t>>> R = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
t>>> H = Hom(R, R)
t>>> f = H([x**Integer(3), y**Integer(2) + Integer(5), z**Integer(4) + y])
t>>> f.degree()
4
```

**global_height (prec=None)**

Take the height of the homogenization, and return the global height of the coefficients as a projective point.

**INPUT:**

- `prec` – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:** A real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
tsage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
tsage: H = Hom(A, A)
tsage: f = H([1/1331*x^2 + 4000])
tsage: f.global_height()                               # needs sage.symbolic
15.4877354584971
```

```python
t>>> from sage.all import *
t>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
t>>> H = Hom(A, A)
t>>> f = H([Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x^2 + Integer(4000)])
t>>> f.global_height()                               # needs sage.symbolic
15.4877354584971
```

```python
tsage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
tsage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
```

(continues on next page)
13.2. Morphisms on affine schemes

```python
sage: k.<w> = NumberField(x^2 + 5)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(k, 2)
sage: H = Hom(A, A)
sage: f = H([13*w*x^2 + 4*y, 1/w*y^2])
sage: f.global_height(prec=2)
4.0
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> k = NumberField(x**Integer(2) + Integer(5), names=('w',)); (w,) = k._
˓→first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(k, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ ˓→ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(A, A)
>>> f = H([Integer(13)*w*x**Integer(2) + Integer(4)*y, Integer(1)/ ˓→w*y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.global_height(prec=Integer(2))
4.0
```

```python
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(A, A)
sage: f = H([7*x^2 + 1513])
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
7.32184971378836
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> H = Hom(A, A)
>>> f = H([Integer(7)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1513)])
>>> f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
7.32184971378836
```

```python
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: B.<y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(A, B)
sage: f = H([1/3*x^2 + 10, 7*x^3])
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
3.40119738166216
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> B = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('y', 'z',)); (y, z,) = B._first_ ˓→ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(A, B)
>>> f = H([Integer(1)/Integer(3)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(10), ˓→Integer(7)*x**Integer(3),]
˓→Integer(1)/Integer(3)*x**Integer(3)])
>>> f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
3.40119738166216
```
homogenize\( (n) \)

Return the homogenization of this map.

If it's domain is a subscheme, the domain of the homogenized map is the projective embedding of the domain. The domain and codomain can be homogenized at different coordinates: \( n[0] \) for the domain and \( n[1] \) for the codomain.

INPUT:

- \( n \) – a tuple of nonnegative integers. If \( n \) is an integer, then the two values of the tuple are assumed to be the same

OUTPUT: a morphism from the projective embedding of the domain of this map

EXAMPLES:

\[
\begin{align*}
sage: & A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2) \\
sage: & H = Hom(A, A) \\
sage: & f = H([(x^2-2)/x^5, y^2]) \\
sage: & f.homogenize(2) \\
& Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring \\
& Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to \\
& (x0^2*x2^5 - 2*x2^7 : x0^5*x1^2 : x0^5*x2^2)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
>>> & from sage.all import * \\
>>> & A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2) \\
>>> & H = Hom(A, A) \\
>>> & f = H([(Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(4000)*y]) \\
>>> & f.global_height() \\
& # needs sage.symbolic \\
& 15.4877354584971
\end{align*}
\]
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(x0*x1*x2^2 : x0^2*x2^2 + (-2.000000000000000)*x2^4 : x0*x1^3 - x0^→2*x1*x2)

from sage.all import *
from sage.rings.real_mpfr
A = AffineSpace(CC, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = A._first_→ngens(2)
H = Hom(A, A)
f = H([(x**Integer(2)-Integer(2))/(x*y), y**Integer(2) - x])
f.homogenize((Integer(2), Integer(0)))

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(x0*x1*x2^2 : x0^2*x2^2 + (-2.000000000000000)*x2^4 : x0*x1^3 - x0^→2*x1*x2)

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x - y^2])
sage: H = Hom(X, X)
sage: f = H([9*y^2, 3*y])
f.homogenize(Integer(2)) ␣

Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space
of dimension 2 over Integer Ring defined by: x1^2 - x0*x2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(9*x1^2 : 3*x1*x2 : x2^2)

sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(R, 2)
sage: H = Hom(A, A)
sage: f = H([(x^2-2)/y, y^2 - x])
sage: f.homogenize((2, 0))

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(x1*x2^2 : x0^2*x2 + (-2)*x2^3 : x1^3 - x0*x1^2)

from sage.all import *
R = PolynomialRing(ZZ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
A = AffineSpace(R, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = A._first_ngens(2)
H = Hom(A, A)
f = H([(x**Integer(2) - Integer(2))/y, y**Integer(2) - x])
f.homogenize((Integer(2), Integer(0)))

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(x1*x2^2 : x0^2*x2 + (-2)*x2^3 : x1^3 - x0*x1*x2)

sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x^2 - 1])
f.homogenize((1, 0))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x1^2 : x0^2 - x1^2)

sage: from sage.all import *
sage: A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x**Integer(2) - Integer(1)])
f.homogenize((Integer(1), Integer(0)))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x1^2 : x0^2 - x1^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<a> = PolynomialRing(QQbar)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(R, 2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([QQbar(sqrt(Integer(2)))*x*y, a*x^2])
f.homogenize(2)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(1.414213562373095?*x0*x1 : a*x0^2 : x2^2)

sage: from sage.all import *
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQbar, names=('a',)); (a,) = R._first_ngens(1)
sage: A = AffineSpace(R, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y) = A._first_ngens(2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([QQbar(sqrt(Integer(2)))*x*y, a*x**Integer(2)])

f.homogenize(Integer(2))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to
(1.414213562373095?*x0*x1 : a*x0^2 : x2^2)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - 2*x*y + z*x, z^2 -y^2 , 5*z*y])
sage: f.homogenize(2).dehomogenize(2) == f
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*x*y + z*x, z**Integer(2) -y**Integer(2) → Integer(5)*z*y])
>>> f.homogenize(Integer(2)).dehomogenize(Integer(2)) == f
True

sage: K.<c> = FunctionField(QQ)
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(K, 1)
sage: f = Hom(A, A)([x**2 + c])
sage: f.homogenize(1)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational function field in c over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x0^2 + c*x1^2 : x1^2)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> K = FunctionField(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> f = Hom(A, A)([x**2 + c])
>>> f.homogenize(Integer(1))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational function field in c over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x0^2 + c*x1^2 : x1^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A.<z> = AffineSpace(QQbar, 1)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([2*z / (z^2 + 2*z + 3)])
sage: f.homogenize(1)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x0*x1 : 1/2*x0^2 + x0*x1 + 3/2*x1^2)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQbar, Integer(1), names=('z',)); (z,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([Integer(2)*z / (z**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*z + Integer(3))])
>>> f.homogenize(Integer(1))
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(x0*x1 : 1/2*x0^2 + x0*x1 + 3/2*x1^2)
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<c,d> = QQbar[]

sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(R, 1)

sage: H = Hom(A, A)

sage: F = H([d*x^2 + c])

sage: F.homogenize(1)

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in c, d over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(d*x0^2 + c*x1^2 : x1^2)

>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field

>>> R = QQbar['c, d']; (c, d,) = R._first_ngens(2)

>>> A = AffineSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)

>>> H = Hom(A, A)

>>> F = H([d*x**Integer(2) + c])

>>> F.homogenize(Integer(1))

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in c, d over Algebraic Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1) to
(d*x0^2 + c*x1^2 : x1^2)

**jacobian()**

Return the Jacobian matrix of partial derivative of this map.

The \((i, j)\) entry of the Jacobian matrix is the partial derivative \(\text{diff}(\text{functions}[i], \text{variables}[j])\).

**OUTPUT:**

- matrix with coordinates in the coordinate ring of the map.

**EXAMPLES:**

sage: A.<z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)

sage: H = End(A)

sage: f = H([z^2 - 3/4])

sage: f.jacobian() #

[2*z]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.modules

>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('z',)); (z,) = A._first_ngens(1)

>>> H = End(A)

>>> f = H([z**Integer(2) - Integer(3)/Integer(4)])

>>> f.jacobian() #

[2*z]
```

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)

sage: H = End(A)

sage: f = H([x^3 - 25*x + 12*y, 5*y^2*x - 53*y + 24])

sage: f.jacobian() #

[3*x^2 - 25  12]
[ 5*y^2  10*x*y - 53]
local_height \( (v, \text{prec}=\text{None}) \)

Return the maximum of the local heights of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- \( v \) – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
- \( \text{prec} \) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([(1/1331)*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y])
sage: f.local_height(1331)
    # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
7.19368581839511
```
>>> f.local_height(Integer(1331)) →  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
7.19368581839511

sage: P.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([[4]*x**2 + 3/100*y**2, 8/210*x*y, 1/10000*z**2])
sage: f.local_height(2) →  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.77258872223978

>>> from sage.all import*
>>> P = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(4)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(3)/Integer(100)*y**Integer(2),
       Integer(8)/Integer(210)*x*y, Integer(1)/Integer(10000)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.local_height(Integer(2)) →  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.77258872223978

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([[2]*x**2 + w/3*y**2, 1/w*y**2])
sage: f.local_height(K.ideal(3))
1.09861228866811

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('z',)); (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

(continues on next page)
\[ H = \text{Hom}(P, P) \]
\[ f = H([\text{Integer}(2) \cdot x^2 + \text{Integer}(1)/w \cdot y^2, \text{Integer}(1)/w \cdot y^2]) \]
\[ f.\text{local_height}(\text{K.ideal(Integer}(3))) \]

1.09861228866811

**local_height_arch** \((i, \text{prec=}\text{None})\)

Return the maximum of the local height at the \(i\)-th infinite place of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- \(i\) – an integer.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([1/1331*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y]);
sage: f.\text{local_height}(\text{arch}(0)) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
5.34710753071747
```

```python
>>> \text{from sage.all import *}
>>> P = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([1/1331*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y]);
>>> f.\text{local_height}(\text{arch}(0), \text{prec=5}) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
5.2
```

13.2. Morphisms on affine schemes
```python
 sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
 sage: R.<z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
 sage: K.<w> = NumberField(z^2 - 2)
 sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
 sage: H = Hom(P, P)
 sage: f = H([2*x^2 + w/3*y^2, 1/w*y^2])
 sage: f.local_height_arch(1)
 0.6931471805599453094172321214582
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>>
R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('z',)); (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>>
K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._
    first_ngens(1)
>>>
P = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ 
    ngens(2)
>>>
H = Hom(P, P)
>>>
f = H([Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) + w/Integer(3)*y**Integer(2), Integer(1)/ 
    w*y**Integer(2)])
>>>
f.local_height_arch(Integer(1))
 0.6931471805599453094172321214582
```

```python
class sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field(par-
    ent, polys, check):

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space

image()  
Return the scheme-theoretic image of the morphism.

OUTPUT: a subscheme of the ambient space of the codomain

EXAMPLES:
```
 sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
 sage: A1.<w> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
 sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
 sage: f = A2.hom([x + y], A1)
 sage: f.image()
 Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined.. 
    by:
    (no polynomials)
 sage: f = A2.hom([x, x], A2)
 sage: f.image()
 Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined.. 
    by:
    x - y
 sage: f = A2.hom([x^2, x^3], A2)
 sage: f.image()
 Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined.. 
    by:
    x^3 - y^2
 sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
 sage: f = A2.hom([x, x^2, x^3], P2)
 sage: f.image()
 Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field..
(continues on next page)```
indeterminacy_locus()

Return the indeterminacy locus of this map as a rational map on the domain.

The indeterminacy locus is the intersection of all the base indeterminacy locuses of maps that define the same rational map as by this map.

OUTPUT: a subscheme of the domain of the map

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x - y, x^2 - y^2])
sage: f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([x - y, x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
```

Sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: f = A.hom([x, x/y], A)
Sage: f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:

\[ y \]

indeterminacy_points \((F=None)\)

Return the points in the indeterminacy locus of this map.

If the dimension of the indeterminacy locus is not zero, an error is raised.

INPUT:

- \(F\) – a field; if not given, the base ring of the domain is assumed

OUTPUT: indeterminacy points of the map defined over \(F\)

EXAMPLES:

Sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: H = End(A)
Sage: f = H([x - y, x^2 - y^2])
Sage: f.indeterminacy_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[]

Sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: f = A2.hom([x*y, y, x], P2)
Sage: f.indeterminacy_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0, 0)]
Reduce base field

Return this map defined over the field of definition of the coefficients.

The base field of the map could be strictly larger than the field where all of the coefficients are defined. This function reduces the base field to the minimal possible. This can be done when the base ring is a number field, QQbar, a finite field, or algebraic closure of a finite field.

OUTPUT: a scheme morphism

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: K.<t> = GF(5^4)
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(K, 1)
sage: A2.<a,b> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: H2 = Hom(A, A2)
sage: H3 = Hom(A2, A)
sage: f = H([x^2 + 2*(t^3 + t^2 + t + 3)])
sage: f.reduce_base_field()
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field in t2 of size 5^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 + (2*t2))
sage: f2 = H2([x^2 + 4, 2*x])
sage: f2.reduce_base_field()
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 5
To: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 - 1, 2*x)
sage: f3 = H3([a^2 + t*b])
sage: f3.reduce_base_field()
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5
To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 5
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (a, b) to (a^2 + t*b)
```

(continues on next page)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field in t2 of size 5^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 + (2*t2))

```sage```
>>> f2 = H2([x**Integer(2) + Integer(4), Integer(2)*x])
>>> f2.reduce_base_field()
```

Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 5
To:  Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 - 1, 2*x)

```sage```
>>> f3 = H3([a**Integer(2) + t*b])
>>> f3.reduce_base_field()
```

Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field in t of size 5^4
To:  Affine Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in t of size 5^4
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (a, b) to (a^2 + t*b)

```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = CyclotomicField(4)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(K, 1)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: H = End(A)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: f = H([x**2 + v])
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: g = f.reduce_base_field(); g
```

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1
over Cyclotomic Field of order 4 and degree 2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 + v)

```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: g.base_ring() is K
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(QQbar, 1)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: H = End(A)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: f = H([(QQbar(sqrt(2))*x^2 + 1/QQbar(sqrt(3))) / (5*x)])
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: f.reduce_base_field()```

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial y^4 - 4*y^2 + 1 with a = ...?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to
((a^3 - 3*a)*x^2 + (-1/3*a^2 + 2/3))/(5*x))

```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K = CyclotomicField(Integer(4), names=(v,)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(1), names=(x,)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: H = End(A)
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: f = H([x**Integer(2) + v])
```
```
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: f.reduce_base_field(); g
```

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1
over Cyclotomic Field of order 4 and degree 2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (a, b) to (a^2 + t*b)

```
from sage.all import *
```
```
from sage.all import *
```
```
from sage.all import *
```
```
from sage.all import *
```
```
from sage.all import *
```

(continues on next page)
A = AffineSpace(QQbar, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
H = End(A)
f = H([(QQbar(sqrt(Integer(2)))*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/QQbar(sqrt(Integer(3)))) / (Integer(5)*x)])

# needs sage.symbolic
f.reduce_base_field()

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial y^4 - 4*y^2 + 1 with a = ...
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (((a^3 - 3*a)*x^2 + (-1/3*a^2 + 2/3))/(5*x))

sage: f = H([QQbar(3**(1/3))*x^2 + QQbar(sqrt(-2))])
f.reduce_base_field()

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial y^6 + 6*y^4 - 6*y^3 + 12*y^2 + 36*y + 17 with a = 1.442249570307409? + 1.414213562373095?*I
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (((-48/269*a^5 + 27/269*a^4 - 320/269*a^3 + 468/269*a^2 - 772/269*a - 1092/269)*x^2 + (48/269*a^5 - 27/269*a^4 + 320/269*a^3 - 468/269*a^2 + 1041/269*a + 1092/269))

from sage.all import *
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^3 - x + 1, embedding=(x^3 + x + 1).roots(ring=CC)[0][0])
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(K, 1)
sage: A2.<u,v> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
h = Hom(A, A2)
f = h([x^2 + a*x + 3, 5*x])
f.reduce_base_field()

Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 - x + 1
To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 - x + 1
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to 

(continues on next page)
defining polynomial $x^3 - x + 1$ with $a = -1.324717957244746$?
To: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in $a$ with
defining polynomial $x^3 - x + 1$ with $a = -1.324717957244746$?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x)$ to $(x^2 + a*x + 3, 5*x)$

```python
from sage.all import *
# needs sage.rings.number_field
R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
K = NumberField(x**Integer(3) - x + Integer(1),
                embedding=(x**Integer(3) + x + Integer(1)).roots(ring=CC)[Integer(0)][Integer(0)], names=('a',)); (a,) = K._first_ngens(1)
A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
A2 = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('u', 'v',)); (u, v,) = A2._first_ngens(2)
H = Hom(A, A2)
f = H([x**Integer(2) + a*x + Integer(3), Integer(5)*x])
f.reduce_base_field()
```

```
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in $a$ with
defining polynomial $x^3 - x + 1$ with $a = -1.324717957244746$?
To: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Number Field in $a$ with
defining polynomial $x^3 - x + 1$ with $a = -1.324717957244746$?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x)$ to $(x^2 + a*x + 3, 5*x)$
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(Integer(2))
sage: A.<x> = AffineSpace(K, 1)
```

```
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x)$ to $(3*x^2 + x + 1)$
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<t> = GF(5^6)
```

```
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in $t$ of size 5^6
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x)$ to $(x^2 + (t^3 + 2*t^2 - t)*x + (t^5 - 2*t^4 + t^2 - t))$
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> K = GF(Integer(5)**Integer(6), names=('t',)); (t,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + x*(t**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*t**Integer(2) +
    Integer(4)*t) + (t**Integer(5) + Integer(3)*t**Integer(4) + t**Integer(2) +
    Integer(4)*t)])
>>> f.reduce_base_field()
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field in t of size 5^6
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to
    (x^2 + (t^3 + 2*t^2 - t)*x + (t^5 - 2*t^4 + t^2 - t))
```

**weil_restriction()**

Compute the Weil restriction of this morphism over some extension field.

If the field is a finite field, then this computes the Weil restriction to the prime subfield.

A Weil restriction of scalars - denoted $Res_{L/k}$ - is a functor which, for any finite extension of fields $L/k$ and any algebraic variety $X$ over $L$, produces another corresponding variety $Res_{L/k}(X)$, defined over $k$. It is useful for reducing questions about varieties over large fields to questions about more complicated varieties over smaller fields. Since it is a functor it also applied to morphisms. In particular, the functor applied to a morphism gives the equivalent morphism from the Weil restriction of the domain to the Weil restriction of the codomain.

**OUTPUT:** Scheme morphism on the Weil restrictions of the domain
and codomain of the map.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(5)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: H = End(A)
sage: f = H([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
sage: f.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (z0, z1, z2, z3) to
    (z0^2 + 5*z1^2 - z2^2 - 5*z3^2, 2*z0*z1 - 2*z2*z3, z2^2 + 5*z3^2, 2*z2*z3)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(5), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(A)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.weil_restriction()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (z0, z1, z2, z3) to
    (z0^2 + 5*z1^2 - z2^2 - 5*z3^2, 2*z0*z1 - 2*z2*z3, z2^2 + 5*z3^2, 2*z2*z3)
```

13.2. Morphisms on affine schemes
```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(5)
sage: PS.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: H = Hom(PS, PS)
sage: f = H([x, y])
sage: F = f.weil_restriction()
sage: P = PS(2, 1)
sage: Q = P.weil_restriction()
sage: f(P).weil_restriction() == F(Q)  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(5), names=(v,)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> PS = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = PS._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(PS, PS)
>>> f = H([x, y])
>>> F = f.weil_restriction()
>>> P = PS(Integer(2), Integer(1))
>>> Q = P.weil_restriction()
>>> f(P).weil_restriction() == F(Q)  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```python
class sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_finite_field(par-
tent, polys, check=True)
Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field
Morphisms from subschemes of affine spaces defined over fields.
image()
Return the scheme-theoretic image of the morphism.
OUTPUT: a subscheme of the ambient space of the codomain
EXAMPLES:
```
```
Sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: X = A2.subscheme([x*y^2 - y^3 - 1])
Sage: f = X.hom([y, y/x], A2)
Sage: f.image()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
-x^3*y + x^3 - y

indeterminacy_locus()

Return the indeterminacy locus of this map.

The map defines a rational map on the domain. The output is the subscheme of the domain on which the rational map is not defined by any representative of the rational map. See representatives().

EXAMPLES:

Sage: A2.<x1,x2> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
Sage: X = A2.subscheme(0)
Sage: A1.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
Sage: f = X.hom([x1/x2], A1)
Sage: f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
x2

(continues on next page)
f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
x2

A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
X = A2.subscheme([x**2 - y**2 - y])
f = X.hom([x/y], A1)
f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
Y, x

A3.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
X = A3.subscheme(x^2 - y*z - x)
sage: A2.<a,b> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: f = X.hom([y, y/x], A2)
sage: L = f.indeterminacy_locus(); L #
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
    x,
y*z
sage: L.dimension() #
1

is_morphism()
Return True if the map is defined everywhere on the domain.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,2)
sage: P1.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,1)
sage: X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y^2 - y*z])
sage: f = X.hom([x,y], P1)
sage: f.is_morphism() #
True

representatives()
Return all maps representing the same rational map as by this map.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = A2.subscheme(0)
sage: f = X.hom([x, x/y], A2)
sage: f.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: 0
  To:  Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, x/y)]
```
\[\texttt{ngens}(2)\]
\[
\texttt{A1 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a',)); (a,) = A1._first_ngens(1)}
\]
\[
\texttt{X = A2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - y])}
\]
\[
\texttt{f = X.hom([x/y], A1)}
\]
\[
\texttt{f.representatives()}
\]
\[
[\text{Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x/y)},
\]
\[
[\text{Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to ((y + 1)/x)}]
\]
\[
\texttt{g = __[Integer(1)]}
\]
\[
\texttt{g.representatives()}
\]
\[
[\text{Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x/y)},
\]
\[
[\text{Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to ((y + 1)/x)}]
\]
\[
\texttt{sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage: P1.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage: X = A2.subscheme([x**2 - y**2 - y])}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage: f = X.hom([x, y], P1)}
\]
\[
\texttt{sage: f.representatives()}
\]
\[
[\text{ Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{ defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{ To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{ Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x : y)},
\]
\[
[\text{ Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{ defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{ To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{ Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (y + 1 : x)}]
\]
\[
\texttt{ from sage.all import *}
\]
\[
\texttt{ A2 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A2._first_ngens(2)}
\]
\[
\texttt{ P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b',)); (a, b,) = P1._first_ngens(2)}
\]
\[
\texttt{ X = A2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - y])}
\]
\[
\texttt{ f = X.hom([x, y], P1)}
\]
\[
\texttt{ f.representatives()}
\]
\[
[\text{Scheme morphism:} \quad \text{From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{defined by: } x^2 - y^2 - y \\
\text{} \quad \text{To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field} \\
\text{} \quad \text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (y + 1 : x)}]
\]
13.3 Points on affine varieties

This module implements scheme morphism for points on affine varieties.

AUTHORS:

- David Kohel, William Stein (2006): initial version
- Volker Braun (2011-08-08): renamed classes, more documentation, misc cleanups
- Ben Hutz (2013): many improvements

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine(X, v, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_point

A rational point on an affine scheme.

INPUT:

- X – a subscheme of an ambient affine space over a ring $R$
- v – a list/tuple/iterable of coordinates in $R$
- check – boolean (default:True); whether to check the input for consistency

EXAMPLES:

sage: A = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: A(1, 2)
(1, 2)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ)
>>> A(Integer(1), Integer(2))
(1, 2)

global_height (prec=None)

Returns the logarithmic height of the point.

INPUT:

- prec – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

OUTPUT:

- a real number.
EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = P(41, 1/12)

sage: Q.global_height()  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.71357206670431

>>> from sage.all import *

>> P = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> Q = P(Integer(41), Integer(1)/Integer(12))

>>> Q.global_height()  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.71357206670431

sage: P = AffineSpace(ZZ, 4, x)

sage: Q = P(3, 17, -51, 5)

sage: Q.global_height()  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.93182563272433

>>> from sage.all import *

>> P = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(4), x)

>> Q = P(Integer(3), Integer(17), -Integer(51), Integer(5))

>> Q.global_height()  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.93182563272433

sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)

sage: k.<w> = NumberField(x^2 + Integer(5), names=('w',)); (w,) = k._first_ngens(1)

sage: A = AffineSpace(k, 2, z)

sage: A([3, 5*w + 1]).global_height(prec=Integer(100))  # needs sage.rings. number_field sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.4181409534757389986565376694

>>> from sage.all import *

>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)

>> k = NumberField(x^2 + Integer(5), names=('w',)); (w,) = k._first_ngens(1)

>> A = AffineSpace(k, Integer(2), 'z')

>> A([Integer(3), Integer(5)*w + Integer(1)]).global_height(prec=Integer(100))  # needs sage.rings. number_field sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.4181409534757389986565376694
```

Todo: P-adic heights.

**homogenize**($n$)

Return the homogenization of the point at the $n$th coordinate.

INPUT:
• \(n\) – integer between 0 and dimension of the map, inclusive.

OUTPUT:
• A point in the projectivization of the codomain of the map.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: Q = A(2, 3)
sage: Q.homogenize(2).dehomogenize(2) == Q
True

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = A(2, 3)
sage: P = A(0, 1)
sage: Q.homogenize(2).codomain() == P.homogenize(2).codomain()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> Q = A(Integer(2), Integer(3))
>>> Q.homogenize(Integer(2)).dehomogenize(Integer(2)) == Q
True

>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> Q = A(Integer(2), Integer(3))
>>> P = A(Integer(0), Integer(1))
>>> Q.homogenize(Integer(2)).codomain() == P.homogenize(Integer(2)).codomain()
True
```

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field(X, v, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_point_affine

as_subscheme()

Return the subscheme associated with this rational point.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: p1 = A2.point([0,0]).as_subscheme(); p1
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x, y
sage: p2 = A2.point([1,1]).as_subscheme(); p2
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x - 1, y - 1
sage: p1 + p2
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
    x - y, y^2 - y
```
intersection_multiplicity($X$)

Return the intersection multiplicity of the codomain of this point and $X$ at this point.

This uses the intersection_multiplicity implementations for projective/affine subschemes. This point must be a point on an affine subscheme.

INPUT:

• $X$ – a subscheme in the same ambient space as that of the codomain of this point.

OUTPUT: Integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(GF(17), 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([y**2 - x**3 + 2*x**2 - x])
sage: Y = A.subscheme([y - 2*x + 2])
sage: Q1 = Y([1,0])
sage: Q1.intersection_multiplicity(X)
2
sage: Q2 = X([4,6])
sage: Q2.intersection_multiplicity(Y)
1

sage: from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(GF(Integer(17)), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,)
˓→= A._first_ngens(2)
>>> X = A.subscheme([y**2 - x**3 + 2*x**2 - x])
>>> Y = A.subscheme([y - 2*x + 2])
>>> Q1 = Y([1,0])
>>> Q1.intersection_multiplicity(X)
2
>>> Q2 = X([4,6])
>>> Q2.intersection_multiplicity(Y)
1

sage: A.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x**2 - y*z**2, z - 2*w**2])
sage: Q = A([2,1,2,-1])

(continues on next page)
multiplicities and related features

sage: Q.intersection_multiplicity(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: this point must be a point on an affine subscheme

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w, →)
   = A._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y*z**Integer(2), z ←
   -Integer(2)*w**Integer(2)])
>>> Q = A([Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(2),-Integer(1)])
>>> Q.intersection_multiplicity(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: this point must be a point on an affine subscheme

multiplicity()

Return the multiplicity of this point on its codomain.

Uses the subscheme multiplicity implementation. This point must be a point on an affine subscheme.

OUTPUT: an integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme([y**2 - x**7*z])
sage: Q1 = X([1,1,1])
sage: Q1.multiplicity() #← needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = X([0,0,2])
sage: Q2.multiplicity() #← needs sage.libs.singular
2

weil_restriction()

Compute the Weil restriction of this point over some extension field.

If the field is a finite field, then this computes the Weil restriction to the prime subfield.

A Weil restriction of scalars - denoted $\text{Res}_{L/k}$ - is a functor which, for any finite extension of fields $L/k$ and any algebraic variety $X$ over $L$, produces another corresponding variety $\text{Res}_{L/k}(X)$, defined over $k$. It is useful for reducing questions about varieties over large fields to questions about more complicated varieties
over smaller fields. This functor applied to a point gives the equivalent point on the Weil restriction of its codomain.

**OUTPUT:** Scheme point on the Weil restriction of the codomain of this point.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(GF(5^3, 't'), 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme([y^2 - x*z, z^2 + y])
sage: Y = X.weil_restriction()
sage: P = X([1, -1, 1])
sage: Q = P.weil_restriction(); Q
(1, 0, 0, 4, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0)
sage: Q.codomain() == Y
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> A = AffineSpace(GF(Integer(5)**Integer(3), t), Integer(3), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = A.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - x*z, z**Integer(2) + y])
>>> Y = X.weil_restriction()
>>> P = X([Integer(1), -Integer(1), Integer(1)])
>>> Q = P.weil_restriction(); Q
(1, 0, 0, 4, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0)
>>> Q.codomain() == Y
True
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(x^5 - 2)
sage: R.<x> = K[]
sage: L.<v> = K.extension(x^2 + w)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(L, 2)
sage: P = A([w^3 - v, 1 + w + w*v])
sage: P.weil_restriction()
(w^3, -1, w + 1, w)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(5) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> R = K['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> L = K.extension(x**Integer(2) + w, names=('v',)); (v,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(L, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> P = A([w**Integer(3) - v, Integer(1) + w + w*v])
>>> P.weil_restriction()
(w^3, -1, w + 1, w)
```

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine_finite_field(X, v, check=True)

```
Bases: SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field
```

13.3. Points on affine varieties
13.4 Subschemes of affine space

AUTHORS:

- David Kohel, William Stein (2005): initial version
- Ben Hutz (2013): affine subschemes

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine(A, polynomials, embedding_center=None, embedding_codomain=None, embedding_images=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

An algebraic subscheme of affine space.

INPUT:

- A – ambient affine space
- polynomials – single polynomial, ideal or iterable of defining polynomials

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A3.<x, y, z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A3.subscheme([x^2 - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y*z

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A3 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = A3._first_ngens(3)
>>> A3.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y*z

```

dimension()

Return the dimension of the affine algebraic subscheme.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: A.subscheme([]).dimension()
2
sage: A.subscheme([x]).dimension()

```
(continues on next page)
Something less obvious:

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x^2, x^2*y^2 + z^2, z^2 - w^2, 10*x^2 + w^2 - z^2])
sage: X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2,
  x^2*y^2 + z^2,
  z^2 - w^2,
  10*x^2 + w^2 - z^2
sage: X.dimension()  #needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w')); (x, y, z, w) = A._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x**Integer(2), x**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2) + z**Integer(2),
                   z**Integer(2) - w**Integer(2),
                   10*x**Integer(2) + w**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2)])
>>> X
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
  x^2,
  x^2*y^2 + z^2,
  z^2 - w^2,
  10*x^2 + z^2 + w^2
```

```python
>>> X.dimension()  #needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

**intersection_multiplicity**($X, P$)

13.4. Subschemes of affine space
Return the intersection multiplicity of this subscheme and the subscheme $X$ at the point $P$.

The intersection of this subscheme with $X$ must be proper, that is $\text{codim}(\text{self} \cap X) = \text{codim}(\text{self}) + \text{codim}(X)$, and must also be finite. We use Serre's Tor formula to compute the intersection multiplicity. If $I$, $J$ are the defining ideals of self, $X$, respectively, then this is $\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (-1)^i \text{length}(\text{Tor}_i(\mathcal{O}_{A,P}/I, \mathcal{O}_{A,P}/J))$ where $A$ is the affine ambient space of these subschemes.

INPUT:

- $X$ – subscheme in the same ambient space as this subscheme.
- $P$ – a point in the intersection of this subscheme with $X$.

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: C = Curve([y**2 - x**3 - x**2], A)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: D = Curve([y**2 + x**3], A)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: Q = A([0,0])
sage: C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q)  # needs sage.libs.singular
4
```

```python
cdef from sage.all import *
cdef A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y'))
(x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
cdef C = Curve([y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(3) - x**Integer(2)], A)
   # needs sage.libs.singular
cdef D = Curve([y**Integer(2) + x**Integer(3)], A)
   # needs sage.libs.singular
C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q)  # needs sage.libs.singular
4
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
cdef R.<a> = QQ[]
cdef K.<b> = NumberField(a^6 - 3*a^5 + 5*a^4 - 5*a^3 + 5*a^2 - 3*a + 1)
cdef A.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(K, 4)
cdef X = A.subscheme([x*y, y*z + 7, w^3 - x^3])
cdef Y = A.subscheme([x - z^3 + z + 1])
cdef Q = A([0, -7*b^5 + 21*b^4 - 28*b^3 + 21*b^2 - 21*b + 14, -b^5 + 2*b^4 - 3*b^3 + 2*b^2 - 2*b, 0])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)  # needs sage.libs.singular
3
```

```python
cdef from sage.all import *
cdef R = QQ['a']; (a,) = R._first_ngens(1)
cdef K = NumberField(a**Integer(6) - Integer(3)*a**Integer(5) +
   Integer(5)*a**Integer(4) - Integer(5)*a**Integer(3) +
   Integer(5)*a**Integer(2) - Integer(3)*a + Integer(1), names=('b',)); (b,) =
(continues on next page)"
K._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,)
˓→) = A._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x*y, y*z + Integer(7), w**Integer(3) - x**Integer(3)])
>>> Y = A.subscheme([x - z**Integer(3) + z + Integer(1)])
>>> Q = A([Integer(0),
˓→ -Integer(7)*b**Integer(5) + Integer(21)*b**Integer(4) -
˓→ Integer(28)*b**Integer(3) + Integer(21)*b**Integer(2) - Integer(21)*b +
˓→ Integer(14),
˓→ -b**Integer(5) + Integer(2)*b**Integer(4) -
˓→ Integer(3)*b**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*b**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*b,
˓→ Integer(0)])
>>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
# needs sage.libs.singular
3

sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme([z^2 - 1])
sage: Y = A.subscheme([z - 1, y - x^2])
sage: Q = A([1,1,1])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of
˓→ Affine Space of dimension 3
over Rational Field defined by: z - 1, -x^2 + y) must be proper and finite

sage: from sage.all import *
sage: A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)
˓→) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = A.subscheme([z**Integer(2) - Integer(1)])
>>> Y = A.subscheme([z - Integer(1), y - x**Integer(2)])
>>> Q = A([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of
˓→ Affine Space of dimension 3
over Rational Field defined by: z - 1, -x^2 + y) must be proper and finite

sage: A.<x,y,z,w,t> = AffineSpace(QQ, 5)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x*y, t^2*w, w^3*z])
sage: Y = A.subscheme([y*w + z])
sage: Q = A([0,0,0,0,0])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of
˓→ Affine Space of dimension 5
over Rational Field defined by: y*w + z) must be proper and finite

>>> from sage.all import *
(continues on next page)
is_smooth (point=None)

Test whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth.

INPUT:

• point – A point or None (default). The point to test smoothness at.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. If no point was specified, returns whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth everywhere. Otherwise, smoothness at the specified point is tested.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: cuspidal_curve = A2.subscheme([y^2 - x^3])
sage: cuspidal_curve
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
-x^3 + y^2
sage: smooth_point = cuspidal_curve.point([1,1])
sage: smooth_point in cuspidal_curve
True
sage: singular_point = cuspidal_curve.point([0,0])
sage: singular_point in cuspidal_curve
True
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth(smooth_point) # needs sage.libs.singular
True
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth(singular_point) # needs sage.libs.singular
False
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth() # needs sage.libs.singular
False
```
mult\textit{iplicity}(P)

Return the multiplicity of $P$ on this subscheme.

This is computed as the multiplicity of the local ring of this subscheme corresponding to $P$. This subscheme must be defined over a field. An error is raised if $P$ is not a point on this subscheme.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- $P$ – a point on this subscheme.

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

An integer.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: A.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: X = A.subscheme([z*y - x^7, w - 2*z])
sage: Q1 = A([1,1/3,3,6])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = A([0,0,0,0])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
2
\end{verbatim}
Check that Issue #27479 is fixed:

```sage
sage: A1.<x> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: X = A1.subscheme([x^1789 + x])
sage: Q = X([0])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q)  # FIX

1
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A1 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x',)); (x,) = A1._first_ngens(1)
>>> X = A1.subscheme([x**Integer(1789) + x])
>>> Q = X([Integer(0)])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q)
# needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

**projective_closure**(i=None, PP=None)

Return the projective closure of this affine subscheme.

**INPUT:**

- i – (default: None) determines the embedding to use to compute the projective closure of this affine subscheme. The embedding used is the one which has a 1 in the i-th coordinate, numbered from 0.

- PP – (default: None) ambient projective space, i.e., ambient space of codomain of morphism; this is constructed if it is not given

**OUTPUT:** a projective subscheme

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z,w> = AffineSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x^2 - y, x*y - z, y^2 - w, ...
....: x*z - w, y*z - x*w, z^2 - y*w])
```

```python
sage: X.projective_closure()
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
  x0^2 - x1*x4,
  x0*x1 - x2*x4,
  x1^2 - x3*x4,
  x0*x2 - x3*x4,
  x1*x2 - x0*x3,
  x2^2 - x1*x3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w, ...
....) = A._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x^2 - y, x*y - z, y^2 - w, ...
....: x*z - w, y*z - x*w, z^2 - y*w])
```

```python
sage: X.projective_closure()
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
  x0^2 - x1*x4,
  x0*x1 - x2*x4,
  x1^2 - x3*x4,
  x0*x2 - x3*x4,
  x1*x2 - x0*x3,
  x2^2 - x1*x3
```

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: P.<a,b,c,d> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme([z - x^2 - y^2])
sage: X.projective_closure(1, P).ambient_space() == P
# needs sage.libs.singular
(continues on next page)
```
needs sage.libs.singular
True

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = A._
˓→first_ngens(3)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('a', 'b', 'c', 'd',)); (a, b,
˓→c, d,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = A.subscheme([z - x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2)])
>>> X.projective_closure(Integer(1), P).ambient_space() == P
˓→ # needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

**projective_embedding** (*i=None, PP=None*)

Return a morphism from this affine scheme into an ambient projective space of the same dimension.

The codomain of this morphism is the projective closure of this affine scheme in `PP`, if given, or otherwise in a new projective space that is constructed.

**INPUT:**

- `i` – integer (default: dimension of self = last coordinate) determines which projective embedding to compute. The embedding is that which has a 1 in the `i`-th coordinate, numbered from 0.

- `PP` – (default: None) ambient projective space, i.e., ambient space of codomain of morphism; this is constructed if it is not given.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A.<x, y, z> = AffineSpace(3, ZZ)
sage: S = A.subscheme([x*y - z])
sage: S.projective_embedding() # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x*y - z
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x0*x1 - x2*x3
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y, z) to (x : y : z : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(3), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = A._
˓→first_ngens(3)
>>> S = A.subscheme([x*y - z])
>>> S.projective_embedding() # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x*y - z
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x0*x1 - x2*x3
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y, z) to (x : y : z : 1)
```

```python
sage: A.<x, y, z> = AffineSpace(3, ZZ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(3, ZZ, 'u')
sage: S = A.subscheme([x**2 - y*z])
sage: S.projective_embedding(1, P) # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x**2 - y*z
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: x0*x1 - x2*x3
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y, z) to (x : y : z : 1)
```
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: $x^2 - y*z$
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: $u0^2 - u2*u3$
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x, y, z)$ to $(x : 1 : y : z)$

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(3), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), ZZ, 'u')
>>> S = A.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y*z])
>>> S.projective_embedding(Integer(1), P)  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: $x^2 - y*z$
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Integer Ring
defined by: $u0^2 - u2*u3$
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x, y, z)$ to $(x : 1 : y : z)$
```

When taking a closed subscheme of an affine space with a projective embedding, the subscheme inherits the embedding:

```python
sage: A.<u,v> = AffineSpace(2, QQ, default_embedding_index=1)
sage: X = A.subscheme(u - v)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X.projective_embedding()
```

(continues on next page)
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: u - v
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: x0 - x2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (u, v) to (u : 1 : v)
sage: phi = X.projective_embedding()
sage: psi = A.projective_embedding()
sage: phi(X(2, 2)) == psi(A(X(2, 2)))
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine

Algebraic subschemes of projective spaces defined over fields.
tangent_space \( (p) \)

Return the tangent space at the point \( p \).

The points of the tangent space are the tangent vectors at \( p \).

**INPUT:**

- \( p \) – a rational point

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A3.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(3, QQ)
sage: X = A3.subscheme(z - x*y)
sage: X.tangent_space(A3.origin()) # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  z
sage: X.tangent_space(X(1,1,1)) # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  -x - y + z
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A3 = AffineSpace(Integer(3), QQ, names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = A3._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = A3.subscheme(z - x*y)
>>> X.tangent_space(A3.origin()) # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  z
>>> X.tangent_space(X(Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1))) # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  -x - y + z
```

Tangentspace at a point may have higher dimension than the dimension of the point.

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: C = Curve([x + y + z, x^2 - y^2*z^2 + z^3])
sage: C.singular_points()
[(0, 0, 0)]
sage: p = C(0,0,0)
sage: C.tangent_space(p)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  x + y + z
sage: _.dimension()
2
sage: q = C(1,0,-1)
sage: C.tangent_space(q)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  x + y + z,
  2*x + 3*z
```

(continues on next page)
13.5 Enumeration of rational points on affine schemes

Naive algorithms for enumerating rational points over \( \mathbb{Q} \) or finite fields over for general schemes.

**Warning:** Incorrect results and infinite loops may occur if using a wrong function.

(For instance using an affine function for a projective scheme or a finite field function for a scheme defined over an infinite field.)

**EXAMPLES:**

**Affine, over \( \mathbb{Q} \):**

```
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_rational_field
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(3, QQ)
sage: S = A.subscheme([2*x - 3*y])
sage: enum_affine_rational_field(S, 2)
[(0, 0, -2), (0, 0, -1), (0, 0, -1/2), (0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1/2), (0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 2)]
```
Affine over a finite field:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_finite_field
sage: A.<w,x,y,z> = AffineSpace(4, GF(2))
sage: enum_affine_finite_field(A(GF(2)))
[(0, 0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1, 1), (0, 1, 0, 0),
 (0, 1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1, 1), (1, 0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 1),
 (1, 0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 1, 1), (1, 1, 0, 0), (1, 1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 1, 0),
 (1, 1, 1, 1)]
```

AUTHORS:
• David R. Kohel <kohel@maths.usyd.edu.au>: original version.
• John Cremona and Charlie Turner <charlotteturner@gmail.com> (06-2010): improvements to clarity and documentation.

`sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point.enum_affine_finite_field(X)`
Enumerates affine points on scheme $X$ defined over a finite field.

INPUT:
• $X$ – a scheme defined over a finite field or a set of abstract rational points of such a scheme.

OUTPUT:
• a list containing the affine points of $X$ over the finite field, sorted.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_finite_field
sage: F = GF(7)
sage: A.<w,x,y,z> = AffineSpace(4, F)
sage: C = A.subscheme([w^2 + x + 4, y*z*x - 6, z*y + w*x])
sage: enum_affine_finite_field(C(F))
[]
sage: C = A.subscheme([w^2 + x + 4, y*z*x - 6])
sage: enum_affine_finite_field(C(F))
[(0, 3, 1, 2), (0, 3, 2, 1), (0, 3, 3, 3), (0, 3, 4, 4), (0, 3, 5, 6),
 (0, 3, 6, 5), (1, 2, 1, 3), (1, 2, 2, 5), (1, 2, 3, 1), (1, 2, 4, 6),
 (1, 2, 5, 2), (1, 2, 6, 4), (2, 6, 1, 1), (2, 6, 2, 4), (2, 6, 3, 5),
 (2, 6, 4, 2), (2, 6, 5, 3), (2, 6, 6, 6), (3, 1, 1, 5), (3, 1, 2, 3),
 (3, 1, 3, 2), (3, 1, 4, 5), (3, 1, 5, 4), (3, 1, 6, 1), (3, 1, 6, 2),
 (4, 1, 1, 6), (4, 1, 2, 3), (4, 1, 3, 2), (4, 1, 4, 5), (4, 1, 5, 4), (4, 1, 6, 1),
 (5, 6, 1, 1), (5, 6, 2, 4), (5, 6, 3, 5), (5, 6, 4, 2), (5, 6, 5, 3),
 (5, 6, 6, 6)]
```
(5, 6, 6, 6), (6, 2, 1, 3), (6, 2, 2, 5), (6, 2, 3, 1), (6, 2, 4, 6),
(6, 2, 5, 2), (6, 2, 6, 4)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_finite_field
>>> F = GF(Integer(7))
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), F, names=('w', 'x', 'y', 'z'));
(6, 2, 2, 5), (6, 2, 3, 1), (6, 2, 4, 6),
(6, 2, 5, 2), (6, 2, 6, 4)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_finite_field
>>> F = GF(Integer(7))
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), F, names=('w', 'x', 'y', 'z'));
(6, 2, 2, 5), (6, 2, 3, 1), (6, 2, 4, 6),
(6, 2, 5, 2), (6, 2, 6, 4)

>>> F = GF(Integer(7))
>>> A = AffineSpace(Integer(4), F, names=('w', 'x', 'y', 'z'))
(6, 2, 2, 5), (6, 2, 3, 1), (6, 2, 4, 6),
(6, 2, 5, 2), (6, 2, 6, 4)

ALGORITHM:
Checks all points in affine space to see if they lie on X.

Warning: If X is defined over an infinite field, this code will not finish!

AUTHORS:
• John Cremona and Charlie Turner (06-2010)
ALGORITHM:
This is an implementation of the revised algorithm (Algorithm 4) in [DK2013]. Algorithm 5 is used for imaginary quadratic fields.

INPUT:
kwds:
  • bound – a real number
  • tolerance – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm-4
  • precision – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.

OUTPUT:
  • a list containing the affine points of \( X \) of absolute height up to \( B \), sorted.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_number_field
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: K = NumberField(u^2 + 2, 'v')
sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(K, 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme(y^2 - x)
sage: enum_affine_number_field(X(K), bound=2**0.5)
[(0, 0, -1), (0, 0, -v), (0, 0, -1/2*v), (0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1/2*v),
 (0, 0, v), (0, 0, 1), (1, -1, -1), (1, -1, -v), (1, -1, -1/2*v),
 (1, -1, 0), (1, -1, 1/2*v), (1, -1, v), (1, -1, 1), (1, 1, -1),
 (1, 1, -v), (1, 1, -1/2*v), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1/2*v), (1, 1, v), (1, 1, 1)]
```
from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field
from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_number_field

u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(3), 'v')
A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
X = A.subscheme(x - y)

enum_affine_number_field(X, bound=Integer(3)**RealNumber(0.25))

(-1, -1), (-1/2*v - 1/2, -1/2*v - 1/2), (1/2*v - 1/2, 1/2*v - 1/2),
(0, 0), (-1/2*v + 1/2, -1/2*v + 1/2), (1/2*v + 1/2, 1/2*v + 1/2), (1, 1)

sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point.enum_affine_rational_field(X, B)
Enumerates affine rational points on scheme X up to bound B.

INPUT:

• X – a scheme or set of abstract rational points of a scheme.

• B – a positive integer bound.

OUTPUT:

• a list containing the affine points of X of height up to B, sorted.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(3, QQ)
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point import enum_affine_rational_field
sage: enum_affine_rational_field(A(QQ), 1)
[(-1, -1, -1), (-1, -1, 0), (-1, -1, 1), (-1, 0, -1), (-1, 0, 0), (-1, 0, 1),
 (-1, 1, -1), (-1, 1, 0), (-1, 1, 1), (0, -1, 0), (0, -1, 1),
 (0, 0, -1), (0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, -1), (0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1), (1, -1, -1),
 (1, -1, 0), (1, -1, 1), (1, 0, -1), (1, 0, 0), (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, -1), (1, 1, 0),
 (1, 1, 1)]

sage: A.<w,x,y,z> = AffineSpace(4, QQ)
sage: S = A.subscheme([x^2 - y*z + 1, w^3 + z + y^2])
sage: enum_affine_rational_field(S(QQ), 1)
[(0, 0, -1, -1)]

sage: enum_affine_rational_field(S(QQ), 2)
[(0, 0, -1, -1), (1, -1, -1, -2), (1, 1, -1, -2)]

(continues on next page)
AUTHORS:

- David R. Kohel <kohel@maths.usyd.edu.au>: original version.
- Charlie Turner (06-2010): small adjustments.
- Raman Raghukul 2018: updated.

13.6 Set of homomorphisms between two affine schemes

For schemes $X$ and $Y$, this module implements the set of morphisms $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$. This is done by $\text{SchemeHomset_generic}$.

As a special case, the Hom-sets can also represent the points of a scheme. Recall that the $K$-rational points of a scheme $X$ over $k$ can be identified with the set of morphisms $\text{Spec}(K) \to X$. In Sage the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms. This is done by $\text{SchemeHomset_points}$ and its subclasses.

Note: You should not create the Hom-sets manually. Instead, use the $\text{Hom()}$ method that is inherited by all schemes.

AUTHORS:

- Ben Hutz (2018): add numerical point support
class sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_points_affine(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases: SchemeHomset_points

Set of rational points of an affine variety.

INPUT:

See SchemeHomset_generic.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset import SchemeHomset_points_affine
sage: SchemeHomset_points_affine(Spec(QQ), AffineSpace(ZZ,2))
Set of rational points of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

numerical_points (F=None, **kwds)

Return some or all numerical approximations of rational points of an affine scheme.

This is for dimension 0 subschemes only and the points are determined through a groebner calculation over the base ring and then numerically approximating the roots of the resulting polynomials. If the base ring is a number field, the embedding into \( F \) must be known.

INPUT:

- \( F \) – numerical ring

kwds:

- zero_tolerance – positive real number (default: \( 10^{-10} \)). For numerically inexact fields, points are on the subscheme if they satisfy the equations to within tolerance.

OUTPUT: A list of points in the ambient space.

**Warning:** For numerically inexact fields the list of points returned may contain repeated or be missing points due to tolerance.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x^3 - v^2*y, y - v*x^2 + 3])
sage: L = X(K).numerical_points(F=RR); L # abs tol 1e-14
[(-1.18738247880014, -0.558021142104134),
 (1.57693558184861, 1.30713548084184),
 (4.80659931965815, 37.0162574656220)]
sage: L[0].codomain()
Affine Space of dimension 2 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = A.subscheme([y^2 - x^2 - 3*x, x^2 - 10*y])
sage: len(X(QQ).numerical_points(F=ComplexField(100)))  # needs sage.libs.singular
4

points(**kwds)
Return some or all rational points of an affine scheme.

For dimension 0 subschemes points are determined through a groebner basis calculation. For schemes or
subschemes with dimension greater than 1 points are determined through enumeration up to the specified
bound.

Over a finite field, all points are returned. Over an infinite field, all points satisfying the bound are returned.
For a zero-dimensional subscheme, all points are returned regardless of whether the field is infinite or not.
For number fields, this uses the Doyle-Krumm algorithm 4 (algorithm 5 for imaginary quadratic) for computing
algebraic numbers up to a given height [DK2013].
The algorithm requires floating point arithmetic, so the user is allowed to specify the precision for such calculations. Additionally, due to floating point issues, points slightly larger than the bound may be returned. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

**INPUT:**

**kwds:**

- **bound** – real number (default: 0). The bound for the height of the coordinates. Only used for subschemes with dimension at least 1.
- **zero_tolerance** – positive real number (default: $10^{-10}$). For numerically inexact fields, points are on the subscheme if they satisfy the equations to within tolerance.
- **tolerance** – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumalgorithm-4 for enumeration over number fields.
- **precision** – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.

**OUTPUT:**

- a list of rational points of a affine scheme

**Warning:** For numerically inexact fields such as ComplexField or RealField the list of points returned is very likely to be incomplete. It may also contain repeated points due to tolerance.

**EXAMPLES:** The bug reported at #11526 is fixed:

```python
sage: A2 = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: F = GF(3)
sage: A2(F).points()
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 0), (2, 1), (2, 2)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2 = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2))
>>> F = GF(Integer(3))
>>> A2(F).points()
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 0), (2, 1), (2, 2)]
```

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = ZZ[]
sage: I = A.ideal(x^2 - y^2 - 1)
sage: V = AffineSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: X = V.subscheme(I)
sage: M = X(ZZ)
sage: M.points(bound=1)
[(-1, 0), (1, 0)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = ZZ['x, y']; (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> I = A.ideal(x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - Integer(1))
>>> V = AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2))
>>> X = V.subscheme(I)
>>> M = X(ZZ)
>>> M.points(bound=Integer(1))
[(-1, 0), (1, 0)]
```
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: K.<v> = NumberField(u^2 + 3)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(K, 2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: len(A(K).points(bound=2))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
1849

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
>>> K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(3), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> A = AffineSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> len(A(K).points(bound=Integer(2)))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
1849
```

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: E = A.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 - 1, y^2 - x^3 + x^2 + x - 1])
sage: E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1, 0), (0, -1), (0, 1), (1, 0)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)
>>> E = A.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - Integer(1), -y**Integer(2) + x**Integer(2) + x - Integer(1)])
>>> E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1, 0), (0, -1), (0, 1), (1, 0)]
```

```python
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(CC, 2)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: E = A.subscheme([y^3 - x^3 - x^2, x*y])
sage: E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
verbose 0 (...: affine_homset.py, points)Warning: computations in the numerical fields are inexact; points may be computed partially or incorrectly.
[(-1.00000000000000,..., 0.000000000000000),
 (0.000000000000000,..., 0.000000000000000)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(CC, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_ngens(2)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
>>> E = A.subscheme([y**Integer(3) - x**Integer(3) - x**Integer(2), x*y])
>>> E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
verbose 0 (...: affine_homset.py, points)Warning: computations in the numerical fields are inexact; points may be computed partially or incorrectly.
[(-1.00000000000000,..., 0.000000000000000),
 (0.000000000000000,..., 0.000000000000000)]
```

13.6. Set of homomorphisms between two affine schemes
sage: A.<x1,x2> = AffineSpace(CDF, 2)  # needs sage.rings.complex_double
sage: E = A.subscheme([x1^2 + x2^2 + x1*x2, x1 + x2])  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.complex_double
sage: E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.complex_double
verbose 0 (...: affine_homset.py, points)
Warning: computations in the numerical fields are inexact; points may be computed partially or incorrectly.
[(0.0, 0.0)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = AffineSpace(CDF, Integer(2), names=('x1', 'x2',)); (x1, x2,) = A._first_ngens(2)  
# needs sage.rings.complex_double
>>> E = A.subscheme([x1**Integer(2) + x2**Integer(2) + x1*x2, x1 + x2])  
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.complex_double
>>> E(A.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.complex_double
verbose 0 (...: affine_homset.py, points)
Warning: computations in the numerical fields are inexact; points may be computed partially or incorrectly.
[(0.0, 0.0)]

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_points_spec(X, Y, 
category=None, 
check=True, 
base=None)

Bases: SchemeHomset_generic

Set of rational points of an affine variety.

INPUT:

See SchemeHomset_generic.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset import SchemeHomset_points_spec 
sage: SchemeHomset_points_spec(Spec(QQ), Spec(QQ))
Set of rational points of Spectrum of Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> SchemeHomset_points_spec(Spec(QQ), Spec(QQ))
Set of rational points of Spectrum of Rational Field

class sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_affine_space(X, Y, 
category=None, 
check=True, 
base=None)

Bases: SchemeHomset_generic

Set of morphisms between affine spaces defined by polynomials.

EXAMPLES:
sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: Hom(A, A)
Set of morphisms
   From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = A._first_  
˓→ngens(2)

>>> Hom(A, A)
Set of morphisms
   From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

identity()
   The identity morphism of this homset.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A.<x,y> = AffineSpace(2, QQ)
sage: I = A.identity_morphism()
sage: I.parent()
Set of morphisms
   From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: _.identity() == I
   True

>>> from sage.all import *

A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = A._first_  
˓→ngens(2)

>>> I = A.identity_morphism()

>>> I.parent()
Set of morphisms
   From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> _.identity() == I
   True
14.1 Projective $n$ space over a ring

EXAMPLES:

We construct projective space over various rings of various dimensions.

The simplest projective space:

```python
sage: ProjectiveSpace(0)
Projective Space of dimension 0 over Integer Ring
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(0))
Projective Space of dimension 0 over Integer Ring
```

A slightly bigger projective space over $\mathbb{Q}$:

```python
sage: X = ProjectiveSpace(1000, QQ); X
Projective Space of dimension 1000 over Rational Field
sage: X.dimension()
1000
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(1000), QQ); X
Projective Space of dimension 1000 over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> X.dimension()
1000
```

We can use “over” notation to create projective spaces over various base rings.

```python
sage: X = ProjectiveSpace(5)/QQ; X
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: X/CC
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5))/QQ; X
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> X/CC
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
```
The third argument specifies the printing names of the generators of the homogeneous coordinate ring. Using the method \texttt{objgens()} you can obtain both the space and the generators as ready to use variables.

```sage
sage: P2, vars = ProjectiveSpace(10, QQ, 't').objgens()
sage: vars
t(0, t1, t2, t3, t4, t5, t6, t7, t8, t9, t10)
```

You can alternatively use the special syntax with < and >.

```sage
code: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: P2
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
code: sage: P2.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
code: P2.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

The first of the three lines above is just equivalent to the two lines:

```sage
code: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ, xyz)
code: x,y,z = P2.gens()
```

For example, we use \texttt{x, y, z} to define the intersection of two lines.

```sage
code: V = P2.subscheme([x + y + z, x + y - z]); V
code: V.dimension()
0
```

AUTHORS:
• Ben Hutz: (June 2012): support for rings
• Ben Hutz (9/2014): added support for Cartesian products
• Rebecca Lauren Miller (March 2016): added point_transformation_matrix

```
sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace(n, R=None, names=None)
```

Return projective space of dimension \( n \) over the ring \( R \).

**EXAMPLES:** The dimension and ring can be given in either order.

```
sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: ProjectiveSpace(5, QQ)
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ, names='XYZ'); P
Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in X, Y, Z over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ)
Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5), QQ, names='XYZ'); P
Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

>>> P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in X, Y, Z over Rational Field
```

The divide operator does base extension.

```
sage: ProjectiveSpace(5)/GF(17)
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 17

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5))/GF(Integer(17))
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 17
```

The default base ring is \( \mathbb{Z} \).

```
sage: ProjectiveSpace(5)
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5))
Projective Space of dimension 5 over Integer Ring
```

There is also a projective space associated each polynomial ring.

```
sage: R = GF(7)['x,y,z']
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R); P
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field of size 7
sage: P.coordinate_ring() is R
True
```

14.1. Projective \( n \)-space over a ring
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = GF(Integer(7))[x,y,z]
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R); P
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
>>> P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field of size 7
>>> P.coordinate_ring() is R
True

sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, Zp(5), 'y')  # needs sage.rings.padics
Projective Space of dimension 3 over 5-adic Ring with capped relative precision 20

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), Zp(Integer(5)), 'y')  # needs sage.rings.padics
Projective Space of dimension 3 over 5-adic Ring with capped relative precision 20

sage: ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ, 'x,y,z')
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, 'x,y,z')
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: PS.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(1, CC); PS  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Projective Space of dimension 1 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PS = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(1), CC, names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = PS._first_
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
Projective Space of dimension 1 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision

sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: ProjectiveSpace(R).variable_names()
('x', 'y', 'z')

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x', 'y', 'z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> ProjectiveSpace(R).variable_names()
('x', 'y', 'z')

Projective spaces are not cached, i.e., there can be several with the same base ring and dimension (to facilitate gluing constructions).

sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: ProjectiveSpace(R)
Projective Space of dimension 0 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> ProjectiveSpace(R)
Projective Space of dimension 0 over Rational Field
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_field(n, R=Integer Ring, names=None)

Bases: ProjectiveSpace_ring

curve (F)

Return a curve defined by F in this projective space.

INPUT:

• F – a polynomial, or a list or tuple of polynomials in the coordinate ring of this projective space

EXAMPLES:

```sage
c.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
c.curve([y^2 - x*z])
# needs sage.schemes
```

line_through (p, q)

Return the line through p and q.

INPUT:

• p, q – distinct rational points of the projective space

EXAMPLES:

```sage:
p1 = P3(1, 2, 3, 4)
p2 = P3(4, 3, 2, 1)
sage: P3.line_through(p1, p2)  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
```

(continues on next page)
schemes_from_Chow_form(Ch, dim)

Returns the subscheme defined by the Chow equations associated to the Chow form Ch.

> These equations define the subscheme set-theoretically, but only for smooth subschemes and hypersurfaces do they define the subscheme as a scheme.

**ALGORITHM:**

The Chow form is a polynomial in the Plucker coordinates. The Plucker coordinates are the bracket polynomials. We first rewrite the Chow form in terms of the dual Plucker coordinates. Then we expand Ch(span(p, L)) for a generic point p and a generic linear subspace L. The coefficients as polynomials in the coordinates of p are the equations defining the subscheme. [DalbecSturmfels].

**INPUT:**

- Ch – a homogeneous polynomial.
- dim – the dimension of the associated scheme.

**OUTPUT:** a projective subscheme.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 4, 'z')
sage: R.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: H = x1^2 + x2^2 + 5*x3*x4
sage: P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(H, 3)  # needs sage.modules
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
-5*z0*z1 + z2^2 + z3^2
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(4), 'z')
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3', 'x4',)); (x0, x1, ...
- x2, x3, x4,) = R._first_ngens(5)
>>> H = x1**Integer(2) + x2**Integer(2) + Integer(5)*x3*x4
>>> P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(H, Integer(3))  # needs sage.modules
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
-5*z0*z1 + z2^2 + z3^2
```

```sage
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'z')
sage: R.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4,x5> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: H = x1 - x2 - x3 + x5 + 2*x0
sage: P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(H, 1)  # needs sage.modules
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
-z1 + z3,
```
z0 + z2 + z3,
-z1 - 2*z3,
-z0 - z1 + 2*z2

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'z')
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3', 'x4', 'x5')); (x0, ...
-→ x1, x2, x3, x4, x5,) = R._first_ngens(6)
>>> H = x1 - x2 - x3 + x5 + Integer(2)*x0
>>> P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(H, Integer(1))
# needs sage.modules
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by:
- z1 + z3,
  z0 + z2 + z3,
- z1 - 2*z3,
- z0 - z1 + 2*z2
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P.<x0,x1,x2,x3> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x3^2 + x1*x2, x2 - x0])
sage: Ch = X.Chow_form(); Ch
  t0^2 - 2*t0*t3 + t3^2 - t2*t4 - t4*t5
sage: Y = P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(Ch, 1); Y
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3
over Finite Field of size 7 defined by:
x1*x2 + x3^2,
-x0*x2 + x2^2,
-x0*x1 - x1*x2 - 2*x3^2,
x0^2 - x0*x2,
x0*x1 + x3^2,
-2*x0*x3 + 2*x2*x3,
2*x0*x3 - 2*x2*x3,
x0^2 - 2*x0*x2 + x2^2
sage: I = Y.defining_ideal()
sage: I.saturation(I.ring().ideal(list(I.ring().gens())))[0]
Ideal (x0 - x2, x1*x2 + x3^2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring
in x0, x1, x2, x3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(7)), Integer(3), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', ...
-→ 'x3',)); (x0, x1, x2, x3,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x3**Integer(2) + x1*x2, x2 - x0])
>>> Ch = X.Chow_form(); Ch
  t0^2 - 2*t0*t3 + t3^2 - t2*t4 - t4*t5
>>> Y = P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(Ch, Integer(1)); Y
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3
over Finite Field of size 7 defined by:
x1*x2 + x3^2,
-x0*x2 + x2^2,
-x0*x1 - x1*x2 - 2*x3^2,
x0^2 - x0*x2,
x0*x1 + x3^2,
-2*x0*x3 + 2*x2*x3,
2*x0*x3 - 2*x2*x3,
x0^2 - 2*x0*x2 + x2^2
```

(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_finite_field(n, R=Integer Ring, names=None)

Bases: ProjectiveSpace_field

rational_points (F=None)

Return the list of $F$-rational points on this projective space, where $F$ is a given finite field, or the base ring of this space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(1, GF(3))
sage: P.rational_points()
[(0 : 1), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (1 : 0)]
```

```python
sage: sorted(P.rational_points(GF(3**2, b)), key=str)
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (2*b + 1 : 1), (2*b + 2 : 1), (2*b : 1), (b + 1 : 1), (b + 2 : 1), (b : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(1), GF(Integer(3)))
>>> P.rational_points()
[(0 : 1), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (1 : 0)]
```

```python
>>> sorted(P.rational_points(GF(Integer(3)**Integer(2), b)), key=str)
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (2*b + 1 : 1), (2*b + 2 : 1), (2*b : 1), (b + 1 : 1), (b + 2 : 1), (b : 1)]
```

rational_points_dictionary()

Return dictionary of points.

OUTPUT:

- dictionary

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(GF(7), 1, x)
sage: P1.rational_points_dictionary()
{(0 : 1): 0,
 (1 : 0): 7,
 (1 : 1): 1,
 (2 : 1): 2,
 (3 : 1): 3,
 (4 : 1): 4,
 (5 : 1): 5,
 (6 : 1): 6}
```

(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_rational_field

Bases: ProjectiveSpace_field

rational_points (bound=0)

Returns the projective points \((x_0 : \cdots : x_n)\) over \(\mathbb{Q}\) with \(|x_i| \leq \text{bound}\).

ALGORITHM:

The very simple algorithm works as follows: every point \((x_0 : \cdots : x_n)\) in projective space has a unique largest index \(i\) for which \(x_i\) is not zero. The algorithm then iterates downward on this index. We normalize by choosing \(x_i\) positive. Then, the points \(x_0, \ldots, x_{i-1}\) are the points of affine \(i\)-space that are relatively prime to \(x_i\). We access these by using the Tuples method.

INPUT:

- \(\text{bound} = \text{integer}\).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: PP = ProjectiveSpace(0, QQ)
sage: PP.rational_points(1)
[(1)]
sage: PP = ProjectiveSpace(1, QQ)
sage: PP.rational_points(2)
[(-2 : 1), (-1 : 1), (0 : 1), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (-2/1 : 1), (1/2 : 1), (1 : \rightarrow 0)]
sage: PP = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: PP.rational_points(2)
[(-2 : -2 : 1), (-1 : -2 : 1), (0 : -2 : 1), (1 : -2 : 1), (2 : -2 : 1),
(-2 : -1 : 1), (-1 : -1 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1), (2 : -1 : 1),
(-2 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (-2 : 1 : \rightarrow 1),
(-1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1), (2 : 1 : 1), (-2 : 2 : 1),
(-1 : 2 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1), (-1/2 : -1 : 1),
(1/2 : -1 : 1), (-1 : -1/2 : 1), (-1/2 : 1 : 1), (0 : -1/2 : 1),
(1/2 : -1/2 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1), (-1/2 : 0 : 1), (1/2 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1/2 : \rightarrow 1),
```

(continues on next page)
AUTHORS:

* Benjamin Antieau (2008-01-12)

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring($n$, $R=Integer$ $Ring$, $names=None$)

Bases: UniqueRepresentation, AmbientSpace

Projective space of dimension $n$ over the ring $R$.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(0), QQ)
>>> PP.rational_points(Integer(1))
[[(1)]
>>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(1), QQ)
>>> PP.rational_points(Integer(2))
[[-2 : 1), (-1 : 1), (0 : 1), (1 : 1), (2 : 1), (-1/2 : 1), (1/2 : 1), (1 : 0 : 0)]
>>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ)
>>> PP.rational_points(Integer(2))
[[-2 : -2 : 1), (-1 : -2 : 1), (0 : -2 : 1), (1 : -2 : 1), (2 : -2 : 1),
(-2 : -1 : 1), (-1 : -1 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1), (2 : -1 : 1),
(-2 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (-2 : 1 : 0),
(-1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1), (2 : 1 : 1), (-2 : 2 : 1),
(-1 : 2 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1), (1/2 : -1/2 : 1),
(1/2 : -1 : 1), (-1 : -1/2 : 1), (-1/2 : -1/2 : 1), (0 : -1/2 : 1),
(1/2 : -1/2 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1), (-1/2 : 0 : 1), (1/2 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1/2 : 0),
(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1), (0 : 1/2 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1), (1 : 1/2 : 1), (-1/2 : 1 : 0),
(1/2 : 1 : 1), (-2 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 0),
(2 : 1 : 0), (-1/2 : 1 : 0), (1/2 : 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 0)]
```


\[
\rightarrow) = X._first_ngens(4)
\]  
\[
>>> X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
\]
\[
>>> X.base_ring()
Rational Field
\]
\[
>>> X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
    From: Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
    To: Spectrum of Rational Field
    Defn: Structure map
\]
\[
>>> X.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z, w over Rational Field
\]

### Loading and saving:

```
sage: loads(X.dumps()) == X
True
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1, 'x')
sage: loads(P.dumps()) is P
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```
sage: ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'a') == ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 3, 'a')
False
sage: ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1, 'a') == ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 0, 'a')
False
sage: ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a') == AffineSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a')
False
sage: ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'a') != ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 3, 'a')
True
sage: ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1, 'a') != ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 0, 'a')
True
sage: ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a') != AffineSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a')
True
```

```
sage: hash(ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'a'))) == hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 3, 'a'))
False
sage: hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1, 'a'))) == hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 0, 'a'))
False
sage: hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a'))) == hash(AffineSpace(ZZ, 2, 'a'))
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```
>>> ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'a') == ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(3), 'a')
False
>>> ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), 'a') == ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(0), 'a')
False
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

>>> ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a') == AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a')
False

>>> ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'a') != ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(3), 'a')
True

>>> ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), 'a') != ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(0), 'a')
True

>>> ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a') != AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a')
True

>>> hash(ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'a')) == hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(3), 'a'))
False

>>> hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), 'a')) == hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(0), 'a'))
False

>>> hash(ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a')) == hash(AffineSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'a'))
False

Lattes_map \((E, m)\)

Given an elliptic curve \(E\) and an integer \(m\) return the Lattes map associated to multiplication by \(m\).

In other words, the rational map on the quotient \(E/\{\pm 1\} \cong \mathbb{P}^1\) associated to \([m] : E \to E\).

**INPUT:**

- \(E\) – an elliptic curve.
- \(m\) – an integer.

**OUTPUT:** a dynamical system on this projective space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: E = EllipticCurve(QQ,[-1, 0])  # needs sage.schemes
text
sage: P.Lattes_map(E, 2)  # needs sage.schemes
text
```

affine_patch \((i, AA=\text{None})\)

Return the \(i^{th}\) affine patch of this projective space.
This is an ambient affine space \( \mathbb{A}^n_R \), where \( R \) is the base ring of \texttt{self}, whose “projective embedding” map is 1 in the \( i^{th} \) factor.

INPUT:

- \( i \) – integer between 0 and dimension of \texttt{self}, inclusive.
- \( AA \) – (default: None) ambient affine space, this is constructed if it is not given.

OUTPUT:

- An ambient affine space with fixed projective embedding map.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: PP = ProjectiveSpace(5) / QQ
sage: AA = PP.affine_patch(2)
sage: AA
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: AA.projective_embedding()
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   To:   Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x3, x4, x5) to
         (x0 : x1 : 1 : x3 : x4 : x5)

sage: AA.projective_embedding(0)
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   To:   Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x3, x4, x5) to
         (1 : x0 : x1 : x3 : x4 : x5)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5)) / QQ
>>> AA = PP.affine_patch(Integer(2))
>>> AA
Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
>>> AA.projective_embedding()
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   To:   Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x3, x4, x5) to
         (x0 : x1 : 1 : x3 : x4 : x5)
>>> AA.projective_embedding(Integer(0))
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   To:   Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x3, x4, x5) to
         (1 : x0 : x1 : x3 : x4 : x5)

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P.affine_patch(0).projective_embedding(0).codomain() == P
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> P.affine_patch(Integer(0)).projective_embedding(Integer(0)).codomain() ==
(continues on next page)
cartesian_product (other)

Return the Cartesian product of this projective space and other.

INPUT:

- other – A projective space with the same base ring as this space.

OUTPUT:

- A Cartesian product of projective spaces.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1, 'x')
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2, 'y')
sage: PP = P1.cartesian_product(P2); PP
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 over Rational Field
sage: PP.gens()
(x0, x1, y0, y1, y2)
```

change_ring (R)

Return a projective space over ring R.

INPUT:

- R – commutative ring or morphism.

OUTPUT:

- projective space over R.

Note: There is no need to have any relation between R and the base ring of this space, if you want to have such a relation, use self.base_extend(R) instead.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: PQ = P.change_ring(QQ); PQ
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: PQ.change_ring(GF(5))
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y', 'z'))
>>> (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> PQ = P.change_ring(QQ); PQ
```
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
>>> PQ.change_ring(GF(Integer(5)))
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 5

sage: K.<w> = QuadraticField(2)
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2, 't')
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P.change_ring(K.embeddings(QQbar)[0])
# needs sage.rings.number_field
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Algebraic Field

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)

sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(5, first) # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(16*x^5 - 20*x^3*y^2 + 5*x*y^4 : y^5)

chebyshev_polynomial(n, kind='first', monic=False)

Generates an endomorphism of this projective line by a Chebyshev polynomial.

Chebyshev polynomials are a sequence of recursively defined orthogonal polynomials. Chebyshev of the first kind are defined as $T_0(x) = 1, T_1(x) = x,$ and $T_{n+1}(x) = 2xT_n(x) - T_{n-1}(x)$. Chebyshev of the second kind are defined as $U_0(x) = 1, U_1(x) = 2x,$ and $U_{n+1}(x) = 2xU_n(x) - U_{n-1}(x)$.

INPUT:

- n – a non-negative integer.
- kind=first or second specifying which kind of chebyshev the user would like to generate. Defaults to first.
- monic – True or False specifying if the polynomial defining the system should be monic or not. Defaults to False.

OUTPUT: DynamicalSystem_projective

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(5, 'first') # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(16*x^5 - 20*x^3*y^2 + 5*x*y^4 : y^5)

14.1. Projective $n$ space over a ring
```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(3, 'second') # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(8*x^3 - 4*x*y^2 : y^3)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(3), 'second') # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(8*x^3 - 4*x*y^2 : y^3)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(3, 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: keyword kind must have a value of either 'first' or 'second'
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(3), Integer(2)) # needs sage.symbolic
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: keyword kind must have a value of either 'first' or 'second'
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(-4, second)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: first parameter n must be a non-negative integer
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(-Integer(4), second)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: first parameter n must be a non-negative integer
```

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2, x)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... TypeError: projective space must be of dimension 1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), x)

>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(2))
```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: projective space must be of dimension 1

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(3, monic=True) # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
  (x^3 - 3*x*y^2 : y^3)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(3), monic=True) # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
  (x^3 - 3*x*y^2 : y^3)
```

```python
sage: F.<t> = FunctionField(QQ)
sage: P.<y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(F, 1)
sage: P.chebyshev_polynomial(4, monic=True) # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational function field in t over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (y : z) to
  (y^4 + (-4)*y^2*z^2 + 2*z^4 : z^4)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> F = FunctionField(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = F._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(F, Integer(1), names=('y', 'z',)); (y, z,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> P.chebyshev_polynomial(Integer(4), monic=True) # needs sage.symbolic
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational function field in t over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (y : z) to
  (y^4 + (-4)*y^2*z^2 + 2*z^4 : z^4)
```

`coordinate_ring()`

Return the coordinate ring of this scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, GF(19^2,'alpha'), 'abcd').coordinate_ring() # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d over Finite Field in alpha of size 19^2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), GF(Integer(19)**Integer(2),'alpha'), 'abcd').coordinate_ring() # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d over Finite Field in alpha of size 19^2
```

14.1. Projective $n$ space over a ring
Schemes, Release 10.4

**sage**: ProjectiveSpace(3).coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3 over Integer Ring

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3)).coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3 over Integer Ring
```

**sage**: ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ, ['alpha', 'beta', 'gamma']).coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in alpha, beta, gamma over Rational Field

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, ['alpha', 'beta', 'gamma']).coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in alpha, beta, gamma over Rational Field
```

**hyperplane_transformation_matrix** *(plane_1, plane_2)*

Return a PGL element sending plane_1 to plane_2.

plane_1 and plane_2 must be hyperplanes (subschemes of codimension 1, each defined by a single linear homogeneous equation).

**INPUT:**

- plane_1, plane_2 – hyperplanes of this projective space

**OUTPUT:** An element of PGL

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: plane1 = P.subscheme(x)
sage: plane2 = P.subscheme(y)
sage: m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2); m  # needs sage.modules
[0 1]
[1 0]
sage: plane2(m*P((0,1)))  # needs sage.modules
(1 : 0)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> plane1 = P.subscheme(x)
>>> plane2 = P.subscheme(y)
>>> m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2); m  # needs sage.modules
[0 1]
[1 0]
>>> plane2(m*P((Integer(0),Integer(1))))  # needs sage.modules
(1 : 0)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: plane1 = P.subscheme(x + 2*y + z)
sage: plane2 = P.subscheme(2*x + y + z)
sage: P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2)  # needs sage.modules
```

(continues on next page)
from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)
plane1 = P.subscheme(x + Integer(2)*y + z)
plane2 = P.subscheme(Integer(2)*x + y + z)
P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2) #

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
plane1 = P.subscheme(x + y)
plane2 = P.subscheme(y)
P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2) #

# needs sage.rings.number_field

K.<v> = CyclotomicField(3)
P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
plane1 = P.subscheme(x - Integer(2)*v*y + z)
plane2 = P.subscheme(x + v*y + v*z)
m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2); m #

# needs sage.rings.number_field

K = CyclotomicField(Integer(3), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
plane1 = P.subscheme(x - Integer(2)*v*y + z)
plane2 = P.subscheme(x + v*y + v*z)
m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2); m #
needs sage.modules
[ v 0 0]
[ 0 -2*v 0]
[ 0 0 1]
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
...: K.<k> = NumberField(x^2 + 1)
...: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 3)
...: plane1 = P.subscheme(k*x + 2*k*y + z)
...: plane2 = P.subscheme(7*k*x + y + 9*z)
...: m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2); m

needs sage.modules
[ 1 0 0 0]
[ 0 14*k 0 0]
[ 0 0 7/9 0]
[ 0 0 0 1]

from sage.all import *
...: K = CyclotomicField(3)
...: R = K[t]; (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
...: F = K.extension(t^5 + 2, names=(w,)); (w,) = F._first_ngens(1)
...: G.<u> = F.absolute_field()
...: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(G, 2)
...: plane1 = P.subscheme(x - 2*u*y + z)
...: plane2 = P.subscheme(x + u*y + z)
...: m = P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2)
...: plane2(m*P((2*u, 1, 0)))
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(FiniteField(2), 2)
sage: plane1 = P.subscheme(x + y + z)
sage: plane2 = P.subscheme(z)
sage: P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2)
# needs sage.modules
[1 0 0]
[1 1 0]
[1 1 1]

sage: R.<t> = QQ[]
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2)
sage: plane1 = P.subscheme(x + 9*t*y + z)
sage: plane2 = P.subscheme(x + z)
sage: P.hyperplane_transformation_matrix(plane1, plane2)
# needs sage.modules
[ 1 9*t 0]
[ 1 0 0]
[ 0 0 1]

is_linearly_independent(points, n=None)

Return whether the set of points is linearly independent.

Alternatively, specify n to check if every subset of size n is linearly independent.
INPUT:

- `points` – a list of points in this projective space.
- `n` – (Optional) A positive integer less than or equal to the length of `points`. Specifies the size of the subsets to check for linear independence.

OUTPUT:

- `True` if `points` is linearly independent, `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: points = [P((1, 0, 1)), P((1, 2, 1)), P((1, 3, 4))]
sage: P.is_linearly_independent(points)  # needs sage.modules
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z,)=P._first_ngens(3)
>>> points = [P((Integer(1), Integer(0), Integer(1))), P((Integer(1),
   Integer(2), Integer(1))), P((Integer(1), Integer(3), Integer(4)))]
>>> P.is_linearly_independent(points)  # needs sage.modules
True
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(5), 2)
sage: points = [P((1, 0, 1)), P((1, 2, 1)), P((1, 3, 4)), P((0, 0, 1))]
sage: P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(2))  # needs sage.modules
False
```

```python
sage: R.<c> = QQ[]
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2)
sage: points = [P((c, 0, 1)), P((0, c, 1)), P((1, 0, 4)), P((0, 0, 1))]
sage: P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(3))  # needs sage.modules
False
```

(continues on next page)
>>> P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(3))

˓→ # needs sage.modules
False

sage: \texttt{R.<c> = QQ[]}
sage: \texttt{P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R), 2)}
sage: \texttt{points = [P((c, 0, 1)), P((0, c, 1)), P((1, 3, 4)), P((0, 0, 1))]} # needs sage.modules
sage: \texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points, 3)}

˓→ True

>>> \texttt{from sage.all import }*

>>> \texttt{R = QQ['c']; (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)}
\texttt{P = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',))};
\texttt{(x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)}
\texttt{points = [P((c, Integer(0), Integer(1))), P((Integer(0), c, Integer(1))),
\texttt{P((Integer(1), Integer(3), Integer(4))), P((Integer(0), Integer(0),
\texttt{Integer(1))])}}
\texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(3))} # needs sage.modules

˓→ True

sage: \texttt{# needs sage.rings.number_field}
sage: \texttt{K.<k> = CyclotomicField(3)}
\texttt{P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)}
\texttt{points = [P((k, k^2, 1)), P((0, k, 1)), P((1, 0, 4)), P((0, 0, 1))]} # needs sage.modules
\texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(3))}

˓→ True

>>> \texttt{from sage.all import }*

>>> \texttt{# needs sage.rings.number_field}
\texttt{K = CyclotomicField(Integer(3), names=(k,)); (k,) = K._first_ngens(1)}
\texttt{P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =
\texttt{P._first_ngens(3)}}
\texttt{points = [P((k, k^2, Integer(1))), P((Integer(0), k, Integer(1))),
\texttt{P((Integer(1), Integer(0), Integer(4))), P((Integer(0),
\texttt{Integer(0), Integer(1))])}}
\texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points, Integer(3))} # needs sage.modules

˓→ True

sage: \texttt{P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)}
\texttt{points = [P((1, 0)), P((1, 1))]} # needs sage.modules
\texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points)}

˓→ True

>>> \texttt{from sage.all import }*

>>> \texttt{# needs sage.rings.number_field}
\texttt{K = CyclotomicField(Integer(3), names=('x', 'y'))}; (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
\texttt{points = [P((Integer(1), Integer(0))), P((Integer(1), Integer(1)))]} # needs sage.modules
\texttt{P.is_linearly_independent(points)}

˓→ True

14.1. Projective $n$ space over a ring
**is_projective()**

Return that this ambient space is projective $n$-space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ).is_projective()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ).is_projective()
True
```

**ngens()**

Return the number of generators of this projective space.

This is the number of variables in the coordinate ring of `self`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ).ngens()
4
sage: ProjectiveSpace(7, ZZ).ngens()
8
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ).ngens()
4

>>> ProjectiveSpace(Integer(7), ZZ).ngens()
8
```

**point**(v,**check**=True)

Create a point on this projective space.

**INPUT:**

- `v` – anything that defines a point
- `check` – boolean (default: `True`); whether to check the defining data for consistency

**OUTPUT:** A point of this projective space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)

sage: P2.point([4,5])
(4 : 5 : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2))

>>> P2.point([Integer(4), Integer(5)])
(4 : 5 : 1)
```

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)

sage: P.point(infinity)
(1 : 0)
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1))
>>> P.point(infinity)
(1 : 0)
```

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: P.point(infinity)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: +Infinity not well defined in dimension > 1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2))
>>> P.point(infinity)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: +Infinity not well defined in dimension > 1
```

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: P.point([infinity])
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: [+Infinity] not well defined in dimension > 1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2))
>>> P.point([infinity])
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: [+Infinity] not well defined in dimension > 1
```

---

**point_transformation_matrix** *(points_source, points_target, normalize=True)*

Returns a unique element of PGL that transforms one set of points to another.

Given a projective space of dimension $n$ and a set of $n+2$ source points and a set of $n+2$ target points in the same projective space, such that no $n+1$ points of each set are linearly dependent find the unique element of PGL that translates the source points to the target points.

**Warning:** over non-exact rings such as the ComplexField, the returned matrix could be very far from correct.

**INPUT:**

- `points_source` – points in source projective space.
- `points_target` – points in target projective space.
- `normalize` – (default: True) If the returned matrix should be normalized. Only works over exact rings. If the base ring is a field, the matrix is normalized so that the last nonzero entry in the last row is 1. If the base ring is a ring, then the matrix is normalized so that the entries are elements of the base ring.

**OUTPUT:** Transformation matrix - element of PGL.

**ALGORITHM:**

See [Hutz2007], Proposition 2.16 for details.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, -6, 7])]
sage: m = P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target); m  # ... needs sage.modules
[-13/59 -128/59 -25/59]
[538/177 8/59 26/177]
[-45/59 -196/59 1]
sage: [m*points_source[i] == points_target[i] for i in range(4)]  # ... needs sage.modules
[True, True, True, True]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('a', 'b', 'c')); (a, b, c) = P1._first_ngens(3)
>>> points_source = [P1([Integer(1), Integer(4), Integer(1)]), P1([Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(2)]), P1([Integer(3), Integer(5), Integer(1)]), P1([Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)])]
>>> points_target = [P1([Integer(5), -Integer(2), Integer(7)]), P1([Integer(3), -Integer(2), Integer(3)]), P1([Integer(6), -Integer(5), Integer(9)]), P1([Integer(3), Integer(6), Integer(7)])]
>>> m = P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target); m  # ... needs sage.modules
[-13/59 -128/59 -25/59]
[538/177 8/59 26/177]
[-45/59 -196/59 1]
>>> [m*points_source[i] == points_target[i] for i in range(Integer(4))]  # ... needs sage.modules
[True, True, True, True]
```

```python
sage: P.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(13), 1)
sage: points_source = [P([-6, 7]), P([1, 4]), P([3, 2])]
sage: points_target = [P([-1, 2]), P([0, 2]), P([-1, 6])]
sage: P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # ... needs sage.modules
[10 4]
[10 1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(13)), Integer(1), names=('a', 'b',)); (a, b) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> points_source = [P([-Integer(6), Integer(7)]), P([Integer(1), -Integer(4)]), P([Integer(3), Integer(2)])]
>>> points_target = [P([-Integer(1), Integer(7)]), P([Integer(0), -Integer(2)]), P([-Integer(1), Integer(6)])]
>>> P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # ... needs sage.modules
[10 4]
[10 1]
```

```python
sage: P.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: points_source = [P([-6, -4]), P([1, 4]), P([3, 2])]
sage: points_target = [P([-1, 2]), P([0, 2]), P([-7, -3])]
```

(continues on next page)
sage: P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # needs sage.modules
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: source points not independent

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b',)); (a, b,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> points_source = [P([-Integer(6), -Integer(4)]), P([Integer(1), -Integer(4)]), P([Integer(3), Integer(2)])]
>>> points_target = [P([-Integer(1), Integer(2)]), P([Integer(0), -Integer(2)]), P([-Integer(7), -Integer(3)])]
>>> P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # needs sage.modules
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: source points not independent
```

```python
sage: R.<t> = FunctionField(QQ)
sage: P.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: points_source = [P([-6*t, 7]), P([1, 4]), P([3, 2])]
sage: points_target = [P([-1, 2*t]), P([0, 2]), P([-1, 6])]
sage: P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # needs sage.modules
```

```python
[ (1/3*t + 7/12)/(t^2 - 53/24*t) (-1/12*t - 7/48)/(t^2 - 53/24*t)
 -2/3*t^2 - 7/36*t - 35/12)/(t^2 - 53/24*t) 1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = FunctionField(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b',)); (a, b,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> points_source = [P([-Integer(6)*t, 7]), P([1, 4]), P([3, 2])]
>>> points_target = [P([-1, 2*t]), P([0, 2]), P([-1, 6])]
>>> P.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # needs sage.modules
```

```python
[ (1/3*t + 7/12)/(t^2 - 53/24*t) (-1/12*t - 7/48)/(t^2 - 53/24*t)
 -2/3*t^2 - 7/36*t - 35/12)/(t^2 - 53/24*t) 1]
```

```python
sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, -6, 7])]
sage: P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target)  # abs tol 1e-13  # needs sage.modules
```

```python
[-0.0619047619047597 -0.609523809523810 -0.119047619047621]
[ 0.853968253968253 0.0380952380952380 0.0412698412698421]
```

(continues on next page)
```python
from sage.all import *

P1 = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('a', 'b', 'c',)); (a, b, c,) = P1._first_ngens(3)
points_source = [P1([Integer(1), Integer(4), Integer(1)]), P1([Integer(1), -Integer(2), Integer(2)]), P1([Integer(3), Integer(5), Integer(1)]), P1([Integer(1), -Integer(1), Integer(1)])]
points_target = [P1([Integer(5), -Integer(2), Integer(7)]), P1([Integer(3), -Integer(2), Integer(3)]), P1([Integer(6), -Integer(5), Integer(9)]), P1([Integer(3), Integer(6), Integer(7)])]
P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target, # abs tol 1e-13 # needs sage.modules)

sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, 6, 7])]
sage: P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target, # abs tol 1e-13 # needs sage.modules)

sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, 6, 7])]
sage: P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target, # abs tol 1e-13 # needs sage.modules)

sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, 6, 7])]
sage: P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target, # abs tol 1e-13 # needs sage.modules)

sage: P1.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: points_source = [P1([1, 4, 1]), P1([1, 2, 2]), P1([3, 5, 1]), P1([1, -1, 1])]
sage: points_target = [P1([5, -2, 7]), P1([3, -2, 3]), P1([6, -5, 9]), P1([3, 6, 7])]
sage: P1.point_transformation_matrix(points_source, points_target, # abs tol 1e-13 # needs sage.modules)
```

(continued from previous page)
points_of_bounded_height(**kwds)

Return an iterator of the points in self of absolute multiplicative height of at most the given bound.

ALGORITHM:
This is an implementation of Algorithm 6 in [Krumm2016].

INPUT:

kwds:

• bound – a real number
• precision – (default: 53) a positive integer

OUTPUT:

• an iterator of points of bounded height

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2)))
[(-2 : 1), (-1 : 1), (-1/2 : 1), (0 : 1), (1/2 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (2 : 1)]

```python
global_height()
```

```
(continues on next page)```
for p in P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1))
True

sage: K.<a> = CyclotomicField(3)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: len(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1)))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
57

sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: K.<k> = NumberField(u^2 - 2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: len(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2)))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
24

14.1. Projective n space over a ring
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: len(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2)))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
108

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(4) - Integer(8)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(3), names=('k',)); (k,) = K._first_ngens(1)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> len(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2))))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
108

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<v> = NumberField(x^5 + x^3 + 1)
(sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
(sage: L = P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=RealNumber(1.2))
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(2), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2))))

(continues on next page)
(1 : 1), (v : 1), (1/2*v + 1 : 1), (2 : 1), (v + 1 : 1), (v + 2 : 1)]

```sage
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(3*x^2 + 1)
sage: P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1)))
[(-1 : 1), (-3/2*a - 1/2 : 1), (3/2*a - 1/2 : 1), (0 : 1),
 (-3/2*a + 1/2 : 1), (3/2*a + 1/2 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1)]
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(Integer(3)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('a',)); (a,)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('z', 'w',)); (z, w,) = P._first_...
>>> sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(1))))
[(-1 : 1), (-3/2*a - 1/2 : 1), (3/2*a - 1/2 : 1), (0 : 1),
 (-3/2*a + 1/2 : 1), (3/2*a + 1/2 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1)]
```

```sage
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(3*x^2 + 1)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
sage: len(sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2))))
44
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(3) - Integer(7), names=('a',)); (a,)
>>> O = K.maximal_order()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
>>> len(sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2))))))
44
```

```sage
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^3 - 7)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
sage: len(sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2))))
28
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(3) - Integer(7), names=('a',)); (a,)
>>> O = K.maximal_order()
```
P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('z', 'w',)); (z, w,) = P._first_ngens(2)
len(sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2)))))
28
sage: P.<w,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2)))
[(-2 : -1), (-2 : 1), (-1 : -2), (-1 : -1),
 (-1 : 0), (-1 : 1), (-1 : 2), (0 : -1)]

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('w', 'z',)); (w, z,) = P._first_ngens(2)
sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2))))
[(-2 : -1), (-2 : 1), (-1 : -2), (-1 : -1),
 (-1 : 0), (-1 : 1), (-1 : 2), (0 : -1)]

R.<x> = QQ[]
P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: self must be a projective space over a number field or a ring of integers

from sage.all import *
R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('z', 'w',)); (z, w,) = P._first_ngens(2)
P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: self must be a projective space over a number field or a ring of integers

K.<i> = NumberField(x^2 + 1)
PK.<t> = K[]
L.<a> = K.extension(t^4 - i)
P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(L, 1)
sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1)))
[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (a : 1), (a^2 : 1), (a^3 : 1), (i : 1),
 (i*a : 1), (i*a^2 : 1), (i*a^3 : 1), (-1 : 1), (-a : 1), (-a^2 : 1),
 (-a^3 : 1), (-i : 1), (-i*a : 1), (-i*a^2 : 1), (-i*a^3 : 1), (1 : 1)]

K = NumberField(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('i',)); (i,) = K._first_ngens(1)
PK = K['t']; (t,) = PK._first_ngens(1)
L = K.extension(t**Integer(4) - i, names=('a',)); (a,) = L._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(L, Integer(1), names=('z', 'w',)); (z, w,) = P._first_ngens(2)
subscheme \((X)\)

Return the closed subscheme defined by \(X\).

**INPUT:**

- \(X\) – a list or tuple of equations.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2]); X
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  defined by:
  x*z^2,
  y^2*z,
  x*y^2
sage: X.defining_polynomials ()
(x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2)
sage: I = X.defining_ideal(); I
Ideal (x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
  over Rational Field
sage: I.groebner_basis ()
# needs sage.libs.singular
[ x*y^2, y^2*z, x*z^2 ]
sage: X.dimension ()
# needs sage.libs.singular
0
sage: X.base_ring ()
Rational Field
sage: X.base_scheme ()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: X.structure_morphism ()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by: x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2
  To:   Spectrum of Rational Field
  Defn: Structure map
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> A = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = A._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = A.subscheme([x*z**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)*z, x*y**Integer(2)]); X
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  defined by:
  x*z^2,
  y^2*z,
  x*y^2
>>> X.defining_polynomials ()
(x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2)
>>> I = X.defining_ideal(); I
Ideal (x*z^2, y^2*z, x*y^2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
  over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
veronese_embedding($d$, $CS=None$, $order='lex'$)

Return the degree $d$ Veronese embedding from this projective space.

**INPUT:**

- $d$ – a positive integer.
- $CS$ – a projective ambient space to embed into. If this projective space has dimension $N$, the dimension of $CS$ must be $\binom{N+d}{d} - 1$. This is constructed if not specified. Default: None.
- $order$ – a monomial order to use to arrange the monomials defining the embedding. The monomials will be arranged from greatest to least with respect to this order. Default: 'lex'.

**OUTPUT:**

- a scheme morphism from this projective space to $CS$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: vd = P.veronese_embedding(4, order='invlex')  
    # needs sage.combinat
sage: vd                                  
    # needs sage.combinat
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  To:   Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
        (y^4 : x*y^3 : x^2*y^2 : x^3*y : x^4)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._
    first_ngens(2)
>>> vd = P.veronese_embedding(Integer(4), order='invlex')     
    # needs sage.combinat
>>> vd                                  
    # needs sage.combinat
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
  To:   Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
        (y^4 : x*y^3 : x^2*y^2 : x^3*y : x^4)
```
Veronese surface:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q.<q,r,s,t,u,v> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 5)
sage: vd = P.veronese_embedding(2, Q)  # needs sage.combinat
sage: vd
# needs sage.combinat
Scheme morphism:
From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To:  Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to
(x^2 : x*y : x*z : y^2 : y*z : z^2)
sage: vd(P.subscheme([]))  # needs sage.combinat sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
defined by:
-u^2 + t*v,
-s*u + r*v,
-s*t + r*u,
-s^2 + q*v,
-r*s + q*u,
-r^2 + q*t
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(5), names=('q', 'r', 's', 't', 'u', 'v',)); (q, r, s, t, u, v,) = Q._first_ngens(6)
>>> vd = P.veronese_embedding(Integer(2), Q)  # needs sage.combinat
>>> vd
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
defined by:
-u^2 + t*v,
-s*u + r*v,
-s*t + r*u,
-s^2 + q*v,
-r*s + q*u,
-r^2 + q*t
```

```
sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.is_ProjectiveSpace(x)
```

Return True if `x` is a projective space.

In other words, if `x` is an ambient space \( \mathbb{P}^n_\mathbb{R} \), where \( \mathbb{R} \) is a ring and \( n \geq 0 \) is an integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_space import is_ProjectiveSpace
sage: is_ProjectiveSpace(ProjectiveSpace(5, names='x'))
(continues on next page)
```
14.2 Morphisms on projective schemes

This module defines morphisms from projective schemes. A morphism from a projective scheme to a projective scheme is defined by homogeneous polynomials of the same degree that define what the morphism does on points in the ambient projective space. A morphism from a projective scheme to an affine scheme is determined by rational function, that is, quotients of homogeneous polynomials of the same degree.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A2.<x,y> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: P2.hom([x0, x1, x1 + x2], P2)
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to (x0 : x1 : x1 + x2)
sage: P2.hom([x1/x0, (x1 + x2)/x0], A2)
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to (x1/x0, (x1 + x2)/x0)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_space import is_ProjectiveSpace
>>> is_ProjectiveSpace(ProjectiveSpace(Integer(5), names='x'))
True
>>> is_ProjectiveSpace(Spec(ZZ))
False

(continued on next page)
Scheme morphism:
From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To:   Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0 : x1 : x2) to (x1/x0, (x1 + x2)/x0)

AUTHORS:
• David Kohel, William Stein: initial version
• William Stein (2006-02-11): fixed bug where P(0,0,0) was allowed as a projective point
• Volker Braun (2011-08-08): renamed classes, more documentation, misc cleanups
• Ben Hutz (2013-03): iteration functionality and new directory structure for affine/projective, height functionality
• Brian Stout, Ben Hutz (2013-11): added minimal model functionality
• Dillon Rose (2014-01): speed enhancements
• Ben Hutz (2015-11): iteration of subschemes
• Kwankyu Lee (2020-02): added indeterminacy_locus() and image()
• Kwankyu Lee (2022-05): added graph(), projective_degrees(), and degree()

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial

A morphism of schemes determined by rational functions that define what the morphism does on points in the ambient projective space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]  
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(R)  
sage: H = P1.Hom(P1)  
sage: H([y,2*x])
```

```
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
      (y : 2*x)
```

An example of a morphism between projective plane curves (see Issue #10297):

```
sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)  
sage: f = x^3 + y^3 + 60*z^3  
sage: g = y^2*z - (x^3 - 6400*z^3/3)  
sage: C = Curve(f)
```

(continues on next page)
A more complicated example:

```python
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: P1 = P2.subscheme(x - y)
sage: H12 = P1.Hom(P2)
sage: H12([x**2, x*z, z**2])
```
Scheme morphism:
- From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by: x - y
- To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
- Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x^2 : x*z : z^2)

We illustrate some error checking:
We can also compute the forward image of subschemes through elimination. In particular, let \( X = V(h_1, \ldots, h_t) \) and define the ideal \( I = (h_1, \ldots, h_t, y_0 - f_0(\bar{x}), \ldots, y_n - f_n(\bar{x})) \). Then the elimination ideal \( I_{n+1} = I \cap K[y_0, \ldots, y_n] \) is a homogeneous ideal and \( f(X) = V(I_{n+1}) \):

\[
\text{sage: } P.<x,y,z> = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(QQ, 2)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } H = \text{End}(P)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f = H([[x-2*y]^2, (x-2*z)^2, x^2]])
\]
\[
\text{sage: } X = P.\text{subscheme}(y-z)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f(f(f(X)))
\]
\[
\text{Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:}
\]
\[
y - z
\]
### Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([(x-Integer(2)*y)**Integer(2), (x-Integer(2)*z)**Integer(2),␣
˓→x**Integer(2)])
>>> X = P.subscheme(y-z)
>>> f(f(f(X)))  #
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
y - z
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([(x-2*y)^2, (x-2*z)^2, (x-2*w)^2, x^2])
sage: f(P.subscheme([x,y,z]))  #
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by:
w,
y,
x
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,␣
˓→) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([(x-Integer(2)*y)**Integer(2), (x-Integer(2)*z)**Integer(2), (x-
˓→Integer(2)*w)**Integer(2), x**Integer(2)])
>>> f(P.subscheme([x,y,z]))  #
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by:
w,
y,
x
```

#### as_dynamical_system()

Return this endomorphism as a :class:`DynamicalSystem_projective`.

**OUTPUT:**

- :class:`DynamicalSystem_projective`

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: type(f.as_dynamical_system())  #
˓→needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_
˓→projective'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =␣
˓→(continues on next page)
```
P._first_ngens(3)

H = End(P)

f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])

type(f.as_dynamical_system())

-> needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_projective'>

def:

H = End(P)

f = H([x^2 - y^2, y^2])

type(f.as_dynamical_system())

-> needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_projective_field'>

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

H = End(P)

f = H([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])

type(f.as_dynamical_system())

-> needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_projective_field'>

def:

H = End(P)

f = H([x^2, y^2])

type(f.as_dynamical_system())

-> needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_projective_finite_field'>

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(5)), Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,)

H = End(P)

f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])

type(f.as_dynamical_system())

-> needs sage.schemes
<class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_projective_finite_field'>

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 1)

f = DynamicalSystem([x^2 + y^2, y^2], P)

g = f.as_dynamical_system()

g is f

True

from sage.all import *

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)], P) →
˓→ # needs sage.schemes
>>> g = f.as_dynamical_system() →# needs sage.schemes
>>> g is f →# needs sage.schemes
True
```

degree()

Return the degree of this map.

The degree is defined as the degree of the homogeneous polynomials that are the coordinates of this map.

**OUTPUT:**

- A positive integer

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2])
sage: f.degree()
2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2])
>>> f.degree()
2
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(CC, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^3 + y^3, y^2*z, z*x*y])
sage: f.degree()
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(CC, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) =_
˓→P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3), y**Integer(2)*z, z*x*y])
>>> f.degree()
3
```

```python
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + t*y^2, (2-t)*y^2, z^2])
sage: f.degree()
2
```

Chapter 14. Projective Schemes
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + t*y**Integer(2), (Integer(2)-t)*y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.degree()
2

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x^2 - y^2)
sage: H = Hom(X, X)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: f.degree()
2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x, y, z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([(x^2) + t*y**Integer(2), (Integer(2)-t)*y**Integer(2), z^Integer(2)])
>>> f.degree()
2

dehomogenize \((n)\)
Return the standard dehomogenization at the \(n[0]\) coordinate for the domain and the \(n[1]\) coordinate for the codomain.

Note that the new function is defined over the fraction field of the base ring of this map.

INPUT:

- \(n\) – a tuple of nonnegative integers. If \(n\) is an integer, then the two values of the tuple are assumed to be the same.

OUTPUT:

- SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize(0)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((y)\) to \((y^2/(y^2 + 1))\)

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize(Integer(0))
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((y)\) to \((y^2/(y^2 + 1))\)

14.2. Morphisms on projective schemes 233
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - y^2, y^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize((0,1))
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (y) to ((-y^2 + 1)/y^2)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.dehomogenize((Integer(0),Integer(1)))
Scheme morphism:
   From: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
   To:   Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (y) to ((-y^2 + 1)/y^2)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2 - z^2, 2*z^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize(2)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to
         (1/2*x^2 + 1/2*y^2, 1/2*y^2 - 1/2)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + t*y**Integer(2), t*y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), t*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.dehomogenize(Integer(2))
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to
         (1/t*x^2 + y^2, y^2 - 1/t)

sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R),2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + t*y^2, t*y^2 - z^2, t*z^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize(2)
Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to
         (1/t*x^2 + y^2, y^2 - 1/t)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = P._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R),Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + t*y**Integer(2), t*y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), t*z**Integer(2)])
Sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
Sage: X = P.subscheme(x**2 - y**2)
Sage: H = Hom(X, X)
Sage: f = H([x**2, y**2, x*z])
Sage: f.dehomogenize(2) # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Integer Ring defined by: x^2 - y^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, y^2/x)

Sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
Sage: X = P.subscheme(x**2 - y**2)
Sage: H = Hom(X, X)
Sage: f = H([x**2, y**2, x*z])
Sage: f.dehomogenize(2) # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Integer Ring defined by: x^2 - y^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, y) to (x, y^2/x)

14.2. Morphisms on projective schemes
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> K = QuadraticField(Integer(3), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> O = K.ring_of_integers()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - O(w)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.dehomogenize(Integer(1))
```

Scheme endomorphism of Affine Space of dimension 1 over
Maximal Order generated by w in Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
with w = 1.732050807568878?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x) to (x^2 - w)

```
sage: P1.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P2.<u,v,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P2, P1)
sage: f = H([u*w, v^2 + w^2])
sage: f.dehomogenize((2,1))
```

Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (u, v) to (u/(v^2 + 1))

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P1._first_ngens(2)
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('u', 'v', 'w',)); (u, v, w,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P2, P1)
>>> f = H([u*w, v**Integer(2) + w**Integer(2)])
>>> f.dehomogenize((Integer(2),Integer(1)))
```

Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (u, v) to (u/(v^2 + 1))

```
global_height (prec=None)
```

Return the global height of the coefficients as a projective point.

INPUT:

- prec – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

OUTPUT:

- a real number.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([1/1331*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y]);
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
20.8348429892146
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H( [Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/
Integer(4000)*y**Integer(2), Integer(210)*x*y ]);
>>> f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
20.8348429892146

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H( [1/1331*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y] );
sage: f.global_height(prec=Integer(11))  # needs sage.symbolic
20.8

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H( [4*x^2 + 100*y^2, 210*x*y, 10000*z^2] );
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
8.51719319141624

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H( [4*x^2 + 100*y^2, 210*x*y, 10000*z^2] );
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
8.51719319141624

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H( [Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/
Integer(4000)*y**Integer(2), Integer(210)*x*y ]);
>>> f.global_height(prec=Integer(11))  # needs sage.symbolic
20.8

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H( [4*x^2 + 100*y^2, 210*x*y, 10000*z^2] );
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
8.51719319141624

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(z^2 - 2)
sage: O = K.maximal_order()
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(O, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H( [2*x^2 + 3*O(w)*y^2, O(w)*y^2] )
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
1.09861288866811
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('z',)); (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._
| first_ngens(1)
>>> O = K.maximal_order()
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(O, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_
| first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(3)*O(w)*y**Integer(2),␣
| -O(w)*y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.global_height()
1.09861228866811
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.symbolic
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: A.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, A)
sage: f = H([(1/1331)*x^2 + 4000*y*z, y^2])
sage: f.global_height()
15.4877354584971
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.symbolic
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y'),); (x, y,) = P._
| first_ngens(2)
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, Integer(2), names=('u', 'v', 'w',)); (u, v, w,
| ) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P2)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + QQbar(I)*x*y + Integer(3)*y**Integer(2),␣
| -y**Integer(2), QQbar(sqrt(Integer(5)))*x*y])
>>> f.global_height()
1.09861228866811
```

```python
P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, 1)
sage: P2.<u,v,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P2)
sage: f = H([x^2 + QQbar(I)*x*y + 3*y^2, y^2, QQbar(sqrt(5))*x*y])
sage: f.global_height()
1.09861228866811
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem([1/25*x^2 + 25/3*x*y + y^2, 1*y^2])
```

(continues on next page)

Chapter 14. Projective Schemes
sage: exp(f.global_height())  # needs sage.symbolic
625.000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem([[Integer(1)/Integer(25)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(25)/
˓→Integer(3)*x*y + y**Integer(2), Integer(1)*y**Integer(2)]])
>>> exp(f.global_height())  # needs sage.symbolic
625.000000000000

Scalingshouldnotchangetheresult:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem([1/25*x^2 + 25/3*x*y + y^2, 1*y^2])
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
6.43775164973640
sage: c = Integer(10000)
sage: f.scale_by(c)
sage: f.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
6.43775164973640

is_morphism()

Return True if this map is a morphism.

The map is a morphism if and only if the ideal generated by the defining polynomials is the unit ideal (no
common zeros of the defining polynomials).

OUTPUT:

• Boolean

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, y^2])
sage: f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.symbolic
needs sage.libs.singular
True

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =_ ˓→P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x*z - y*z, x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
False
```

```
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(GF(5))
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x*z - t*y^2, x^2 - y^2, t*z^2])
sage: f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = PolynomialRing(GF(Integer(5)), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =␣ ˓→P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([x*z - t*y**Integer(2), x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2),␣ ˓→t*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

Map that is not morphism on projective space, but is over a subscheme:

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x*y + y*z])
sage: H = Hom(X, X)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.is_morphism()
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
```

(continues on next page)
True

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x*y + y*z])
>>> H = Hom(X, X)
>>> f = H([x*z - y*z, x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.is_morphism()
# needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

**local_height** *(v, prec=None)*

Return the maximum of the local height of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- \(v\) – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([1/1331*x^2 + 1/4000*y^2, 210*x*y])
sage: f.local_height(1331)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
0.719368581839511
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/Integer(4000)*y**Integer(2) + Integer(210)*x*y])
>>> f.local_height(Integer(1331))  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
7.19368581839511
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([Integer(1)/Integer(1331)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/Integer(4000)*y**Integer(2) + Integer(210)*x*y])
>>> f.local_height(Integer(1331), prec=2)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
8.0
```

(continues on next page)
This function does not automatically normalize:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([4*x^2 + 3/100*y^2, 8/210*x*y, 1/10000*z^2])
sage: f.local_height(2)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.77258872223978
sage: f.normalize_coordinates()  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: f.local_height(2)  # needs sage.libs.singular
0.000000000000000
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(z^2 - 2)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([2*x^2 + w/3*y^2, 1/w*y^2])
sage: f.local_height(K.ideal(3))
1.09861228866811
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```
local_height_arch(i, prec=None)
```
Return the maximum of the local height at the $i$-th infinite place of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- $i$ – an integer.
- `prec` – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
code
```
normalize_coordinates(**kwds)

Ensures that this morphism has integral coefficients. If the coordinate ring has a GCD, then it ensures that
the coefficients have no common factor.

It also makes the leading coefficients of the first polynomial positive (if positive has meaning in the coordinate
ring). This is done in place.

When ideal or valuation is specified, normalization occurs with respect to the absolute value defined
by the ideal or valuation. That is, the coefficients are scaled such that one coefficient has absolute
value 1 while the others have absolute value less than or equal to 1. Only supported when the base ring is a
number field.

INPUT:

kwds:

• ideal – (optional) a prime ideal of the base ring of this morphism.
• valuation – (optional) a valuation of the base ring of this morphism.

OUTPUT:

• None.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([Integer(5)/Integer(4)*x**Integer(3), Integer(5)*x*y**Integer(2)])
sage: f.normalize_coordinates(); f
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 : 4*y^2)
Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7 defined by: x^2 - y^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (2*y^2 : y^2 : z^2)

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x^2 : b*y^2 : z^2)

Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^2 - 5 with w = 2.236067977499790?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (5*x^2 + y^2 : 5*y^2)
f.normalize_coordinates(); f
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^2 - 5 with w = 2.236067977499790?
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (5*x^2 + y^2 : 5*y^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)

sage: K.<b> = NumberField(t^3 - 11)

sage: a = 7/(b - 1)

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)

sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([a*y^2 - (a*y - x)^2, y^2])

sage: f.normalize_coordinates(); f
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in b with defining polynomial t^3 - 11
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (-100*x^2 + (140*b^2 + 140*b + 140)*x*y + (-77*b^2 - 567*b - 1057)*y^2 : 100*y^2)

We can use an ideal to scale with respect to a norm defined by an ideal:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)

sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([2*x^3, 2*x^2*y + 4*x*y^2])

sage: f.normalize_coordinates(ideal=2); f
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^3 : x^2*y + 2*x*y^2)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field

>>> R = PolynomialRing(ZZ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)

>>> K = NumberField(t**Integer(3) - Integer(11), names=('b',)); (b,) = K._first_ngens(1)

>>> a = Integer(7)/(b - Integer(1))

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([a*y**Integer(2) - (a*y - x)**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])

>>> f.normalize_coordinates(); f
Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in b with defining polynomial t^3 - 11
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (-100*x^2 + (140*b^2 + 140*b + 140)*x*y + (-77*b^2 - 567*b - 1057)*y^2 : 100*y^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field

sage: R.<w> = QQ[]

sage: A.<a> = NumberField(w^2 + 1)
We can pass in a valuation to valuation:

```python
sage: g = H([(a+1)*x^3 + 2*x*y^2, 4*x*y^2, 8*x*z^2])
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>> g.normalize_coordinates(valuation=A.valuation(A.prime_above(2)))
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: g == f
# needs sage.rings.number_field
True
```
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 20
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (2 + O(3^20))*y^2 : (3 + O(3^21))*x*y)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Qp(Integer(3)), Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,)
(→)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([Integer(3)*x**2 + Integer(2) +
Integer(6)*y**2, Integer(9)*x*y])
```

```python
>>> f.normalize_coordinates(); f
```

Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 20
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^2 + (2 + O(3^20))*y^2 : (3 + O(3^21))*x*y)

Check that #35797 is fixed:

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
R.<x> = QQ[]
K.<a> = NumberField(3*x^2 + 1)
P.<z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
f = DynamicalSystem_projective([a*(z^2 + w^2), z*w])
```

```python
f.normalize_coordinates(); f
```

Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
Number Field in a with defining polynomial 3*x^2 + 1
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (z : w) to
((-3/2*a + 1/2)*z^2 + (-3/2*a + 1/2)*w^2 : (-3/2*a - 3/2)*z*w)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
K = NumberField(Integer(3)*x**2 + Integer(1), names=('a',)); (a,
(→)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('z', 'w',)); (z, w,)
(→)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([a*(z**2 + w**2), z*w])
```

```python
f.normalize_coordinates(); f
```

Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
Number Field in a with defining polynomial 3*x^2 + 1
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (z : w) to
((-3/2*a + 1/2)*z^2 + (-3/2*a + 1/2)*w^2 : (-3/2*a - 3/2)*z*w)

```python
sage: R.<a,b> = QQ[]
P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R), 2)
H = End(P)
f = H([a/b*(x*z + y^2)*x^2, a*b*(x*z + y^2)*y^2, a*(x^2 + y^2)*z^2])
```

```python
f.normalize_coordinates(); f
```

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Fraction
Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to
(x^2 : (b^2)*y^2 : b*z^2)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

(continues on next page)
\[ \begin{align*}
\text{R} & = \mathbb{Q}[a, b]; \\
(a, b, ) & = \text{R}.\_\text{first}\_\text{ngens}(2) \\
\text{P} & = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\text{FractionField(R)}, \text{Integer}(2), \text{names=}('x', 'y', 'z', )); \\
(x, y, z, ) & = \text{P}.\_\text{first}\_\text{ngens}(3) \\
\text{H} & = \text{End}(\text{P}) \\
f & = \text{H}(a/b*(x*z + y**\text{Integer}(2))*x**\text{Integer}(2), a*b*(x*z + \\
y**\text{Integer}(2))*y**\text{Integer}(2), a*(x*z + y**\text{Integer}(2))*z**\text{Integer}(2)) \\
f & .\text{normalize_coordinates}(); \ f
\end{align*} \]

\text{Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b over Rational Field}

\text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x^2 : (b^2)*y^2 : b*z^2)}

\text{scale\_by(t)}

Scale each coordinate by a factor of \( t \).

A \text{TypeError} occurs if the point is not in the coordinate ring of the parent after scaling.

\text{INPUT:}

- \( t \) – a ring element.

\text{OUTPUT:}

- None.

\text{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: A.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1) sage: H = Hom(A, A) sage: f = H([x^3 - 2*x*y^2, x^2*y]) sage: f.scale_by(1/x)
sage: f Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 - 2*y^2 : x*y)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.all import * sage: A = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y', )); (x, y, ) = A.\_\text{first}\_\text{ngens}(2) sage: H = Hom(A, A) sage: f = H([x**Integer(3) - Integer(2)*x*y**Integer(2), x**Integer(2)*y]) sage: f.scale_by(Integer(1)/x) sage: f Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 - 2*y^2 : x*y)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ) sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1) sage: f = H([(3/5*x^2, 6*y^2)]) sage: f.scale_by(5/3*t); f Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (t*x^2 : 10*t*y^2)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.all import * sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('t', )); (t,) = R.\_\text{first}\_\text{ngens}(1) sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y', )); (x, y, ) = P.\_\text{first}\_\text{ngens}(2)
\end{verbatim}

\text{(continues on next page)}
\[ H = \text{Hom}(P, P) \]
\[ f = H([\text{Integer}(3)/\text{Integer}(5) \cdot x^{\text{Integer}(2)}, \text{Integer}(6) \cdot y^{\text{Integer}(2)})] \]
\[ f.\text{scale}_{\text{by}}(\text{Integer}(5)/\text{Integer}(3) \cdot t); f \]

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x : y)\) to \((t \cdot x^2 : 10 \cdot t \cdot y^2)\)

\[
\text{sage: } P.<x,y,z> = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\text{GF}(7), 2)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } X = P.\text{subscheme}(x^2 - y^2)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } H = \text{Hom}(X, X)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f.\text{scale}_{\text{by}}(x - y); f
\]

Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Finite Field of size 7 defined by: \(x^2 - y^2\)
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x : y : z)\) to
\((x \cdot y^2 - y^3 : x \cdot y^2 - y^3 : x \cdot z^2 - y^3)\)

\[
\text{sage: } \text{from sage.all import } *
\]
\[
\text{forw}
\]
\[
\text{sage: } P = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(\text{GF}(\text{Integer}(7)), \text{Integer}(2), \text{names}=(\text{\textquoteright }x\text{\textquoteright}, \text{\textquoteright }y\text{\textquoteright}, \text{\textquoteright }z\text{\textquoteright}));
\[
\text{sage: } (x, y, z) = P._\text{first_ngens}(3)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } X = P.\text{subscheme}(x^{\text{Integer}(2)} - y^{\text{Integer}(2)})
\]
\[
\text{sage: } H = \text{Hom}(X, X)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f = H([x^{\text{Integer}(2)}, y^{\text{Integer}(2)}, z^{\text{Integer}(2)}])
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f.\text{scale}_{\text{by}}(x - y); f
\]

Scheme endomorphism of Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Finite Field of size 7 defined by: \(x^2 - y^2\)
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x : y : z)\) to
\((x \cdot y^2 - y^3 : x \cdot y^2 - y^3 : x \cdot z^2 - y^3)\)

\[ \text{wronskian}\_\text{ideal}() \]

Return the ideal generated by the critical point locus.

This is the vanishing of the maximal minors of the Jacobian matrix. Not implemented for subvarieties.

OUTPUT: an ideal in the coordinate ring of the domain of this map.

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage: } \# \text{needs sage.rings.number_field}
\]
\[
\text{sage: } R.<x> = \text{PolynomialRing}(\text{QQ})
\]
\[
\text{sage: } K.<w> = \text{NumberField}(x^2 + 11)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } P.<x,y> = \text{ProjectiveSpace}(K, 1)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } H = \text{End}(P)
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f = H([x^2 - w \cdot y^2, w \cdot y^2])
\]
\[
\text{sage: } f.\text{wronskian}\_\text{ideal}()
\]

Ideal \(((4 \cdot w) \cdot x \cdot y)\) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in \(x, y\)
over Number Field in \(w\) with defining polynomial \(x^2 + 11\)
```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - w*y**Integer(2), w*y**Integer(2)])
>>> f.wronskian_ideal()
Ideal (4*w*y) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y
over Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^2 + 11

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P2)
>>> f = H([[x^2 - 2*y^2, y^2, x*y]])
>>> f.wronskian_ideal()
Ideal (4*x*y, 2*x^2 + 4*y^2, -2*y^2) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

```

### Class sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space

**Bases:** `SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space`

**base_indeterminacy_locus()**

Return the base indeterminacy locus of this map.

The base indeterminacy locus is the set of points in projective space at which all of the defining polynomials of the rational map simultaneously vanish.

**OUTPUT:** a subscheme of the domain of the map

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
```

### Function sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space.base_indeterminacy_locus()

This function returns the base indeterminacy locus of a given map in projective space. The base indeterminacy locus is the set of points where all defining polynomials of the rational map vanish simultaneously. This can be useful for understanding the singularities of the map.

#### Example
```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.base_indeterminacy_locus()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
- x*z - y*z,
- x^2 - y^2,
- z^2
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x*z - y*z, x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.base_indeterminacy_locus()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
x*z - y*z,
x^2 - y^2,
z^2
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: f.base_indeterminacy_locus()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
x^2,
y^2,
z^2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P1._first_ngens(3)
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(3), names=('t', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (t, u, v, w) = P2._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = Hom(P1, P2)
>>> h = H([y**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> h.base_indeterminacy_locus()
```

If defining polynomials are not normalized, output scheme will not be normalized:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x*x^2,x*y^2,x*z^2])
sage: f.base_indeterminacy_locus()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
x^3,
x*y^2,
x*z^2
```

image()

Return the scheme-theoretic image of the morphism.

OUTPUT: a subscheme of the ambient space of the codomain

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: f = P2.hom([x0^3, x0^2*x1, x0*x1^2], P2)
sage: f.image()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
x1^2 - x0*x2
sage: f = P2.hom([x0 - x1, x0 - x2, x1 - x2], P2)
sage: f.image()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
x0 - x1 + x2
```

>>> from sage.all import *

```python
P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2'));
```

(continues on next page)
indeterminacy_locus()  

Return the indeterminacy locus of this map as a rational map on the domain.

The indeterminacy locus is the intersection of all the base indeterminacy locuses of maps that define the same rational map as by this map.

OUTPUT: a subscheme of the domain of the map

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)  
sage: H = End(P)  
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])  
sage: f.indeterminacy_locus()  

... DeprecationWarning: The meaning of indeterminacy_locus() has changed. Read the docstring. See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/29145 for more details.

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  z, y, x
```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)

>>> H = End(P)

>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])

>>> f.indeterminacy_locus()
# needs sage.libs.singular

... DeprecationWarning: The meaning of indeterminacy_locus() has changed. 
Read the docstring. See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/29145 for...

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field... defined by:
   z,
y,
x

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.indeterminacy_locus()
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field... defined by:
   z,
y,
x^2 - y^2
```

There is related `base_indeterminacy_locus()` method. This computes the indeterminacy locus only from the defining polynomials of the map:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.base_indeterminacy_locus()
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field... defined by:
   x*z - y*z,
   x^2 - y^2,
   z^2
```

(continues on next page)
indeterminacy_points \((F=None, \text{base}=False)\)

Return the points in the indeterminacy locus of this map.

If the dimension of the indeterminacy locus is not zero, an error is raised.

INPUT:

- \(F\) – a field; if not given, the base ring of the domain is assumed
- \(\text{base}\) – if True, the base indeterminacy locus is used

OUTPUT: indeterminacy points of the map defined over \(F\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])
sage: f.indeterminacy_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
˓→... DeprecationWarning: The meaning of indeterminacy_locus() has changed.
Read the docstring. See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/29145 for...
˓→details.
[(-1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 0)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = ...
˓→P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x*z - y*z, x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.indeterminacy_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
˓→... DeprecationWarning: The meaning of indeterminacy_locus() has changed.
Read the docstring. See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/29145 for...
˓→details.
[(-1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 0)]
```

```python
sage: P1.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 2)
sage: P2.<t,u,v,w> = ProjectiveSpace(RR, 3)
sage: H = Hom(P1, P2)
sage: h = H([x + y, y, z + y, y])
sage: set_verbose(None)
sage: h.indeterminacy_points(base=True)  # needs sage.libs.singular
˓→[]
sage: g = H([y^3*z^3, x^3*z^3, y^3*z^3, x^2*y^2*z^2])
sage: g.indeterminacy_points(base=True)  # needs sage.libs.singular
˓→Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: indeterminacy scheme is not dimension 0
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z) = P1._first_ngens(3)
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(RR, Integer(2), names=('t', 'u', 'v', 'w',)); (t, u, v, w) = P2._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = Hom(P1, P2)
>>> h = H([x + y, y, z + y, y])
>>> h.indeterminacy_points(base=True) # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> g = H([y**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), y**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> g.indeterminacy_points(base=True) # needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: indeterminacy scheme is not dimension 0

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, x*z, x^2 + y^2])
sage: f.indeterminacy_points() # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 1)]

sage: R.<t> = QQ[]
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(t^2 + 1, names=('a',))

sage: f.indeterminacy_points(F=K) # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-a : 1 : 0), (0 : 0 : 1), (a : 1 : 0)]

sage: set_verbose(None)

sage: f.indeterminacy_points(F=QQbar, base=True) # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1*I : 1 : 0), (0 : 0 : 1), (1*I : 1 : 0)]
```
sage: set_verbose(None)
sage: K.<t> = FunctionField(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - t^2*y^2, y^2 - z^2, x^2 - t^2*z^2])
sage: f.indeterminacy_points(base=True)
  # needs sage.libs.singular
  [(-t : -1 : 1), (-t : 1 : 1), (t : -1 : 1), (t : 1 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> set_verbose(None)
>>> K = FunctionField(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - t**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), x**Integer(2) - t**Integer(2)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.indeterminacy_points(base=True)
  # needs sage.libs.singular
  [(-t : -1 : 1), (-t : 1 : 1), (t : -1 : 1), (t : 1 : 1)]

sage: # needs sage.rings.padics
sage: set_verbose(None)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(Qp(Integer(3)), 2)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - 7*y^2, y^2 - z^2, x^2 - 7*z^2])
>>> f.indeterminacy_points(base=True)
  # needs sage.libs.singular
  [(2 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^11 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (2 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^11 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + O(3^20) : 2 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^8 + 2*3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^11 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 2*3^15 + 2*3^16 + 2*3^17 + 2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (1 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (1 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 2 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^8 + 2*3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^11 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 2*3^15 + 2*3^16 + 2*3^17 + 2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20))]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.padics
>>> set_verbose(None)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Qp(Integer(3)), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - Integer(7)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), x**Integer(2) - Integer(7)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.indeterminacy_points(base=True)
  # needs sage.libs.singular
  [(2 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^11 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (2 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^11 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + O(3^20) : 2 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^8 + 2*3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^11 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 2*3^15 + 2*3^16 + 2*3^17 + 2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (1 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20),
  (1 + 3 + 3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^6 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 3^15 + 2*3^16 + 3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 2 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5 + 2*3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^8 + 2*3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^11 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13 + 2*3^14 + 2*3^15 + 2*3^16 + 2*3^17 + 2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20))]
```
rational_preimages \((Q, k=1)\)

Determine all of the rational \(k\)-th preimages of \(Q\) by this map.

Given a rational point \(Q\) in the domain of this map, return all the rational points \(P\) in the domain with \(f^k(P) = Q\). In other words, the set of \(k\)-th preimages of \(Q\). The map must be defined over a number field and be an endomorphism for \(k > 1\).

If \(Q\) is a subscheme, then return the subscheme that maps to \(Q\) by this map. In particular, \(f^{-k}(V(h_1, \ldots, h_t)) = V(h_1 \circ f^k, \ldots, h_t \circ f^k)\).

**INPUT:**

- \(Q\) – a rational point or subscheme in the domain of this map.
- \(k\) – positive integer.

**OUTPUT:**

- a list of rational points or a subscheme in the domain of this map.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
tsage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
tsage: H = End(P)
tsage: f = H([16*x^2 - 29*y^2, 16*y^2])
tsage: f.rational_preimages(P(-1, 4))
```

```python
eq [(-5/4 : 1), (5/4 : 1)]
```

```python
tsage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
tsage: H = End(P)
tsage: f = H([76*x^2 - 180*x*y + 45*y^2 + 14*x*z + 45*y*z - 90*z^2,]
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

....:
67*x^2 - 180*x*y - 157*x*z + 90*y*z,
....:
-90*z^2
sage:
f.rational_preimages(P(-9, -4, 1))
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 4 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([Integer(76)*x**Integer(2) - Integer(180)*x*y +
         Integer(45)*y**Integer(2) + Integer(14)*x*z + Integer(45)*y*z -
         Integer(90)*z**Integer(2),
         Integer(67)*x**Integer(2) - Integer(180)*x*y - Integer(157)*x*z +
         Integer(90)*y*z,
         -Integer(90)*z**Integer(2)])
>>> f.rational_preimages(P(-Integer(9), -Integer(4), Integer(1)))
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 4 : 1)]

An non-periodic example

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 + y^2, 2*x*y])
sage: f.rational_preimages(P(17, 15))
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(3/5 : 1), (5/3 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w')); (x, y, z, w) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*y*w - Integer(3)*w**Integer(2), -
        Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*x*z + Integer(4)*y*w +
        Integer(3)*w**Integer(2),
        x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*x*z + z**Integer(2) - 2*y*w - w^2,
        w^2])
>>> f.rational_preimages(P(0, -1, 0, 1))
# needs sage.libs.singular
[]

(continues on next page)
\[\text{Integer}(2)^*y^w - w^*\text{Integer}(2),\]
\[\ldots\]
\[w^*\text{Integer}(2))\]

```python
>>> f.rational_preimages(\(P(\text{Integer}(0), -\text{Integer}(1), \text{Integer}(0), \text{Integer}(1))\))

```

```
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: point must be in codomain of self
```

```python
from sage.all import *
```

```python
P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), Integer(2)*x*y])
```

```
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: point must be in codomain of self
```

### A number field example

```python
z = QQ['z'].gen(0)
K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=(a,)); (a,) = K._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
```

```
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(-a : 1), (a : 1)]
```

```python
from sage.all import *
```

```python
z = QQ['z'].gen(0)
K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=(a,)); (a,) = K._first_ngens(1)
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
```

```
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(-a : 1), (a : 1)]
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: z = QQ['z'].0
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(z**2 - 2)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
```

(continues on next page)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 - z^2])
sage: H = End(X)
sage: f= H([x^2 - z^2, a*y^2, z^2 - x^2])
sage: f.rational_preimages(X([1, 2, -1])) #→ needs sage.libs.singular

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> z = QQ['z'].gen(0)
>>> K = NumberField(z**Integer(2) - Integer(2), names=('a',)); (a,) = K._
→ first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =
→ P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2)])
>>> H = End(X)
>>> f= H([x**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), a*y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2) -
→ x**Integer(2)])
>>> f.rational_preimages(X([Integer(1), Integer(2), -Integer(1)])) #→ needs sage.libs.singular

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field␣
→ defined by:
   x^2 - z^2,
   -x^2 + z^2,
   0,
   -x^2 + z^2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =
→ P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2)])
>>> H = End(X)
>>> f= H([x**Integer(2)-z**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2) -
→ x**Integer(2)])
>>> f.rational_preimages(X([Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(0)])) #→ needs sage.libs.singular

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field␣
→ defined by:
   x^2 - z^2,
   -x^2 + z^2,
   0,
   -x^2 + z^2

sage: P.<x, y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - y^2, y^2])
sage: f.rational_preimages(P.subscheme([x])) #→

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

reduce_base_field()

Return this map defined over the field of definition of the coefficients.

The base field of the map could be strictly larger than the field where all of the coefficients are defined. This function reduces the base field to the minimal possible. This can be done when the base ring is a number

14.2. Morphisms on projective schemes 263
field, $\mathbb{Q}ar{\mathbb{Q}}$, a finite field, or algebraic closure of a finite field.

OUTPUT: A scheme morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: K.<t> = GF(3^4)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: P2.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)

sage: H = End(P)

sage: H2 = Hom(P, P2)

sage: H3 = Hom(P2, P)

sage: f = H([x^2 + (2*t^3 + 2*t^2 + 1)*y^2, y^2])

sage: f.reduce_base_field().

.Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Finite Field in t2 of size 3^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 + t2*y^2 : y^2)

sage: f2 = H2([x^2 + 5*y^2, y^2, 2*x*y])

sage: f2.reduce_base_field().

.Scheme morphism:
From: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to (x^2 - y^2 : y^2 : -x*y)

sage: f3 = H3([a^2 + t*b^2, c^2])

sage: f3.reduce_base_field().

.Scheme morphism:
From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field in t of size 3^4
To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in t of size 3^4
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (a : b : c) to (a^2 + t*b^2 : c^2)
```
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y)$ to $(x^2 - y^2 : y^2 : -x*y)$

```python
>>> f3 = H3([a**Integer(2) + t*b**Integer(2), c**Integer(2)])
>>> f3.reduce_base_field()
#
˓→needs sage.libs.singular sage.modules
Scheme morphism:
From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field in t of size $3^4$
To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in t of size $3^4$
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(a : b : c)$ to $(a^2 + t*b^2 : c^2)$
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: K.<v> = CyclotomicField(4)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
```

```python
sage: H = End(P)
```

```python
sage: f = H([x^2 + 2*y^2, y^2])
```

```python
sage: f.reduce_base_field()
#
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y)$ to $(x^2 + 2*y^2 : y^2)$
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
```

```python
K = CyclotomicField(Integer(4), names=(v,)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
```

```python
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
```

```python
H = End(P)
```

```python
f = H([[x^2 + Integer(2)*y^2, y^2]])
```

```python
f.reduce_base_field()
#
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y)$ to $(x^2 + 2*y^2 : y^2)$
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: K.<v> = GF(5)
```

```python
L = K.algebraic_closure()
```

```python
P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(L, 1)
```

```python
H = End(P)
```

```python
f = H([(L.gen(2))*x^2 + L.gen(4)*y^2, x*y])
```

```python
f.reduce_base_field()
#
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in $z6$ of size $5^6$
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y)$ to $((-z6^5 + z6^4 - z6^3 - z6^2 - 2*z6 - 2)*x^2 + (z6^5 - 2*z6^4 + z6^2 - z6 + 1)*y^2 : x*y)$
```

```python
from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
```

14.2. Morphisms on projective schemes

(continues on next page)
K = GF(Integer(5), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)
L = K.algebraic_closure()
P = ProjectiveSpace(L, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
H = End(P)
f = H([(L.gen(Integer(2)))*x**Integer(2) + L.gen(Integer(4))*y**Integer(2), x*y])
f.reduce_base_field()  # needs sage.libs.singular

Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in z4 of size 5^4
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
((z4^3 + z4^2 + z4 - 2)*x^2 + z4*y^2 : x*y)

f = DynamicalSystem_projective([L.gen(Integer(3))*x**Integer(2) + L.gen(Integer(2))*y**Integer(2), x*y])  # needs sage.schemes
f.reduce_base_field()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes

Dynamical System of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Finite Field in z6 of size 5^6
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
((-z6^5 + z6^4 - z6^3 - z6^2 - 2*z6 - 2)*x^2 + (z6^5 - 2*z6^4 + z6^2 - z6 + 1)*y^2 : x*y)

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field

Morphisms from subschemes of projective spaces defined over fields.

degree()
Return the degree of this rational map.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: k = GF(11)
sage: E = EllipticCurve(k, [1,1])
sage: Q = E(6, 5)
sage: phi = E.scalar_multiplication(2)
sage: mor = phi.as_morphism()
sage: mor.degree()
4

from sage.all import *

# needs sage.schemes
k = GF(Integer(11))
E = EllipticCurve(k, [Integer(1),Integer(1)])
Q = E(Integer(6), Integer(5))

(continues on next page)
phi = E.scalar_multiplication(Integer(2))
mor = phi.as_morphism()
mor.degree()
4

graph()

Return the graph of this morphism.

The graph is a subscheme of the product of the ambient spaces of the domain and the codomain. If the ambient space of the codomain is an affine space, it is first embedded into a projective space.

EXAMPLES:

We get the standard quadratic curve as the graph of a quadratic function of an affine line.

```sage
A1.<x> = AffineSpace(1, QQ)
X = A1.subscheme(0) # affine line
phi = X.hom([x^2], A1)
mor = phi.homogenize(0)
G = mor.graph(); G
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1
over Rational Field defined by: x1^2*x2 - x0^2*x3
```

```sage
G.affine_patch([0, 0])
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Rational Field defined by: x0^2 - x1
```

```sage
from sage.all import *
A1 = AffineSpace(Integer(1), QQ, names=('x',)); (x,) = A1._first_ngens(1)
X = A1.subscheme(Integer(0)) # affine line
phi = X.hom([x**Integer(2)], A1)
mor = phi.homogenize(Integer(0))
G = mor.graph(); G
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1
over Rational Field defined by: x1^2*x2 - x0^2*x3
G.affine_patch([Integer(0), Integer(0)])
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2
over Rational Field defined by: x0^2 - x1
```

image()

Return the scheme-theoretic image of the morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
X = P2.subscheme([0])
f = X.hom([x1,x0], P)
sage: f.image()
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field.
```
from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y', )); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', )); (x0, x1, x2,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
X = P2.subscheme(Integer(0))
f = X.hom([x1, x0], P)
f.image() # needs sage.libs.singular

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
defined by:
(no polynomials)

sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme([z^3 - x*y^2 + y^3])
sage: f = X.hom([x*z, x*y, x^2 + y*z], P2)
sage: f.image() # needs sage.libs.singular

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
x^6 + 2*x^3*y^3 + x*y^5 + y^6 - x^3*y^2*z - y^5*z

indeterminacy_locus()

Return the indeterminacy locus of this map.

The map defines a rational map on the domain. The output is the subscheme of the domain on which the rational map is not defined by any representative of the rational map. See representatives().

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P2.<x0,x1,x2> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme(0)
sage: f = X.hom([x1,x0], P)
sage: L = f.indeterminacy_locus() # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: L.rational_points() # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 1)]

from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y', )); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)

```sage
from sage.all import *

P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P2._first_ngens(3)
P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b')); (a, b) = P1._first_ngens(2)
X = P2.subscheme([x**2 - y**2 - y*z])
f = X.hom([a, b], P1)
f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
L = f.indeterminacy_locus()
L.rational_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0 : 0)]
```

```
from sage.all import *

P3.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
P2.<a,b,c> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
X = P3.subscheme(x**2 - w*y - x*z)
f = X.hom([x*y, y*z, z*x], P2)
L = f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
L.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
0
L.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
L.rational_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0 : 0)]
```

(continues on next page)
P3 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P3._first_ngens(4)
P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('a', 'b', 'c',)); (a, b, c,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
X = P3.subscheme(x**Integer(2) - w*y - x*z)
f = X.hom([x*y, y*z, z*x], P2)
L = f.indeterminacy_locus()
L.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
L.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
L.rational_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0 : 0)]

sage: P3.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A2.<a,b> = AffineSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P3.subscheme(x^2 - w*y - x*z)
sage: f = X.hom([x/z, y/x], A2)
sage: L = f.indeterminacy_locus()  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: L.rational_points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0 : 0)]

>>> from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
H = End(P)
f = H([x^2 - 4*y^2, y^2 - z^2, 4*z^2 - x^2])
Z = f.indeterminacy_locus(); Z  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   z, y, x

>>> from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
H = End(P)
f = H([x^2 - 4*y^2, y^2 - z^2, 4*z^2 - x^2])
Z = f.indeterminacy_locus(); Z  # needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
   z, y, x

(continues on next page)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,2)  
>>> P._first_ngens(3)  

>>> X = P.subscheme(x - y)  

>>> H = End(X)  

>>> f = H([x**Integer(2) - Integer(4)*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), Integer(4)*z**Integer(2) - x**Integer(2)])  

>>> Z = f.indeterminacy_locus(); Z  

	# needs sage.libs.singular  

type: sage.schemes.projective.subscheme_of_projective_scheme  

>>> f.is_morphism()  

True  

>>> from sage.all import  

True  

>>> f.projective_degrees()  

(12, 3)  

>>> from sage.all import  

(continues on next page)
representatives()

Return all maps representing the same rational map as by this map.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme(0)
sage: f = X.hom([x^2*y, x^2*z, x*y*z], P2)
sage: f.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
       over Rational Field defined by: 0
    To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
       Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x*y : x*z : y*z)]
```

```plaintext
code: from sage.all import *
code: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
code: X = P2.subscheme(Integer(0))
code: f = X.hom([x**Integer(2)*y, x**Integer(2)*z, x*y*z], P2)
code: f.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
       over Rational Field defined by: 0
    To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
       Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x*y : x*z : y*z)]
```

```plaintext
code: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
code: P1.<a,b> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
code: X = P2.subscheme([x^2 - y^2 - y*z])
code: f = X.hom([x, y], P1)
code: f.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
       over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y^2 - y*z
    To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
       Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (y + z : x),
    Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
       over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y^2 - y*z
    To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
       Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x : y)]
```

```plaintext
code: g = _[0]  # needs sage.libs.singular
code: g.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
    From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
       over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y^2 - y*z
    To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
       Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to (x : y)]
```

(continues on next page)
over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$

To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(y + z : x)$,

Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
To: Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(x : y)$

```
from sage.all import *

P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z'))
(x, y, z, ) = P2._first_ngens(3)
P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b'))
(a, b,) = P1._first_ngens(2)
X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - y*z])
f = X.hom([x, y], P1)
f.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular

from sage.all import *

P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z'))
(x, y, z, ) = P2._first_ngens(3)
P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a', 'b'))
(a, b,) = P1._first_ngens(2)
X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - y*z])
g = X.hom([y/x], P1)
g.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular

sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme([x^2 - y^2 - y*z])
sage: A1.<a> = AffineSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: g = X.hom([y/x], A1)
sage: g.representatives()  # needs sage.libs.singular
```

```
(continues on next page)
```
over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
To: Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(y/x)$

```
sage: g0, g1 = _
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
sage: emb = A1.projective_embedding(0)
sage: emb*g0
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(y + z : x)$
```

```
sage: emb*g1
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(x : y)$
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z'))
˓→ P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2) - y*z])
>>> A1 = AffineSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('a',))
˓→ A1._first_ngens(1)
>>> g = X.hom([y/x], A1)
>>> g.representatives()
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
[Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(x/(y + z))$,
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Affine Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(y + z : x)$]
```

```
>>> g0, g1 = _
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
>>> emb = A1.projective_embedding(Integer(0))
>>> emb*g0
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(y + z : x)$
```

```
>>> g0, g1 = _
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
>>> emb = A1.projective_embedding(Integer(0))
>>> emb*g1
˓→ needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
    over Rational Field defined by: $x^2 - y^2 - y*z$
  To:  Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x : y : z)$ to $(x : y)$
```
ALGORITHM:

The algorithm is from Proposition 1.1 in [Sim2004].

14.3 Points on projective varieties

This module implements scheme morphism for points on projective varieties.

AUTHORS:

• David Kohel, William Stein (2006): initial version
• William Stein (2006-02-11): fixed bug where $P(0,0,0)$ was allowed as a projective point
• Volker Braun (2011-08-08): Renamed classes, more documentation, misc cleanups
• Ben Hutz (2012-06): added support for projective ring
• Ben Hutz (2013-03): added iteration functionality and new directory structure for affine/projective, height functionality

```python
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_abelian_variety_field(X, v, check=True):  
  Bases: AdditiveGroupElement, SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field

A rational point of an abelian variety over a field.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: E = EllipticCurve([0,0,1,-1,0])
sage: origin = E(0)
sage: origin.domain()
Spectrum of Rational Field
sage: origin.codomain()
Elliptic Curve defined by y^2 + y = x^3 - x over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> # needs sage.schemes

>>> E = EllipticCurve([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),-Integer(1),Integer(0)])
>>> origin = E(Integer(0))
>>> origin.domain()
Spectrum of Rational Field
>>> origin.codomain()
Elliptic Curve defined by y^2 + y = x^3 - x over Rational Field
```

```python
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field(X, v, check=True):  
  Bases: SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring

A rational point of projective space over a field.

INPUT:

• $X$ – a homset of a subscheme of an ambient projective space over a field $K$.
• $v$ – a list or tuple of coordinates in $K$.
```
- check -- boolean (default: True). Whether to check the input for consistency.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(3, RR)
sage: P(2, 3, 4, 5)
(0.400000000000000 : 0.600000000000000 : 0.800000000000000 : 1.000000000000000)
```

```
from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), RR)
>>> P(Integer(2), Integer(3), Integer(4), Integer(5))
(0.400000000000000 : 0.600000000000000 : 0.800000000000000 : 1.000000000000000)
```

```
as_subscheme()

Return the subscheme associated with this rational point.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,2)
sage: p1 = P2.point([0,0,1]).as_subscheme(); p1
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x, y
sage: p2 = P2.point([1,1,1]).as_subscheme(); p2
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x - z, y - z
sage: p1 + p2
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x - y, y^2 - y*z
```

```
from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> p1 = P2.point([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)]).as_subscheme(); p1
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x, y
>>> p2 = P2.point([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)]).as_subscheme(); p2
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x - z, y - z
>>> p1 + p2
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
˓→ defined by:
    x - y, y^2 - y*z
```

```
clear_denominators()

scales by the least common multiple of the denominators.

OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R), 2)
sage: Q = P([t, 3/t^2, 1])
sage: Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(t^3 : 3 : t^2)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(FractionField(R), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P([t, Integer(3)/t**Integer(2), Integer(1)])
>>> Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(t^3 : 3 : t^2)

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<w> = NumberField(x^2 - 3)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
sage: Q = P([1/w, 3, 0])
sage: Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(w : 9 : 0)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> K = NumberField(x**Integer(2) - Integer(3), names=('w',)); (w,) = K._

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =_

>>> Q = P([Integer(1)/w, Integer(3), Integer(0)])
>>> Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(w : 9 : 0)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x^2 - y^2)
sage: Q = X([1/2, 1/2, 1])
sage: Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(1 : 1 : 2)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> X = P.subscheme(x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2))
>>> Q = X([Integer(1)/Integer(2), Integer(1)/Integer(2), Integer(1)])
>>> Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(1 : 1 : 2)

sage: PS.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: Q = PS.point([1, 2/3], False); Q
(1 : 2/3)
sage: Q.clear_denominators(); Q
(3 : 2)

>>> from sage.all import *

(continues on next page)
intersection_multiplicity($X$)

Return the intersection multiplicity of the codomain of this point and $X$ at this point.

This uses the intersection_multiplicity implementations for projective/affine subschemes. This point must be a point of a projective subscheme.

INPUT:

- $X$ – a subscheme in the same ambient space as that of the codomain of this point.

OUTPUT: Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x*z - y^2])
sage: Y = P.subscheme([x^3 - y*w^2 + z*w^2, x*y - z*w])
sage: Q1 = X([1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1])
sage: Q1.intersection_multiplicity(Y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = X([0,0,0,1])
sage: Q2.intersection_multiplicity(Y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
5
sage: Q3 = X([0,0,1,0])
sage: Q3.intersection_multiplicity(Y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
6
```
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 - y^2])
sage: Q = P([1,1,1,0])
sage: Q.intersection_multiplicity(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
TypeError: this point must be a point on a projective subscheme

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w')); (x, y, z, w) = P._first_ngens(4)

>>> X = P.subscheme([x^Integer(2) - y^Integer(2)])

>>> Q = P([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0)])

>>> Q.intersection_multiplicity(X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
TypeError: this point must be a point on a projective subscheme

multiplicity()

Return the multiplicity of this point on its codomain.

Uses the subscheme multiplicity implementation. This point must be a point on a projective subscheme.

OUTPUT: an integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<x,y,z,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: X = P.subscheme([y^6 - x^3*w^2*t + t^5*w, x^2 - t^2])
sage: Q1 = X([1,0,2,1,1])
sage: Q1.multiplicity() # needs sage.libs.singular
1

sage: Q2 = X([0,0,-2,1,0])
sage: Q2.multiplicity() # needs sage.libs.singular
8

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't')); (x, y, z, w, t) = P._first_ngens(5)

>>> X = P.subscheme([y^Integer(6) - x^Integer(3)*w^Integer(2)*t + t^Integer(5)*w, x^Integer(2) - t^Integer(2)])

>>> Q1 = X([Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(1)])

>>> Q1.multiplicity() # needs sage.libs.singular
1

>>> Q2 = X([Integer(0),Integer(0),-Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(0)])

>>> Q2.multiplicity() # needs sage.libs.singular
8

normalize_coordinates()

Normalizes the point so that the last non-zero coordinate is 1.

OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(5), 2)
sage: Q = P.point([GF(5)(1), GF(5)(3), GF(5)(0)], False); Q
(1 : 3 : 0)
sage: Q.normalize_coordinates(); Q
(2 : 1 : 0)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(5)), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z'));
(x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P.point([GF(Integer(5))(Integer(1)), GF(Integer(5))(Integer(3)),
GF(Integer(5))(Integer(0))], False); Q
(1 : 3 : 0)
>>> Q.normalize_coordinates(); Q
(2 : 1 : 0)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme(x^2 - y^2);
sage: Q = X.point([23, 23, 46], False); Q
(23 : 23 : 46)
sage: Q.normalize_coordinates(); Q
(1/2 : 1/2 : 1)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z'));
(x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme(x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2));
>>> Q = X.point([Integer(23), Integer(23), Integer(46)], False); Q
(23 : 23 : 46)
>>> Q.normalize_coordinates(); Q
(1/2 : 1/2 : 1)

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_finite_field

Bases: SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring(X, v, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_point

A rational point of projective space over a ring.

INPUT:

- `X` – a homset of a subscheme of an ambient projective space over a ring `K`.
- `v` – a list or tuple of coordinates in `K`.
- `check` – boolean (default: `True`). Whether to check the input for consistency.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: P(2, 3, 4)
(2 : 3 : 4)
dehomogenize \((n)\)
Dehomogenizes at the \(n\)-th coordinate.

INPUT:
- \(n\) – non-negative integer.

OUTPUT:
- SchemeMorphism_point_affine.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ)
>>> P(Integer(2), Integer(3), Integer(4))
(2 : 3 : 4)
```

```python
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme(x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2))
>>> Q = X(Integer(23), Integer(23), Integer(46))
>>> Q.dehomogenize(Integer(2)) # needs sage.libs.singular
(1/2, 1/2)
```

```python
>>> R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
>>> S = R.quo(R.ideal(t**Integer(3)))
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(S, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P(t, Integer(1), Integer(1))
>>> Q.dehomogenize(Integer(1))
(tbar, 1)
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.pari
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S = R.quo(R.ideal(t**Integer(3)))
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(5), 2)
```

```
14.3. Points on projective varieties 281
Global height 

Return the absolute logarithmic height of the point.

INPUT:

- prec – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

OUTPUT:

- a real number.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = P.point([4, 4, 1/30])
sage: Q.global_height() # needs sage.symbolic
4.78749174278205
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: Q = P([4, 1, 30])
sage: Q.global_height() # needs sage.symbolic
3.40119738166216
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P([Integer(4), Integer(1), Integer(30)])
>>> Q.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
3.40119738166216

sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: k.<w> = NumberField(x^2 + 5)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A = ProjectiveSpace(k, 2, 'z')  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A([3, 5*w + 1, 1]).global_height(prec=100)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
2.4181409534757389986565376694

sage: k = NumberField(x**2 + Integer(5), names=('w',)); (w,) = k._first_ngens(1)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A = ProjectiveSpace(k, Integer(2), 'z')  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: A([Integer(3), Integer(5)*w + Integer(1), Integer(1)]).global_height(prec=100)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
2.4181409534757389986565376694

sage: K = UniversalCyclotomicField()
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: Q = P.point([K(4/3), K.gen(7), K.gen(5)])

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: Q.global_height()
1.38629436111989

(continues on next page)
is_preperiodic($f$, $err=0.1$, $return_period=False$).

Determine if the point is preperiodic with respect to the map $f$.

This is implemented for both projective space and subschemes. There are two optional keyword arguments: $error_bound$ sets the error_bound used in the canonical height computation and $return_period$ a boolean which controls if the period is returned if the point is preperiodic. If $return_period$ is True and this point is not preperiodic, then $(0, 0)$ is returned for the period.

**ALGORITHM:**

We know that a point is preperiodic if and only if it has canonical height zero. However, we can only compute the canonical height up to numerical precision. This function first computes the canonical height of the point to the given error bound. If it is larger than that error bound, then it must not be preperiodic. If it is less than the error bound, then we expect preperiodic. In this case we begin computing the orbit stopping if either we determine the orbit is finite, or the height of the point is large enough that it must be wandering. We can determine the height cutoff by computing the height difference constant, i.e., the bound between the height and the canonical height of a point (which depends only on the map and not the point itself). If the height of the point is larger than the difference bound, then the canonical height cannot be zero so the point cannot be preperiodic.

**INPUT:**

- $f$ – an endomorphism of this point’s codomain.

**kwds:**

- $err$ – a positive real number (default: 0.1).
- $return_period$ – boolean (default: False).

**OUTPUT:**

- boolean – True if preperiodic.

- if $return_period$ is True, then $(0, 0)$ if wandering, and $(m, n)$ if preperiod $m$ and period $n$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^3 - 3*x*y^2, y^3], domain=P)  # needs sage.schemes
sage: Q = P(-1, 1)
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f)  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(3) -
    ->Integer(3)*x*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(3)], domain=P)  # needs sage.
    ->schemes
```
>>> Q = P(-Integer(1), Integer(1))
>>> Q.is_preperiodic(f)  
  →needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
      True

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme(z)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem([x^2 - y^2, y^2, z^2], domain=X)  
  →needs sage.schemes
sage: p = X((-1, 1, 0))

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ,Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._first_ngens(2)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2) - Integer(29)/16*y**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)], domain=P)  
  →needs sage.schemes
sage: Q = P(Integer(1), Integer(4))
      # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
sage: Q = P(Integer(1), Integer(1))

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: K.<a> = NumberField(x^2 + 1)
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^5 + 5/4*x*y^4, y^5], domain=P)  # needs sage.schemes
sage: Q = P([-1/2*a + 1/2, 1])
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f)  # needs sage.schemes
True
sage: Q = P([a, 1])
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f)  # needs sage.schemes
False

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([...]

# needs sage.schemes
sage: Q = P([1, 3, 1])
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f, return_period=True)  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
(0, 9)
```python
>>> Q.is_preperiodic(f, return_period=True)       # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
(0, 9)

sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective(
    (-y - w)*x + (-13/30*y^2 + 13/30*w*y + w^2),
    -1/2*x^2 + (-y + 3/2*w)*x + (-1/3*y^2 + 4/3*w*y),
    -3/2*z^2 + 5/2*z*w + w^2,
    w^2,
), domain=P)
sage: Q = P([3,0,4/3,1])
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f, return_period=True)       # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
(2, 24)

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, 2)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective(
    x^2, QQbar(sqrt(-1))*y^2, z^2,
), domain=P)
sage: Q = P([1, 1, 1])
sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f)
True
```

14.3. Points on projective varieties 287
Schemes, Release 10.4

... (continued from previous page)

```python
>>> Q = P([Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)])
>>> Q.is_preperiodic(f)
True
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field sage.schemes sage.symbolic
sage: set_verbose(-1)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, 2)

sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^2, y^2, z^2], domain=P)

sage: Q = P([QQbar(sqrt(-1)), 1, 1])

sage: Q.is_preperiodic(f)
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field sage.schemes sage.symbolic

set_verbose(-Integer(1))

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z, →) = P._first_ngens(3)

f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), →
→x**Integer(2)], domain=P)

Q = P([QQbar(sqrt(-Integer(1))), Integer(1), Integer(1)])

Q.is_preperiodic(f)
True
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)

sage: f = DynamicalSystem([16*x^2 - 29*y^2, 16*y^2], domain=P)
# needs sage.schemes

sage: Q = P(-1,4)

Q.is_preperiodic(f)
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

# needs sage.rings.number_field sage.schemes sage.symbolic

set_verbose(-Integer(1))

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQbar, Integer(2), names=(x, y,)); (x, y,) = P._
→first_ngens(2)

f = DynamicalSystem_projective([Integer(16)*x**Integer(2) →
→Integer(29)*y**Integer(2)], domain=P) # needs

Q = P(-Integer(1),Integer(4))

Q.is_preperiodic(f) # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
True
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(3), 2)

sage: F = DynamicalSystem([x^2 - 2*y^2, y^2, z^2]) # needs

sage: Q = P(1, 1, 1)

Q.is_preperiodic(F, return_period=True) # needs
```
local_height \((v, \text{prec}=\text{None})\)

Returns the maximum of the local height of the coordinates of this point.

**INPUT:**

- \(v\) – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = P.point([4, 4, 1/150], False)
sage: Q.local_height(5) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.2187582486820
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P.point([Integer(4), Integer(4), Integer(1)/Integer(150)], False)
>>> Q.local_height(Integer(5)) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.2187582486820
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = P([4, 1, 30])
sage: Q.local_height(2) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
0.693147180559945
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Q = P([Integer(4), Integer(1), Integer(30)])
>>> Q.local_height(Integer(2)) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
0.693147180559945
```

local_height_arch \((i, \text{prec}=\text{None})\)

Returns the maximum of the local heights at the \(i\)-th infinite place of this point.

**INPUT:**

- \(i\) – an integer.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**
• a real number.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Q = P.point([4, 4, 1/150], False)
sage: Q.local_height_arch(0)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
1.38629436111989

# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
1.38629436111989

# needs sage.rings.number_field

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QuadraticField(5, 'w'), 2)
sage: Q = P.point([4, 1, 30], False)
sage: Q.local_height_arch(1)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
3.401197381662155375413236691607
```

```
multiplier \( f, n, \text{check} = \text{True} \)

Returns the multiplier of this point of period \( n \) by the function \( f \).

\( f \) must be an endomorphism of projective space.

INPUT:

• \( f \) – an endomorphism of this point’s codomain.
• \( n \) – a positive integer, the period of this point.
• \( \text{check} \) – check if \( P \) is periodic of period \( n \), Default: True.

OUTPUT:

• a square matrix of size \( \text{self.codomain().dimension_relative()} \) in the \( \text{base_ring} \) of this point.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^2, y^2, 4*w^2, 4*z^2], domain=P)  # needs sage.schemes
sage: Q = P.point([4, 4, 1, 1], False)
sage: Q.multiplier(f, 1)  # needs sage.schemes
[ 2 0 -8]
```

(continues on next page)
from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)

f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), Integer(4)*w**Integer(2), Integer(4)*z**Integer(2)], domain=P)  # needs sage.schemes

Q = P.point([Integer(4), Integer(4), Integer(1), Integer(1)], False)

Q.multiplier(f, Integer(1))  # needs sage.schemes

normalize_coordinates()

Removes the gcd from the coordinates of this point (including -1).

**Warning:** The gcd will depend on the base ring.

OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'x')
sage: p = P([-5, -15, -20])
sage: p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(1 : 3 : 4)
```

```python
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'x')
sage: p = P([-Integer(5), -Integer(15), -Integer(20)])
sage: p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(1 : 3 : 4)
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.padics
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(Zp(7), 2, 'x')
sage: p = P([-5, -15, -2])
sage: p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(5 + O(7^20) : 1 + 2*7 + O(7^20) : 2 + O(7^20))
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.padics
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(Zp(Integer(7)), Integer(2), 'x')
sage: p = P([-5, -15, -2])
sage: p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(5 + O(7^20) : 1 + 2*7 + O(7^20) : 2 + O(7^20))
```

```python
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2, 'x')
sage: p = P([3/5*t^3, 6*t, t])
```

(continues on next page)
sage: p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(3/5*t^2 : 6 : 1)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(2), 'x')
>>> p = P([Integer(3)/Integer(5)*t**Integer(3), Integer(6)*t, t])
>>> p.normalize_coordinates(); p
(3/5*t^2 : 6 : 1)
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(Zmod(20), 1)
sage: Q = P(3, 6)
sage: Q.normalize_coordinates()
sage: Q
(1 : 2)
```

Since the base ring is a polynomial ring over a field, only the gcd $c$ is removed.

```python
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: Q = P(2*c, 4*c)
sage: Q.normalize_coordinates();Q
(2 : 4)
```

A polynomial ring over a ring gives the more intuitive result.

```python
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R, 1)
sage: Q = P(2*c, 4*c)
sage: Q.normalize_coordinates();Q
(1 : 2)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = PolynomialRing(ZZ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(1))
>>> Q = P(Integer(2)*c, Integer(4)*c)
>>> Q.normalize_coordinates();Q
(2 : 4)
```

```python
sage: R.<c> = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
```

```python
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('c',)); (c,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(R, Integer(2))
>>> Q = P(Integer(2)*c, Integer(4)*c)
>>> Q.normalize_coordinates();Q
(2 : 4)
```
scale_by(t)

Scale the coordinates of the point by t.

A TypeError occurs if the point is not in the base_ring of the codomain after scaling.

INPUT:

• t – a ring element.

OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R.<t> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(R, 2, 'x')
sage: p = P([3/5*t^3, 6*t, t])
sage: p.scale_by(1/t); p
(3/5*t^2 : 6 : 1)
```
14.4 Subschemes of projective space

AUTHORS:

• David Kohel (2005): initial version.
• Volker Braun (2010-12-24): documentation of schemes and refactoring. Added coordinate neighborhoods and is_smooth()
• Ben Hutz (2013) refactoring

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective(A, polynomials, category=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

Construct an algebraic subscheme of projective space.

Warning: You should not create objects of this class directly. The preferred method to construct such subschemes is to use subscheme() method of projective space.

INPUT:

• A – ambient projective space.
• polynomials – single polynomial, ideal or iterable of defining homogeneous polynomials.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: P.subscheme([x^2 - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x^2 - y*z \]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y*z])
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x^2 - y*z \]

affine_patch \(i, \text{AA=\text{None}}\)

Return the \(i^{th}\) affine patch of this projective scheme.

This is the intersection with this \(i^{th}\) affine patch of its ambient space.

INPUT:

- \(i\) – integer between 0 and dimension of self, inclusive.
- \(\text{AA}\) – (default: None) ambient affine space, this is constructed if it is not given.

OUTPUT:

An affine algebraic scheme with fixed embedding_morphism() equal to the default projective_embedding() map.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: PP = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ, names='X,Y,Z')
sage: X,Y,Z = PP.gens()
sage: C = PP.subscheme(X**3*Y + Y**3*Z + Z**3*X)
sage: U = C.affine_patch(Integer(0)); U
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ Y^3*Z + Z^3 + Y \]
sage: U.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by: \[ Y^3*Z + Z^3 + Y \]
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by: \[ X^3*Y + Y^3*Z + X*Z^3 \]
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (Y, Z) to (1 : Y : Z)
sage: U.projective_embedding() is U.embedding_morphism()
True

(continues on next page)
Y^3*Z + Z^3 + Y

>>> U.embedding_morphism()

Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by: Y^3*Z + Z^3 + Y
To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defned by: X^3*Y + Y^3*Z + X*Z^3
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (Y, Z) to (1 : Y : Z)

>>> U.projective_embedding() is U.embedding_morphism()
True

sage: A.<x,y,z> = AffineSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = A.subscheme([x - y*z])
sage: Y = X.projective_embedding(1).codomain()
# needs sage.libs.singular
sage: Y.affine_patch(1, A).ambient_space() == A
# needs sage.libs.singular
True

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: P.<u,v,w> = ProjectiveSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S = P.subscheme([u^2 - v*w])
sage: A.<x, y> = AffineSpace(2, ZZ)
sage: S.affine_patch(1, A)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring defined by:
x^2 - y

>>> from sage.all import *

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('u', 'v', 'w')); (u, v, w) = _
→P._first_ngens(2)
sage: A = AffineSpace(Integer(2), ZZ, names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y, ) = A._first_
→ngens(2)
sage: S.affine_patch(1, A)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring defined by:
x^2 - y

degree()

Return the degree of this projective subscheme.

If \( P(t) = a_m t^m + \ldots + a_0 \) is the Hilbert polynomial of this subscheme, then the degree is \( a_m m! \).

OUTPUT: Integer.

EXAMPLES:
sage: P.<x,y,z,w,t,u> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 5)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^7 + x*y*z*t^4 - u^7])
sage: X.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
7

sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(13), 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([y^3 - w^3, x + 7*z])
sage: X.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
3

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
sage: P.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: C = P.curve([x^7 - y*z^3*w^2*u, w*x^2 - y*u^2, z^3 + y^3])
sage: C.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
63

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(5), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, t, u,) = P._first_ngens(6)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(7) + x*y*z*t**Integer(4) - u**Integer(7)])
>>> X.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
7

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(13)), Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, t, u,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(3) - w**Integer(3), x + Integer(7)*z])
>>> X.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
3

>>> # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, t, u,) = P._first_ngens(5)
>>> C = P.curve([x**Integer(7) - y*z^3*w^2*u, w*x^2 - y*u^2, z^3 + y^3])
>>> C.degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
63

dimension()

Return the dimension of the projective algebraic subscheme.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: P2.subscheme([]).dimension()
2
sage: P2.subscheme([x]).dimension()
1
sage: P2.subscheme([x^5]).dimension()
1

(continues on next page)
```
sage: P2.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 - z^2]).dimension()
1
sage: P2.subscheme([x*(x-z), y*(y-z)]).dimension()
0
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)

P2._first_ngens(3)

>>> P2.subscheme([]).dimension()
2

>>> P2.subscheme([x]).dimension()
1

>>> P2.subscheme([x**Integer(5)]).dimension()
1

>>> P2.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2)]).dimension()
1

>>> P2.subscheme([x*(x-z), y*(y-z)]).dimension()
0
```

Something less obvious:

```
sage: P3.<x,y,z,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(4, QQ)
sage: X = P3.subscheme([x^2, x^2*y^2 + z^2*t^2, z^2 - w^2, 10*x^2 + w^2 - z^2])
sage: X
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

defined by:

x^2,
x^2*y^2 + z^2*t^2,
z^2 - w^2,
10*x^2 - z^2 + w^2

sage: X.dimension()
#needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P3 = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(4), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't',));

P3._first_ngens(5)

>>> X = P3.subscheme([x**Integer(2), x**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2) +

Integer(10)*x**Integer(2) + w**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2)])

>>> X
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

defined by:

x^2,
x^2*y^2 + z^2*t^2,
z^2 - w^2,
10*x^2 + z^2 + w^2

>>> X.dimension()
#needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

dual()

Return the projective dual of the given subscheme of projective space.

INPUT:
• $X$ – A subscheme of projective space. At present, $X$ is required to be an irreducible and reduced hypersurface defined over $\mathbb{Q}$ or a finite field.

OUTPUT:

• The dual of $X$ as a subscheme of the dual projective space.

EXAMPLES:

The dual of a smooth conic in the plane is also a smooth conic:

```python
sage: R.<x, y, z> = QQ[

sage: P.<x, y, z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)

sage: I = R.ideal(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)

sage: X = P.subscheme(I)

sage: X.dual()  
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

\text{defined by:}

y0^2 + y1^2 + y2^2
```

The dual of the twisted cubic curve in projective 3-space is a singular quartic surface. In the following example, we compute the dual of this surface, which by double duality is equal to the twisted cubic itself. The output is the twisted cubic as an intersection of three quadrics:

```python
sage: R.<x, y, z, w> = QQ[

sage: P.<x, y, z, w> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)

sage: I = R.ideal(y^2*z^2 - 4*x*z^3 - 4*y^3*w + 18*x*y*z*w - 27*x^2*w^2)

sage: X = P.subscheme(I)

sage: X.dual()  
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

\text{defined by:}

y2^2 - y1*y3,

y1*y2 - y0*y3,

y1^2 - y0*y2
```

```python
from sage.all import *

R = QQ['x, y, z, w']; (x, y, z, w,) = R._first_ngens(4)

P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(3), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)

I = R.ideal(y**Integer(2)*z**Integer(2) - Integer(4)*x*z**Integer(3) - y**Integer(3)*w + Integer(18)*x*y*z*w - Integer(27)*x**Integer(2)*w**Integer(2))

X = P.subscheme(I)

X.dual()  
```

(continues on next page)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
\[y_2^2 - y_1y_3,\]
\[y_1y_2 - y_0y_3,\]
\[y_1^2 - y_0y_2\]

The singular locus of the quartic surface in the last example is itself supported on a twisted cubic:

```
sage: X.Jacobian().radical() # needs sage.libs.singular
Ideal (z^2 - 3*y*w, y*z - 9*x*w, y^2 - 3*x*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z, w over Rational Field
```

An example over a finite field:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(61), 'a, b, c')
sage: P.<a, b, c> = ProjectiveSpace(2, R.base_ring())
sage: X = P.subscheme(R.ideal(a*a + 2*b*b + 3*c*c))
sage: X.dual() # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 61 defined by:
\[y_0^2 - 30*y_1^2 - 20*y_2^2\]
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X.Jacobian().radical() # needs sage.libs.singular
Ideal (z^2 - 3*y*w, y*z - 9*x*w, y^2 - 3*x*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z, w over Rational Field
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = P.subscheme(R.ideal(a*a + Integer(2)*b*b + Integer(3)*c*c))
>>> X.dual() # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 61 defined by:
\[y_0^2 - 30*y_1^2 - 20*y_2^2\]
```

**intersection_multiplicity** \((X, P)\)

Return the intersection multiplicity of this subscheme and the subscheme \(X\) at the point \(P\).

This uses the intersection_multiplicity function for affine subschemes on affine patches of this subscheme and \(X\) that contain \(P\).

**INPUT:**

- \(X\) – subscheme in the same ambient space as this subscheme.
- \(P\) – a point in the intersection of this subscheme with \(X\).

**OUTPUT:** An integer.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(5), 2)
sage: C = Curve([x^4 - z^2*y^2], P)
sage: D = Curve([y^4*z - x^5 - x^3*z^2], P)
sage: Q1 = P([0,1,0])
sage: C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
4
sage: Q2 = P([0,0,1])
sage: C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
6

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.schemes
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(5)), Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> C = Curve([x**Integer(4) - z**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2)], P)
>>> D = Curve([y**Integer(4)*z - x**Integer(5) - x**Integer(3)*z**Integer(2)], P)
>>> Q1 = P([Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0)])
>>> C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
4
>>> Q2 = P([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)])
>>> C.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
6

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<a> = QQ[]
sage: K.<b> = NumberField(a^4 + 1)
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 - z*w])
sage: Y = P.subscheme([y*z - x*w, z - w])
sage: Q1 = P([b^2,1,0,0])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = P([1/2*b^3 - 1/2*b, 1/2*b^3 - 1/2*b, 1, 1])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['a']; (a,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(a^4 + 1, names=('b',)); (b,) = K._first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - z*w])
>>> Y = P.subscheme([y*z - x*w, z - w])
>>> Q1 = P([b**Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> Q2 = P([Integer(1)/Integer(2)*b**Integer(3) - Integer(1)/Integer(2)*b,␣
→Integer(1)/Integer(2)*b**Integer(3) - Integer(1)/Integer(2)*b, Integer(1),␣
→Integer(1)])
>>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q2)
#... needs sage.libs.singular
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 - z^2, y^3 - w*x^2])
sage: Y = P.subscheme([w^2 - 2*x*y + z^2, y^2 - w^2])
sage: Q = P([1,1,-1,1])
sage: X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
#... needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of␣
→Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: z^2 + w^2 - 2*y, y^2 - w^2) must be proper and finite
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y,␣
→z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - z**Integer(2), y**Integer(3) -␣
→w*x**Integer(2)])
>>> Y = P.subscheme([w**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*x*y + z**Integer(2),␣
→y**Integer(2) - w**Integer(2)])
>>> Q = P([Integer(1),Integer(1),-Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
#... needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of␣
→Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: z^2 + w^2 - 2*y, y^2 - w^2) must be proper and finite
```

**is_smooth** *(point=None)*

Test whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth.

**INPUT:**

- point – A point or None (default). The point to test smoothness at.

**OUTPUT:**

Boolean. If no point was specified, returns whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth everywhere. Otherwise, smoothness at the specified point is tested.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: cuspidal_curve = P2.subscheme([y^2*z - x^3])
sage: cuspidal_curve
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field.
```

(continues on next page)
- \( x^3 + y^2z \)

```python
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([1,1,1])
True
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([0,0,1])
False
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth()
False
sage: P2.subscheme([y**2*z - x**3 + z**3 + 1/10*x*y*z]).is_smooth()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)

>>> cuspidal_curve = P2.subscheme([y**Integer(2)*z - x**Integer(3)])

>>> cuspidal_curve
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
- \( x^3 + y^2z \)

>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)])
True

>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)])
False

>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth()
False

>>> P2.subscheme([y**Integer(2)*z - x**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3) + Integer(1)/Integer(10)*x*y*z]).is_smooth()
True
```

**multiplicity** \((P)\)

Return the multiplicity of \( P \) on this subscheme.

This is computed as the multiplicity of the corresponding point on an affine patch of this subscheme that contains \( P \). This subscheme must be defined over a field. An error is returned if \( P \) not a point on this subscheme.

**INPUT:**

- \( P \) – a point on this subscheme.

**OUTPUT:**

An integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 4)

sage: X = P.subscheme([y^2 - x*t, w^7 - t*w*x^5 - z^7])

sage: Q1 = P([0,0,1,1,1])

sage: X.multiplicity(Q1)
1

sage: Q2 = P([1,0,0,0,0])

sage: X.multiplicity(Q2)
3

sage: Q3 = P([0,0,0,0,1])

sage: X.multiplicity(Q3)
```
from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(4), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 't'))
(x, y, z, w, t) = P._first_ngens(5)
X = P.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - x*t, w**Integer(7) - t*w*x**Integer(5) - z**Integer(7)])
Q1 = P([Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)])
X.multiplicity(Q1)

Q2 = P([Integer(1), Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(0)])
X.multiplicity(Q2)

Q3 = P([Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(0), Integer(1)])
X.multiplicity(Q3)

sage: from sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(CC, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([z**5*x**2*w - y**8])
sage: Q = P([2,0,0,1])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q)

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(29), 3)
sage: C = Curve([y**17 - x**5*w**4*z**8, x*y - z**2], P)
sage: Q = P([3,0,0,1])
sage: C.multiplicity(Q)
neighborhood(point)

Return an affine algebraic subscheme isomorphic to a neighborhood of the point.

INPUT:
- point – a point of the projective subscheme.

OUTPUT:
An affine algebraic scheme (polynomial equations in affine space) result such that
- embedding_morphism is an isomorphism to a neighborhood of point
- embedding_center is mapped to point.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
s = P.subscheme(x + 2*y + 3*z)
s = s.point([0,-3,2]); s
(0 : -3/2 : 1)
s = S.neighborhood(s); patch
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x + 3*z
s = patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
        defined by: x + 3*z
  To:   Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
        defined by: x + 2*y + 3*z
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, z) to (x : -3/2 : z + 1)
s = patch.embedding_center()
(0, 0)
s = patch.embedding_morphism()([0,0])
(0 : -3/2 : 1)
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> S = P.subscheme(x + Integer(2)*y + Integer(3)*z)
>>> s = S.point([Integer(0),-Integer(3),Integer(2)]); s
(0 : -3/2 : 1)
>>> patch = S.neighborhood(s); patch
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
  x + 3*z
>>> patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
        defined by: x + 3*z
  To:   Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
        defined by: x + 2*y + 3*z
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x, z) to (x : -3/2 : z + 1)
>>> patch.embedding_center()
(0, 0)
```

(continues on next page)
nth_iterate \( (f, n) \)

The \( n \)th forward image of this scheme by the map \( f \).

**INPUT:**

- \( f \) – a \texttt{DynamicalSystem\_projective} with \texttt{self} in \( f\text{.domain()} \)
- \( n \) – a positive integer.

**OUTPUT:**

- A subscheme in \( f\text{.codomain()} \)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([y^2, z^2, x^2, w^2])

sage: f.nth_iterate(P.subscheme([x - w, y - z]), 3)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
  y - z,
  x - w
```

```python
sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^2, y^2, z^2])

sage: X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
sage: X.nth_iterate(f, -2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: must be a forward orbit
```

```python
sage: PS = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w')); (x, y, z, w) = PS._first_ngens(4)
```
orbit \((f, N)\)

Return the orbit of this scheme by \(f\).

If \(N\) is an integer it returns \([self, f(self), \ldots, f^N(self)]\). If \(N\) is a list or tuple \(N = [m, k]\) it returns
\([f^m(\text{self}), \ldots, f^k(\text{self})]\).

**INPUT:**

- \(f\) – a \texttt{DynamicalSystem\_projective} with \texttt{self} in \(f\).\texttt{domain()}
- \(N\) – a non-negative integer or list or tuple of two non-negative integers

**OUTPUT:**

- a list of projective subschemes

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([(x-2*y)^2, (x-2*z)^2, ...
       (x-2*w)^2, x^2])
sage: f.orbit(P.subscheme([x]), 5)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: w,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: z - w,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: y - z,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x - y,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x - w
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=(x, y, z, w,)); (x, y, z, w,)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([(x-Integer(2)*y)^Integer(2), (x-Integer(2)*z)^Integer(2), ...
       (x-Integer(2)*w)^Integer(2), x^Integer(2)])
>>> f.orbit(P.subscheme([x]), Integer(5))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: w,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: z - w,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: y - z,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x - y,
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by: x - w
```

```python
sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: P1.<u,v> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: H = Hom(PS, P1)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2])
sage: X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
```

(continues on next page)
sage: X.orbit(f, 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a dynamical system for iteration

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PS = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = PS._first_ngens(3)
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('u', 'v')); (u, v) = P1._first_ngens(2)
>>> H = Hom(PS, P1)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2)])
>>> X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
>>> X.orbit(f, Integer(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a dynamical system for iteration

sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x^2, y^2, z^2])
# needs sage.schemes
sage: X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
sage: X.orbit(f, [-1,2])
# needs sage.schemes
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: orbit bounds must be non-negative

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PS = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = PS._first_ngens(3)
>>> f = DynamicalSystem_projective([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
# needs sage.schemes
>>> X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
>>> X.orbit(f, [-Integer(1),Integer(2)])
# needs sage.schemes
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: orbit bounds must be non-negative

point (v, check=True)

Create a point on this projective subscheme.

INPUT:

- v – anything that defines a point
- check – boolean (default: True); whether to check the defining data for consistency

OUTPUT: A point of the subscheme.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P2.subscheme([x - y, y - z])
sage: X.point([1,1,1])
(1 : 1 : 1)
preimage \( (f, k=1, \text{check=True}) \)

The subscheme that maps to this scheme by the map \( f^k \).

In particular, \( f^{-k}(V(h_1, \ldots, h_t)) = V(h_1 \circ f^k, \ldots, h_t \circ f^k) \). Map must be a morphism and also must be an endomorphism for \( k > 1 \).

INPUT:
- \( f \) – a map whose codomain contains this scheme
- \( k \) – a positive integer
- \( \text{check} \) – Boolean, if False no input checking is done

OUTPUT:
- a subscheme in the domain of \( f \)

EXAMPLES:
sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = End(PS)
sage: f = H([y^2, x^2, z^2])
sage: X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
sage: X.preimage(f)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring
defined by:
-x^2 + y^2

"needs sage.libs.singular"

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring
defined by:
-x^2 + y^2

sage: P.<x,y,z,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2 - y^2, y^2, z^2, w^2, t^2 + w^2])
sage: f.rational_preimages(P.subscheme([x - z, t^2, w - t]))
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
x^2 - y^2 - z^2,
w^4 + 2*w^2*t^2 + t^4,
-t^2

"needs sage.libs.singular"

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
defined by:
x^2 - y^2 - z^2,
w^4 + 2*w^2*t^2 + t^4,
-t^2

sage: P1.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P3.<u,v,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: H = Hom(P1, P3)
sage: X = P3.subscheme([u - v, 2*u - w, u + t])
sage: f = H([[x^2, y^2, x^2 + y^2, x*y]])
sage: X.preimage(f)
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
defined by:

(continues on next page)
\[ x^2 - y^2, \]
\[ x^2 - y^2, \]
\[ x^2 + x*y \]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P1._first_ngens(2)

>>> P3 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('u', 'v', 'w', 't',)); (u, v, w, t,) = P3._first_ngens(4)

>>> H = Hom(P1, P3)

>>> X = P3.subscheme([u - v, Integer(2)*u - w, u + t])

>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2), x*y])

>>> X.preimage(f)
# needs sage.libs.singular
```

Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x^2 - y^2, \]
\[ x^2 - y^2, \]
\[ x^2 + x*y \]

```
sage: P1.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P3.<u,v,w,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: H = Hom(P3, P1)
sage: X = P1.subscheme([x - y])
sage: f = H([u^2, v^2])
sage: X.preimage(f)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a morphism
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y,) = P1._first_ngens(2)

>>> P3 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('u', 'v', 'w', 't',)); (u, v, w, t,) = P3._first_ngens(4)

>>> H = Hom(P3, P1)

>>> X = P1.subscheme([x - y])

>>> f = H([u**Integer(2), v**Integer(2)])

>>> X.preimage(f)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a morphism
```

```
sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: H = End(PS)
sage: f = H([x^2, x^2, x^2])
sage: X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
sage: X.preimage(f)
# needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a morphism
```

312 Chapter 14. Projective Schemes
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PS = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)
˓→= PS._first_ngens(3)
>>> H = End(PS)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), x**Integer(2), x**Integer(2)]
>>> X = PS.subscheme([x - y])
>>> X.preimage(f)
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: map must be a morphism

sage: PS.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2)
sage: P1.<u,v> = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1)
sage: Y = P1.subscheme([u^2 - v^2])
sage: H = End(PS)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: Y.preimage(f)
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: subscheme must be in ambient space of codomain

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PS = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)
˓→= PS._first_ngens(3)
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), names=('u', 'v',)); (u, v,)
˓→= P1._
˓→first_ngens(2)
>>> Y = P1.subscheme([u**Integer(2) - v**Integer(2)])
>>> H = End(PS)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> Y.preimage(f)
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: subscheme must be in ambient space of codomain

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: Y = P.subscheme([x - y])
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: Y.preimage(f, k=Integer(2))
˓→needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
defined by:
    x^4 - y^4

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,)
˓→= P._first_ngens(3)
>>> Y = P.subscheme([x - y])
>>> H = End(P)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
>>> Y.preimage(f, k=Integer(2))
˓→# needs sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

(continues on next page)
defined by:
\[x^4 - y^4\]

**veronese_embedding** \((d, CS=None, order='lex')\)

Return the degree \(d\) Veronese embedding of this projective subscheme.

**INPUT:**

- \(d\) – a positive integer.
- \(CS\) – a projective ambient space to embed into. If the projective ambient space of this subscheme is of dimension \(N\), the dimension of \(CS\) must be \(\binom{N+d}{d} - 1\). This is constructed if not specified. Default: None.
- \(order\) – a monomial order to use to arrange the monomials defining the embedding. The monomials will be arranged from greatest to least with respect to this order. Default: 'lex'.

**OUTPUT:**

- a scheme morphism from this subscheme to its image by the degree \(d\) Veronese embedding.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: L = P.subscheme([y - x])
sage: v = L.veronese_embedding(2); v
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
        over Rational Field defined by: -x + y
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5
        over Rational Field defined by:
            -x^4 + x^3*y,  
            x^2 - x^4, 
            x*y - x^3, 
            x^2 - x^3 
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to
        (x^2 : x*y : x*z : y^2 : y*z : z^2)
sage: v.codomain().degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
sage: C = P.subscheme([y*z - x^2])
sage: C.veronese_embedding(2).codomain().degree()  # needs sage.libs.singular
4
```

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> L = P.subscheme([y - x])
>>> v = L.veronese_embedding(Integer(2)); v  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
        over Rational Field defined by: -x + y
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5
        over Rational Field defined by:
            -x^4 + x^3*y,  
            x^2 - x^4, 
            x*y - x^3, 
            x^2 - x^3 
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to
        (x^2 : x*y : x*z : y^2 : y*z : z^2)
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

x2 - x4,
x1 - x3,
x0 - x3

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y : z) to
(x^2 : x*y : x*z : y^2 : y*z : z^2)

>>> v.codomain().degree()
needs sage.libs.singular
2

>>> C = P.subscheme([y*z - x**Integer(2)])

>>> C.veronese_embedding(Integer(2)).codomain().degree()
needs sage.libs.singular
4

twisted cubic:

sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: Q.<u,v,s,t> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: P.subscheme([]).veronese_embedding(3, Q)

Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational Field defined by: (no polynomials)
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3
over Rational Field defined by:
-s^2 + v*t,
-v*s + u*t,
-v^2 + u*s

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^3 : x^2*y : x*y^2 : y^3)

>>> from sage.all import *

P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = P._
--first_ngens(2)
Q = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('u', 'v', 's', 't',)); (u, v,--
s, t,) = Q._first_ngens(4)
P.subscheme([]).veronese_embedding(Integer(3), Q)

Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 1
over Rational Field defined by: (no polynomials)
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3
over Rational Field defined by:
-s^2 + v*t,
-v*s + u*t,
-v^2 + u*s

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x : y) to
(x^3 : x^2*y : x*y^2 : y^3)

class sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective_field

14.4. Subschemes of projective space 315
**Schemes, Release 10.4**

**Bases:** *AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective*

Algebraic subschemes of projective spaces defined over fields.

**Chow_form()**

Return the Chow form associated to this subscheme.

For a $k$-dimensional subvariety of $\mathbb{P}^N$ of degree $D$. The $(N - k - 1)$-dimensional projective linear subspaces of $\mathbb{P}^N$ meeting $X$ form a hypersurface in the Grassmannian $G(N - k - 1, N)$. The homogeneous form of degree $D$ defining this hypersurface in Plucker coordinates is called the Chow form of $X$.

The base ring needs to be a number field, finite field, or $\mathbb{Q}$.

**ALGORITHM:**

For a $k$-dimensional subscheme $X$ consider the $k + 1$ linear forms $l_i = u_{i0}x_0 + \cdots + u_{in}x_n$. Let $J$ be the ideal in the polynomial ring $K[x_i, u_{ij}]$ defined by the equations of $X$ and the $l_i$. Let $J'$ be the saturation of $J$ with respect to the irrelevant ideal of the ambient projective space of $X$. The elimination ideal $I = J' \cap K[u_{ij}]$ is a principal ideal, let $R$ be its generator. The Chow form is obtained by writing $R$ as a polynomial in Plucker coordinates (i.e. bracket polynomials). [DS1994].

**OUTPUT:** a homogeneous polynomial.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: P.<x0,x1,x2,x3> = ProjectiveSpace(GF(17), 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x3 + x1, x2 - x0, x2 - x3])
sage: X.Chow_form()
# needs sage.libs.singular
t0 - t1 + t2 + t3
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(17)), Integer(3), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', ...
# needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X = P.subscheme([x3 + x1, x2 - x0, x2 - x3])
>>> X.Chow_form()
t0 - t1 + t2 + t3
```

```sage
sage: P.<x0,x1,x2,x3> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x3^2 - 101*x1^2 - 3*x2*x0])
sage: X.Chow_form()
# needs sage.libs.singular
t0^2 - 101*t2^2 - 3*t1*t3
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3',))
>>> X = P.subscheme([x3**Integer(2) - Integer(101)*x1**Integer(2) - Integer(3)*x2*x0])
>>> X.Chow_form()
# needs sage.libs.singular
t0^2 - 101*t2^2 - 3*t1*t3
```

```sage
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P.<x0,x1,x2,x3> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x0*x2 - x1^2, x0*x3 - x1*x2, x1*x3 - x2^2])
sage: Ch = X.Chow_form(); Ch
```

(continues on next page)
t2^3 + 2*t2^2*t3 + t2*t3^2 - 3*t1*t2*t4 - t1*t3*t4 + t0*t4^2 + t1^2*t5

sage: Y = P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(Ch, 1); Y
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by:
  x2^2*x3 - x1*x3^2, -x2^3 + x0*x3^2,
  -x2^2*x3 + x1*x3^2, x1*x2*x3 - x0*x3^2,
  3*x1*x2^2 - 3*x0*x2*x3, -2*x1^2*x3 + 2*x0*x2*x3,
  -3*x1^2*x2 + 3*x0*x1*x3, x1^3 - x0^2*x3,
  x2^3 - x1*x2*x3, -3*x1*x2^2 + 2*x1^2*x3 + x0*x2*x3,
  2*x0*x2^2 - 2*x0*x1*x3, 3*x1^2*x2 - 2*x0*x2^2 - x0*x1*x3,
  -x0*x1*x2 + x0^2*x3, -x0*x1^2 + x0^2*x2,
  -x1^3 + x0*x1*x2, x0*x1^2 - x0^2*x2

sage: I = Y.defining_ideal()

sage: I.saturation(I.ring().ideal(list(I.ring().gens())))[0]
Ideal (x2^2 - x1*x3, x1*x2 - x0*x3, x1^2 - x0*x2)

of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3',)); (x0, → x1, x2, x3,) = P._first_ngens(4)

>>> X = P.subscheme([x0*x2 - x1**Integer(2), x0*x3 - x1*x2, x1*x3 - → x2**Integer(2)])

>>> Ch = X.Chow_form(); Ch
t2^3 + 2*t2^2*t3 + t2*t3^2 - 3*t1*t2*t4 - t1*t3*t4 + t0*t4^2 + t1^2*t5

>>> Y = P.subscheme_from_Chow_form(Ch, Integer(1)); Y
Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
defined by:
  x2^2*x3 - x1*x3^2, -x2^3 + x0*x3^2,
  -x2^2*x3 + x1*x3^2, x1*x2*x3 - x0*x3^2,
  3*x1*x2^2 - 3*x0*x2*x3, -2*x1^2*x3 + 2*x0*x2*x3,
  -3*x1^2*x2 + 3*x0*x1*x3, x1^3 - x0^2*x3,
  x2^3 - x1*x2*x3, -3*x1*x2^2 + 2*x1^2*x3 + x0*x2*x3,
  2*x0*x2^2 - 2*x0*x1*x3, 3*x1^2*x2 - 2*x0*x2^2 - x0*x1*x3,
  -x0*x1*x2 + x0^2*x3, -x0*x1^2 + x0^2*x2,
  -x1^3 + x0*x1*x2, x0*x1^2 - x0^2*x2

>>> I = Y.defining_ideal()

>>> I.saturation(I.ring().ideal(list(I.ring().gens())))[Integer(0)]
Ideal (x2^2 - x1*x3, x1*x2 - x0*x3, x1^2 - x0*x2)

of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3 over Rational Field

global_height (prec=None)
Return the (projective) global height of the subscheme.

INPUT:

• prec – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

OUTPUT:

• a real number.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field

sage: R.<x> = QQ[]

sage: NF.<a> = NumberField(x^2 - 5)

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(NF, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + y*z, 2*y*z, 3*x*y])
sage: X.global_height()  # needs sage.libs.singular
0.000000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> NF = NumberField(x**2 - Integer(5), names=('a',)); (a,) = NF._
˓→first_ngens(1)
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(NF, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) =
˓→P._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x**2 + y*z, Integer(2)*y*z, Integer(3)*x*y])
>>> X.global_height()  # needs sage.libs.singular
0.000000000000000

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme([z^2 - 101*y^2 - 3*x*z])
sage: X.global_height()  # long time  # needs sage.libs.singular
4.61512051684126

\[\textit{local\_height}(v, \text{\textit{prec}}=\textit{None})\]

Return the (projective) local height of the subscheme.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{v} – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
  \item \textit{prec} – desired floating point precision (default: default \texttt{RealField} precision).
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item a real number.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
\sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
\sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
\sage: NF.<a> = NumberField(x^2 - 5)
\sage: I = NF.ideal(3)
\sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
\sage: X = P.subscheme([3*x*y - 5*x*z, y^2])
\sage: X.local_height(I)  # needs sage.libs.singular
0.000000000000000
\end{verbatim}
local_height_arch \(i, \text{prec} = \text{None}\)

Return the local height at the \(i\)-th infinite place of the subscheme.

**INPUT:**

- \(i\) – an integer.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default \texttt{RealField} precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: NF.<a> = NumberField(x^2 - 5)
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(NF, 2)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x^2 + y*z, 3*x*y])
sage: X.local_height_arch(1)  # needs sage.libs.singular
0.00000000000000000000000000000000
```

---

14.4. Subschemes of projective space 319
14.5 Enumeration of rational points on projective schemes

Naive algorithms for enumerating rational points over $\mathbb{Q}$ or finite fields over for general schemes.

**Warning:** Incorrect results and infinite loops may occur if using a wrong function. (For instance using an affine function for a projective scheme or a finite field function for a scheme defined over an infinite field.)

**EXAMPLES:**

Projective, over $\mathbb{Q}$:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_rational_field
sage: P.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
```

```python
sage: C = P.subscheme([X + Y - Z])
```

```python
sage: enum_projective_rational_field(C, 3)
```

```
[(-2 : 3 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 2 : 1), (-1/2 : 3/2 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 1), (1/3 : 2/3 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1), (2/3 : 1/3 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 1), (3/2 : -1/2 : 1), (2 : -1 : 1), (3 : -2 : 1)]
```

```python
sage: from sage.all import *
```
Projective over a finite field:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_finite_field
sage: E = EllipticCurve(72).change_ring(GF(19))  # needs sage.schemes
sage: enum_projective_finite_field(E)  # needs sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (3 : 0 : 1), (4 : 9 : 1), (4 : 10 : 1),
 (9 : 15 : 1), (12 : 8 : 1), (12 : 11 : 1), (13 : 8 : 1), (13 : 11 : 1),
 (14 : 3 : 1), (14 : 16 : 1), (15 : 0 : 1), (16 : 9 : 1), (16 : 10 : 1),
 (17 : 7 : 1), (17 : 12 : 1), (18 : 9 : 1), (18 : 10 : 1)]
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_finite_field
>>> E = EllipticCurve(72).change_ring(GF(Integer(19)))  # needs sage.schemes
>>> enum_projective_finite_field(E)  # needs sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (3 : 0 : 1), (4 : 9 : 1), (4 : 10 : 1),
 (9 : 15 : 1), (12 : 8 : 1), (12 : 11 : 1), (13 : 8 : 1), (13 : 11 : 1),
 (14 : 3 : 1), (14 : 16 : 1), (15 : 0 : 1), (16 : 9 : 1), (16 : 10 : 1),
 (17 : 7 : 1), (17 : 12 : 1), (18 : 9 : 1), (18 : 10 : 1)]
```

AUTHORS:

- David R. Kohel <kohel@maths.usyd.edu.au>: original version.
- John Cremona and Charlie Turner <charlotteturner@gmail.com> (06-2010): improvements to clarity and documentation.
- Raghukul Raman <raghukul.raman01@gmail.com> (2018): Added sieve algorithm

`sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point.enum_projective_finite_field(X)`

Enumerates projective points on scheme X defined over a finite field.

**INPUT:**

- X – a scheme defined over a finite field or a set of abstract rational points of such a scheme.

**OUTPUT:**

- a list containing the projective points of X over the finite field, sorted.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_finite_field
sage: F = GF(53)
sage: P.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)
sage: len(list(enum_projective_finite_field(P(F))))
2863
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_finite_field
```

(continues on next page)
\begin{verbatim}
                                                                                     
\texttt{finite_field}                                                                 
\texttt{F = GF(Integer(53))}                                                          
\texttt{P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), F, names=('X', 'Y', 'Z',)); (X, Y, Z,) = P._
\texttt{first_ngens(3))}                                                             
\texttt{len(enum_projective_finite_field(P(F)))}                                       
2863                                                                                  
\texttt{Integer(53)**Integer(2) + Integer(53) + Integer(1)}                           
2863                                                                                  
\texttt{sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings}                                          
\texttt{sage: F = GF(9, 'a')}                                                          
\texttt{sage: P.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2,F)}                                         
\texttt{sage: C = Curve(X^3 - Y^3 + Z^2*Y)}                                            
\texttt{# needs sage.schemes}                                                         
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(C(F))}                                      
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{from sage.all import *}                                                        
\texttt{sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings}                                          
\texttt{sage: F = GF(Integer(9), 'a')}                                                 
\texttt{sage: P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                      
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                        
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{sage: F = GF(5)}                                                                
\texttt{sage: P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                      
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                        
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{from sage.all import *}                                                        
\texttt{sage: F = GF(5)}                                                                
\texttt{P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                          
\texttt{enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                            
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1), (0 : 3 : 1), (0 : 4 : 1),
(1 : 0 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (1 : 3 : 1),
(1 : 4 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (2 : 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1), (2 : 3 : 1),
(2 : 4 : 1), (3 : 0 : 1), (3 : 1 : 0), (3 : 1 : 1), (3 : 2 : 1), (3 : 3 : 1),
(3 : 4 : 1), (4 : 0 : 1), (4 : 1 : 0), (4 : 1 : 1), (4 : 2 : 1), (4 : 3 : 1),
(4 : 4 : 1)]}                                                                       
\texttt{sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings}                                          
\texttt{sage: F = GF(9, 'a')}                                                          
\texttt{sage: P.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2,F)}                                         
\texttt{sage: C = Curve(X^3 - Y^3 + Z^2*Y)}                                            
\texttt{# needs sage.schemes}                                                         
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(C(F))}                                      
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{from sage.all import *}                                                        
\texttt{sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings}                                          
\texttt{sage: F = GF(Integer(9), 'a')}                                                 
\texttt{sage: P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                      
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                        
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{sage: F = GF(5)}                                                                
\texttt{sage: P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                      
\texttt{sage: enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                        
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 2*a : 1),
(a + 1 : 2*a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 2*a + 2 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a : 1),
(2*a + 2 : a + 1 : 1), (2*a + 2 : a + 2 : 1)]}                                       
\texttt{from sage.all import *}                                                        
\texttt{sage: F = GF(5)}                                                                
\texttt{P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                          
\texttt{enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                            
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1), (0 : 3 : 1), (0 : 4 : 1),
(1 : 0 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (1 : 3 : 1),
(1 : 4 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (2 : 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1), (2 : 3 : 1),
(2 : 4 : 1), (3 : 0 : 1), (3 : 1 : 0), (3 : 1 : 1), (3 : 2 : 1), (3 : 3 : 1),
(3 : 4 : 1), (4 : 0 : 1), (4 : 1 : 0), (4 : 1 : 1), (4 : 2 : 1), (4 : 3 : 1),
(4 : 4 : 1)]}                                                                       
\texttt{from sage.all import *}                                                        
\texttt{sage: F = GF(5)}                                                                
\texttt{sage: P2F.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, F)}                                      
\texttt{enum_projective_finite_field(P2F)}                                            
\texttt{[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1), (0 : 3 : 1), (0 : 4 : 1),
(1 : 0 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1), (1 : 3 : 1),
(1 : 4 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1), (2 : 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1), (2 : 3 : 1),
(2 : 4 : 1), (3 : 0 : 1), (3 : 1 : 0), (3 : 1 : 1), (3 : 2 : 1), (3 : 3 : 1),
(3 : 4 : 1), (4 : 0 : 1), (4 : 1 : 0), (4 : 1 : 1), (4 : 2 : 1), (4 : 3 : 1),
(4 : 4 : 1)]}                                                                       
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Algorithm:}
Checks all points in projective space to see if they lie on $X$.

**Warning:** If $X$ is defined over an infinite field, this code will not finish!

**AUTHORS:**
- John Cremona and Charlie Turner (06-2010).

```python
sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point.enum_projective_number_field(X, **kwds)
```

Enumerates projective points on scheme $X$ defined over a number field.

Simply checks all of the points of absolute height of at most $B$ and adds those that are on the scheme to the list.

This algorithm computes 2 lists: $L$ containing elements $x$ in $K$ such that $H_k(x) \leq B$, and a list $L'$ containing elements $x$ in $K$ that, due to floating point issues, may be slightly larger than the bound. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

**ALGORITHM:**
This is an implementation of the revised algorithm (Algorithm 4) in [DK2013]. Algorithm 5 is used for imaginary quadratic fields.

**INPUT:**

kwds:
- `bound` - a real number
- `tolerance` - a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm-4
- `precision` - the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.

**OUTPUT:**
- a list containing the projective points of $X$ of absolute height up to $B$, sorted.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_number_field

u = QQ['u'].0
K = NumberField(u^3 - 5, 'v')
P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)
X = P.subscheme([x - y])
enum_projective_number_field(X(K), bound=RR(5^(1/3)), prec=2^10)

[[(0 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
K = NumberField(u**Integer(3) - Integer(5), 'v')
P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2)); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)
X = P.subscheme([x - y])
enum_projective_number_field(X(K), bound=RR(Integer(5)**(Integer(1)/3)), prec=Integer(2)^10)
```

(continues on next page)
→ Integer(3))), prec=Integer(2)**Integer(10)) # needs sage.symbolic
[(0 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1)]

sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: K = NumberField(u^2 + 3, 'v')
sage: A.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 1)
sage: X = A.subscheme(x - y)
sage: enum_projective_number_field(X, bound=2)
[(1 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
>>> K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(3), 'v')
>>> A = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = A._first_˓→ngens(2)
>>> X = A.subscheme(x - y)
>>> enum_projective_number_field(X, bound=Integer(2))
[(1 : 1)]

sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point.enum_projective_rational_field(X, B)

Enumerates projective, rational points on scheme X of height up to bound B.

INPUT:

• X – a scheme or set of abstract rational points of a scheme.

• B – a positive integer bound.

OUTPUT:

• a list containing the projective points of X of height up to B, sorted.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P.<X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: C = P.subscheme([X + Y - Z])
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_˓→projective_rational_field
sage: enum_projective_rational_field(C(QQ), 6)
[(-5 : 6 : 1), (-4 : 5 : 1), (-3 : 4 : 1), (-2 : 3 : 1),
 (-3/2 : 5/2 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 2 : 1), (-2/3 : 5/3 : 1),
 (-1/2 : 3/2 : 1), (-1/3 : 4/3 : 1), (-1/4 : 5/4 : 1),
 (-1/5 : 6/5 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1), (1/6 : 5/6 : 1), (1/5 : 4/5 : 1),
 (1/4 : 3/4 : 1), (1/3 : 2/3 : 1), (2/5 : 3/5 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1),
 (5/6 : 1/6 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (6/5 : -1/5 : 1), (5/4 : -1/4 : 1),
 (5/2 : -3/2 : 1), (3 : -2 : 1), (4 : -3 : 1), (5 : -4 : 1),
 (6 : -5 : 1)]
sage: enum_projective_rational_field(C, 6) == enum_projective_rational_field(C(QQ), ˓→6)
True
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2), QQ, names=('X', 'Y', 'Z',)); (X, Y, Z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> C = P.subscheme([X + Y - Z])
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import enum_projective_rational_field

>>> enum_projective_rational_field(C(QQ), Integer(6))

>>> enum_projective_rational_field(C,Integer(6)) == enum_projective_rational_field(C(QQ),Integer(6))
True

sage: P3.<W,X,Y,Z> = ProjectiveSpace(3, QQ)
sage: enum_projective_rational_field(P3, 1)
[(-1 : -1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : -1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : -1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : -1 : 1 : 1), (-1 : 0 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 0 : 1 : 1), (-1 : 1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 0 : 0), (-1 : 1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 1 : 1 : 1), (0 : -1 : -1 : 1), (0 : -1 : 0 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1 : 0), (0 : -1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 1 : 1), (1 : -1 : -1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 0 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1 : 0), (1 : -1 : 1 : 1), (1 : 0 : -1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1 : 1), (1 : 1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1 : 1)]

ALGORITHM:
We just check all possible projective points in correct dimension of projective space to see if they lie on X.

AUTHORS:
• John Cremona and Charlie Turner (06-2010)

sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point.sieve(X, bound)
Returns the list of all projective, rational points on scheme X of height up to bound.
Height of a projective point \( X = (x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) \) is given by \( H_X = \max(y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n) \), where the values \( y_i \) are the normalized coordinates such that all \( y_i \) are integers and \( \gcd(y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n) = 1 \).

ALGORITHM:

Main idea behind the algorithm is to find points modulo primes and then reconstruct them using Chinese remainder theorem. We find modulo primes parallelly and then lift them and apply LLL in parallel.

For the algorithm to work correctly, sufficient primes need to be present, these are calculated using the bound given in this ([Hutz2015]) paper.

INPUT:

- \( X \) – a scheme with ambient space defined over projective space
- \( \text{bound} \) – a positive integer bound

OUTPUT:

- a list containing the projective rational points of \( X \) of height up to \( \text{bound} \), sorted

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import sieve
sage: P.<x,y,z,q> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: Y = P.subscheme([x^2 - 3^2*y^2 + z*q, x + z + 4*q])
sage: sorted(sieve(Y, 12))  # long time
\[ \text{needs sage.libs.singular} \]
\[ \{(-4 : -4/3 : 0 : 1), (-4 : 4/3 : 0 : 1), 
   (-1 : -1/3 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 1/3 : 1 : 0) \} \]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import sieve

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), names=(x, y, z, q)); (x, y, z, q, ...
\[ \text{needs sage.libs.singular} \]
\[ \{(-4 : -4/3 : 0 : 1), (-4 : 4/3 : 0 : 1), 
   (-1 : -1/3 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 1/3 : 1 : 0) \} \]
```

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import sieve
sage: E = EllipticCurve(37a)

```

```python
# needs sage.schemes

>>> sorted(sieve(E, 14))  # long time
\[ \text{needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes} \]
\[ \{(0 : 1 : 0), 
   (-1 : -1 : 1), 
   (-1 : 0 : 1), 
   (0 : -1 : 1), 
   (0 : 0 : 1), 
   (1/4 : -5/8 : 1), 
   (1/4 : -3/8 : 1), 
   (1 : -1 : 1), 
   (1 : 0 : 1), 
   (2 : -3 : 1), 
   (2 : 2 : 1), 
   (6 : 14 : 1) \} \]
```
14.6 Set of homomorphisms between two projective schemes

For schemes $X$ and $Y$, this module implements the set of morphisms $Hom(X, Y)$. This is done by SchemeHomset_generic.

As a special case, the Hom-sets can also represent the points of a scheme. Recall that the $K$-rational points of a scheme $X$ over $k$ can be identified with the set of morphisms $Spec(K) \to X$. In Sage the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms. This is done by SchemeHomset_points and its subclasses.

Note: You should not create the Hom-sets manually. Instead, use the $Hom()$ method that is inherited by all schemes.

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2011-08-11): significant improvement and refactoring.
- Ben Hutz (June 2012): added support for projective ring
- Ben Hutz (2018): add numerical point support

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point import sieve
>>> E = EllipticCurve('37a')  # needs sage.schemes
>>> sorted(sieve(E, Integer(14)))  # long time
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.schemes
[(0 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : -1 : 1),
 (-1 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : -1 : 1),
 (0 : 0 : 1),
 (1/4 : -5/8 : 1),
 (1/4 : -3/8 : 1),
 (1 : -1 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 1),
 (2 : -3 : 1),
 (2 : 2 : 1),
 (6 : 14 : 1)]
```
See SchemeHomset_generic.

**base_extend** ($R$)

Extend the base ring.

This is currently not implemented except for the trivial case $R=\mathbb{Z}$.

**INPUT:**

- $R$: a ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: # needs sage.schemes
sage: E = EllipticCurve('37a')
sage: Hom = E.point_homset(); Hom
Abelian group of points on Elliptic Curve defined by $y^2 + y = x^3 - x$ over Rational Field
sage: Hom.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: Hom.base_extend(QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: Abelian variety point sets are not implemented as modules over rings other than $\mathbb{Z}$
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
... # needs sage.schemes
... E = EllipticCurve('37a')
... Hom = E.point_homset(); Hom
Abelian group of points on Elliptic Curve defined by $y^2 + y = x^3 - x$ over Rational Field
... Hom.base_ring()
Rational Field
... Hom.base_extend(QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: Abelian variety point sets are not implemented as modules over rings other than $\mathbb{Z}$
```

```python
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_projective_field(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases: SchemeHomset_points

Set of rational points of a projective variety over a field.

**INPUT:**

See SchemeHomset_generic.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
numerical_points \((F=None, **kwds)\)

Return some or all numerical approximations of rational points of a projective scheme.

This is for dimension 0 subschemes only and the points are determined through a groebner calculation over the base ring and then numerically approximating the roots of the resulting polynomials. If the base ring is a number field, the embedding into \(F\) must be known.

**INPUT:**

- \(F\) – numerical ring

**kwds:**

- `point_tolerance` – positive real number (default: \(10^{-10}\)). For numerically inexact fields, two points are considered the same if their coordinates are within tolerance.

- `zero_tolerance` – positive real number (default: \(10^{-10}\)). For numerically inexact fields, points are on the subscheme if they satisfy the equations to within tolerance.

**OUTPUT:** A list of points in the ambient space.

**Warning:** For numerically inexact fields the list of points returned may contain repeated or be missing points due to tolerance.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: E = P.subscheme([y^3 - x^3 - x*z^2, x*y*z])
sage: L = E(QQ).numerical_points(F=RR); L
[(0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000),
 (1.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000)]
sage: L[0].codomain()

---

from sage.libs.singular

Projective Space of dimension 2 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision

---

sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
sage: E = P.subscheme([y**Integer(3) - x**Integer(3) - x*z**Integer(2), x*y*z])
sage: L = E(QQ).numerical_points(F=RR); L
[(0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000),
 (1.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000)]
sage: L[Integer(0)].codomain()

---

from sage.libs.singular

Projective Space of dimension 2 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision

---

(continues on next page)
points (**kwds**)

Return some or all rational points of a projective scheme.

For dimension 0 subschemes points are determined through a groebner basis calculation. For schemes or subschemes with dimension greater than 1 points are determined through enumeration up to the specified bound.

**INPUT:**

**kwds:**

- **bound** – real number (default: 0). The bound for the coordinates for subschemes with dimension at least 1.
• **precision** – integer (default: 53). The precision to use to compute the elements of bounded height for number fields.

• **point_tolerance** – positive real number (default: $10^{-10}$). For numerically inexact fields, two points are considered the same if their coordinates are within tolerance.

• **zero_tolerance** – positive real number (default: $10^{-10}$). For numerically inexact fields, points are on the subscheme if they satisfy the equations to within tolerance.

• **tolerance** – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm-4 for enumeration over number fields.

**OUTPUT:**

• a list of rational points of a projective scheme

**Warning:** For numerically inexact fields such as ComplexField or RealField the list of points returned is very likely to be incomplete. It may also contain repeated points due to tolerances.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 1)
sage: P(QQ).points(bound=4)
[(-4 : 1), (-3 : 1), (-2 : 1), (-3/2 : 1), (-4/3 : 1), (-1 : 1),
 (-3/4 : 1), (-2/3 : 1), (-1/2 : 1), (-1/3 : 1), (-1/4 : 1), (0 : 1),
 (1/4 : 1), (1/3 : 1), (1/2 : 1), (2/3 : 1), (3/4 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1),
 (4/3 : 1), (3/2 : 1), (2 : 1), (3 : 1), (4 : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(1), names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = P._first_ngens(2)

>>> P(QQ).points(bound=Integer(4))
[(-4 : 1), (-3 : 1), (-2 : 1), (-3/2 : 1), (-4/3 : 1), (-1 : 1),
 (-3/4 : 1), (-2/3 : 1), (-1/2 : 1), (-1/3 : 1), (-1/4 : 1), (0 : 1),
 (1/4 : 1), (1/3 : 1), (1/2 : 1), (2/3 : 1), (3/4 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1),
 (4/3 : 1), (3/2 : 1), (2 : 1), (3 : 1), (4 : 1)]
```

```python
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: K.<v> = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(3), names=('v',),)

# needs sage.rings.number_field

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(K, 2)

# needs sage.rings.number_field

sage: len(P(K).points(bound=1.8))
309
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> u = QQ['u'].gen(0)

>>> K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(3), names=('v',)); (v,) = K._first_ngens(1)

# needs sage.rings.number_field

>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(K, Integer(2), names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P._first_ngens(3)

# needs sage.rings.number_field

>>> len(P(K).points(bound=RealNumber('1.8')))  
309
```
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(GF(2), 1)
sage: F.<a> = GF(4, 'a')
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: P1(F).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (a : 1), (a + 1 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(GF(Integer(2)), Integer(1))
>>> F = GF(Integer(4), a, names=('a',)); (a,) = F._first_ngens(1)
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> P1(F).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0 : 1), (1 : 0), (1 : 1), (a : 1), (a + 1 : 1)]

sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: E = P.subscheme([(y**3-y*z**2) - (x**3-x*z**2), (y**3-y*z**2) + (x**3-x*z**2)])
sage: E(P.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=(x, y, z,)); (x, y, z,) = P._first_ngens(3)
>>> E = P.subscheme([(y**Integer(3)-y*z**Integer(2)) - (x**Integer(3)-x*z**Integer(2)),
 (y**Integer(3)-y*z**Integer(2)) + (x**Integer(3)-x*z**Integer(2))])
>>> E(P.base_ring()).points()  # needs sage.libs.singular
[(-1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 1), (0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1)]

sage: # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(CC, 2)
sage: E = P.subscheme([(y**3 - x**3 - x*z**2, x*y*z)])
sage: L = E(P.base_ring()).points(); sorted(L, key=str)  # needs sage.libs.singular
verbose 0 (...: projective_homset.py, points) Warning: computations in
the numerical fields are inexact; points may be computed partially or
incorrectly.

[((-0.500000000000000 + 0.866025403784439*I : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000),
 (-0.500000000000000 - 0.866025403784439*I : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000),
 (-1.000000000000000*I : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000),
 (0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000),
 (1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000),
 (1.000000000000000*I : 0.000000000000000 : 1.000000000000000 : 0.000000000000000))
]
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=IntegerRing)

Bases: SchemeHomset_points

Set of rational points of a projective variety over a commutative ring.

INPUT:
See \texttt{SchemeHomset\_generic}.

\section*{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset import SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring
sage: SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring(Spec(ZZ), ProjectiveSpace(ZZ,2))
Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset import SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring

Set of rational points of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Integer Ring
\end{verbatim}

\section*{points ($B=0$)}

Return some or all rational points of a projective scheme.

\section*{INPUT:}

- \texttt{B} – integer (default: 0). The bound for the coordinates.

\section*{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset import SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring
sage: H = SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring(Spec(ZZ), ProjectiveSpace(ZZ,2))
sage: H.points(3)
[(0 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : -3), (0 : 1 : -2), (0 : 1 : -1), (0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 2), (0 : 1 : 3), (0 : 2 : -3), (0 : 2 : -1), (0 : 2 : 1), (0 : 2 : 3),
 (0 : 3 : -2), (0 : 3 : -1), (0 : 3 : 1), (0 : 3 : 2), (1 : -3 : -3),
 (1 : -3 : -2), (1 : -3 : -1), (1 : -3 : 0), (1 : -3 : 1), (1 : -3 : 2),
 (1 : -3 : 3), (1 : -2 : -3), (1 : -2 : -2), (1 : -2 : -1), (1 : -2 : 0),
 (1 : -2 : 1), (1 : -2 : 2), (1 : -2 : 3), (1 : -1 : -3), (1 : -1 : -2),
 (1 : -1 : -1), (1 : -1 : 0), (1 : -1 : 1), (1 : -1 : 2), (1 : -1 : 3),
 (1 : 0 : -3), (1 : 0 : -2), (1 : 0 : -1), (1 : 0 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 2),
 (1 : 0 : 3), (1 : 1 : -3), (1 : 1 : -2), (1 : 1 : -1), (1 : 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1),
 (1 : 1 : 2), (1 : 1 : 3), (1 : 2 : -3), (1 : 2 : -2), (1 : 2 : -1), (1 : 2 : 0),
 (1 : 2 : 1), (1 : 2 : 2), (1 : 2 : 3), (1 : 3 : -3), (1 : 3 : -2), (1 : 3 : -1),
 (1 : 3 : 0), (1 : 3 : 1), (1 : 3 : 2), (1 : 3 : 3), (1 : 1 : -3),
 (2 : -3 : -2), (2 : -3 : -1), (2 : -3 : 0), (2 : -3 : 1), (2 : -3 : 2),
 (2 : -2 : 3), (2 : -1 : -3), (2 : -1 : -2), (2 : -1 : -1), (2 : -1 : 0), (2 : -1 : 1),
 (2 : -1 : 2), (2 : -1 : 3), (2 : 0 : -3), (2 : 0 : -1), (2 : 0 : 1),
 (2 : 0 : 3), (2 : 1 : -3), (2 : 1 : -2), (2 : 1 : -1), (2 : 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 1),
 (2 : 1 : 2), (2 : 1 : 3), (2 : 2 : -3), (2 : 2 : -2), (2 : 2 : -1), (2 : 2 : 0), (2 : 2 : 1),
 (2 : 2 : 2), (2 : 2 : 3), (2 : 3 : -3), (2 : 3 : -2), (2 : 3 : -1), (2 : 3 : 0), (2 : 3 : 1), (2 : 3 : 2),
 (2 : 3 : 3), (3 : -3 : -2), (3 : -3 : -1), (3 : -3 : 0), (3 : -3 : 1), (3 : -3 : 2),
(continues on next page)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset import SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring
>>> H = SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring(Spec(ZZ), ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2)))
>>> H.points(Integer(3))
class sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_projective_space(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=None)

Bases: SchemeHomset_generic

Set of morphisms of a projective space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: Hom(P, P)
Set of morphisms
    From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
    To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

identity()

Return the identity morphism of this hom-set.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z> = ProjectiveSpace(2, QQ)
sage: Hom(P, P)
Set of morphisms
    From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
    To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: _.identity()
Scheme endomorphism of Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
    Defn: Identity map
```

336 Chapter 14. Projective Schemes
15.1 Products of projective spaces

This class builds on the projective space class and its point and morphism classes. Products of projective spaces of varying dimension are convenient ambient spaces for complete intersections. Group actions on them, and the interplay with representation theory, provide many interesting examples of algebraic varieties.

**EXAMPLES:**

We construct products projective spaces of various dimensions over the same ring:

```python
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 1, 'x')
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'y')
sage: ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 over Integer Ring
```

We can also construct the product by specifying the dimensions and the base ring:

```python
sage: ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2, 3], QQ, 'z')
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 x P^3 over Rational Field
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(1), 'x')
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'y')
>>> ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 over Integer Ring
```

We can also construct the product by specifying the dimensions and the base ring:

```python
sage: P2xP2 = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], QQ, names=['x', 'y'])
sage: P2xP2.coordinate_ring().inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, y0, y1, y2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(3)], QQ, 'z')
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 x P^3 over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> P2xP2 = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], QQ, names=['x', 'y'])
>>> P2xP2.coordinate_ring().inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, y0, y1, y2
```

```python
sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces(n, R=None, names='x')
```

Return the Cartesian product of projective spaces.
The input $n$ is either a list of projective space over the same base ring or the list of dimensions, $R$ the base ring, and names the variable names.

**INPUT:**

- $n$ – a list of integers or a list of projective spaces
- $R$ – a ring
- names – a string or list of strings

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2, 'x')
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'y')
sage: ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^3$ over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), 'x')
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'y')
>>> ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^3$ over Rational Field

sage: ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], GF(7), 'y')
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^2$ over Finite Field of size 7

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(7)), 'y')
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^2$ over Finite Field of size 7

sage: P1 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, 2, 'x')
sage: P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 3, 'y')
sage: ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... AttributeError: components must be over the same base ring

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProjectiveSpace(ZZ, Integer(2), 'x')
>>> P2 = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(3), 'y')
>>> ProductProjectiveSpaces([P1, P2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... AttributeError: components must be over the same base ring
```

```python
class sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_field(N, $R=\text{Rational Field}$, names=\text{None})

Bases: ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring

points_of_bounded_height (**kwds)

Returns an iterator of the points in this product of projective spaces with the absolute heights of the components of at most the given bound.
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

Bound check is strict for the rational field. Requires the base field of this space to be a number field. Uses the Doyle-Krumm algorithm 4 (algorithm 5 for imaginary quadratic) for computing algebraic numbers up to a given height [DK2013].

The algorithm requires floating point arithmetic, so the user is allowed to specify the precision for such calculations. Additionally, due to floating point issues, points slightly larger than the bound may be returned. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

INPUT:
- **bound** – a real number
- **tolerance** – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm 4
- **precision** – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.

OUTPUT: an iterator of points in this space

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 2])
sage: sorted(list(PP.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1)))
[(-1 : 1 , -1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , -1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 , -1 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1 , 0 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 0 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1 , 1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 0), (-1 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 1),
 (-1 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , -1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , -1 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , -1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 0 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 0),
 (0 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1)]
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(1), Integer(2)])
>>> sorted(list(PP.points_of_bounded_height(bound=Integer(1))))
[(-1 : 1 , -1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , -1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 , -1 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1 , 0 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 0 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1 , 1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 0), (-1 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 1),
 (-1 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , -1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , -1 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , -1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 0 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 0 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 0),
 (0 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1)]
```

(continues on next page)
\[
(1 : 1, 1 : 0 : 0), (1 : 1, 1 : 0 : 1), (1 : 1, 1 : 1 : 0), \\
(1 : 1, 1 : 1 : 1)
\]

```
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], NumberField(u^2 - 2, 'v'))
# needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=1.5)))
# needs sage.rings.number_field
[(-v : 1, -v : 1), (-v : 1, -1 : 1), (-v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (-v : 1, 0 : -1),
 (-v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-v : 1, 1 : 0), (-v : 1, 1 : 1), (-v : 1, v : 1),
 (-1 : 1, -v : 1), (-1 : 1, -1 : 1), (-1 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (-1 : 1, 0 : -1),
 (-1 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-1 : 1, 1 : 0), (-1 : 1, 1 : 1), (-1 : 1, v : 1),
 (-1/2*v : 1, -v : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, -1 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, -1/2*v : 1),
 (-1/2*v : 1, 0 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (-1/2*v : 1, 1 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, v : 1), (0 : 1, -v : 1), (0 : 1, -1 : -1),
 (0 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (0 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (0 : 1, 1 : 0),
 (0 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 1, v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, -v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, -1 : 1),
 (1/2*v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 0 : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (1/2*v : 1, 1 : 1), (1/2*v : 1, v : 1), (1 : 0, -v : 1), (1 : 0, -1 : -1),
 (1 : 0, -1/2*v : 1), (1 : 0, 0 : 1), (1 : 0, 1/2*v : 1), (1 : 0, 1 : 0),
 (1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : 0, v : 1), (1 : 1, -v : 1), (1 : 1, -1 : -1),
 (1 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (1 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (1 : 1, 1 : 0),
 (1 : 1, 1 : 1), (1 : 1, v : 1), (1 : 1, v : 1), (v : 1, -v : 1), (v : 1, -1 : -1),
 (v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (v : 1, 0 : 1), (v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (v : 1, 1 : 1), (v : 1, v : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)],
    NumberField(u**Integer(2) - Integer(2), 'v'))
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> sorted(list(P.points_of_bounded_height(bound=RealNumber('1.5'))))
# needs sage.rings.number_field
[(-v : 1, -v : 1), (-v : 1, -1 : 1), (-v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (-v : 1, 0 : -1),
 (-v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-v : 1, 1 : 0), (-v : 1, 1 : 1), (-v : 1, v : 1),
 (-1 : 1, -v : 1), (-1 : 1, -1 : 1), (-1 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (-1 : 1, 0 : -1),
 (-1 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-1 : 1, 1 : 0), (-1 : 1, 1 : 1), (-1 : 1, v : 1),
 (-1/2*v : 1, -v : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, -1 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, -1/2*v : 1),
 (-1/2*v : 1, 0 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (-1/2*v : 1, 1 : 1), (-1/2*v : 1, v : 1), (0 : 1, -v : 1), (0 : 1, -1 : -1),
 (0 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (0 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (0 : 1, 1 : 0),
 (0 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 1, v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, -v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, -1 : 1),
 (1/2*v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 0 : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (1/2*v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (1/2*v : 1, 1 : 1), (1/2*v : 1, v : 1), (1 : 0, -v : 1), (1 : 0, -1 : -1),
 (1 : 0, -1/2*v : 1), (1 : 0, 0 : 1), (1 : 0, 1/2*v : 1), (1 : 0, 1 : 0),
 (1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : 0, v : 1), (1 : 1, -v : 1), (1 : 1, -1 : -1),
 (1 : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (1 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (1 : 1, 1 : 0),
 (1 : 1, 1 : 1), (1 : 1, v : 1), (1 : 1, v : 1), (v : 1, -v : 1), (v : 1, -1 : -1),
 (v : 1, -1/2*v : 1), (v : 1, 0 : 1), (v : 1, 1/2*v : 1), (v : 1, 1 : 0),
 (v : 1, 1 : 1), (v : 1, v : 1),
```
class sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_finite_field(N, R=Ring.RationalField, names=None)

Bases: ProductProjectiveSpaces_field

rational_points (F=None)

Return the list of $F$-rational points on this product of projective spaces, where $F$ is a given finite field, or the base ring of this space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], GF(5))
sage: P.rational_points()
[(0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (3 : 1 , 0 : 1), (4 : 1 , 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (2 : 1 , 1 : 1), (3 : 1 , 1 : 1), (4 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 2 : 1), (1 : 1 , 2 : 1), (2 : 1 , 2 : 1), (3 : 1 , 2 : 1), (4 : 1 , 2 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 3 : 1), (1 : 1 , 3 : 1), (2 : 1 , 3 : 1), (3 : 1 , 3 : 1), (4 : 1 , 3 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 4 : 1), (1 : 1 , 4 : 1), (2 : 1 , 4 : 1), (3 : 1 , 4 : 1), (4 : 1 , 4 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (2 : 1 , 1 : 0), (3 : 1 , 1 : 0), (4 : 1 , 1 : 0),
 (0 : 1 , 0 : 0), (1 : 0 , 0 : 0), (2 : 1 , 0 : 0), (3 : 1 , 0 : 0), (4 : 1 , 0 : 0)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```
(continued from previous page)

\[(1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , a + 1 : 1), (1 : \rightarrow 1 , a : 1),
\]

\[(a + 1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , \rightarrow a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , a : 1),
\]

\[(a : 1 , 0 : 1), (a : 1 , 1 : 0), (a : 1 , 1 : 1), (a : 1 , a + 1 : 1), (a : \rightarrow 1 , a : 1)]\]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(2)))
>>> sorted(P.rational_points(GF(Integer(2)**Integer(2), 'a')), key=str)  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
[(0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , a + 1 : 1), (0 : \rightarrow 1 , a : 1),
(1 : 0 , 0 : 1), (1 : 0 , 1 : 0), (1 : 0 , 1 : 1), (1 : 0 , a + 1 : 1), (1 : \rightarrow 0 , a : 1),
(1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , a + 1 : 1), (1 : \rightarrow 1 , a : 1),
(a + 1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (a + 1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , \rightarrow a + 1 : 1), (a + 1 : 1 , a : 1),
(a : 1 , 0 : 1), (a : 1 , 1 : 0), (a : 1 , 1 : 1), (a : 1 , a + 1 : 1), (a : \rightarrow 1 , a : 1)]
```

```python
class sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring(N, R=Rational Field, names=None)

Bases: AmbientSpace

Cartesian product of projective spaces \( \mathbb{P}^{n_1} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{P}^{n_r} \).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], QQ); P
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 over Rational Field
sage: P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4 over Rational Field
sage: P[0]
Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
sage: P[1]
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: Q = P[6, 3, 2, 2]; Q
(2 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1)
sage: Q[0]
(2 : 1)
sage: H = Hom(P, P)
sage: f = H([x0^2*x3, x2*x1^2, x2^2, 2*x3^2, x4^2])
sage: f(Q)
(4 : 1 , 1 : 2 : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], QQ, names=(x0, x1, x2, x3, x4,)); (x0, x1, x2, x3, x4,) = P._first_ngens(5); P
Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 over Rational Field
>>> P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

```
>>> P[Integer(0)]
Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
>>> P[Integer(1)]
Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
>>> Q = P(Integer(6), Integer(3), Integer(2), Integer(2), Integer(2)); Q
(2 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 1)
>>> Q[Integer(0)]
(2 : 1)
>>> H = Hom(P,P)
>>> f = H([x0**Integer(2)*x3, x2*x1**Integer(2), →
Integer(2)*x3**Integer(2), x4**Integer(2)])
>>> f(Q)
(4 : 1 , 1 : 2 : 1)
```

**affine_patch** \((I, return_embedding=False)\)

Return the \(i^{th}\) affine patch of this projective space product where \(I\) is a multi-index.

**INPUT:**

- \(I\) – a list or tuple of positive integers.
- \(return_embedding\) – Boolean, if true the projective embedding is also returned.

**OUTPUT:**

- An affine space.
- An embedding into a product of projective spaces (optional).

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2, 2], ZZ, x)
sage: phi = PP.affine_patch([0, 1, 2], True)
sage: phi.domain()
Affine Space of dimension 6 over Integer Ring
sage: phi
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 6 over Integer Ring
To: Product of projective spaces P^2 x P^2 x P^2 over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5) to
(1 : x0 : x1 , x2 : 1 : x3 , x4 : x5 : 1)
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2), Integer(2)], ZZ, 'x →')
>>> phi = PP.affine_patch([Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(2)], True)
>>> phi.domain()
Affine Space of dimension 6 over Integer Ring
>>> phi
Scheme morphism:
From: Affine Space of dimension 6 over Integer Ring
To: Product of projective spaces P^2 x P^2 x P^2 over Integer Ring
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5) to
(1 : x0 : x1 , x2 : 1 : x3 , x4 : x5 : 1)
```

**change_ring** \((R)\)

Return a product of projective spaces over a ring \(R\) and otherwise the same as this projective space.

**INPUT:**

---

15.1. Products of projective spaces 343
• $R$ – commutative ring or morphism

OUTPUT:

• Product of projective spaces over $R$.

**Note:** There is no need to have any relation between $R$ and the base ring of this space, if you want to have such a relation, use `self.base_extend(R)` instead.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], QQ)
sage: T.change_ring(GF(17))
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^2$ over Finite Field of size 17

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [2, 1], names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w'))
>>> P.change_ring(GF(Integer(17)))
Product of projective spaces $P^2 \times P^1$ over Finite Field of size 17
```

**components()**

Return the components of this product of projective spaces.

OUTPUT: a list of projective spaces

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: P.components()
[Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
 Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(2), Integer(1)], names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w'))
>>> P.components()
[Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field,
 Projective Space of dimension 1 over Rational Field]
```

**dimension()**

Return the absolute dimension of the product of projective spaces.

OUTPUT: a positive integer

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], GF(17))
sage: T.dimension_absolute()
4
sage: T.dimension()
4
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(17)),
                           names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w'))
>>> (x, y, z, u, v, w) = T._first_ngens(6)
```

(continues on next page)
**dimension_absolute()**

Return the absolute dimension of the product of projective spaces.

OUTPUT: a positive integer

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], GF(17))
sage: T.dimension_absolute()
4
sage: T.dimension()
4
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(17)),
                           names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (x, y, z, u, v, w) = T._firstڀ
                           ngens(6)
>>> T.dimension_absolute()
4
>>> T.dimension()
4
```

**dimension_absolute_components()**

Return the absolute dimension of the product of projective spaces.

OUTPUT: a list of positive integers

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], GF(17))
sage: T.dimension_absolute_components()
[2, 2]
sage: T.dimension_components()
[2, 2]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(17)),
                           names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (x, y, z, u, v, w) = T._firstڀ
                           ngens(6)
>>> T.dimension_absolute_components()
[2, 2]
>>> T.dimension_components()
[2, 2]
```

**dimension_components()**

Return the absolute dimension of the product of projective spaces.

OUTPUT: a list of positive integers

EXAMPLES:
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], GF(17))
sage: T.dimension_absolute_components()
[2, 2]
sage: T.dimension_components()
[2, 2]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], GF(Integer(17)),
˓→names=(x, y, z, u, v, w)); (x, y, z, u, v, w,) = T._first_ngens(6)
>>> T.dimension_absolute_components()
[2, 2]
>>> T.dimension_components()
[2, 2]

dimension_relative()

Return the relative dimension of the product of projective spaces.
OUTPUT: a positive integer
EXAMPLES:

sage: T.<a,x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([3, 2], QQ)
sage: T.dimension_relative()
5

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(3), Integer(2)], QQ, names=('a', 'x',
˓→ 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (a, x, y, z, u, v, w,) = T._first_ngens(7)
>>> T.dimension_relative()
5

dimension_relative_components()

Return the relative dimension of the product of projective spaces.
OUTPUT: a list of positive integers
EXAMPLES:

sage: T.<a,x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([3, 2], QQ)
sage: T.dimension_relative_components()
[3, 2]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(3), Integer(2)], QQ, names=('a', 'x',
˓→ 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (a, x, y, z, u, v, w,) = T._first_ngens(7)
>>> T.dimension_relative_components()
[3, 2]

ngens()

Return the number of generators of this space.
This is the number of variables in the coordinate ring of the projective space.
OUTPUT: an integer
EXAMPLES:
num_components()

Returns the number of components of this space.

OUTPUT: an integer

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1, 1], GF(5), 'x')
sage: T.num_components()
3
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)],
   GF(Integer(5)), 'x')
>>> T.num_components()
3
```

segre_embedding(PP=None, var='u')

Return the Segre embedding of this space into the appropriate projective space.

INPUT:

- PP – (default: None) ambient image projective space;
  this is constructed if it is not given.
- var – string, variable name of the image projective space, default u (optional).

OUTPUT:

Hom – from this space to the appropriate subscheme of projective space.

Todo: Cartesian products with more than two components.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X.<y0,y1,y2,y3,y4,y5> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(ZZ, [2, 2])
sage: phi = X.segre_embedding(); phi
#...
needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
  From: Product of projective spaces P^2 x P^2 over Integer Ring
  To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 8 over Integer Ring
defined by:
    -u5*u7 + u4*u8, -u5*u6 + u3*u8, -u4*u6 + u3*u7,
    -u2*u7 + u1*u8, -u2*u4 + u1*u5, -u2*u6 + u0*u8,
    -u1*u6 + u0*u7, -u2*u3 + u0*u5, -u1*u3 + u0*u4
Defn: Defined by sending (y0 : y1 : y2 , y3 : y4 : y5) to
   (y0*y3 : y0*y4 : y0*y5 : y1*y3 : y1*y4 : y1*y5 : y2*y3 : y2*y4 : ...)
```

(continues on next page)
\[ y_5 \rightarrow y_2 \times y_5. \]

\[
\text{sage: } T = \text{ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], CC, 'z')} \quad \# \_\quad \text{needs sage.rings.real_mpfr}
\]

\[
\text{sage: } T\text{.segre_embedding()} \quad \# \_
\]

\[
\text{Scheme morphism:}
\[\text{From: Product of projective spaces } P^1 \times P^2 \text{ over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision}
\[\text{To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:}
- u_2 u_4 + u_1 u_5,
- u_2 u_3 + u_0 u_5,
- u_1 u_3 + u_0 u_4
\[\text{Defn: Defined by sending } (z_0 : z_1, z_2 : z_3 : z_4) \text{ to}
(z_0 z_2 : z_0 z_3 : z_0 z_4 : z_1 z_2 : z_1 z_3 : z_1 z_4).
\]
\]

\[
\text{sage: } T = \text{ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2, 1], QQ, 'z')} \quad \# \_
\]

\[
\text{sage: } T\text{.segre_embedding()} \quad \# \_
\]

\[
\text{Scheme morphism:}
\[\text{From: Product of projective spaces } P^1 \times P^2 \times P^1 \text{ over Rational Field}
\[\text{To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 11 over Rational Field defined by:}
- u_9 u_10 + u_8 u_11,
- u_7 u_10 + u_6 u_11,
- u_7 u_8 + u_6 u_9,
- u_5 u_10 + u_4 u_11,
- u_5 u_8 + u_4 u_9,
- u_5 u_6 + u_4 u_7,
- u_5 u_9 + u_3 u_11,
- u_5 u_8 + u_3 u_10,
- u_4 u_8 + u_2 u_10,
- u_3 u_8 + u_2 u_9,
- u_3 u_6 + u_2 u_7,
- u_3 u_4 + u_2 u_5,
- u_5 u_7 + u_1 u_11,
- u_5 u_6 + u_1 u_10,
- u_3 u_7 + u_1 u_9,
- u_3 u_6 + u_1 u_8,
- u_4 u_6 + u_0 u_10,
- u_3 u_6 + u_0 u_9,
- u_2 u_6 + u_0 u_8,
- u_1 u_6 + u_0 u_7,
- u_1 u_4 + u_0 u_5,
- u_1 u_2 + u_0 u_3
\[\text{Defn: Defined by sending } (z_0 : z_1, z_2 : z_3 : z_4 , z_5 : z_6) \text{ to}
(z_0 z_2 z_5 : z_0 z_2 z_6 : z_0 z_3 z_5 : z_0 z_3 z_6 : z_0 z_4 z_5 : z_0 z_4 z_6 :
\text{z}_1 z_2 z_5 : z_1 z_2 z_6 : z_1 z_3 z_5 : z_1 z_3 z_6 : z_1 z_4 z_5 : z_1 z_4 z_6).
\]
\]

\[
\text{\textbf{>>> from sage.all import \*}}
\]

\[
\text{\textbf{>>> }} X = \text{ProductProjectiveSpaces(ZZ, [Integer(2), Integer(2)], names=('y0', 'y1 \rightarrow', 'y2', 'y3', 'y4', 'y5',))}; (y_0, y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4, y_5,) = X\_first\_ngens(6)
\]

\[
\text{\textbf{>>> phi = X.segre_embedding(); phi}} \quad \# \_
\]

\[
\text{\textbf{Scheme morphism:}}
\[\text{From: Product of projective spaces } P^2 \times P^2 \text{ over Integer Ring}
\[\text{To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 8 over Integer Ring defined by:}
- u_5 u_7 + u_4 u_8,
- u_5 u_6 + u_3 u_8,
- u_4 u_6 + u_3 u_7,
- u_2 u_7 + u_1 u_8,
- u_2 u_4 + u_1 u_5,
- u_2 u_6 + u_0 u_8,
- u_1 u_6 + u_0 u_7,
- u_2 u_3 + u_0 u_5,
- u_1 u_3 + u_0 u_4
\[\text{Defn: Defined by sending } (y_0 : y_1 : y_2 , y_3 : y_4 : y_5) \text{ to}
(y_0 y_3 : y_0 y_4 : y_0 y_5 : y_1 y_3 : y_1 y_4 : y_1 y_5 : y_2 y_3 : y_2 y_4 : y_2 y_5).
\]
\]

\[
\[
\[
\]

\[
\text{(continues on next page)}
\]
```
>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], CC, 'z')
    # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
    
>>> T.segre_embedding()  # needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
Scheme morphism:
    From: Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2
    over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
    To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 5
    over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
        -u2*u4 + u1*u5,  -u2*u3 + u0*u5,  -u1*u3 + u0*u4
    Defn: Defined by sending (z0 : z1, z2 : z3 : z4) to
        (z0*z2 : z0*z3 : z0*z4 : z1*z2 : z1*z3 : z1*z4).

>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, 'z')
>>> T.segre_embedding()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
    From: Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^2 x P^1 over Rational Field
    To:  Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 11
    over Rational Field defined by:
        -u9*u10 + u8*u11,  -u7*u10 + u6*u11,  -u7*u8 + u6*u9,
        -u5*u10 + u4*u11,  -u5*u8 + u4*u9,  -u5*u6 + u4*u7,
        -u5*u9 + u3*u11,  -u5*u8 + u3*u10,  -u5*u8 + u2*u11,
        -u4*u8 + u2*u10,  -u3*u8 + u2*u9,  -u3*u6 + u2*u7,
        -u3*u4 + u2*u5,  -u5*u7 + u1*u11,  -u5*u6 + u1*u10,
        -u3*u7 + u1*u9,  -u3*u6 + u1*u8,  -u5*u6 + u0*u11,
        -u4*u6 + u0*u10,  -u3*u6 + u0*u9,  -u2*u6 + u0*u8,
        -u1*u6 + u0*u7,  -u1*u4 + u0*u5,  -u1*u2 + u0*u3
    Defn: Defined by sending (z0 : z1, z2 : z3 : z4, z5 : z6) to
        (z0*z2*z5 : z0*z2*z6 : z0*z3*z5 : z0*z3*z6 : z0*z4*z5 : z0*z4*z6
        : z1*z2*z5 : z1*z2*z6 : z1*z3*z5 : z1*z3*z6 : z1*z4*z5 : z1*z4*z6).
```

**subscheme** (*X*)

Return the closed subscheme defined by *X*.

**INPUT:**

- *X* – a list or tuple of equations

**OUTPUT:**

AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective_cartesian_product.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], GF(5))
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - y, z - w]); X
Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by:
    x - y,
    z - w
sage: X.defining_polynomials()
[x - y, z - w]
sage: I = X.defining_ideal(); I
Ideal (x - y, z - w) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z, w
over Finite Field of size 5
```
sage: X.dimension() ˓→needs sage.libs.singular 0
sage: X.base_ring()
Finite Field of size 5
sage: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Finite Field of size 5
sage: X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
   From: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by: x - y, z - w
   To: Spectrum of Finite Field of size 5
   Defn: Structure map

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], GF(Integer(5)),˓→names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x - y, z - w]); X
Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by:
   x - y,
   z - w
>>> X.defining_polynomials()
[x - y, z - w]
>>> I = X.defining_ideal(); I
Ideal (x - y, z - w) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z, w over Finite Field of size 5
>>> X.dimension() ˓→needs sage.libs.singular 0
>>> X.base_ring()
Finite Field of size 5
>>> X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Finite Field of size 5
>>> X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
   From: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Finite Field of size 5 defined by: x - y, z - w
   To: Spectrum of Finite Field of size 5
   Defn: Structure map

sage.schemes.product_projective.space.is_ProductProjectiveSpaces(x)

Return True if \( x \) is a product of projective spaces.

This is an ambient space defined by \( \mathbb{P}^n_R \times \cdots \times \mathbb{P}^m_R \), where \( R \) is a ring and \( n, \ldots, m \geq 0 \) are integers.

OUTPUT: Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

sage: is_ProductProjectiveSpaces(ProjectiveSpace(5, names='x'))
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_ProductProjectiveSpaces is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
sage: is_ProductProjectiveSpaces(ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2, 3], ZZ, 'x'))
15.2 Set of homomorphisms

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun and Ben Hutz (2014): initial version
- Raghukul Raman (2018): code cleanup and added support for rational field

class sage.schemes.product_projective.homset.SchemeHomset_points_product_projective_spaces_field:

points(**kwds)

Return some or all rational points of a projective scheme.

Over a finite field, all points are returned. Over an infinite field, all points satisfying the bound are returned. For a zero-dimensional subscheme, all points are returned regardless of whether the base ring is a field or not.

For number fields, this uses the Doyle-Krumm algorithm 4 (algorithm 5 for imaginary quadratic) for computing algebraic numbers up to a given height [DK2013] or uses the chinese remainder theorem and points modulo primes for larger bounds.

The algorithm requires floating point arithmetic, so the user is allowed to specify the precision for such calculations. Additionally, due to floating point issues, points slightly larger than the bound may be returned. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

INPUT:

- bound – a real number
- tolerance – a rational number in \((0, 1]\) used in Doyle-Krumm algorithm 4
- precision – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.
- algorithm – either 'sieve' or 'enumerate' algorithms can be used over \(\mathbb{Q}\). If not specified, 'enumerate' is used only for small height bounds.
OUTPUT: A list of rational points of the projective scheme.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], QQ)
sage: X = P.subscheme([x - y, z^2 - 2*w^2])
sage: X(P.base_ring()).points()
# needs sage.libs.singular
[]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w'))
>>> (x, y, z, w) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P.subscheme([x - y, z**Integer(2) - Integer(2)*w**Integer(2)])
>>> X(P.base_ring()).points()
# needs sage.libs.singular
[]
```

```python
sage: u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
sage: K = NumberField(u^2 - 2, 'v')
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], K)
>>> (x, y, z, w) = P._first_ngens(4) # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> X = P.subscheme([x^2 - y^2, z^2 - 2*w^2])
>>> sorted(X(P.base_ring()).points())
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
[(-1 : 1 , -v : 1), (-1 : 1 , v : 1), (1 : 1 , -v : 1), (1 : 1 , v : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> u = QQ['u'].0
>>> K = NumberField(u^2 + 1, 'v')
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], K)
>>> P(K).points(bound=1)
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
[(-1 : 1 , -v : 1), (-1 : 1 , -v : 1), (-1 : 1 , v : 1), (-1 : 1 , v : 1), (-1 : 1 , -v : 1), (-1 : 1 , -v : 1), (-1 : 1 , v : 1), (-1 : 1 , v : 1), (0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 0 , -1 : 1), (1 : 0 , -v : 1), (1 : 0 , v : 1), (1 : 0 , v : 1), (1 : 0 , 0 : 1), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , -1 : 1), (1 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 1 , -v : 1), (1 : 1 , v : 1), (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1)]
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
>>> K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(1), 'v')
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], K, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = P._first_ngens(4)
# needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> P(K).points(bound=Integer(1))
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.number_field
[(-1 : 1, -1 : 1), (-1 : 1, -v : 1), (-1 : 1, 0 : 1), (-1 : 1, v : 1),
 (-v : 1, 0 : 1), (-v : 1, v : 1), (-v : 1, 1 : 0), (-v : 1, 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1, -1 : 1), (0 : 1, -v : 1), (0 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 1, v : 1),
 (0 : 1, 1 : 0), (0 : 1, 1 : 1), (v : 1, -1 : 1), (v : 1, -v : 1),
 (v : 1, 0 : 1), (v : 1, v : 1), (v : 1, 1 : 0), (v : 1, 1 : 1),
 (1 : 0, -1 : 1), (1 : 0, -v : 1), (1 : 0, 0 : 1), (1 : 0, v : 1),
 (1 : 0, 1 : 0), (1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : 1, -1 : 1), (1 : 1, -v : 1),
 (1 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 1, v : 1), (1 : 1, 1 : 0), (1 : 1, 1 : 1)]
```

```
from sage.all import *
P.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], GF(3))
P(P.base_ring()).points()
[(0 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 0), (0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0, 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0, 2 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1, 1 : 0), (0 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (0 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0), (0 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 2 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 0, 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 0, 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 0, 2 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1, 1 : 0), (1 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 0, 2 : 1),
 (1 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 0), (1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1), (1 : 1 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (1 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0), (1 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1), (1 : 2 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (2 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1, 1 : 0), (2 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1), (2 : 0 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (2 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1), (2 : 1 : 0, 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (2 : 1 : 0, 2 : 1),
 (2 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1), (2 : 1 : 1, 1 : 0), (2 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1), (2 : 1 : 1, 2 : 1),
 (2 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0), (2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1), (2 : 2 : 1, 2 : 1),
(continues on next page)
```
\[ \begin{align*}
&(-2 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(0 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(0 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(0 : 2 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 0, 0 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 0, 1 : 0),
&(1 : 0 : 0, 1 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 0, -2 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(1 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1 : 0 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 0),
&(1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 0, -2 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1 : 1 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(1 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(1 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1 : 2 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(2 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(2 : 0 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(2 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(2 : 0 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 0, 1 : 0),
&(2 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 0, -2 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(2 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(2 : 1 : 1, -2 : 1),
&(2 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 0),
&(2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(2 : 2 : 1, -2 : 1),
&\end{align*} \]

sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x + y, u*u - v*u])
sage: X.rational_points(bound=2)  # needs sage.libs.singular
\[
\begin{align*}
&(-2 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(0 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1 : -1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1 : -1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(2 : -2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(2 : -2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&\end{align*} \]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x','y','z', 'u', 'v'))
>>> (x, y, z, u, v) = PP._first_ngens(5)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x + y, u*u - v*u])
>>> X.rational_points(bound=Integer(2))  # needs sage.libs.singular
\[
\begin{align*}
&(-2 : 2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-2 : 2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-1 : 1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(0 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(1 : -1 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(1 : -1 : 1, 1 : 1),
&(2 : -2 : 1, 0 : 1),
&(2 : -2 : 1, 1 : 1),
&\end{align*} \]
better to enumerate with low codimension:

\[
(-1/2 : 1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
(0 : 0 : 1 , 0 : 1),
(0 : 0 : 1 , 1 : 1),
(1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 0 : 1),
(1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
(1 : -1 : 1 , 0 : 1),
(1 : -1 : 1 , 1 : 1),
(2 : -2 : 1 , 0 : 1),
(2 : -2 : 1 , 1 : 1)
\]

\[\]

class sage.schemes.product_projective.homset.SchemeHomset_points_product_projective_spaces_ring

Bases: SchemeHomset_points
Set of rational points of a product of projective spaces.

INPUT: See SchemeHomset_generic.

EXAMPLES:

\[\]

(continues on next page)
15.3 Polynomial morphisms for products of projective spaces

This class builds on the projective space class and its point and morphism classes.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1.<x,y,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 1])
sage: H = End(P1xP1)
sage: H([x^2*u, y^2*v, x*v^2, y*u^2])
Scheme endomorphism of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined by sending (x : y , u : v) to (x^2*u : y^2*v , x*v^2 : y*u^2).
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```

```python
>>> P1xP1 = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(1), Integer(1)], names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, u, v,) = P1xP1._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = End(P1xP1)
>>> H([x**Integer(2)*u, y**Integer(2)*v, x*v**Integer(2), y*u**Integer(2)])
 Scheme endomorphism of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined by sending (x : y , u : v) to (x^2*u : y^2*v , x*v^2 : y*u^2).
```

```python
class sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism.ProductProjectiveSpaces_morphism_ring(par- ent, polys, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_polynomial

The class of morphisms on products of projective spaces.

The components are projective space morphisms.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: H = T.Hom(T)
sage: H([x^2, y^2, z^2, w^2, u^2])
Scheme endomorphism of Product of projective spaces P^2 x P^1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined by sending (x : y : z , w : u) to (x^2 : y^2 : z^2 , w^2 : u^2).
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```

```python
>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, u,) = T._first_ngens(5)
>>> H = T.Hom(T)
>>> H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2), w**Integer(2), u**Integer(2)])
 Scheme endomorphism of Product of projective spaces P^2 x P^1 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined by sending (x : y : z , w : u) to (x^2 : y^2 : z^2 , w^2 : u^2).
```

```python
as_dynamical_system()  # Return this endomorphism as a DynamicalSystem_product_projective.

OUTPUT:

```
```
• `DynamicalSystem_product_projective`

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Z.<a,b,x,y,z> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], ZZ)
sage: H = End(Z)
sage: f = H([a^3, b^3, x^2, y^2, z^2])
sage: type(f.as_dynamical_system())
#→ <class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.product_projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_product_projective'>
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Z = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], ZZ, names=('a', 'b',
                           'x', 'y', 'z',)); (a, b, x, y, z,) = Z._first_ngens(5)
>>> H = End(Z)
>>> f = H([a**Integer(3), b**Integer(3), x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2),
           z**Integer(2)])
>>> type(f.as_dynamical_system())
#→ <class 'sage.dynamics.arithmetic_dynamics.product_projective_ds.DynamicalSystem_product_projective'>
```

global_height *(prec=None)*

Return the maximum of the absolute logarithmic heights of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- `prec` – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:**

- a real number.

**Todo:** Add functionality for \(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}\), implement function to convert the map defined over \(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}\) to map over a number field.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P1xP1.<x,y,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], ZZ)
sage: H = End(P1xP1)
sage: f = H([x^2*u, 3*y^2*v, 5*x*v^2, y*u^2])
sage: f.global_height()
#→ 1.60943791243410
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], ZZ, names=('x',
                                    'y', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, u, v,) = P1xP1._first_ngens(4)
>>> H = End(P1xP1)
>>> f = H([x**Integer(2)*u, Integer(3)*y**Integer(2)*v,␣
            Integer(5)*x*v**Integer(2), y*u**Integer(2)])
>>> f.global_height()
#→ 1.60943791243410
```

15.3. Polynomial morphisms for products of projective spaces
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: u = QQ['u'].0
sage: R = NumberField(u^2 - 2, 'v')

sage: PP.<x,y,a,b> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], R)
sage: H = End(PP)
sage: O = R.maximal_order()

sage: g = H([3*O(u)*x^2, 13*x*y, 7*a*y, 5*b*x + O(u)*a*y])

sage: g.global_height()  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.56494935746154

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Z.<a,b,x,y,z> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], ZZ)

>>> H = End(Z)

>>> f = H([a^2, b^2, x*z - y*z, x^2 - y^2, z^2])

>>> f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Z = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], ZZ,
   names=('a', 'b', 'x', 'y', 'z')); (a, b, x, y, z) = Z._first_ngens(5)

>>> H = End(Z)

>>> f = H([a**Integer(2), b**Integer(2), x*z - y*z, x**Integer(2) -
   y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])

>>> f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False

sage: P.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], QQ)
sage: H = End(P)
sage: f = H([u, v, w, u^2, v^2, w^2])

sage: f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False

(continues on next page)

**is_morphism()**

Return True if this mapping is a morphism of products of projective spaces.

For each component space of the codomain of this mapping we consider the subscheme of the domain of this map generated by the corresponding coordinates of the map. This map is a morphism if and only if each of these subschemes has no points.

**OUTPUT:** Boolean.

**EXAMPLES:**
needs sage.libs.singular

```
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w',)); (x, y, z, u, v, w,) = P._first_ngens(6)

>>> H = End(P)

>>> f = H([u, v, w, u**Integer(2), v**Integer(2), w**Integer(2)])

>>> f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```python
sage: P.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: Q.<a,b,c,d,e> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], QQ)
sage: H = Hom(P, Q)
sage: f = H([x^2, y^2, u^3, w^3, u^3])

sage: f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False
```

```python
>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, u,) = P._first_ngens(5)

>>> Q = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], QQ, names=('a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e',)); (a, b, c, d, e,) = Q._first_ngens(5)

>>> H = Hom(P, Q)

>>> f = H([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), u**Integer(3), w**Integer(3), u**Integer(3)])

>>> f.is_morphism()  # needs sage.libs.singular
False
```

local_height \((v, \text{prec}=\text{None})\)

Return the maximum of the local height of the coefficients in any of the coordinate functions of this map.

**INPUT:**

- \(v\) – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
- \(\text{prec}\) – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:** A real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: H = T.Hom(T)
sage: f = H([4*x^2 + 3/100*y^2, 8/210*x*y, 1/10000*z^2, 20*w^2, 1/384*u*w])

sage: f.local_height(2)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
4.85203026391962
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u',)); (x, y, z, w, u,) = T._first_ngens(5)

>>> H = T.Hom(T)
```

(continues on next page)
15.4 Points for products of projective spaces

This class builds on the projective space class and its point and morphism classes.

EXAMPLES:

We construct products projective spaces of various dimensions over the same ring.

```python
sage: P1xP1.<x,y, u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 1])
sage: P1xP1([2, 1, 3, 1])
(2 : 1 , 3 : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, names=('z',)); (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> K = NumberField(z**2 - 5)
>>> P.<x,y,a,b> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], K)
>>> H = Hom(P, P)
>>> f = H([2*x^2 + w/3*y^2, 1/w*y^2, a^2, 6*b^2 + 1/9*a*b])
>>> f.local_height(K.ideal(3))
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
2.1972457733622
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

Bases: `ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring`

`intersection_multiplicity(X)`

Return the intersection multiplicity of the codomain of this point and subscheme `X` at this point.

This uses the subscheme implementation of `intersection_multiplicity`. This point must be a point on a subscheme of a product of projective spaces.

**INPUT:**

- `X` – a subscheme in the same ambient space as the codomain of this point.

**OUTPUT:** An integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([y^2*z^3*u - x^5*v])
sage: Y = PP.subscheme([u^3 - v^3, x - y])
sage: Q = X([0,0,1,1,1])
sage: Q.intersection_multiplicity(Y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(2), Integer(1)], names=(x, y, z, u, v,)); (x, y, z, u, v,) = PP._first_ngens(5)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([y**Integer(2)*z**Integer(3)*u - x**Integer(5)*v])
>>> Y = PP.subscheme([u**Integer(3) - v**Integer(3), x - y])
>>> Q = X([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> Q.intersection_multiplicity(Y)  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
```

`multiplicity()`

Return the multiplicity of this point on its codomain.

This uses the subscheme implementation of `multiplicity`. This point must be a point on a subscheme of a product of projective spaces.

**OUTPUT:** an integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w,u,v,t> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [3, 2])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x^8*t - y^8*t + z^5*w^3*v])
sage: Q1 = X([1,1,0,0,-1,-1,1])
sage: Q1.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = X([0,0,0,1,0,1,1])
sage: Q2.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
5
sage: Q3 = X([0,0,0,1,1,0,0])
sage: Q3.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
6
```

15.4. Points for products of projective spaces
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(3), Integer(2)], names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u', 'v', 't')); (x, y, z, w, u, v, t) = PP._first_ngens(7)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(8)*t - y**Integer(8)*t +
   -z**Integer(5)*w**Integer(3)*v])
>>> Q1 = X([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0),-Integer(1),-
   -Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> Q1.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
1
>>> Q2 = X([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0),
   -Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> Q2.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
5
>>> Q3 = X([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),
   Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> Q3.multiplicity()  # needs sage.libs.singular
6
```

```python
class sage.schemes.product_projective.point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_finite_field(par-
ent, polys, check=True)

Bases: ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_field

class sage.schemes.product_projective.point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring(par-
ent, polys, check=True)

Bases: SchemeMorphism_point

The class of points on products of projective spaces.

The components are projective space points.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
```

```python
sage: T.point([1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
(1/3 : 2/3 : 1 , 4/5 : 1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z',
   'w', 'u')); (x, y, z, w, u) = T._first_ngens(5)
```

```python
>>> T.point([Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(3), Integer(4), Integer(5)])
(1/3 : 2/3 : 1 , 4/5 : 1)
```

```python
change_ring(R, **kwds)
```

Return a new ProductProjectiveSpaces_point which is this point coerced to R.

If the keyword check is True, then the initialization checks are performed. The user may specify the embedding into R with a keyword.

INPUT:

- R – ring.

362 Chapter 15. Products of Projective Spaces
kwds:
• check – Boolean.
• embedding – field embedding from the base ring of this point to \( \mathbb{R} \).

OUTPUT: \texttt{ProductProjectiveSpaces\_point}.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1, 1], ZZ)
sage: P = T.point([5, 3, 15, 4, 2, 6])
sage: P.change_ring(GF(3))
(1 : 0 , 0 : 1 , 1 : 0)
```

\texttt{dehomogenize} \((L)\)

Dehomogenize \(k\)\(^{th}\) point at \(L[k]^{th}\) coordinate.

This function computes the appropriate affine patch using \(L\) and then returns the dehomogenized point on of this affine space.

INPUT:
• \(L\) – a list of non-negative integers

OUTPUT:
• \texttt{SchemeMorphism\_point\_affine}.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2, 2], QQ, 'x')
sage: A = PP([2, 4, 6, 23, 46, 23, 9, 3, 1])
sage: A.dehomogenize([0, 1, 2])
(2, 3, 1/2, 1/2, 9, 3)
```

15.4. Points for products of projective spaces
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr sage.symbolic
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(2)], CC, names=('a', 'b', 'x', 'y', 'z')); (a, b, x, y, z) = PP._first_ngens(5)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([a**Integer(2) + b**Integer(2)]
>>> P = X([Integer(2), Integer(2)*i, -Integer(3), Integer(6)*i, Integer(3) - Integer(6)*i])
>>> P.dehomogenize([Integer(1), Integer(0)])
(-1.00000000000000*I, -2.00000000000000*I, -1.00000000000000 + 2.00000000000000*I)
```

```python
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], ZZ)
sage: A = PP([0, 1, 2, 4])
sage: A.dehomogenize([0, 0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: can’t dehomogenize at 0 coordinate
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], ZZ)
>>> A = PP([Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(4)])
>>> A.dehomogenize([Integer(0), Integer(0)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: can’t dehomogenize at 0 coordinate
```

**global_height** *(prec=None)*

Return the absolute logarithmic height of the point.

This function computes the maximum of global height of each component point in the product. Global height of component point is computed using function for projective point.

**INPUT:**

- **prec** – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

**OUTPUT:** A real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [2, 2], 'x')
sage: Q = PP([1, 7, 5, 18, 2, 3])
sage: Q.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
2.89037175789616
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(2), Integer(2)], 'x')
>>> Q = PP([Integer(1), Integer(7), Integer(5), Integer(18), Integer(2), Integer(3)])
>>> Q.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
2.89037175789616
```

```python
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(ZZ, [1, 1], 'x')
sage: A = PP([-30, 2, 1, 6])
sage: A.global_height()  # needs sage.symbolic
```

(continues on next page)
local_height \( (v, \text{prec}=None) \)

Return the maximum of the local height of the coordinates of this point.

This function computes the maximum of local height of each component point in the product. Local height of component point is computed using function for projective point.

INPUT:

- \( v \) – a prime or prime ideal of the base ring.
• \texttt{prec} – desired floating point precision (default: default RealField precision).

OUTPUT: A real number.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 1], 'x')
sage: A = PP([11, 5, 10, 2])
sage: A.local_height(5) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
1.60943791243410
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 2], 'x')
>>> A = PP([1, 4, 1/2, 2, 32])
>>> A.local_height(2) # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
4.15888308335967
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{normalize_coordinates}()

Remove common factors (componentwise) from the coordinates of this point (including $-1$).

OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: T.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], ZZ)
sage: P = T.point([5, 10, 15, 4, 2, 6]);
sage: P.normalize_coordinates()
sage: P
(1 : 2 : 3 , 2 : 1 : 3)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> T = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], ZZ, names=('x', 'y',
→ 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (x, y, z, u, v, w) = T._first_ngens(6)
>>> P = T.point([Integer(5), Integer(10), Integer(15), Integer(4), Integer(2),
→ Integer(6)]);
>>> P.normalize_coordinates()
>>> P
(1 : 2 : 3 , 2 : 1 : 3)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{scale_by}($t$)

Scale the coordinates of the point by $t$, done componentwise.
A `TypeError` occurs if the point is not in the base ring of the codomain after scaling.

**INPUT:**
- `t` – a ring element

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
given code here...
```

## 15.5 Subschemes of products of projective spaces

**AUTHORS:**
- Ben Hutz (2014): subschemes of Cartesian products of projective space

```python
given code here...
```

Bases: `AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_product_projective`

Construct an algebraic subscheme of a product of projective spaces.

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. The preferred method to construct such subschemes is to use `subscheme()` method of `Product of Projective Spaces`.

**INPUT:**
- `A` – ambient `Product of Projective Spaces`
- `polynomials` – single polynomial, ideal or iterable of defining multi-homogeneous polynomials.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
given code here...
```
Closed subscheme of Projective space $P^1 \times P^1$ over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x^2u - xyv \]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v'))
>>> (x, y, u, v) = P._first_ngens(4)
>>> P.subscheme([u*x**Integer(2) - v*y*x])
Closed subscheme of Projective space $P^1 \times P^1$ over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x^2u - xyv \]
```

**affine_patch** ($I$, return_embedding=False)

Return the $I^{th}$ affine patch of this projective scheme where $I$ is a multi-index.

**INPUT:**
- $I$ – a list or tuple of positive integers
- return_embedding – Boolean, if true the projective embedding is also returned

**OUTPUT:**
- An affine algebraic scheme
- An embedding into a product of projective space (optional)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([3, 1], QQ)
sage: W = PP.subscheme([y**z - x**3, z**2 - w**2, u**3 - v**3])
sage: W.affine_patch([0, 1], True)
(Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x0^2*x1 - 1, \]
\[ x1^2 - x2^2, \]
\[ x3^3 - 1, \]
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x0^2*x1 - 1, \]
\[ x1^2 - x2^2, \]
\[ x3^3 - 1, \]
To: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces $P^3 \times P^1$ over Rational Field defined by:
\[ -x^3 + y^2*z, \]
\[ z^2 - w^2, \]
\[ u^3 - v^3 \]
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x0, x1, x2, x3)$ to
$(1 : x0 : x1 : x2 , x3 : 1)$)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(3), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u', 'v'))
>>> (x, y, z, w, u, v) = PP._first_ngens(6)
>>> W = PP.subscheme([y**z - x**3, z**2 - w**2, u**3 - v**3])
>>> W.affine_patch([Integer(0), Integer(1)], True)
(Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x0^2*x1 - 1, \]
\[ x1^2 - x2^2, \]
\[ x3^3 - 1, \]
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ x0^2*x1 - 1, \]
\[ x1^2 - x2^2, \]
\[ x3^3 - 1, \]
To: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces $P^3 \times P^1$ over Rational Field defined by:
\[ -x^3 + y^2*z, \]
\[ z^2 - w^2, \]
\[ u^3 - v^3 \]
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending $(x0, x1, x2, x3)$ to
$(1 : x0 : x1 : x2 , x3 : 1)$)
```

(continues on next page)
over Rational Field defined by: \(x_0^2 \cdot x_1 - 1, x_1^2 - x_2^2, x_3^3 - 1\)

To: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces \(\mathbb{P}^3 \times \mathbb{P}^1\)
over Rational Field defined by: \(-x^3 + y^2 \cdot z, z^2 - w^2, u^3 - v^3\)

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \((x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3)\) to
\((1 : x_0 : x_1 : x_2, x_3 : 1)\)

**dimension()**

Return the dimension of the algebraic subscheme.

**OUTPUT:** An integer.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X.<x,y,z,w,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], QQ)
sage: L = (-w - v)*x + (-w*y - u*z)
sage: Q = ((-u*w - v^2)*x^2 + ((-w^2 - u*w + (-u*v - u^2))*y + (-w^2 + (-v - u)**w)*z)*x

.... + ((-w^2 - u*w - u^2)*y^2 + (-u*w - v^2)*z*y + (-w^2 + (-v - u)*w)*z^2))
sage: W = X.subscheme([L, Q])
sage: W.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> X = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)], QQ, names=('x', 'y',
˓→ 'z', 'w', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, z, w, u, v,) = X._first_ngens(6)

>>> L = (-w - v)*x + (-w*y - u*z)

>>> Q = ((-u*w - v**Integer(2))*x**Integer(2) + ((-w**Integer(2) - u*w + (-u*v - u**Integer(2)))*y + (-w**Integer(2) - u*v)*z)*x

˓→ + ((-w**Integer(2) - u*w - u**Integer(2))*y**Integer(2) + (-u*w -
˓→ v**Integer(2))*z*y + (-w**Integer(2) + (-v - u)*w)*z**Integer(2))

>>> W = X.subscheme([L, Q])

>>> W.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
2
```

```
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v,s,t> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1, 1], QQ)
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(3), x**Integer(5) + y**Integer(5), z**Integer(6), x*u - v*y, s**Integer(2) - t**Integer(2)])
sage: X.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
-1
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1), Integer(1)], QQ,
˓→ names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v', 's', 't',)); (x, y, z, u, v, s, t,) = PP._
˓→ first_ngens(7)

>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(3), x**Integer(5) + y**Integer(5),
˓→ z**Integer(6), x*u - v*y, s**Integer(2) - t**Integer(2)])

>>> X.dimension()  # needs sage.libs.singular
-1
```

```
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 3], CC, 't')  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
```

(continues on next page)
sage: PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 3, 1], ZZ, t)
sage: PP.subscheme([]).dimension()  
# needs sage.libs.singular
5

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(3), Integer(1)], ZZ, 't')  
# needs sage.libs.singular
>>> PP.subscheme([]).dimension()  
# needs sage.libs.singular
5

sage: PP.<x,y,u,v,s,t> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1,1,1], CC)  
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x^2 - y^2, u - v, s^2 - t^2])  
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
sage: X.dimension()  
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
0

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], CC, ...)  
# needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(2) - y**Integer(2), u - v, s**Integer(2) - t**Integer(2)])  
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
>>> X.dimension()  
# needs sage.libs.singular sage.rings.real_mpfr
0

intersection_multiplicity \((X, P)\)

Return the intersection multiplicity of this subscheme and the subscheme \(X\) at the point \(P\).

This uses the intersection\_multiplicity function for affine subschemes on affine patches of this subscheme and \(X\) that contain \(P\).

INPUT:

- \(X\) – subscheme in the same ambient space as this subscheme.
- \(P\) – a point in the intersection of this subscheme with \(X\).

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:
Multiplicity of a fixed point of the map $z^2 + \frac{1}{4}$:

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 1])
sage: G = PP.subscheme([(x^2 + 1/4*y^2)*v - y^2*u])
sage: D = PP.subscheme([x*v - y*u])
sage: sorted(G.intersection(D).rational_points())
needs sage.libs.singular
# [(1/2 : 1 , 1/2 : 1), (1 : 0 , 1 : 0)]
sage: Q = PP([1/2,1,1/2,1])
sage: G.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q)
needs sage.libs.singular
```

```python
>> from sage.all import *
>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(1), Integer(1)], names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v', )); (x, y, u, v,) = PP._first_ngens(4)
>> G = PP.subscheme([(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1)/Integer(4)*y**Integer(2))*v - y**Integer(2)*u])
>> D = PP.subscheme([x*v - y*u])
>> sorted(G.intersection(D).rational_points())
needs sage.libs.singular
# [(1/2 : 1 , 1/2 : 1), (1 : 0 , 1 : 0)]
>> Q = PP([Integer(1)/Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(1)/Integer(2),
Integer(1)])
>> G.intersection_multiplicity(D, Q)
needs sage.libs.singular
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: F.<a> = GF(4)
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(F, [2, 2])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([(z**Integer(5) + 3*x*y^Integer(4) + 8*y^Integer(5), u^Integer(2) - v^Integer(2))]
# needs sage.libs.singular
>> from sage.all import *
>> F = GF(Integer(4), names=('a',)); (a,) = F._first_ngens(1)
>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(F, [Integer(2), Integer(2)], names=('x', 'y',
# 'z', 'u', 'v', 'w')); (x, y, z, u, v, w,) = PP._first_ngens(6)
>> X = PP.subscheme([(x**Integer(5) + Integer(3)*x*y**Integer(4) +
Integer(8))*y**Integer(5), u**Integer(2) - v**Integer(2)])
>> Y = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(6) + z**Integer(6), w*z - v*y])
>> Q = PP([a,a+1,1,a,a,1])
>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
needs sage.libs.singular
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [2, 2])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([(x^2*u^3 + y*z*u*v^2, x - y)])
sage: Y = PP.subscheme([u^Integer(3) - w^3, x*v - y*w, z^Integer(3)*w^2 - y^Integer(3)*u*v])
sage: Q = PP([0,0,1,0,1,0])
>> X.intersection_multiplicity(Y, Q)
needs sage.libs.singular
```

(continues on next page)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: the intersection of this subscheme and (=Closed subscheme of
→ Affine Space of dimension 4
over Rational Field defined by: x^2 - y, -x1*x3 + x0, -x1^3*x2 + x3^2)
→ must be proper and finite

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(2), Integer(2)], names=('x', 'y',
→ 'z', 'w', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, z, u, v, w) = PP._first_ngens(6)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(2)*u**Integer(3) + y*z*u*v**Integer(3) + (-w^3))
→ z**3*w**3*x*y + (-w^2 + (-v - u)*w)*z**2))
>>> W = X.subscheme([L, Q])
>>> W.is_smooth()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Not Implemented

is_smooth (point=None)

Test whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth.

EXAMPLES:

sage: X.<x,y,z,w,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2],QQ)
sage: L = (-w - v)*x + (-w*y - u*z)
sage: Q = ((-u*w - v^2)*x^2 + ((-w^2 - u*w + (-u*v - u^2))*y + (-w^2 +
→ -u*v)*z)*x + ((-w^2 - u*w - u^2)*y^2 + (-u*w - v^2)*z*y + (-w^2 + (-v -  
→ u)*w)*z^2))
sage: W = X.subscheme([L, Q])
sage: W.is_smooth()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Not Implemented

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(2)],QQ, names=('x', 'y',
→ 'z', 'w', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, z, w, u, v, ) = PP._first_ngens(6)
>>> L = (-w - v)*x + (-w*y - u*z)
>>> Q = ((-u*w - v^2)*x**2 + ((-w^2 - u*w + (-u*v - u^2))*y + (-w^2 +
→ -u*v)*z)*x + ((-w^2 - u*w - u^2)*y**2 + (-u*w - v^2)*z*y + (-w^2 + (-v -  
→ u)*w)*z^2))
>>> W = X.subscheme([L, Q])
>>> W.is_smooth()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Not Implemented

multiplicity (P)
Return the multiplicity of $P$ on this subscheme.

This is computed as the multiplicity of the corresponding point on an affine patch of this subscheme that contains $P$. This subscheme must be defined over a field. An error is returned if $P$ not a point on this subscheme.

INPUT:
- $P$ – a point on this subscheme.

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [1, 1])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x^4*z^3 - y^4*w^3])
sage: Q1 = PP([1,1,1,1])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: Q2 = PP([0,1,1,0])
sage: X.multiplicity(Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
3
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(QQ, [Integer(1), Integer(1)], names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w'))
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(4)*z**Integer(3) - y**Integer(4)*w**Integer(3)])
>>> Q1 = PP([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
>>> Q2 = PP([Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0)])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
3
```

```
sage: PP.<x,y,z,w,u> = ProductProjectiveSpaces(GF(11), [1,2])
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x^7*u - y^7*z, u^6*x^2 - w^3*z^3*x*y - w^6*y^2])
sage: Q1 = PP([1,0,10,1,0])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
>>> Q2 = PP([1,0,1,0,0])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
4
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces(GF(Integer(11)), [Integer(1),Integer(2)], names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w', 'u'))
>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(7)*u - y**Integer(7)*z, u**Integer(6)*x**Integer(2) - w**Integer(3)*z**Integer(3)*x*y - w**Integer(6)*y**2])
>>> Q1 = PP([Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(10),Integer(1),Integer(0)])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q1) # needs sage.libs.singular
1
>>> Q2 = PP([Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> X.multiplicity(Q2) # needs sage.libs.singular
4
```

(continues on next page)
segre_embedding\((PP=None)\)

Return the Segre embedding of this subscheme into the appropriate projective space.

**INPUT:**

- \(PP\) – (default: None) ambient image projective space; this is constructed if it is not given.

**OUTPUT:**

Hom from this subscheme to the appropriate subscheme of projective space

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X.<x,y,z,w,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 2], QQ)
sage: P = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 8, 't')
sage: L = (-w - v)*x + (-w*y - u*z)
sage: Q = ((-u*w - v**2)*x^2 + ((-w^2 - u*w + (-u*v - u**2))*y + (-w^2 - u*v)*z)*x
.....:  + ((-w^2 - u*w - u^2)*y^2 + (-u*w - v^2)*z*y + (-w^2 + (-v - u)*w)*z^2))
sage: W = X.subscheme([L,Q])
sage: phi = W.segre_embedding(P)  # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: phi.codomain().ambient_space() == P  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> X = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1, 1], CC)  # needs sage.rings.real_mpfr
>>> X.subscheme([]).segre_embedding()  # needs sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces \(P^1 \times P^1 \times P^1\)
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
```

(continues on next page)
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 7
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
\[-u_5*u_6 + u_4*u_7, \quad -u_3*u_6 + u_2*u_7, \quad -u_3*u_4 + u_1*u_6, \quad -u_3*u_4 + u_0*u_7, \]
\[-u_2*u_4 + u_0*u_6, \quad -u_1*u_4 + u_0*u_5, \quad -u_1*u_2 + u_0*u_3 \]

Defn: Defined by sending \((x : y , u : v , s : t)\) to
\((x*u*s : x*u*t : x*v*s : x*v*t : y*u*s : y*u*t : y*v*s : y*v*t).\)

"from sage.all import *

PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)], CC,
names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v', 's', 't'));
(x, y, u, v, s, t) = PP._first_ngens(6)

PP.subscheme([[]].segre_embedding()  # needs sage.libs.singular

Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of Product of projective spaces P^1 x P^1 x P^1
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
(no polynomials)
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 7
over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision defined by:
\[-u_5*u_6 + u_4*u_7, \quad -u_3*u_6 + u_2*u_7, \quad -u_3*u_4 + u_1*u_6, \quad -u_3*u_4 + u_0*u_7, \]
\[-u_2*u_4 + u_0*u_6, \quad -u_1*u_4 + u_0*u_5, \quad -u_1*u_2 + u_0*u_3 \]
Defn: Defined by sending \((x : y , u : v , s : t)\) to
\((x*u*s : x*u*t : x*v*s : x*v*t : y*u*s : y*u*t : y*v*s : y*v*t).\)
15.6 Enumeration of rational points on product projective schemes

Naive algorithms for enumerating rational points over \( \mathbb{Q} \), number fields or finite fields over general schemes.

**Warning:** Incorrect results and infinite loops may occur if using a wrong function. (For instance using an affine function for a product projective scheme or a finite field function for a scheme defined over an infinite field.)

**EXAMPLES:**

Product Projective, over \( \mathbb{Q} \):

```python
sage: PP.<x,y,z> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1,0], QQ)
sage: from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import enum_product_projective_rational_field
sage: enum_product_projective_rational_field(PP, 3)
[(-3 : 1 , 1), (-2 : 1 , 1), (-3/2 : 1 , 1), (-1 : 1 , 1), (-2/3 : 1 , 1),
 (-1/3 : 1 , 1), (0 : 1 , 1), (1/3 : 1 , 1), (1/2 : 1 , 1), (2/3 : 1 , 1),
 (1 : 1 , 1), (3/2 : 1 , 1), (2 : 1 , 1),
 (3 : 1 , 1)]
```

Productprojectiveoverfinitefield:

```python
sage: P1.<x,y,a,b> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], GF(7))
sage: from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import enum_product_projective_rational_field
sage: enum_product_projective_rational_field(P1, Integer(3))
```

(continues on next page)
enum_product_projective_finite_field
sage: enum_product_projective_finite_field(X)
[(2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (2 : 1 , 1 : 0), (2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 2 : 1), (2 : 1 , 3 : 1), (2 : 1 , 4 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 5 : 1), (2 : 1 , 6 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y', 'a', 'b'))
>>> (x, y, a, b) = P1._first_ngens(4)
>>> X = P1.subscheme([Integer(2)*x + Integer(3)*y])
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import enum_product_projective_finite_field

AUTHORS:
• Volker Braun and Ben Hutz (2014): initial version
• Raghukul Raman (2018): code cleanup and added support for rational fields

sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point.enum_product_projective_finite_field(X)
Enumerates projective points on scheme X defined over a finite field.

INPUT:
• X – a scheme defined over a finite field or a set of abstract rational points of such a scheme.

OUTPUT:
• a list containing the projective points of X over the finite field, sorted.

EXAMPLES:

sage: PP.<x,y,z,w> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 1], GF(3))
sage: from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import enum_product_projective_finite_field
sage: enum_product_projective_finite_field(PP)
[(0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 2 : 1), (1 : 0 , 0 : 1), (1 : 0 , 1 : 0),
 (1 : 0 , 1 : 1), (1 : 0 , 2 : 1), (1 : 1 , 0 : 1),
 (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , 2 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (2 : 1 , 1 : 0), (2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 2 : 1)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], GF(Integer(3)), names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'w'))
>>> (x, y, z, w) = PP._first_ngens(4)
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import enum_product_projective_finite_field

>>> enum_product_projective_finite_field(PP)
[(0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1 , 2 : 1), (1 : 0 , 0 : 1), (1 : 0 , 1 : 0),
 (1 : 0 , 1 : 1), (1 : 0 , 2 : 1), (1 : 1 , 0 : 1),
 (1 : 1 , 1 : 0), (1 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1 : 1 , 2 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (2 : 1 , 1 : 0), (2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (2 : 1 , 2 : 1)]
Enumerates product projective points on scheme $X$ defined over a number field.

Simply checks all of the points of absolute height of at most $B$ and adds those that are on the scheme to the list.

This algorithm computes 2 lists: $L$ containing elements $x$ in $K$ such that $H_k(x) \leq B$, and a list $L'$ containing elements $x$ in $K$ that, due to floating point issues, may be slightly larger than the bound. This can be controlled by lowering the tolerance.

**ALGORITHM:**

This is an implementation of the revised algorithm (Algorithm 4) in [DK2013]. Algorithm 5 is used for imaginary quadratic fields.

**INPUT:**

kwds:

- bound – a real number
- tolerance – a rational number in (0,1] used in doyle-krumm algorithm-4
- precision – the precision to use for computing the elements of bounded height of number fields.

**OUTPUT:**

- a list containing the product projective points of $X$ of absolute height up to $B$, sorted.

**EXAMPLES:**
from sage.all import *
# needs sage.rings.number_field
u = QQ['u'].gen(0)
K = NumberField(u**Integer(2) + Integer(2), 'v')
PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(1), Integer(1)], K, names=('x', 'y', 'z →', 'w',)); (x, y, z, w,) = PP._first_ngens(4)
X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + Integer(2)*y**Integer(2)]);
enum_product_projective_number_field(X, bound=RealNumber(1.5))

sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point.enum_product_projective_rational_field(X, B)

Enumerate projective, rational points on scheme $X$ of height up to bound $B$.

**INPUT:**

- $X$ – a scheme or set of abstract rational points of a scheme
- $B$ – a positive integer bound

**OUTPUT:**

- a list containing the product projective points of $X$ of height up to $B$, sorted.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: PP.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([1, 2], QQ)
sage: from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import \ enum_product_projective_rational_field
sage: enum_product_projective_rational_field(PP, 1)

[(-1 : 1 , -1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1 , -1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 0),
(-1 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1 , -1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 0),
(0 : 1 , 0 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 0 : 1), (0 : 1 , 1 : 1 : 0),
(1 : 0 , -1 : 1), (1 : 0 , 0 : 1 : 0), (1 : 0 , 1 : 1 : 0)]
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import \
    enum_product_projective_rational_field

>>> enum_product_projective_rational_field(PP, Integer(1))
[(-1 : 1, -1 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1, -1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1, -1 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1, -1 : 1 : 1), (-1 : 1, 0 : -1 : 1), (-1 : 1, 0 : 0 : 1),
 (-1 : 1, 0 : 1 : 0), (-1 : 1, 0 : 1 : 1), (-1 : 1, 1 : -1 : 1),
 (-1 : 1, 1 : 0 : 0), (-1 : 1, 1 : 0 : 1), (-1 : 1, 1 : 1 : 0),
 (-1 : 1, 1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1, 0 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1, 0 : 1 : 1),
 (0 : 1, 1 : -1 : 1), (0 : 1, 1 : 0 : 0), (0 : 1, 1 : 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1, 1 : 1 : 0), (0 : 1, 1 : 1 : 1), (0 : 1, 1 : 1 : 1)]
```

```
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: X = PP.subscheme([x^2 + x*y + y*z, u*u - v*u])
```

```
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import \
    enum_product_projective_rational_field

>>> enum_product_projective_rational_field(X, 4)
[(-2 : 4 : 1, 0 : 1), (-2 : 4 : 1, 1 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
 (-1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (-2/3 : -4/3 : 1, 0 : 1), (-2/3 : -4/3 : 1, 1 : 1),
 (-1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1), (-1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
 (0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1)]
```

```
sage: from sage.all import *

>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z' \n    →, 'u', 'v')); (x, y, z, u, v) = PP._first_ngens(5)

>>> X = PP.subscheme([x**Integer(2) + x*y + y*z, u*u - v*u])
```

```
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import \
    enum_product_projective_rational_field

>>> enum_product_projective_rational_field(X, Integer(4))
[(-2 : 4 : 1, 0 : 1), (-2 : 4 : 1, 1 : 1), (-1 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
 (-1 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (-2/3 : -4/3 : 1, 0 : 1), (-2/3 : -4/3 : 1, 1 : 1),
 (-1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1), (-1/2 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1),
 (0 : 0 : 1, 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1, 1 : 1), (0 : 1 : 0, 0 : 1),
 (0 : 1 : 0, 1 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1, 0 : 1), (1 : -1/2 : 1, 1 : 1)]
```
```
sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point.sieve(X, bound)

Returns the list of all rational points on scheme $X$ of height up to $bound$.

ALGORITHM:
Main idea behind the algorithm is to find points modulo primes and then reconstruct them using chinese remainder theorem. We compute the points modulo primes parallelly and then lift them via chinese remainder theorem in parallel. The LLL reduction algorithm is applied to each component of the points, and finally the result is merged and converted to a point on the subscheme.

For the algorithm to work correctly, sufficient primes need to be chosen, these are determined using the Bounds
```
dependent on the bound given in [Hutz2015].

INPUT:
- \(X\) – a scheme with ambient space defined over a product of projective spaces
- \(\text{bound}\) – a positive integer bound

OUTPUT:
- a list containing the rational points of \(X\) of height up to \(\text{bound}\), sorted

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import sieve
sage: PP.<x,y,z,u,v> = ProductProjectiveSpaces([2, 1], QQ)
sage: X = PP.subscheme([(x^2 + y^2 - x*z, u*u - v*u)])
sage: sieve(X, 2)
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 0 : 1),
 (1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1 , 1 : 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point import sieve
>>> PP = ProductProjectiveSpaces([Integer(2), Integer(1)], QQ, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 'u', 'v',)); (x, y, z, u, v,) = PP._first_ngens(5)
>>> X = PP.subscheme([(x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - x*z, u*u - v*u)])
>>> sieve(X, Integer(2))
# needs sage.libs.singular
[(0 : 0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (0 : 0 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 0 : 1),
 (1/2 : -1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1/2 : 1/2 : 1 , 1 : 1),
 (1 : 0 : 1 , 0 : 1), (1 : 0 : 1 , 1 : 1)]
```
CHAPTER
SIXTEEN

TORIC VARIETIES

16.1 Toric varieties

This module provides support for (normal) toric varieties, corresponding to rational polyhedral fans. See also fano_variety for a more restrictive class of (weak) Fano toric varieties.

An excellent reference on toric varieties is the book “Toric Varieties” by David A. Cox, John B. Little, and Hal Schenck [CLS2011].

The interface to this module is provided through functions AffineToricVariety() and ToricVariety(), although you may also be interested in normalize_names().

Note: We do NOT build “general toric varieties” from affine toric varieties. Instead, we are using the quotient representation of toric varieties with the homogeneous coordinate ring (a.k.a. Cox’s ring or the total coordinate ring). This description works best for simplicial fans of the full dimension.

AUTHORS:

EXAMPLES:
We start with constructing the affine plane as an affine toric variety. First, we need to have a corresponding cone:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
```

If you don’t care about variable names and the base field, that’s all we need for now:

```
sage: A2 = AffineToricVariety(quadrant)
sage: A2
2-d affine toric variety
```

(continues on next page)
Only affine toric varieties have points whose (homogeneous) coordinates are all zero.

```
sage: parent(origin)
Set of rational points of 2-d affine toric variety
```

As you can see, by default toric varieties live over the field of rational numbers:

```
sage: A2.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

While usually toric varieties are considered over the field of complex numbers, for computational purposes it is more convenient to work with fields that have exact representation on computers. You can also always do

```
sage: C2 = AffineToricVariety(quadrant, base_field=CC)
sage: C2.base_ring()
Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
```

or even

```
sage: F = CC["a, b"].fraction_field()
sage: F.inject_variables()
Defining a, b
```

```sage: A2 = AffineToricVariety(quadrant, base_field=F)
sage: A2(a,b)
[a : b]
```
OK, if you need to work only with affine spaces, `AffineSpace()` may be a better way to construct them. Our next example is the product of two projective lines realized as the toric variety associated to the face fan of the “diamond”:

```python
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: diamond.vertices()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: fan = FaceFan(diamond)
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: P1xP1
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1.fan().rays()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3)
```

We got four coordinates - two for each of the projective lines, but their names are perhaps not very well chosen. Let’s make \((x, y)\) to be coordinates on the first line and \((s, t)\) on the second one:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, coordinate_names="x y s t")
sage: P1xP1.gens()
(x, s, y, t)
```

Now, if we want to define subschemes of this variety, the defining polynomials must be homogeneous in each of these pairs:

```python
sage: P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining x, s, y, t
```
sage: P1xP1.subscheme(x)
Closed subscheme of 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
x
sage: P1xP1.subscheme(x^2 + y^2)
Closed subscheme of 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
x^2 + y^2
sage: P1xP1.subscheme(x^2 + s^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: x^2 + s^2 is not homogeneous
on 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1.subscheme([x^2*s^2 + x*y*t^2 + y^2*t^2, s^3 + t^3])
Closed subscheme of 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
x^2*s^2 + x*y*t^2 + y^2*t^2,
s^3 + t^3

While we don’t build toric varieties from affine toric varieties, we still can access the “building pieces”:

sage: patch = P1xP1.affine_patch(2)
sage: patch
2-d affine toric variety
sage: patch.fan().rays()
M(1, 0),
M(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To:  2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : s] to [x : s : 1 : 1]
M(1, 0),
M(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice M

```python
>>> patch.embedding_morphism()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : s] to [x : s : 1 : 1]
```

The patch above was specifically chosen to coincide with our representation of the affine plane before, but you can get the other three patches as well. (While any cone of a fan will correspond to an affine toric variety, the main interest is usually in the generating fans as “the biggest” affine subvarieties, and these are precisely the patches that you can get from `affine_patch()`.)

All two-dimensional toric varieties are “quite nice” because any two-dimensional cone is generated by exactly two rays. From the point of view of the corresponding toric varieties, this means that they have at worst quotient singularities:

```python
sage: P1xP1.is_orbifold()
True
sage: P1xP1.is_smooth()
True

sage: TV = ToricVariety(NormalFan(diamond))
sage: TV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: TV.is_orbifold()
True
sage: TV.is_smooth()
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```
from sage.all import *

TV3 = ToricVariety(NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(3))))

TV3.fan().rays()
N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1), N( 1, 1, 1), N( 1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, 1), N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N(-1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N

TV3.is_orbifold()
False

Fortunately, we can perform a (partial) resolution:

sage: TV3_res = TV3.resolve_to_orbifold()
sage: TV3_res.is_orbifold()
True
sage: TV3_res.fan().ngenerating_cones()
12
sage: TV3.fan().ngenerating_cones()
6

In this example we had to double the number of affine patches. The result is still singular:

sage: TV3_res.is_smooth()
False

You can resolve it further using resolve() method, but (at least for now) you will have to specify which rays should be inserted into the fan. See also CPRFanoToricVariety(), which can construct some other “nice partial resolutions.”

The intersection theory on toric varieties is very well understood, and there are explicit algorithms to compute many quantities of interest. The most important tools are the cohomology ring and the Chow group. For $d$-dimensional compact toric varieties with at most orbifold singularities, the rational cohomology ring $H^*(X, \mathbb{Q})$ and the rational Chow ring $A^*(X, \mathbb{Q}) = A_{d-*}(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ are isomorphic except for a doubling in degree. More precisely, the Chow group has the same rank

$$A_{d-k}(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \simeq H^{2k}(X, \mathbb{Q})$$

and the intersection in of Chow cycles matches the cup product in cohomology.

In this case, you should work with the cohomology ring description because it is much faster. For example, here is a weighted projective space with a curve of $\mathbb{Z}_3$-orbifold singularities:
Every cone defines a torus orbit closure, and hence a (co)homology class:

```python
sage: HH.gens()
([3*z4], [3*z4], [z4], [z4], [z4])
sage: list(map(HH, P4_11133.fan(1)))
[[3*z4], [3*z4], [z4], [z4], [z4]]
sage: list(map(HH, P4_11133.fan(4)))
[[9*z4^4], [9*z4^4], [9*z4^4], [9*z4^4], [9*z4^4]]
sage: HH(cone)
[3*z4^3]
```

We can compute intersection numbers by integrating top-dimensional cohomology classes:

```python
sage: D = P4_11133.divisor(0)
sage: HH(D)
[3*z4]
sage: P4_11133.integrate(HH(D)^4)
9
sage: P4_11133.integrate(HH(D) * HH(cone))
1
```
Although computationally less efficient, we can do the same computations with the rational Chow group:

```
sage: AA = P4_11133.Chow_group(QQ)
sage: list(map(AA, P4_11133.fan(1)))  # long time (5s on sage.math, 2012)
[(0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0), (0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0), (0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0), (0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0), (0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0)]
sage: list(map(AA, P4_11133.fan(4)))  # long time (5s on sage.math, 2012)
[(1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0), (1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0), (1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0), (1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0), (1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0)]
sage: AA(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D)  # long time (4s on sage.math, 2013)
(1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0)
sage: AA(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D).count_points()  # long time
1
```
OUTPUT: A toric variety.

Note: The generating rays of the fan of this variety are guaranteed to be listed in the same order as the rays of the original cone.

EXAMPLES:

We will create the affine plane as an affine toric variety:

```python
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: A2 = AffineToricVariety(quadrant)
sage: origin = A2(0,0)
sage: origin
[0 : 0]
sage: parent(origin)
Set of rational points of 2-d affine toric variety
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> quadrant = Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1))])
>>> A2 = AffineToricVariety(quadrant)
>>> origin = A2(Integer(0),Integer(0))
>>> origin
[0 : 0]
>>> parent(origin)
Set of rational points of 2-d affine toric variety
```

Only affine toric varieties have points whose (homogeneous) coordinates are all zero.

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyClass(cohomology_ring, representative)
Bases: QuotientRingElement

An element of the CohomologyRing.
```

Warning: You should not create instances of this class manually. The generators of the cohomology ring as well as the cohomology classes associated to cones of the fan can be obtained from ToricVariety_field.cohomology_ring().

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.cohomology_ring().gen(0)
[z]
sage: HH = P2.cohomology_ring()
sage: HH.gen(0)
[z]
sage: cone = P2.fan(1)[0]; HH(cone)
[z]
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P2.cohomology_ring().gen(Integer(0))
[z]
```

(continues on next page)
```python
>>> HH = P2.cohomology_ring()
>>> HH.gen(Integer(0))
[z]
```
part_of_degree\( (d) \)

Project the (mixed-degree) cohomology class to the given degree.

\[
\begin{align*}
pr_d : & H^\bullet(X_\Delta, \mathbb{Q}) \to H^{2d}(X_\Delta, \mathbb{Q}) \\
\end{align*}
\]

INPUT:

- An integer \(d\)

OUTPUT:

- The degree-2\(d\) part of the cohomology class.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> H_class = P2.cohomology_ring().gen(Integer(0))
>>> H_class
[z]
>>> H_class.exp()
[1/2*z^2 + z + 1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> t = P1xP1.cohomology_ring().gen(0)
>>> y = P1xP1.cohomology_ring().gen(2)
>>> 3*t + 4*t^2*y + y + t*y + t + 1
[t*y + 4*t + y + 1]
>>> (3*t + 4*t^2*y + y + t*y + t + 1).part_of_degree(1)
[4*t + y]
```

class **sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyRing**(variety)

Bases: **QuotientRing_generic**, **UniqueRepresentation**

The (even) cohomology ring of a toric variety.

Irregardless of the variety's base ring, we always work with the variety over \(\mathbb{C}\) and its topology.

The cohomology is always the singular cohomology with \(\mathbb{Q}\)-coefficients. Note, however, that the cohomology of smooth toric varieties is torsion-free, so there is no loss of information in that case.

Currently, the toric variety must not be “too singular”. See **ToricVariety_field.cohomology_ring()** for a detailed description of which toric varieties are admissible. For such varieties the odd-dimensional cohomology groups vanish.
Warning: You should not create instances of this class manually. Use \texttt{ToricVariety\_field.cohomology\_ring()} to generate the cohomology ring.

INPUT:

\begin{itemize}
\item variety -- a toric variety. Currently, the toric variety must be at least an orbifold. See \texttt{ToricVariety\_field.cohomology\_ring()} for a detailed description of which toric varieties are admissible.
\end{itemize}

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.cohomology_ring()
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine...
˓→patches

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P2.cohomology_ring()
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine...
˓→patches

This is equivalent to:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.variety import CohomologyRing
sage: CohomologyRing(P2)
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine...
˓→patches

```

\textbf{gen}(\(i\))

Return the generators of the cohomology ring.

INPUT:

\begin{itemize}
\item \(i\) -- integer.
\end{itemize}

OUTPUT:

The \(i\)-th generator of the cohomology ring. If we denote the toric variety by \(X\), then this generator is associated to the ray \(X.\text{fan}().\text{ray}(i)\), which spans the one-cone \(X.\text{fan}(1)[i]\)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.cohomology_ring().gen(2) #˓→needs sage.libs.singular
[2]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.variety import CohomologyRing
>>> CohomologyRing(P2)
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine...
˓→patches

```
#### gens()

Return the generators of the cohomology ring.

**OUTPUT:**

A tuple of generators, one for each toric divisor of the toric variety \(X\). The order is the same as the ordering of the rays of the fan \(X.fan().rays()\), which is also the same as the ordering of the one-cones in \(X.fan(1)\).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.cohomology_ring().gens() # needs sage.libs.singular
([z], [z], [z])
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P2.cohomology_ring().gens() # needs sage.libs.singular
([z], [z], [z])
```

---

**sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety**

Construct a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- \(fan\) – rational polyhedral fan;
- \(coordinate_names\) – names of variables for the coordinate ring, see \(normalize_names()\) for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed variable names will be created automatically;
- \(names\) – an alias of \(coordinate_names\) for internal use. You may specify either \(names\) or \(coordinate_names\), but not both;
- \(coordinate_indices\) – list of integers, indices for indexed variables. If not given, the index of each variable will coincide with the index of the corresponding ray of the fan;
- \(base_ring\) – base ring of the toric variety (default: \(\mathbb{Q}\)). Must be a field.
- \(base_field\) – alias for \(base_ring\). Takes precedence if both are specified.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

We will create the product of two projective lines:

```python
sage: fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: fan.rays()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan)
```
Let’s create some points:

```python
sage: P1xP1(1,1,1,1)
[1 : 1 : 1 : 1]
sage: P1xP1(0,1,1,1)
[0 : 1 : 1 : 1]
sage: P1xP1(0,1,0,1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  TypeError: coordinates (0, 1, 0, 1) are in the exceptional set
```

We cannot set to zero both coordinates of the same projective line!

Let’s change the names of the variables. We have to re-create our toric variety:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, "x s y t")
sage: P1xP1.gens()
(x, s, y, t)
```

Now (x, y) correspond to one line and (s, t) to the other one.
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining x, s, y, t
>>> P1xP1.subscheme(x*s - y*t)
Closed subscheme of 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
  x*s - y*t
```

Here is a shorthand for defining the toric variety and homogeneous coordinates in one go:

```python
sage: P1xP1.<a,b,c,d> = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: (a^2+b^2) * (c+d)
a^2*c + b^2*c + a^2*d + b^2*d
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, names=('a', 'b', 'c', 'd')); (a, b, c, d,) = P1xP1._first_ngens(4)
>>> (a**Integer(2)+b**Integer(2)) * (c+d)
a^2*c + b^2*c + a^2*d + b^2*d
```

```
class sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field(fan, coordinate_names, coordinate_indices, base_field)

Bases: AmbientSpace

Construct a toric variety associated to a rational polyhedral fan.

**Warning:** This class does not perform any checks of correctness of input. Use `ToricVariety()` and `AffineToricVariety()` to construct toric varieties.

**INPUT:**

- `fan` – rational polyhedral fan;
- `coordinate_names` – names of variables, see `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats. If `None`, indexed variable names will be created automatically;
- `coordinate_indices` – list of integers, indices for indexed variables. If `None`, the index of each variable will coincide with the index of the corresponding ray of the fan;
- `base_field` – base field of the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**Aut_dimension()**

Return the dimension of the automorphism group

There are three kinds of symmetries of toric varieties:

- Toric automorphisms (rescaling of homogeneous coordinates)
- Demazure roots. These are translations $x_i \to x_i + \epsilon x^m$ of a homogeneous coordinate $x_i$ by a monomial $x^m$ of the same homogeneous degree.
- Symmetries of the fan. These yield discrete subgroups.

**OUTPUT:**

An integer. The dimension of the automorphism group. Equals the dimension of the $M$-lattice plus the number of Demazure roots.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.Aut_dimension()
8

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P2.Aut_dimension()
8
```

**Chern_character** *(deg=None)*

Return the Chern character (of the tangent bundle) of the toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `deg` – integer (optional). The degree of the Chern character.

**OUTPUT:**

- If the degree is specified, the degree-`deg` part of the Chern character.
- If no degree is specified, the total Chern character.

**REFERENCES:**

- Wikipedia article Chern_character#The_Chern_character

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.Chern_character()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
sage: dP6.ch()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
sage: dP6.ch(Integer(1)) == dP6.c(Integer(1))
True
```

**Chern_class** *(deg=None)*

Return Chern classes of the (tangent bundle of the) toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `deg` – integer (optional). The degree of the Chern class.

**OUTPUT:**

- If the degree is specified, the `deg`-th Chern class.
- If no degree is specified, the total Chern class.

**REFERENCES:**

- Wikipedia article Chern_character#The_Chern_character
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: X.Chern_class()
[-6*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 1]
sage: X.c()
[-6*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 1]
sage: X.c(1)
[y + 2*v + 2*z + w]
sage: X.c(2)
[-6*w^2]
sage: X.integrate( X.c(2) )
6
sage: X.integrate( X.c(2) ) == X.Euler_number()
True
```

Chow group

```
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

**INPUT:**

- `base_ring` — either ZZ (default) or QQ. The coefficient ring of the Chow group.

**OUTPUT:** A `sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_class`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = toric_varieties.P2().Chow_group(); A
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: A.gens()
(( 0 | 0 | 1 ), ( 0 | 1 | 0 ), ( 1 | 0 | 0 ))
```

Demazure roots

```
Demazure roots
```

Return the Demazure roots.
OUTPUT:
The roots as points of the $M$-lattice.

REFERENCES:
- [De1970]
- [Baz2011]

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.Demazure_roots()
(M(-1, 0), M(-1, 1), M(0, -1), M(0, 1), M(1, -1), M(1, 0))
```

Here are the remaining three examples listed in [Baz2011], Example 2.1 and 2.3:

```python
sage: s = 3
sage: cones = [(0, 1), (1, 2), (2, 3), (3, 0)]
sage: Hs = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=[[1,0], [0,-1], [-1,s], [0,1]], cones=cones))
sage: Hs.Demazure_roots()
(M(-1, 0), M(1, 0), M(0, 1), M(1, 1), M(2, 1), M(3, 1))
sage: P11s = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=[[1,0], [0,-1], [-s,1]], cones=cones))
sage: P11s.Demazure_roots()
(M(-1, 0), M(1, 0), M(0, 1), M(1, 1), M(2, 1), M(3, 1))
sage: P11s.Demazure_roots() == Hs.Demazure_roots()
True
sage: Bs = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=[[s,1], [-s,-1], [-s,1], [s,1]], cones=cones))
sage: Bs.Demazure_roots()
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> s = Integer(3)
>>> cones = [(Integer(0), Integer(1)), (Integer(1), Integer(2)), (Integer(2), Integer(3)), (Integer(3), Integer(0))]
>>> Hs = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=[[Integer(1),Integer(0)], [Integer(0),-Integer(1)], (-Integer(1),s), (Integer(0),Integer(1))], cones=cones))
>>> Hs.Demazure_roots()
(M(-1, 0), M(1, 0), M(0, 1), M(1, 1), M(2, 1), M(3, 1))
>>> P11s = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=[[Integer(1),Integer(0)], [Integer(0),-Integer(1)], (-Integer(1),s)], cones=cones))
... cones=cones))
>>> P11s.Demazure_roots()
(M(-1, 0), M(1, 0), M(0, 1), M(1, 1), M(2, 1), M(3, 1))
>>> P11s.Demazure_roots() == Hs.Demazure_roots()
True
```

(continues on next page)
Euler_number()

Return the topological Euler number of the toric variety.

Sometimes, this is also called the Euler characteristic. chi() is a synonym for Euler_number().

REFERENCES:

• Wikipedia article Euler_characteristic

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.Euler_number()
4
sage: P1xP1.chi()
4
```

K()

Return the canonical divisor of the toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

Let test that the del Pezzo surface $dP_6$ has degree 6, as its name implies:

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: HH = dP6.cohomology_ring()
sage: dP6.K()
-V(x) - V(u) - V(y) - V(v) - V(z) - V(w)
sage: dP6.integrate( HH(dP6.K())**2 )  # needs sage.libs.singular
6
```

Kaehler_cone()

Return the closure of the Kähler cone of self.
OUTPUT: cone.

**Note:** This cone sits in the rational divisor class group of `self` and the choice of coordinates agrees with `rational_class_group()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: Kc = P1xP1.Kaehler_cone()
sage: Kc
2-d cone in 2-d lattice
dsage: Kc.rays()
Divisor class [0, 1],
Divisor class [1, 0]
in Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group
of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
dsage: [ divisor_class.lift() for divisor_class in Kc.rays() ]
[V(y), V(t)]
dsage: Kc.lattice()
Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group of a
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> Kc = P1xP1.Kaehler_cone()
>>> Kc
2-d cone in 2-d lattice
>>> Kc.rays()
Divisor class [0, 1],
Divisor class [1, 0]
in Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group
of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
>>> [ divisor_class.lift() for divisor_class in Kc.rays() ]
[V(y), V(t)]
>>> Kc.lattice()
Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group of a
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
```

**Mori_cone()**

Return the Mori cone of `self`.

OUTPUT: cone.

**Note:**

- The Mori cone is dual to the Kähler cone.
- We think of the Mori cone as living inside the row span of the Gale transform matrix (computed by `self.fan().Gale_transform()`).
- The points in the Mori cone are the effective curves in the variety.
- The i-th entry in each Mori vector is the intersection number of the curve corresponding to the generator of the i-th ray of the fan with the corresponding divisor class. The very last entry is associated to the origin of the fan lattice.
- The Mori vectors are also known as the gauged linear sigma model charge vectors.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P4_11169 = toric_varieties.P4_11169_resolved()
sage: P4_11169.Mori_cone()
2-d cone in 7-d lattice
sage: P4_11169.Mori_cone().rays()
(3, 2, 0, 0, 1, -6),
(0, 0, 1, 1, 1, -3, 0)
in Ambient free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P4_11169 = toric_varieties.P4_11169_resolved()

>>> P4_11169.Mori_cone()
2-d cone in 7-d lattice

>>> P4_11169.Mori_cone().rays()
(3, 2, 0, 0, 1, -6),
(0, 0, 1, 1, 1, -3, 0)
in Ambient free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

```
Spec (cone=None, names=None)

Return the spectrum associated to the dual cone.

Let $\sigma \in N_K$ be a cone and $\sigma^\vee \cap M$ the associated semigroup of lattice points in the dual cone. Then

$$S = C[\sigma^\vee \cap M]$$

is a $C$-algebra. It is spanned over $C$ by the points of $\sigma \cap N$, addition is formal linear combination of lattice points, and multiplication of lattice points is the semigroup law (that is, addition of lattice points). The $C$-algebra $S$ then defines a scheme $Spec(S)$.

For example, if $\sigma = \{(x, y)|x \geq 0, y \geq 0\}$ is the first quadrant then $S$ is the polynomial ring in two variables. The associated scheme is $Spec(S) = C^2$.

The same construction works over any base field, this introduction only used $C$ for simplicity.

**INPUT:**

- *cone* — a `Cone`. Can be omitted for an affine toric variety, in which case the (unique) generating cone is used.
- *names* — (optional). Names of variables for the semigroup ring, see `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed variable names will be created automatically.

**OUTPUT:**

The spectrum of the semigroup ring $C[\sigma^\vee \cap M]$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: quadrant = Cone([[(1,0), (0,1)]])
sage: AffineToric Variety(quadrant).Spec()
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1 over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> quadrant = Cone([[(Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1))]])

>>> AffineToric Variety(quadrant).Spec()
Spectrum of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1 over Rational Field
```

A more interesting example:
Stanley_Reisner_ideal()

Return the Stanley-Reisner ideal.

OUTPUT:

- The Stanley-Reisner ideal in the polynomial ring over \( \mathbb{Q} \) generated by the homogeneous coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = Fan([[0,1,3], [3,4], [2,0], [1,2,4]],
....:               [(-3,-2,1), (0,0,1), (3,-2,1), (-1,-1,1), (1,-1,1)])
sage: X = ToricVariety(fan, coordinate_names='A B C D E', base_field=GF(5))
sage: SR = X.Stanley_Reisner_ideal(); SR
Ideal (A*E, C*D, A*B*C, B*D*E) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in A, B, C, D, E over Rational Field
```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.Todd_class()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
sage: dP6.Td()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
sage: dP6.integrate( dP6.Td() )
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> dP6.Todd_class()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
>>> dP6.Td()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
>>> dP6.integrate( dP6.Td() )
1

Todd_class\(^{(deg=None)}\)

Return the Todd class (of the tangent bundle) of the toric variety.

INPUT:

- \(deg\) – integer (optional). The desired degree part.

OUTPUT:

- If the degree is specified, the degree-\(deg\) part of the Todd class.
- If no degree is specified, the total Todd class.

REFERENCES:

- Wikipedia article Todd_class

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.Todd_class()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
sage: dP6.Td()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
sage: dP6.integrate( dP6.Td() )
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> dP6.Todd_class()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
>>> dP6.Td()
[-w^2 + 1/2*y + v + z + 1/2*w + 1]
>>> dP6.integrate( dP6.Td() )
1

affine_algebraic_patch\(^{(cone=None, names=None)}\)

Return the patch corresponding to \(cone\) as an affine algebraic subvariety.
INPUT:

- cone – a Cone \( \sigma \) of the fan. It can be omitted for an affine toric variety, in which case the single generating cone is used.

OUTPUT:

A affine algebraic subscheme corresponding to the patch \( \Spec(\sigma^\vee \cap M) \) associated to the cone \( \sigma \).

See also affine_patch(), which expresses the patches as subvarieties of affine toric varieties instead.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: cone = Cone([(0,1), (2,1)])
sage: A2Z2 = AffineToricVariety(cone)
sage: A2Z2.affine_algebraic_patch()  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
-\z0*\z1 + \z2^2

sage: A2Z2.affine_algebraic_patch(Cone([(0,1)]), names='x, y, t')  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
1
```

affine_patch\((i)\)

Return the \(i\)-th affine patch of self.

INPUT:

- \(i\) – integer, index of a generating cone of the fan of self.

OUTPUT:

- affine toric variety corresponding to the \(i\)-th generating cone of the fan of self.

The result is cached, so the \(i\)-th patch is always the same object in memory.

See also affine_algebraic_patch(), which expresses the patches as subvarieties of affine space instead.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> cone = Cone([(Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(2),Integer(1))])
>>> A2Z2 = AffineToricVariety(cone)
>>> A2Z2.affine_algebraic_patch()  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
-\z0*\z1 + \z2^2

>>> A2Z2.affine_algebraic_patch(Cone([(Integer(0),Integer(1))]), names='x, y, t')  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
1
```

(continues on next page)
```python
sage: patch0 = P1xP1.affine_patch(0)
sage: patch0
2-d affine toric variety
sage: patch0.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : t] to [1 : 1 : y : t]
sage: patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(1)
sage: patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [s : y] to [1 : s : y : 1]
sage: patch1 is P1xP1.affine_patch(1)
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, "x y t")
>>> patch0 = P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(0))
>>> patch0
2-d affine toric variety
>>> patch0.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : t] to [1 : 1 : y : t]
>>> patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(1))
>>> patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [s : y] to [1 : s : y : 1]
>>> patch1 is P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(1))
True
```

\[ c(\text{deg}=\text{None}) \]

Return Chern classes of the (tangent bundle of the) toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `deg` – integer (optional). The degree of the Chern class.

**OUTPUT:**

- If the degree is specified, the `deg`-th Chern class.
- If no degree is specified, the total Chern class.

**REFERENCES:**

- Wikipedia article Chern_class

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: X.Chern_class()
```

(continues on next page)
cartesian_product(\texttt{(other, coordinate_names=None, coordinate_indices=None)})

Return the Cartesian product of \texttt{self} with \texttt{other}.

INPUT:

- \texttt{other} – a \texttt{toric variety};
- \texttt{coordinate_names} – names of variables for the coordinate ring, see \texttt{normalize_names()} for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed variable names will be created automatically;
- \texttt{coordinate_indices} – list of integers, indices for indexed variables. If not given, the index of each variable will coincide with the index of the corresponding ray of the fan.

OUTPUT: A \texttt{toric variety}.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P1 = ToricVariety(Fan([Cone([Integer(1),]), Cone([-Integer(1),)])])
\end{verbatim}
ch \((\text{deg}=\text{None})\)

Return the Chern character (of the tangent bundle) of the toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- \(\text{deg} \) – integer (optional). The degree of the Chern character.

**OUTPUT:**

- If the degree is specified, the degree-\(\text{deg}\) part of the Chern character.
- If no degree is specified, the total Chern character.

**REFERENCES:**

- Wikipedia article Chern_character#The_Chern_character

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.Chern_character()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
sage: dP6.ch()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
sage: dP6.ch(Integer(1)) == dP6.c(Integer(1))
True
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> dP6.Chern_character()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
>>> dP6.ch()
[3*w^2 + y + 2*v + 2*z + w + 2]
>>> dP6.ch(Integer(1)) == dP6.c(Integer(1))
True
```

change_ring \((F)\)

Return a toric variety over \(F\) and otherwise the same as self.

**INPUT:**

- \(F\) – field.

**OUTPUT:** toric variety over \(F\).

**Note:** There is no need to have any relation between \(F\) and the base field of self. If you do want to have such a relation, use base_extend() instead.

**EXAMPLES:**
### chi() 

Return the topological Euler number of the toric variety.

Sometimes, this is also called the Euler characteristic. `chi()` is a synonym for `Euler_number()`.

**REFERENCES:**

- Wikipedia article Euler_characteristic

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
```

(continues on next page)
cohomology_basis\((d=\text{None})\)

Return a basis for the cohomology of the toric variety.

INPUT:

\- d (optional) – integer.

OUTPUT:

\- Without the optional argument, a list whose d-th entry is a basis for \(H^{2d}(X, \mathbb{Q})\)

\- If the argument is an integer \(d\), returns basis for \(H^{2d}(X, \mathbb{Q})\)

EXAMPLES:

```sage
# needs sage.libs.singular
X = toric_varieties.dP8()
X.cohomology_basis()
(([1],), ([z], [y]), ([y*z],))
X.cohomology_basis(Integer(1))
([z], [y])
X.cohomology_basis(dimension(X))[0] == X.volume_class()
True
```

cohomology_ring()

Return the cohomology ring of the toric variety.

OUTPUT:

\- If the toric variety is over \(\mathbb{C}\) and has at most finite orbifold singularities: \(H^*(X, \mathbb{Q})\) as a polynomial quotient ring.

\- Other cases are not handled yet.

Note:

\- Toric varieties over any field of characteristic 0 are treated as if they were varieties over \(\mathbb{C}\).
• The integral cohomology of smooth toric varieties is torsion-free, so in this case there is no loss of information when going to rational coefficients.

• `self.cohomology_ring().gen(i)` is the divisor class corresponding to the i-th ray of the fan.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: X.cohomology_ring()
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: X.cohomology_ring().defining_ideal()
Ideal (-u - y + z + w, x - y - v + w, x*y, x*v, x*z, u*v, u*z, u*w, y*z, y*w, v*w)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, u, y, v, z, w over Rational Field
sage: X.cohomology_ring().defining_ideal().ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, u, y, v, z, w over Rational Field
sage: X.variable_names()
('x', 'u', 'y', 'v', 'z', 'w')
sage: X.cohomology_ring().gens()  # needs sage.libs.singular
([y + v - w], [-y + z + w], [y], [v], [z], [w])
```

`coordinate_ring()`

Return the coordinate ring of `self`.

For toric varieties this is the homogeneous coordinate ring (a.k.a. Cox's ring and total ring).

OUTPUT: A polynomial ring.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> X.cohomology_ring()
Rational cohomology ring of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
>>> X.cohomology_ring().defining_ideal()
Ideal (-u - y + z + w, x - y - v + w, x*y, x*v, x*z, u*v, u*z, u*w, y*z, y*w, v*w)
of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, u, y, v, z, w over Rational Field
>>> X.cohomology_ring().defining_ideal().ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, u, y, v, z, w over Rational Field
>>> X.variable_names()
('x', 'u', 'y', 'v', 'z', 'w')
>>> X.cohomology_ring().gens()  # needs sage.libs.singular
([y + v - w], [-y + z + w], [y], [v], [z], [w])
```
count_points()

Return the number of points of self.

This is an alias for point_set().cardinality(), see cardinality() for details.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: V = ToricVariety(FaceFan(o))
sage: V2 = V.change_ring(GF(2))
sage: V2.point_set().cardinality()
27
sage: V2.count_points()
27
```

dimension_singularities()

Return the dimension of the singular set.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The dimension of the singular set of the toric variety. Often the singular set is a reducible subvariety, and this method will return the dimension of the largest-dimensional component.

This returns \(-1\) if the toric variety is smooth.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: toric_varieties.P4_11169().dimension_singularities()
1
sage: toric_varieties.Conifold().dimension_singularities()
0
sage: toric_varieties.P2().dimension Singularities()
-1
```

divisor(arg, base_ring=None, check=True, reduce=True)

Return a divisor.

INPUT:

The arguments are the same as in sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor(), with the exception of defining a divisor with a single integer: this method considers it to be the index of a ray of the fan() of self.
OUTPUT:

- A `sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic`

EXAMPLES:

```python
def dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
dP6.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, u, y, v, z, w over Rational Field
def dP6.divisor(list(range(6))
V(u) + 2*V(y) + 3*V(v) + 4*V(z) + 5*V(w)
def dP6.inject_variables()
Defining x, u, y, v, z, w
def dP6.divisor(x*u^3)
V(x) + 3*V(u)
```
• `base_ring` – the coefficient ring, usually \( \mathbb{Z} \) (default) or \( \mathbb{Q} \).

**OUTPUT:**

The (free abelian) group of Cartier divisors, that is, formal linear combinations of polynomial equations over the coefficient ring `base_ring`.

These need not be toric (=defined by monomials), but allow general polynomials. The output will be an instance of `sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.DivisorGroup_generic`.

**Warning:** You almost certainly want the group of toric divisors, see `toric_divisor_group()`. The toric divisor group is generated by the rays of the fan. The general divisor group has no toric functionality implemented.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dp6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: Div = dp6.divisor_group(); Div
Group of ZZ-Divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: Div(x)  # needs sage.symbolic
V(x)
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dp6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> Div = dp6.divisor_group(); Div
Group of ZZ-Divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
>>> Div(x)  # needs sage.symbolic
V(x)
```

**embedding_morphism()**

Return the default embedding morphism of `self`.

Such a morphism is always defined for an affine patch of a toric variety (which is also a toric varieties itself).

**OUTPUT:**

• scheme morphism if the default embedding morphism was defined for `self`, otherwise a `ValueError` exception is raised.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: P1xP1 = Toric Variety(fan, "x s y t")
sage: P1xP1.embedding_morphism()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: no default embedding was defined for this toric variety
sage: patch = P1xP1.affine_patch(0)
sage: patch
2-d affine toric variety
sage: patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : t] to [1 : 1 : y : t]
```
from sage.all import *

fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, "x s y t")
P1xP1.embedding_morphism()

Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: no default embedding was defined for this toric variety

patch = P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(0))

P1xP1.embedding_morphism()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [y : t] to [1 : 1 : y : t]

fan(dim=None, codim=None)

Return the underlying fan of self or its cones.

INPUT:

- dim – dimension of the requested cones;
- codim – codimension of the requested cones.

OUTPUT:

- rational polyhedral fan if no parameters were given, tuple of cones otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

sage: fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: P1xP1.fan()  # Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1.fan() is fan
True
sage: P1xP1.fan(1)[0]  # 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice M

----

inject_coefficients(scope=None, verbose=True)

Inject generators of the base field of self into scope.

This function is useful if the base field is the field of rational functions.

INPUT:

- scope – namespace (default: global, not just the scope from which this function was called);
- verbose – if True (default), names of injected generators will be printed.
OUTPUT: None.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: F = QQ["a, b"].fraction_field()
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, base_field=F)
sage: P1xP1.inject_coefficients()
Defining a, b

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> F = QQ["a, b"].fraction_field()
>>> P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan, base_field=F)
>>> P1xP1.inject_coefficients()
Defining a, b
```

We check that we can use names \(a\) and \(b\), Issue #10498 is fixed:

```python
sage: a + b
a + b
sage: a + b in P1xP1.coordinate_ring()
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> a + b
a + b
>>> a + b in P1xP1.coordinate_ring()
True
```

integrate (cohomology_class)

Integrate a cohomology class over the toric variety.

INPUT:

- cohomology_class – A cohomology class given as a polynomial in \(\text{self}\).
- cohomology_ring()

OUTPUT:

The integral of the cohomology class over the variety. The volume normalization is given by \(volume\_class\), that is, \(\text{self.integrate}(\text{self.volume\_class})\) is always one (if the volume class exists).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: HH = dP6.cohomology_ring()
sage: D = [ HH(c) for c in dP6.fan(dim=1) ]
sage: matrix([ [ D[i]*D[j] for i in range(0,6) ] for j in range(0,6) ])  
[ [w^2] [-w^2] [0] [0] [0] [-w^2] ]  
[ [w^2] [w^2] [-w^2] [0] [0] [0] ]  
[ [0] [-w^2] [w^2] [-w^2] [0] [0] ]  
[ [0] [0] [-w^2] [w^2] [-w^2] [0] ]  
[ [0] [0] [0] [-w^2] [w^2] [-w^2] ]  
[ [-w^2] [0] [0] [0] [-w^2] [w^2] ]
sage: matrix([ [ dP6.integrate(D[i]*D[j]) for i in range(0,6) ] for j in range(0,6) ])
```

(continues on next page)
[1 0 0 0 1]
[0 1 -1 1 0]
[0 0 1 -1 1]
[0 0 0 1 -1]
[0 0 0 0 1]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> HH = dP6.cohomology_ring()
>>> D = [ HH(c) for c in dP6.fan(dim=Integer(1)) ]
>>> matrix([[ D[i]*D[j] for i in range(Integer(0),Integer(6)) ] for j in...
           range(Integer(0),Integer(6)) ])  
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

If the toric variety is an orbifold, the intersection numbers are usually fractional:

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2_123 = toric_varieties.P2_123()
sage: HH = P2_123.cohomology_ring()
sage: D = [ HH(c) for c in P2_123.fan(dim=1) ]
sage: matrix([[ P2_123.integrate(D[i]*D[j]) for i in range(0,3) ] for j in...
           range(0,3) ])  
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
 2/3 & 1 & 1/3 \\
 1 & 3/2 & 1/2 \\
 1/3 & 1/2 & 1/6 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]
```

```
sage: A = P2_123.Chow_group(QQ)
sage: matrix([[ A(P2_123.divisor(i)).intersection_with_divisor(P2_123.divisor(j)).count_points() for i in range(0,3) ] for j in range(0,3) ])  
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
 2/3 & 1 & 1/3 \\
 1 & 3/2 & 1/2 \\
 1/3 & 1/2 & 1/6 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]
```

```bash
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P2_123 = toric_varieties.P2_123()
>>> HH = P2_123.cohomology_ring()
>>> D = [ HH(c) for c in P2_123.fan(dim=Integer(1)) ]
>>> matrix([[ P2_123.integrate(D[i]*D[j]) for i in range(Integer(0),Integer(3)), ...
           range(Integer(3)) ] for j in range(Integer(0),Integer(3)) ])  
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
 2/3 & 1 & 1/3 \\
\end{bmatrix}
```

(continues on next page)
is_affine()

Check if self is an affine toric variety.

An affine toric variety is a toric variety whose fan is the face lattice of a single cone. See also AffineToricVariety().

OUTPUT: A boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: toric_varieties.A2().is_affine()
True
sage: toric_varieties.P1xA1().is_affine()
False
```

is_complete()

Check if self is complete.

OUTPUT:

• True if self is complete and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.is_complete()
True
sage: P1xP1.affine_patch(0).is_complete()
False
```

is_homogeneous(polynomial)

Check if polynomial is homogeneous.
The coordinate ring of a toric variety is multigraded by relations between generating rays of the underlying fan.

**INPUT:**
- polynomial – polynomial in the coordinate ring of self or its quotient.

**OUTPUT:**
- True if polynomial is homogeneous and False otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**
We will use the product of two projective lines with coordinates \((x, y)\) for one and \((s, t)\) for the other:

```
sage: P1xP1.<x,y,s,t> = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.is_homogeneous(x - y)  # True
sage: P1xP1.is_homogeneous(x*s + y*t)  # True
sage: P1xP1.is_homogeneous(x - t)  # False
sage: P1xP1.is_homogeneous(1)  # True
```

Note that by homogeneous, we mean well-defined with respect to the homogeneous rescalings of self. So a polynomial that you would usually not call homogeneous can be homogeneous if there are no homogeneous rescalings, for example:

```
sage: A1.<z> = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: A1.is_homogeneous(z^3 + z^7)  # True
```

Finally, the degree group is really the Chow group \(A_{d-1}(X)\) and can contain torsion. For example, take \(\mathbb{C}^2/\mathbb{Z}_2\). Here, the Chow group is \(A_{d-1}(\mathbb{C}^2/\mathbb{Z}_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2\) and distinguishes even-degree homogeneous polynomials from odd-degree homogeneous polynomials:

```
sage: A2_Z2.<x,y> = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: A2_Z2.is_homogeneous(x + y + x^3 + y^5 + x^3*y^4)  # True
sage: A2_Z2.is_homogeneous(x^2 + x*y + y^4 + (x*y)^5 + x^4*y^4)  # True
```

(continues on next page)
is_homogeneous(x + y^2)
False

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2(names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = A2_Z2._first_ngens(2)
>>> A2_Z2.is_homogeneous(x + y + x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(5) + x**Integer(3)*y**Integer(4))
True
>>> A2_Z2.is_homogeneous(x**Integer(2) + x*y + y**Integer(4) + (x*y)**Integer(5) + x**Integer(4)*y**Integer(4))
True
>>> A2_Z2.is_homogeneous(x + y**Integer(2))
False

is_isomorphic(another)
Check if self is isomorphic to another.

INPUT:
  • another – toric variety.

OUTPUT:
  • True if self and another are isomorphic, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

sage: TV1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1()
sage: TV2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> TV1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1()
>>> TV2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()

Only the most trivial case is implemented so far:

sage: TV1.is_isomorphic(TV1)
True
sage: TV1.is_isomorphic(TV2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: isomorphism check is not yet implemented

sage: TV1.is_isomorphic(TV1)
True
>>> TV1.is_isomorphic(TV2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: isomorphism check is not yet implemented

is_orbifold()
Check if self has only quotient singularities.

A toric variety with at most orbifold singularities (in this sense) is often called a simplicial toric variety. In this package, we generally try to avoid this term since it mixes up differential geometry and cone terminology.

16.1. Toric varieties
• True if self has at most quotient singularities by finite groups, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: fan1 = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan1)
sage: P1xP1.is_orbifold()  # True
sage: fan2 = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: TV = ToricVariety(fan2)
sage: TV.is_orbifold()  # False
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan1 = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan1)
>>> P1xP1.is_orbifold()  # True
>>> fan2 = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(3)))
>>> TV = ToricVariety(fan2)
>>> TV.is_orbifold()  # False
```

is_smooth()
Check if self is smooth.

OUTPUT:
• True if self is smooth and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: fan1 = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan1)
sage: P1xP1.is_smooth()  # True
sage: fan2 = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: TV = ToricVariety(fan2)
sage: TV.is_smooth()  # False
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan1 = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> P1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan1)
>>> P1xP1.is_smooth()  # True
>>> fan2 = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> TV = ToricVariety(fan2)
>>> TV.is_smooth()  # False
```

linear_equivalence_ideal()
Return the ideal generated by linear relations

OUTPUT:
• The ideal generated by the linear relations of the rays in the polynomial ring over \( \mathbb{Q} \) generated by the homogeneous coordinates.
orbit_closure (cone)

Return the orbit closure of cone.

The cones $\sigma$ of a fan $\Sigma$ are in one-to-one correspondence with the torus orbits $O(\sigma)$ of the corresponding toric variety $X_\Sigma$. Each orbit is isomorphic to a lower dimensional torus (of dimension equal to the codimension of $\sigma$). Just like the toric variety $X_\Sigma$ itself, these orbits are (partially) compactified by lower-dimensional orbits. In particular, one can define the closure $V(\sigma)$ of the torus orbit $O(\sigma)$ in the ambient toric variety $X_\Sigma$, which is again a toric variety.

See Proposition 3.2.7 of [CLS2011] for more details.

INPUT:

- `cone` – a cone of the fan.

OUTPUT:

- a torus orbit closure associated to `cone` as a toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: H = P1xP1.fan(1)[0]
sage: V = P1xP1.orbit_closure(H); V
1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
sage: V.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by embedding the torus closure associated to the 1-d
cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.
sage: V.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [0 : 1 : z1 : z0]
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> H = P1xP1.fan(Integer(1))[Integer(0)]
>>> V = P1xP1.orbit_closure(H); V
1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
>>> V.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by embedding the torus closure associated to the 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.

>>> V.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [0 : 1 : z1 : z0]
```

plot (**options)

Plot self, i.e. the corresponding fan.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see toric_plotter.options), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT: A plot.

**Note:** The difference between `X.plot()` and `X.fan().plot()` is that in the first case default ray labels correspond to variables of `X`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(4)
sage: X.plot()  # needs sage.plot
Graphics3d Object
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(Integer(4))
>>> X.plot()  # needs sage.plot
Graphics3d Object
```

rational_class_group()

Return the rational divisor class group of `self`.

Let `X` be a toric variety.

The **Weil divisor class group** \( Cl(X) \) is a finitely generated abelian group and can contain torsion. Its rank equals the number of rays in the fan of \( X \) minus the dimension of \( X \).

The **rational divisor class group** is \( Cl(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \) and never includes torsion. If \( X \) is smooth, this equals the **Picard group** of \( X \), whose elements are the isomorphism classes of line bundles on \( X \). The group law (which we write as addition) is the tensor product of the line bundles. The Picard group of a toric variety is always torsion-free.

**OUTPUT:** `rational divisor class group`.

424 Chapter 16. Toric Varieties
Note:

- Coordinates correspond to the rows of `self.fan().gale_transform()`.
- `Kaehler_cone()` yields a cone in this group.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1xA1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1()
sage: P1xA1.rational_class_group()
The toric rational divisor class group
of a 2-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xA1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1()
>>> P1xA1.rational_class_group()
The toric rational divisor class group
of a 2-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
```

**resolve(**`**kwds**`)**

Construct a toric variety whose fan subdivides the fan of `self`.

The name of this function reflects the fact that usually such subdivisions are done for resolving singularities of the original variety.

INPUT:

This function accepts only keyword arguments, none of which are mandatory.

- `coordinate_names` – names for coordinates of the new variety. If not given, will be constructed from the coordinate names of `self` and necessary indexed ones. See `normalize_names()` for the description of acceptable formats;
- `coordinate_indices` – coordinate indices which should be used for indexed variables of the new variety;
- all other arguments will be passed to `subdivide()` method of the underlying rational polyhedral fan, see its documentation for the available options.

OUTPUT: A toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

First we will “manually” resolve a simple orbifold singularity:

```python
sage: cone = Cone([(1,1), (-1,1)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone])
sage: TV = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: TV.is_smooth()
False
sage: TV_res = TV.resolve(new_rays=[(0,1)])
sage: TV_res.is_smooth()
True
sage: TV_res.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1),
N(-1, 1),
N( 0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```
Now let’s “automatically” partially resolve a more complicated fan:

```python
sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: TV = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: TV.is_smooth()
False	sage: TV.is_orbifold()
False	sage: TV.fan().nrays()
8	sage: TV.fan().ngenerating_cones()
6	sage: TV_res = TV.resolve(make_simplicial=True)
sage: TV_res.is_smooth()
False	sage: TV_res.is_orbifold()
True	sage: TV_res.fan().nrays()
8	sage: TV_res.fan().ngenerating_cones()
12	sage: TV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)	sage: TV_res.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)	sage: TV_res = TV.resolve(coordinate_names="x+",
.....: make_simplicial=True)
sage: TV_res.gens()
(x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7)
```

(continues on next page)
False

```
>>> TV.fan().nrays()
8
>>> TV.fan().ngenerating_cones()
6
>>> TV_res = TV.resolve(make_simplicial=True)
>>> TV_res.is_smooth()
False
>>> TV_res.is_orbifold()
True
>>> TV_res.fan().nrays()
8
>>> TV_res.fan().ngenerating_cones()
12
>>> TV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)
>>> TV_res.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)
>>> TV_res = TV.resolve(coordinate_names="x+",
                         make_simplicial=True)
>>> TV_res.gens()
(x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7)
```

**resolve_to_orbifold(**

Construct an orbifold whose fan subdivides the fan of self.

It is a synonym for resolve() with make_simplicial=True option.

**INPUT:**

- this function accepts only keyword arguments. See resolve() for documentation.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: TV = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: TV.is_orbifold()
False
sage: TV.fan().nrays()
8
sage: TV.fan().ngenerating_cones()
6
sage: TV_res = TV.resolve_to_orbifold()
sage: TV_res.is_orbifold()
True
sage: TV_res.fan().nrays()
8
sage: TV_res.fan().ngenerating_cones()
12
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(3)))
>>> TV = ToricVariety(fan)
>>> TV.is_orbifold()
False
>>> TV.fan().nrays()
(continues on next page)
property sheaves

Return the factory object for sheaves on the toric variety.

See sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.sheaves
Sheaf constructor on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: dP6.sheaves.trivial_bundle()
Rank 1 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches.
```

subscheme (polynomials)

Return the subscheme of self defined by polynomials.

INPUT:

- polynomials – list of polynomials in the coordinate ring of self.

OUTPUT: A subscheme of a toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

We will construct a subscheme of the product of two projective lines with coordinates \((x, y)\) for one and \((s, t)\) for the other:

```python
sage: P1xP1.<x,y,s,t> = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: X = P1xP1.subscheme([x*s + y*t, x^3 + y^3])
sage: X
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
  x*s + y*t,
  x^3 + y^3
sage: X.defining_polynomials()
(x*s + y*t, x^3 + y^3)
sage: X.defining_ideal()
Ideal (x*s + y*t, x^3 + y^3) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, s, t over Rational Field
sage: X.base_ring()
```

(continues on next page)
Rational Field
\texttt{sage}: X.base_scheme()
Spectrum of Rational Field
\texttt{sage}: X.structure_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 4 affine patches defined by: \(x^s + y^t, x^3 + y^3\)
To: Spectrum of Rational Field
Defn: Structure map

\[\texttt{toric}\_\texttt{divisor}\_\texttt{group} \quad (\texttt{base}\_\texttt{ring}=\texttt{Integer}\ \texttt{Ring})\]

Return the group of toric (T-Weil) divisors.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \texttt{base\_ring} – the coefficient ring, usually \(\mathbb{Z}\) (default) or \(\mathbb{Q}\).

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

The free Abelian group of toric Weil divisors, that is, formal \(\texttt{base}\_\texttt{ring}\)-linear combinations of codimension-one toric subvarieties. The output will be an instance of \texttt{sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup}.

The \(i\)-th generator of the divisor group is the divisor where the \(i\)-th homogeneous coordinate vanishes, \(\{z_i = 0\}\).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\texttt{sage}: dp6 = toric_varieties.dp6()
\texttt{sage}: TDiv = dp6.toric_divisor_group(); TDiv
Group of toric \(\mathbb{Z}\)\(-\)Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 6 affine patches
\texttt{sage}: TDiv == dp6.toric_divisor_group()
volume_class()

Return the cohomology class of the volume form on the toric variety.

Note that we are using cohomology with compact supports. If the variety is non-compact this is dual
to homology without any support condition. In particular, for non-compact varieties the volume form $dVol = \wedge_i (dx_i \wedge dy_i)$ does not define a (non-zero) cohomology class.

OUTPUT:

A CohomologyClass. If it exists, it is the class of the (properly normalized) volume form, that is, it
is the Poincaré dual of a single point. If it does not exist, a ValueError is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.volume_class() # needs sage.libs.singular
[z^2]

sage: A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: A2_Z2.volume_class() # needs sage.libs.singular
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: volume class does not exist
```
If none of the maximal cones is smooth things get more tricky. In this case no torus-fixed point is smooth. If we want to count an ordinary point as 1, then a $G$-orbifold point needs to count as $\frac{1}{|G|}$. For example, take $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$ with inhomogeneous coordinates $(t,y)$. Take the quotient by the action $(t,y) \mapsto (-t,-y)$. The $\mathbb{Z}_2$-invariant Weil divisors $\{ t = 0 \}$ and $\{ y = 0 \}$ intersect in a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-fixed point, so they ought to have intersection number $\frac{1}{2}$. This means that the cohomology class $[t] \cap [y]$ should be $\frac{1}{2}$ times the volume class. Note that this is different from the volume normalization chosen in $[KS]$:

```
sage: P1xP1_Z2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1_Z2()
sage: Dt = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(1); Dt
V(t)
sage: Dy = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(3); Dy
V(y)
sage: P1xP1_Z2.volume_class()
# → needs sage.libs.singular
[2*t*y]
sage: HH = P1xP1_Z2.cohomology_ring()
sage: HH(Dt) * HH(Dy) == 1/2 * P1xP1_Z2.volume_class()
# → needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

The fractional coefficients are also necessary to match the normalization in the rational Chow group for simplicial toric varieties:

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1_Z2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1_Z2()
>>> Dt = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(1); Dt
V(t)
>>> Dy = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(3); Dy
V(y)
>>> P1xP1_Z2.volume_class()
# → needs sage.libs.singular
[2*t*y]
>>> HH = P1xP1_Z2.cohomology_ring()
>>> HH(Dt) * HH(Dy) == Integer(1)/Integer(2) * P1xP1_Z2.volume_class()  # → needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

```
sage: A = P1xP1_Z2.Chow_group(QQ)
sage: A(Dt).intersection_with_divisor(Dy).count_points()
1/2
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = P1xP1_Z2.Chow_group(QQ)
>>> A(Dt).intersection_with_divisor(Dy).count_points()
1/2
```

`sage.schemes.toric.variety.is_CohomologyClass(x)`

Check whether $x$ is a cohomology class of a toric variety.

INPUT:

- $x$ – anything.

OUTPUT:

True or False depending on whether $x$ is an instance of `CohomologyClass`
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: HH = P2.cohomology_ring()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.variety import is_CohomologyClass
sage: is_CohomologyClass( HH.one() )  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
sage: is_CohomologyClass( HH(P2.fan(1)[0]) )  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
sage: is_CohomologyClass('z')
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> HH = P2.cohomology_ring()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.variety import is_CohomologyClass
>>> is_CohomologyClass( HH.one() )  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
>>> is_CohomologyClass( HH(P2.fan(Integer(1))[Integer(0)]) )  # needs sage.libs.singular
True
>>> is_CohomologyClass('z')
False
```

 sage.schemes.toric.variety.is_ToricVariety(x)  
Check if x is a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- x – anything.

**OUTPUT:**

- True if x is a toric variety and False otherwise.

**Note:** While projective spaces are toric varieties mathematically, they are not toric varieties in Sage due to efficiency considerations, so this function will return False.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.variety import is_ToricVariety
sage: is_ToricVariety()  #doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_ToricVariety is deprecated; use 'isinstance(.. _, ToricVariety_field)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
sage: fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: P = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: P
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: is_ToricVariety(P)
True
sage: is_ToricVariety(ProjectiveSpace(2))
False
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.variety import is_ToricVariety
>>> is_ToricVariety(Integer(1))
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_ToricVariety is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..
˓→. ToricVariety_field) instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
>>> fan = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2)))
>>> P = ToricVariety(fan)
>>> P
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
>>> is_ToricVariety(P)
True
>>> is_ToricVariety(ProjectiveSpace(Integer(2)))
False
```

`sage.schemes.toric.variety.normalize_names` (names=None, ngens=None, prefix=None, indices=None, return_prefix=False)

Return a list of names in the standard form.

**INPUT:**

All input parameters are optional.

- **names** – names given either as a single string (with individual names separated by commas or spaces) or a list of strings with each string specifying a name. If the last name ends with the plus sign, “+”, this name will be used as `prefix` (even if `prefix` was given explicitly);
- **ngens** – number of names to be returned;
- **prefix** – prefix for the indexed names given as a string;
- **indices** – list of integers (default: `range(ngens)`) used as indices for names with `prefix`. If given, must be of length `ngens`;
- **return_prefix** – if True, the last element of the returned list will contain the prefix determined from `names` or given as the parameter `prefix`. This is useful if you may need more names in the future.

**OUTPUT:**

- list of names given as strings.

These names are constructed in the following way:

1. If necessary, split `names` into separate names.
2. If the last name ends with “+”, put it into `prefix`.
3. If `ngens` was given, add to the names obtained so far as many indexed names as necessary to get this number. If the k-th name of the total list of names is indexed, it is `prefix + str(indices[k])`. If there were already more names than `ngens`, discard “extra” ones.
4. Check if constructed names are valid. See `certify_names()` for details.
5. If the option `return_prefix=True` was given, add `prefix` to the end of the list.

**EXAMPLES:**

As promised, all parameters are optional:
One of the most common uses is probably this one:

```python
sage: normalize_names("x+", 4)
['x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3']
```

Now suppose that you want to enumerate your variables starting with one instead of zero:

```python
sage: normalize_names("x+", 4, indices=list(range(1,5)))
['x1', 'x2', 'x3', 'x4']
```

You may actually have an arbitrary enumeration scheme:

```python
sage: normalize_names("x+", 4, indices=[1, 10, 100, 1000])
['x1', 'x10', 'x100', 'x1000']
```

Now let's add some “explicit” names:

```python
sage: normalize_names("x y z t+", 4)
['x', 'y', 'z', 't3']
```

Note that the “automatic” name is $t_3$ instead of $t_0$. This may seem weird, but the reason for this behaviour is that the fourth name in this list will be the same no matter how many explicit names were given:

```python
sage: normalize_names("x y t+", 4)
['x', 'y', 't2', 't3']
```
This is especially useful if you get names from a user but want to specify all default names:

```sage
normalize_names("x, y", 4, prefix="t")
['x', 'y', 't2', 't3']
```

```python
from sage.all import *

normalize_names("x, y", Integer(4), prefix="t")
['x', 'y', 't2', 't3']
```

In this format, the user can easily override your choice for automatic names:

```sage
normalize_names("x y s+", 4, prefix="t")
['x', 'y', 's2', 's3']
```

```python
from sage.all import *

normalize_names("x y s+", Integer(4), prefix="t")
['x', 'y', 's2', 's3']
```

Let's now use all parameters at once:

```sage
normalize_names("x, y, s+", 4, prefix="t",
.....:  indices=list(range(1,5)), return_prefix=True)
['x', 'y', 's3', 's4', 's']
```

```python
from sage.all import *

normalize_names("x, y, s+", Integer(4), prefix="t",
...  indices=list(range(Integer(1),Integer(5))), return_prefix=True)
['x', 'y', 's3', 's4', 's']
```

Note that you still need to give indices for all names, even if some of the first ones will be “wasted” because of the explicit names. The reason is the same as before - this ensures consistency of automatically generated names, no matter how many explicit names were given.

The prefix is discarded if `ngens` was not given:

```sage
normalize_names("alpha, beta, gamma, zeta+")
['alpha', 'beta', 'gamma']
```

```python
normalize_names("alpha, beta, gamma, zeta+")
['alpha', 'beta', 'gamma']
```

Finally, let's take a look at some possible mistakes:

```sage
normalize_names("123")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: variable name '123' does not start with a letter
```

```python
normalize_names("123")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: variable name '123' does not start with a letter
```

A more subtle one:
16.2 Fano toric varieties

This module provides support for (Crepant Partial Resolutions of) Fano toric varieties, corresponding to crepant subdivisions of face fans of reflexive lattice polytopes. The interface is provided via `CPRFanoToricVariety()`.

A careful exposition of different flavours of Fano varieties can be found in the paper by Benjamin Nill [Nil2005]. The main goal of this module is to support work with Gorenstein weak Fano toric varieties. Such a variety corresponds to a coherent crepant refinement of the normal fan of a reflexive polytope \( \Delta \), where crepant means that primitive generators of the refining rays lie on the facets of the polar polytope \( \Delta^\circ \) and coherent (a.k.a. regular or projective) means that there exists a strictly upper convex piecewise linear function whose domains of linearity are precisely the maximal cones of the subdivision. These varieties are important for string theory in physics, as they serve as ambient spaces for mirror pairs of Calabi-Yau manifolds via constructions due to Victor V. Batyrev [Bat1994] and Lev A. Borisov [Bor1993].

From the combinatorial point of view “crepant” requirement is much more simple and natural to work with than “coherent.” For this reason, the code in this module will allow work with arbitrary crepant subdivisions without checking whether they are coherent or not. We refer to corresponding toric varieties as **CPR-Fano toric varieties**.

REFERENCES:

- [Bat1994]
- [Bor1993]
- [CD2007]
- [Nil2005]

AUTHORS:


EXAMPLES:

Most of the functions available for Fano toric varieties are the same as for general toric varieties, so here we will concentrate only on Calabi-Yau subvarieties, which were the primary goal for creating this module.

For our first example we realize the projective plane as a Fano toric variety:

```python
sage: simplex = LatticePolytope([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: P2 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=simplex)
```

Its anticanonical “hypersurface” is a one-dimensional Calabi-Yau manifold:
sage: P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="all")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a9*z0^2*z1 + a7*z0*z1^2 + a1*z1^3 + a8*z0^2*z2 + a6*z0*z1*z2
+ a4*z1^2*z2 + a5*z0*z2^2 + a3*z1*z2^2 + a2*z2^3

In many cases it is sufficient to work with the “simplified polynomial moduli space” of anticanonical hypersurfaces:

sage: P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a6*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3

The mirror family to these hypersurfaces lives inside the Fano toric variety obtained using simplex as Delta instead of Delta_polar:

sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta=simplex, coordinate_points="all")
sage: FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 9 affine patches defined by:
a2*z2^3*z3^2*z4*z5^2*z8 + a1*z1^3*z3*z4^2*z7^2*z9
+ a3*z0^1*z2*z3*z4*z5*z7*z8*z9 + a0*z0^3*z5*z7*z8^2*z9^2

Here we have taken the resolved version of the ambient space for the mirror family, but in fact we don't have to resolve singularities corresponding to the interior points of facets - they are singular points which do not lie on a generic anticanonical hypersurface:

sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta=simplex, coordinate_points="all but facets")
sage: FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a3*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3

This looks very similar to our second version of the anticanonical hypersurface of the projective plane, as expected, since all one-dimensional Calabi-Yau manifolds are elliptic curves!
Now let’s take a look at a toric realization of $M$-polarized K3 surfaces studied by Adrian Clingher and Charles F. Doran in [CD2007]:

```plaintext
sage: p4318 = ReflexivePolytope(3, 4318)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=p4318)
sage: FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface()
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches defined by:
    a0*z2^12 + a4*z2^6*z3^6 + a3*z3^12 + a8*z0*z1*z2*z3 + a2*z1^3 + a1*z0^2
```

Below you will find detailed descriptions of available functions. Current functionality of this module is very basic, but it is under active development and hopefully will improve in future releases of Sage. If there are some particular features that you would like to see implemented ASAP, please consider reporting them to the Sage Development Team or even implementing them on your own as a patch for inclusion!

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.AnticanonicalHypersurface(P_Delta, monomial_points=None, coefficient_names=None, coefficient_name_indices=None, coefficients=None):
    Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric
    Construct an anticanonical hypersurface of a CPR-Fano toric variety.

    INPUT:
    • $P_Delta$ - CPR-Fano toric variety associated to a reflexive polytope $\Delta$;
    • see `CPRFanoToricVariety_field.anticanonical_hypersurface()` for documentation on all other acceptable parameters.

    OUTPUT:
    • anticanonical hypersurface of $P_Delta$ (with the extended base field, if necessary).

    EXAMPLES:
```
```
See \texttt{anticanonical_hypersurface()} for a more elaborate example.

\begin{verbatim}sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta=None, Delta_polar=None, coordinate_points=None, charts=None, coordinate_names=None, names=None, coordinate_name_indices=None, make_simplicial=False, base_ring=None, base_field=None, check=True)\end{verbatim}

Construct a CPR-Fano toric variety.

\textbf{Note:} See documentation of the module \texttt{fano_variety} for the used definitions and supported varieties.

Due to the large number of available options, it is recommended to always use keyword parameters.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \texttt{Delta} – reflexive \texttt{lattice polytope}. The fan of the constructed CPR-Fano toric variety will be a crepant subdivision of the \textit{normal fan} of \texttt{Delta}. Either \texttt{Delta} or \texttt{Delta_polar} must be given, but not both at the same time, since one is completely determined by another via \texttt{polar} method;

- \texttt{Delta_polar} – reflexive \texttt{lattice polytope}. The fan of the constructed CPR-Fano toric variety will be a crepant subdivision of the \textit{face fan} of \texttt{Delta_polar}. Either \texttt{Delta} or \texttt{Delta_polar} must be given, but not both at the same time, since one is completely determined by another via \texttt{polar} method;

- \texttt{coordinate_points} – list of integers or string. A list will be interpreted as indices of (boundary) points of \texttt{Delta_polar} which should be used as rays of the underlying fan. It must include all vertices of \texttt{Delta_polar} and no repetitions are allowed. A string must be one of the following descriptions of points of \texttt{Delta_polar}:
  - “vertices” (default),
  - “all” (will not include the origin),
  - “all but facets” (will not include points in the relative interior of facets);

- \texttt{charts} – list of lists of elements from \texttt{coordinate_points}. Each of these lists must define a generating cone of a fan subdividing the normal fan of \texttt{Delta}. Default charts correspond to the normal fan of \texttt{Delta} without subdivision. The fan specified by \texttt{charts} will be subdivided to include all of the requested \texttt{coordinate_points};

- \texttt{coordinate_names} – names of variables for the coordinate ring, see \texttt{normalize_names()} for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed variable names will be created automatically;

- \texttt{names} – an alias of \texttt{coordinate_names} for internal use. You may specify either \texttt{names} or \texttt{coordinate_names}, but not both;

- \texttt{coordinate_name_indices} – list of integers, indices for indexed variables. If not given, the index of each variable will coincide with the index of the corresponding point of \texttt{Delta_polar};

- \texttt{make_simplicial} – if \texttt{True}, the underlying fan will be made simplicial (default: \texttt{False});

- \texttt{base_ring} – base field of the CPR-Fano toric variety (default: \texttt{Q});

- \texttt{base_field} – alias for \texttt{base_ring}. Takes precedence if both are specified.

- \texttt{check} – by default the input data will be checked for correctness (e.g. that \texttt{charts} do form a subdivision of the normal fan of \texttt{Delta}). If you know for sure that the input is valid, you may significantly decrease construction time using \texttt{check=False} option.
OUTPUT: CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

We start with the product of two projective lines:

```python
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: diamond.vertices()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=diamond)
sage: P1xP1
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1.fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1.fan().rays()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2))

>>> diamond.vertices()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M

>>> P1xP1 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=diamond)

>>> P1xP1
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

>>> P1xP1.fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice M

>>> P1xP1.fan().rays()
M( 1, 0), M( 0, 1),
M(-1, 0), M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

“Unfortunately,” this variety is smooth to start with and we cannot perform any subdivisions of the underlying fan without leaving the category of CPR-Fano toric varieties. Our next example starts with a square:

```python
sage: square = diamond.polar()
sage: square.vertices()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: square.points()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1), N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1),
N( 0, 0), N( 0, 1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> square = diamond.polar()

>>> square.vertices()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N

>>> square.points()
```

(continues on next page)
We will construct several varieties associated to it:

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square)
sage: FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,8])
sage: FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1), N(-1, -1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z8)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
....: coordinate_points=[8,0,2,1,3],
....: coordinate_names="x+"
)
sage: FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0), N( 1, 1), N(-1, -1), N( 1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: FTV.gens()
(x8, x0, x2, x1, x3)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
....: coordinate_points="all",
....: coordinate_names="x y Z+"
)
sage: FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1), N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1), N(-1, 0), N( 0, -1), N( 0, 1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: FTV.gens()
(x, y, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5, Z7, Z8)
```

```python
global from sage.all import *

>>> FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square)
>>> FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1), N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3)
```
Note that \( Z_6 \) is “missing”. This is due to the fact that the 6-th point of \( \text{square} \) is the origin, and all automatically created names have the same indices as corresponding points of \( \text{Delta_polar}() \). This is usually very convenient, especially if you have to work with several partial resolutions of the same Fano toric variety. However, you can change it, if you want:

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
    ... coordinate_points="all",
    ... coordinate_names="x y Z+",
    ... coordinate_name_indices=list(range(8)))
sage: FTV.gens()
(x, y, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5, Z6, Z7)
```

Note that you have to provide indices for all variables, including those that have “completely custom” names. Again, this is usually convenient, because you can add or remove “custom” variables without disturbing too much “automatic” ones:

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
    ... coordinate_points="all",
    ... coordinate_names="x Z+",
    ... coordinate_name_indices=list(range(8)))
sage: FTV.gens()
(x, y, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5, Z6, Z7)
```
If you prefer to always start from zero, you will have to shift indices accordingly:

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
    ...: coordinate_points="all",
    ...: coordinate_names="x Z+",
    ...: coordinate_name_indices=list(range(Integer(8))))
```

```python
sage: FTV.gens()
(x, Z0, Z1, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5, Z6)
```

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
    ...: coordinate_points="all",
    ...: coordinate_names="x y Z+",
    ...: coordinate_name_indices=[0]*2 + list(range(Integer(6))))
```

```python
sage: FTV.gens()
(x, y, Z0, Z1, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5)
```

So you always can get any names you want, somewhat complicated default behaviour was designed with the hope that in most cases you will have no desire to provide different names.

Now we will use the possibility to specify initial charts:

```python
sage: charts = [(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> charts = [(Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(2)), (Integer(2),
    ...: Integer(3)), (Integer(3),Integer(0))]
```

(These charts actually form exactly the face fan of our square)
```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
.....: charts=charts)
sage: FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1), N(-1, -1),
N(-1, 1), N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: [cone.ambient_ray_indices() for cone in FTV.fan()]
[(0, 1), (1, 2), (2, 4), (3, 4), (0, 3)]
```

If charts are wrong, it should be detected:

```python
sage: bad_charts = charts + [(3,0)]
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
.....: charts=bad_charts)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: you have provided 5 cones, but only 4 of them are maximal!
Use discard_faces=True if you indeed need to construct a fan from these cones.
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
 ==> coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
 ==> charts=charts)
>>> FTV.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 1, -1), N(-1, -1),
N(-1, 1), N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> [cone.ambient_ray_indices() for cone in FTV.fan()]
[(0, 1), (1, 2), (2, 4), (3, 4), (0, 3)]
```

These charts are technically correct, they just happened to list one of them twice, but it is assumed that such a situation will not happen. It is especially important when you try to speed up your code:

```python
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
.....: charts=bad_charts,
.....: check=False)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: list assignment index out of range
```
In this case you still get an error message, but it is harder to figure out what is going on. It may also happen that “everything will still work” in the sense of not crashing, but work with such an invalid variety may lead to mathematically wrong results, so use check=False carefully!

Here are some other possible mistakes:

```
sage: bad_charts = charts + [(0,2)]
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
.....: charts=bad_charts)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: (0, 2) does not form a chart of a subdivision of
the face fan of 2-d reflexive polytope #14 in 2-d lattice N!
```

```
sage: bad_charts = charts[:-1]
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,4],
.....: charts=bad_charts)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: given charts do not form a complete fan!
```

```
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[1,2,3,4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: all 4 vertices of Delta_polar must be used for coordinates!
Got: [1, 2, 3, 4]
```

```
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,0,1,2,3,4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: no repetitions are allowed for coordinate points!
Got: [0, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
```

```
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
.....: coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,6])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the origin (point #6) cannot be used for a coordinate!
Got: [0, 1, 2, 3, 6]
```
coordinate_points=[Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(2), Integer(3), Integer(4)],
charts=bad_charts)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: (0, 2) does not form a chart of a subdivision of
the face fan of 2-d reflexive polytope #14 in 2-d lattice N!

>>> bad_charts = charts[::Integer(1)]
>>> FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
... coordinate_points=[Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(2),
... Integer(3), Integer(4)],
... charts=bad_charts)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: given charts do not form a complete fan!

Here is a shorthand for defining the toric variety and homogeneous coordinates in one go:

```sage
sage: P1xP1.<a,b,c,d> = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=diamond)
sage: (a^2+b^2) * (c+d)
a^2*c + b^2*c + a^2*d + b^2*d
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=diamond, names=('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'));
>>> (a**Integer(2)+b**Integer(2)) * (c+d)
a^2*c + b^2*c + a^2*d + b^2*d
```
class sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.CPRFanoToricVariety_field(Delta_polar, fan, coordinate_points, point_to_ray, coordinate_names, coordinate_name_indices, base_field)

Bases: ToricVariety_field

Construct a CPR-Fano toric variety associated to a reflexive polytope.

Warning: This class does not perform any checks of correctness of input and it does assume that the internal structure of the given parameters is coordinated in a certain way. Use CPRFanoToricVariety() to construct CPR-Fano toric varieties.

Note: See documentation of the module fano_variety for the used definitions and supported varieties.

INPUT:

- Delta_polar – reflexive polytope;
- fan – rational polyhedral fan subdividing the face fan of Delta_polar;
- coordinate_points – list of indices of points of Delta_polar used for rays of fan;
- point_to_ray – dictionary mapping the index of a coordinate point to the index of the corresponding ray;
- coordinate_names – names of the variables of the coordinate ring in the format accepted by normalize_names();
- coordinate_name_indices – indices for indexed variables, if None, will be equal to coordinate_points;
- base_field – base field of the CPR-Fano toric variety.

OUTPUT: CPR-Fano toric variety.

Delta()

Return the reflexive polytope associated to self.

OUTPUT:

- reflexive lattice polytope. The underlying fan of self is a coherent subdivision of the normal fan of this polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: P1xP1 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=diamond)
sage: P1xP1.Delta()
2-d reflexive polytope #14 in 2-d lattice N
sage: P1xP1.Delta() is diamond.polar()
True
```

```
\texttt{Delta\_polar()}

Return polar of \textit{Delta().}

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

- reflexive \textit{lattice polytope}. The underlying fan of \textit{self} is a coherent subdivision of the \textit{face fan} of this polytope.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: P1xP1 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta\_polar=diamond)
sage: P1xP1.Delta\_polar()
2-d reflexive polytope #3 in 2-d lattice M
sage: P1xP1.Delta\_polar() is diamond
True
sage: P1xP1.Delta\_polar() is P1xP1.Delta().polar()
True
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2))
>>> P1xP1 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta\_polar=diamond)
>>> P1xP1.Delta\_polar()
2-d reflexive polytope #3 in 2-d lattice M
>>> P1xP1.Delta\_polar() is diamond
True
>>> P1xP1.Delta\_polar() is P1xP1.Delta().polar()
True
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{anticanonical\_hypersurface(**kwds)}

Return an anticanonical hypersurface of \textit{self}.

\textbf{Note:} The returned hypersurface may be actually a subscheme of another CPR-Fano toric variety: if the base field of \textit{self} does not include all of the required names for generic monomial coefficients, it will be automatically extended.

Below $\Delta$ is the reflexive polytope corresponding to \textit{self}, i.e. the fan of \textit{self} is a refinement of the normal fan of $\Delta$. This function accepts only keyword parameters.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \textbf{monomial points} – a list of integers or a string. A list will be interpreted as indices of points of $\Delta$ which should be used for monomials of this hypersurface. A string must be one of the following descriptions of points of $\Delta$:
  - “vertices”,
  - “vertices+origin”,
  - “all”,
  - “simplified” (default) – all points of $\Delta$ except for the interior points of facets, this choice corresponds to working with the “simplified polynomial moduli space” of anticanonical hypersurfaces;
• coefficient_names – names for the monomial coefficients, see \texttt{normalize_names()} for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed coefficient names will be created automatically;

• coefficient_name_indices – a list of integers, indices for indexed coefficients. If not given, the index of each coefficient will coincide with the index of the corresponding point of $\Delta$;

• coefficients – as an alternative to specifying coefficient names and/or indices, you can give the coefficients themselves as arbitrary expressions and/or strings. Using strings allows you to easily add “parameters”: the base field of \texttt{self} will be extended to include all necessary names.

OUTPUT:

• an \textit{anticanonical hypersurface} of \texttt{self} (with the extended base field, if necessary).

EXAMPLES:

We realize the projective plane as a Fano toric variety:

```python
sage: simplex = LatticePolytope([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: P2 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=simplex)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```  
```python
>>> simplex = LatticePolytope([(Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),-Integer(1)), (-Integer(1),-Integer(1))])  
```  
```python
>>> P2 = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=simplex)
```

Its anticanonical “hypersurface” is a one-dimensional Calabi-Yau manifold:

```python
sage: P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="all")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a9*z0^2*z1 + a7*z0*z1^2 + a1*z1^3 + a8*z0^2*z2 + a6*z0*z1*z2
+ a4*z1^2*z2 + a5*z0*z2^2 + a3*z1*z2^2 + a2*z2^3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```  
```python
>>> P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a6*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3
```

In many cases it is sufficient to work with the “simplified polynomial moduli space” of anticanonical hypersurfaces:

```python
sage: P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a6*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```  
```python
>>> P2.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a6*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3
```

The mirror family to these hypersurfaces lives inside the Fano toric variety obtained using \texttt{simplex} as \texttt{Delta} instead of \texttt{Delta_polar}:
Here we have taken the resolved version of the ambient space for the mirror family, but in fact we don’t have to resolve singularities corresponding to the interior points of facets - they are singular points which do not lie on a generic anticanonical hypersurface:

```
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta=simplex, 
.....: coordinate_points="all but facets")
sage: FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(monomial_points="simplified")
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
  a0*z0^3 + a1*z1^3 + a3*z0*z1*z2 + a2*z2^3
>>> from sage.all import *
```
sage: FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(coefficients=[1, 2, 3, 4])
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
z0^3 + 2*z1^3 + 4*z0*z1*z2 + 3*z2^3

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(coefficients=[Integer(1), Integer(2),
   Integer(3), Integer(4)])
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
z0^3 + 2*z1^3 + 4*z0*z1*z2 + 3*z2^3

or even mix numerical coefficients with some expressions

sage: H = FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(
...: coefficients=[0, "t", "1/t", "psi/(psi^2 + phi)"])
sage: H
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
t*z1^3 + psi/(phi + psi^2)*z0*z1*z2 + 1/t*z2^3
sage: R = H.ambient_space().base_ring()
sage: R
Fraction Field of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in phi, psi, t over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> H = FTV.anticanonical_hypersurface(
... coefficients=[Integer(0), "t", "1/t", "psi/(psi^2 + phi)"])

>>> H
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
t*z1^3 + psi/(phi + psi^2)*z0*z1*z2 + 1/t*z2^3

>>> R = H.ambient_space().base_ring()

>>> R
Fraction Field of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in phi, psi, t over Rational Field

cartesian_product (other, coordinate_names=None, coordinate_indices=None)

Return the Cartesian product of self with other.

INPUT:

• other – a (possibly CPR-Fano) toric variety;
• coordinate_names – names of variables for the coordinate ring, see normalize_names() for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed variable names will be created automatically;
• coordinate_indices – list of integers, indices for indexed variables. If not given, the index of each variable will coincide with the index of the corresponding ray of the fan.

OUTPUT:

• a toric variety, which is CPR-Fano if other was.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P1xP2 = P1.cartesian_product(P2); P1xP2
3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: P1xP2.fan().rays()
N+N( 1, 0, 0), N+N(-1, 0, 0), N+N( 0, 1, 0),  
N+N( 0, 0, 1), N+N( 0, -1, -1)  
in 3-d lattice N+N
sage: P1xP2.Delta_polar()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice N+N

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()

>>> P1xP2 = P1.cartesian_product(P2); P1xP2
3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

>>> P1xP2.fan().rays()
N+N( 1, 0, 0), N+N(-1, 0, 0), N+N( 0, 1, 0),  
N+N( 0, 0, 1), N+N( 0, -1, -1)  
in 3-d lattice N+N

>>> P1xP2.Delta_polar()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice N+N
```

**change_ring** (*F*)

Return a CPR-Fano toric variety over field *F*, otherwise the same as *self*.

**INPUT:**

• *F* – field.

**OUTPUT:** CPR-Fano toric variety over *F*.

**Note:** There is no need to have any relation between *F* and the base field of *self*. If you do want to have such a relation, use `base_extend()` instead.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: P1xP1_RR = P1xP1.change_ring(RR)
sage: P1xP1_RR.base_ring()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: P1xP1_QQ = P1xP1_RR.change_ring(QQ)
sage: P1xP1_QQ.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: P1xP1_RR.base_extend(QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
ValueError: no natural map from the base ring  
(=Real Field with 53 bits of precision) to R (=Rational Field)!

sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2, 'a')

sage: P1xP1.change_ring(R)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
TypeError: need a field to construct a Fano toric variety!
```

Got Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a0, a1 over Rational Field
from sage.all import *

P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
P1xP1.base_ring()
Rational Field

P1xP1_RR = P1xP1.change_ring(RR)
P1xP1_RR.base_ring()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision

P1xP1_QQ = P1xP1_RR.change_ring(QQ)
P1xP1_QQ.base_ring()
Rational Field

P1xP1_RR.base_extend(QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: no natural map from the base ring
(=Real Field with 53 bits of precision) to R (=Rational Field)!

R = PolynomialRing(QQ, Integer(2), 'a')
P1xP1.change_ring(R)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: need a field to construct a Fano toric variety!
Got Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a0, a1 over Rational Field

coordinate_point_to_coordinate(point)

Return the variable of the coordinate ring corresponding to point.

INPUT:

• point – integer from the list of coordinate_points().

OUTPUT:

• the corresponding generator of the coordinate ring of self.

EXAMPLES:

sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(diamond, coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,8])
sage: FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 8)
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z8)
sage: FTV.coordinate_point_to_coordinate(8)
z8

coordinate_points()

Return indices of points of Delta_polar() used for coordinates.

OUTPUT: tuple of integers.
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: square = diamond.polar()
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
....:                     coordinate_points=[0,1,2,3,8])
sage: FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 8)
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z8)

sage: FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
....:                     coordinate_points="all")
sage: FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8)
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z7, z8)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(2))
>>> square = diamond.polar()
>>> FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square, 
....:                     coordinate_points=[Integer(0),Integer(1),
→Integer(2),Integer(3),Integer(8)])
>>> FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 8)
>>> FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z8)

>>> FTV = CPRFanoToric Variety(Delta_polar=square,
....:                     coordinate_points="all")
>>> FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8)
>>> FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z7, z8)
```

Note that one point is missing, namely

```python
sage: square.origin()
6
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> square.origin()
6
```

**nef_complete_intersection** (*nef_partition, **kwds*)

Return a nef complete intersection in *self*.

**Note:** The returned complete intersection may be actually a subscheme of another CPR-Fano toric variety: if the base field of *self* does not include all of the required names for monomial coefficients, it will be automatically extended.

Below Δ is the reflexive polytope corresponding to *self*, i.e. the fan of *self* is a refinement of the normal fan of Δ. Other polytopes are described in the documentation of nef-partitions of reflexive polytopes.
Except for the first argument, `nef_partition`, this method accepts only keyword parameters.

**INPUT:**

- **`nef_partition`** – a $k$-part *nef-partition* of $\Delta^\circ$, all other parameters (if given) must be lists of length $k$;
- **`monomial_points`** – the $i$-th element of this list is either a list of integers or a string. A list will be interpreted as indices of points of $\Delta_i$ which should be used for monomials of the $i$-th polynomial of this complete intersection. A string must be one of the following descriptions of points of $\Delta_i$:
  - “vertices”.
  - “vertices+origin”.
  - “all” (default),
when using this description, it is also OK to pass a single string as `monomial_points` instead of repeating it $k$ times;
- **`coefficient_names`** – the $i$-th element of this list specifies names for the monomial coefficients of the $i$-th polynomial, see `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats. If not given, indexed coefficient names will be created automatically;
- **`coefficient_name_indices`** – the $i$-th element of this list specifies indices for indexed coefficients of the $i$-th polynomial. If not given, the index of each coefficient will coincide with the index of the corresponding point of $\Delta_i$;
- **`coefficients`** – as an alternative to specifying coefficient names and/or indices, you can give the coefficients themselves as arbitrary expressions and/or strings. Using strings allows you to easily add “parameters”: the base field of `self` will be extended to include all necessary names.

**OUTPUT:**

- a *nef complete intersection* of `self` (with the extended base field, if necessary).

**EXAMPLES:**

We construct several complete intersections associated to the same nef-partition of the 3-dimensional reflexive polytope #2254:

```sage
sage: p = ReflexivePolytope(3, 2254)
sage: np = p.nef_partitions()[1]; np
Nef-partition \{2, 3, 4, 7, 8\} \cup \{0, 1, 5, 6\}
sage: X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=p)
sage: X.nef_complete_intersection(np)
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 10 affine patches defined by:
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
```
Now we include only monomials associated to vertices of $\Delta_i$:

```python
sage: X.nef_complete_intersection(np, monomial_points="vertices")
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 10 affine patches defined by:
a0*z1*z4^2*z5^2*z7^3 + a2*z2*z4*z5*z6*z7^2*z8^2
+ a3*z2*z3*z4*z7*z8 + a1*z0*z2,
b3*z1*z4*z5^2*z6^2*z7^2*z8^2 + b0*z2*z5*z6^3*z7*z8^4
+ b5*z1*z3*z4*z5*z6*z7*z8 + b2*z2*z3*z6^2*z8^3 + b1*z1*z3^2*z4 + b4*z0*z1*z5*z6
```

(effectively, we set $b5=0$). Next we provide coefficients explicitly instead of using default generic names:

```python
sage: X.nef_complete_intersection(np,
...: monomial_points="vertices",
...: coefficients=[("a", "a^2", "a/e", "c_i"), list(range(1,6))])
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 10 affine patches defined by:
a*z1*z4^2*z5^2*z7^3 + a/e*z2*z4*z5*z6*z7^2*z8^2
+ (c_i)*z2*z3*z4*z7*z8 + (a^2)*z0*z2,
b*4*z1*z4*z5^2*z6^2*z7^2*z8^2 + z2*z5*z6^3*z7*z8^4
+ 3*z2*z3*z6^2*z8^3 + 2*z1*z3^2*z4 + 5*z0*z1*z5*z6
```

Finally, we take a look at the generic representative of these complete intersections in a completely resolved ambient toric variety:

```python
sage: X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=p,
...: coordinate_points="all")
sage: X.nef_complete_intersection(np)
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
```

(continues on next page)
covered by 22 affine patches defined by:
\[ a2z2z4z5z6z7^2z8^2z9^2z10^2z11z12z13 + a0z1z4^2z5^2z7^3z9z10^2z12z13 + a3z2z3z4z7z8z9z10z11z12 + a1z0z2, \]
\[ b0z2z5z6^3z7z8^4z9^3z10^2z11^2z12z13^2 + b3z1z4z5^2z6^2z7^2z8^2z9^2z10^2z11z12z13^2 + b2z2z3z6^2z8^3z9^2z10z11^2z12z13 + b5z1z3z4z5z6z7z8z9z10z11z12z13 + b1z1z3^2z4z11z12 + b4z0z1z5z6z13 \]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=p, ... coordinate_points="all")
>>> X.nef_complete_intersection(np)
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 22 affine patches defined by:
\[ a2z2z4z5z6z7^2z8^2z9^2z10^2z11z12z13 + a0z1z4^2z5^2z7^3z9z10^2z12z13 + a3z2z3z4z7z8z9z10z11z12 + a1z0z2, \]
\[ b0z2z5z6^3z7z8^4z9^3z10^2z11^2z12z13^2 + b3z1z4z5^2z6^2z7^2z8^2z9^2z10^2z11z12z13^2 + b2z2z3z6^2z8^3z9^2z10z11^2z12z13 + b5z1z3z4z5z6z7z8z9z10z11z12z13 + b1z1z3^2z4z11z12 + b4z0z1z5z6z13 \]

``` resolve(**kwds)

Construct a toric variety whose fan subdivides the fan of self.

This function accepts only keyword arguments, none of which are mandatory.

**INPUT:**

- new_points – list of integers, indices of boundary points of Delta_polar(), which should be added as rays to the subdividing fan;
- all other arguments will be passed to resolve() method of (general) toric varieties, see its documentation for details.

**OUTPUT:**

- CPR-Fano toric variety if there was no new_rays argument and toric variety otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: FTV = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta=diamond)
sage: FTV.coordinate_points()
(0, 1, 2, 3)
sage: FTV.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3)
sage: FTV_res = FTV.resolve(new_points=[6,8])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
ValueError: the origin (point #6) cannot be used for subdivision!
sage: FTV_res = FTV.resolve(new_points=[8,5]); FTV_res
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

```
class sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.NefCompleteIntersection(P_Delta, nef_partition, monomial_points='all', coefficient_names=None, coefficient_indices=None, coefficients=None)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric

Construct a nef complete intersection in a CPR-Fano toric variety.

INPUT:

• $P_{\Delta}$ — a CPR-Fano toric variety associated to a reflexive polytope $\Delta$;

• see CPRFanoToricVariety_field.nef_complete_intersection() for documentation on all other acceptable parameters.

OUTPUT:

• a nef complete intersection of $P_{\Delta}$ (with the extended base field, if necessary).

EXAMPLES:
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]; np
Nef-partition (0, 1, 3) u {2, 4, 5}
sage: X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=o)
sage: X.nef_complete_intersection(np)
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 8 affine patches defined by:
    a2*z0^2*z1 + a5*z0*z1*z3 + a1*z1*z3^2 + a3*z0^2*z4 + a4*z0*z3*z4 + a0*z3^2*z4,
b1*z1*z2^2 + b2*z2^2*z4 + b5*z1*z2*z5 + b4*z2*z4*z5 + b3*z1*z5^2 + b0*z4*z5^2

See CPRFanoToricVariety_field.nef_complete_intersection() for a more elaborate example.

cohomology_class()
Return the class of self in the ambient space cohomology ring.
OUTPUT: A cohomology class.

EXAMPLES:

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]; np
Nef-partition (0, 1, 3) u {2, 4, 5}
sage: X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=o)
sage: CI = X.nef_complete_intersection(np); CI
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 8 affine patches defined by:
    a2*z0^2*z1 + a5*z0*z1*z3 + a1*z1*z3^2 + a3*z0^2*z4 + a4*z0*z3*z4 + a0*z3^2*z4,
b1*z1*z2^2 + b2*z2^2*z4 + b5*z1*z2*z5 + b4*z2*z4*z5 + b3*z1*z5^2 + b0*z4*z5^2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(Integer(3))
>>> np = o.nef_partitions()[Integer(0)]; np
Nef-partition (0, 1, 3) u {2, 4, 5}
>>> X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=o)
>>> CI = X.nef_complete_intersection(np); CI
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 8 affine patches defined by:
    a2*z0^2*z1 + a5*z0*z1*z3 + a1*z1*z3^2 + a3*z0^2*z4 + a4*z0*z3*z4 + a0*z3^2*z4,
b1*z1*z2^2 + b2*z2^2*z4 + b5*z1*z2*z5 + b4*z2*z4*z5 + b3*z1*z5^2 + b0*z4*z5^2

... needs sage.libs.singular
[2*z3*z4 + 4*z3*z5 + 2*z4*z5]
nef_partition()

Return the nef-partition associated to self.

OUTPUT: A nef-partition.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]; np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} ⊔ {2, 4, 5}
sage: X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=o)
sage: CI = X.nef_complete_intersection(np); CI
Closed subscheme of 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety
covered by 8 affine patches defined by:
    a2*z0^2*z1 + a5*z0*z1*z3 + a1*z1*z3^2 + a3*z0^2*z4 + a4*z0*z3*z4 + a0*z3^2*z4,
    b1*z1*z2^2 + b2*z2^2*z4 + b5*z1*z2*z5 + b4*z2*z4*z5 + b3*z1*z5^2 + b0*z4*z5^2
sage: CI.nef_partition()
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} ⊔ {2, 4, 5}
sage: CI.nef_partition() is np
True
```

sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.add_variables(field, variables)

Extend field to include all variables.

INPUT:

- field – a field;  
- variables – a list of strings.

OUTPUT:

- a fraction field extending the original field, which has all variables among its generators.

EXAMPLES:
We start with the rational field and slowly add more variables:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety import *
sage: F = add_variables(QQ, []); F  # No extension
Rational Field
sage: F = add_variables(QQ, ["a"]); F
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Rational Field
sage: F = add_variables(F, ["a"]); F
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Rational Field
sage: F = add_variables(F, ["b", "c"]); F
Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Rational Field
sage: F = add_variables(F, ["c", "d", "b", "c", "d"]); F
Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d over Rational Field
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety import *

>>> F = add_variables(QQ, []); F  # No extension
Rational Field
>>> F = add_variables(QQ, ["a"]); F
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Rational Field
>>> F = add_variables(F, ["a"]); F
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in a over Rational Field
>>> F = add_variables(F, ["b", "c"]); F
Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Rational Field
>>> F = add_variables(F, ["c", "d", "b", "c", "d"]); F
Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d over Rational Field
```

`sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.is_CPRFanoToricVariety(x)`

Check if `x` is a CPR-Fano toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `x` – anything.

**OUTPUT:**

- True if `x` is a CPR-Fano toric variety and False otherwise.

**Note:** While projective spaces are Fano toric varieties mathematically, they are not toric varieties in Sage due to efficiency considerations, so this function will return False.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety import is_CPRFanoToricVariety
sage: is_CPRFanoToricVariety(1)
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_CPRFanoToricVariety is deprecated; use
→'isinstance(..., CPRFanoToricVariety_field)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
sage: FTV = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: FTV
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: is_CPRFanoToricVariety(FTV)
True
sage: is_CPRFanoToricVariety(ProjectiveSpace(2))
False
```

16.2. Fano toric varieties
16.3 Library of toric varieties

This module provides a simple way to construct often-used toric varieties. Please see the help for the individual methods of \texttt{toric\_varieties} for a more detailed description of which varieties can be constructed.

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2010-07-02): initial version

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: toric_varieties.dP6()
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
```

You can assign the homogeneous coordinates to Sage variables either with \texttt{inject\_variables()} or immediately during assignment like this:

```python
dsage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
dsage: x^2 + y^2 + z^2
x^2 + y^2 + z^2
dsage: P2.coordinate\_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

```python
dsage: from sage.all import *
dsage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(names=('x', 'y', 'z'))
(x, y, z) = P2._first\_ngens(3)
dx^2 + y^2 + z^2
P2.coordinate\_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.library.Toric Variety Factory
    Bases: sage.object

    The methods of this class construct toric varieties.
```
**Warning:** You need not create instances of this class. Use the already-provided object `toric_varieties` instead.

\[ A(n, \text{names}='z+', \text{base\_ring}={\text{Rational Field}}) \]

Construct the \( n \)-dimensional affine space.

**INPUT:**

- \( n \) – positive integer. The dimension of the affine space.
- \( \text{names} \) – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- \( \text{base\_ring} \) – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A3 = toric_varieties.A(3); A3
3-d affine toric variety

sage: A3.fan().rays()
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 1, 0),
N(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice N

sage: A3.gens()
(z0, z1, z2)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A3 = toric_varieties.A(Integer(3)); A3
3-d affine toric variety

>>> A3.fan().rays()
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 1, 0),
N(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice N

>>> A3.gens()
(z0, z1, z2)
```

\[ A1(\text{names}='z', \text{base\_ring}={\text{Rational Field}}) \]

Construct the affine line \( \mathbb{A}^1 \) as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- \( \text{names} \) – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- \( \text{base\_ring} \) – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1(); A1
1-d affine toric variety

sage: A1.fan().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
```

(continues on next page)
Construct the affine plane $A^2$ as a toric variety.

INPUT:

- `names` – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- `base_ring` – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A2(); A2
2-d affine toric variety
sage: A2.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: A2.gens()
(x, y)
```
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{A2\_Z2 = toric\_varieties.A2\_Z2(); A2\_Z2}
\begin{verbatim}
2-d affine toric variety
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{A2\_Z2.fan().rays()}
\begin{verbatim}
N(1, 0),
N(1, 2)
in 2-d lattice N
\end{verbatim}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{A2\_Z2.gens()}
\begin{verbatim}
(x, y)
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{>> from sage.all import *}
\texttt{>> A2\_Z2 = toric\_varieties.A2\_Z2(); A2\_Z2}
\begin{verbatim}
2-d affine toric variety
\texttt{>> A2\_Z2.fan().rays()}
\begin{verbatim}
N(1, 0),
N(1, 2)
in 2-d lattice N
\end{verbatim}
\texttt{>> A2\_Z2.gens()}
\begin{verbatim}
(x, y)
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{BCdlOG(names='v1 v2 c1 c2 v4 v5 b e1 e2 e3 f g v6', base\_ring=Rational Field)}

Construct the 5-dimensional toric variety studied in [BCdlOG2000], [HLY2002]

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{names} – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See \texttt{normalize\_names()} for acceptable formats.
  \item \texttt{base\_ring} – a ring (default: \texttt{Q}). The base ring for the toric variety.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT: A CPR–Fano toric variety.}

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{X = toric\_varieties.BCdlOG(); X}
\begin{verbatim}
5-d CPR–Fano toric variety covered by 54 affine patches
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{X.fan().rays()}
\begin{verbatim}
N(-1, 0, 0, 2, 3),
N (0, 0, -1, 2, 3),
N (0, 0, 0, -1, 0),
N (0, 0, 0, 0, -1),
N (0, 0, 2, 2, 3),
N (0, 1, 2, 2, 3),
N (1, 0, 0, 4, 2, 3),
in 5-d lattice N
\end{verbatim}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{X.gens()}
\begin{verbatim}
(v1, v2, c1, c2, v4, v5, b, e1, e2, e3, f, g, v6)
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{>> from sage.all import *}
\texttt{>> X = toric\_varieties.BCdlOG(); X}
\begin{verbatim}
5-d CPR–Fano toric variety covered by 54 affine patches
\texttt{>> X.fan().rays()}
\begin{verbatim}
N(-1, 0, 0, 2, 3),
N (0, 0, -1, 2, 3),
N (0, 0, 0, -1, 0),
N (0, 0, 0, 0, -1),
N (0, 0, 2, 2, 3),
N (0, 1, 2, 2, 3),
N (1, 0, 0, 4, 2, 3)
in 5-d lattice N
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
in 5-d lattice N
>>> X.gens()
(v1, v2, c1, c2, v4, v5, b, e1, e2, e3, f, g, v6)
```

**BCdlOG_base** *(names='d4 d3 r2 r1 d2 u d1', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the base of the $\mathbb{P}^2(1, 2, 3)$ fibration $BCdlOG()$.

**INPUT:**

- `names` – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- `base_ring` – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: base = toric_varieties.BCdlOG_base(); base
3-d toric variety covered by 10 affine patches
sage: base.fan().rays()
N(-1, 0, 0), N(0, -1, 0), N(0, 0, -1), N(0, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 2), N(0, 1, 3), N(1, 0, 4)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: base.gens()
(d4, d3, r2, r1, d2, u, d1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> base = toric_varieties.BCdlOG_base(); base
3-d toric variety covered by 10 affine patches
>>> base.fan().rays()
N(-1, 0, 0), N(0, -1, 0), N(0, 0, -1), N(0, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 2), N(0, 1, 3), N(1, 0, 4)
in 3-d lattice N
>>> base.gens()
(d4, d3, r2, r1, d2, u, d1)
```

**Conifold** *(names='u x y v', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the conifold as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `names` – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- `base_ring` – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: Conifold = toric_varieties.Conifold(); Conifold
3-d affine toric variety
sage: Conifold.fan().rays()
N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 0, 1), N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: Conifold.gens()
(u, x, y, v)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Conifold = toric_varieties.Conifold(); Conifold
3-d affine toric variety
>>> Conifold.fan().rays()
N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 0, 1), N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
>>> Conifold.gens()
(u, x, y, v)
```
SageMath's library for working with schemes, especially in the context of toric varieties, is demonstrated with examples and documentation. Here's a breakdown of the code and explanations:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Conifold = toric_varieties.Conifold(); Conifold
3-d affine toric variety
>>> Conifold.fan().rays()
N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 0, 1), N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
>>> Conifold.gens()
(u, x, y, v)
```

### Cube_deformation ($k, names=None, base_ring=Rational Field$)

Construct, for each $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, a toric variety with $\mathbb{Z}_k$-torsion in the Chow group. The fans of this sequence of toric varieties all equal the face fan of a unit cube topologically, but the $(1, 1, 1)$-vertex is moved to $(1,1,2k+1)$. This example was studied in [FS1994].

**INPUT:**

- $k$ – integer. The case $k=0$ is the same as `Cube_face_fan()`.
- names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- base_ring – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:**

A toric variety $X_k$. Its Chow group is $A_1(X_k) = \mathbb{Z}_k$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X_2 = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(2); X_2
3-d toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: X_2.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1, 5), N( 1, -1, 1), N(-1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: X_2.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X_2 = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(Integer(2)); X_2
3-d toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
>>> X_2.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1, 5), N( 1, -1, 1), N(-1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
>>> X_2.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)
```

### Cube_face_fan ($names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field$)

Construct the toric variety given by the face fan of the 3-dimensional unit lattice cube.

This variety has 6 conifold singularities but the fan is still polyhedral.

**INPUT:**

- names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- base_ring – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

---

16.3. Library of toric varieties 467
OUTPUT: A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: Cube_face_fan = toric_varieties.Cube_face_fan(); Cube_face_fan
3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: Cube_face_fan.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1, 1), N( 1, -1, 1), N(-1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: Cube_face_fan.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>>
```

**Cube_nonpolyhedral** (*names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field*)

Construct the toric variety defined by a fan that is not the face fan of a polyhedron.

This toric variety is defined by a fan that is topologically like the face fan of a 3-dimensional cube, but with a different N-lattice structure.

**INPUT:**

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: Q). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **toric variety**.

**Note:**

- This is an example of a non-polyhedral fan.
- Its Chow group has torsion: $A_2(X) = \mathbb{Z}^5 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: Cube_nonpolyhedral = toric_varieties.Cube_nonpolyhedral(); Cube_nonpolyhedral
3-d toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: Cube_nonpolyhedral.fan().rays()
N( 1, 2, 3), N( 1, -1, 1), N(-1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: Cube_nonpolyhedral.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Cube_nonpolyhedral = toric_varieties.Cube_nonpolyhedral()
```

(continues on next page)
Cube_nonpolyhedral

3-d toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

Cube_nonpolyhedral.fan().rays()
N( 1, 2, 3), N( 1, -1, 1), N(-1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, -1), N(-1, 1, -1), N( 1, -1, -1), N( 1, 1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N

Cube_nonpolyhedral.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)

Cube_sublattice

(names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field)

Construct the toric variety defined by a face fan over a 3-dimensional cube, but not the unit cube in the N-lattice. See p. 65 of [Ful1993].

Its Chow group is $A_2(X) = \mathbb{Z}^5$, which distinguishes it from the face fan of the unit cube.

INPUT:

• names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See normalize_names() for acceptable formats.

• base_ring – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: Cube_sublattice = toric_varieties.Cube_sublattice(); Cube_sublattice
3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

sage: Cube_sublattice.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0), N( 0, 0, 1), N(-1, 1, 1),
N(-1, 0, 0), N( 0, -1, 0), N( 0, 0, -1), N( 1, -1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N

sage: Cube_sublattice.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7)
```

P

$(n, names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field)$

Construct the $n$-dimensional projective space $\mathbb{P}^n$.

INPUT:

• $n$ – positive integer. The dimension of the projective space.

• names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See normalize_names() for acceptable formats.

• base_ring – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:
P1 (names='s t', base_ring=Rational Field)
Construct the projective line \( \mathbb{P}^1 \) as a toric variety.

INPUT:
- names -- string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See \texttt{normalize_names()} for acceptable formats.
- base_ring -- a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR–Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1(); P1
1-d CPR–Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
sage: P1.fan().rays()
N( 1),
N(-1)
in 1-d lattice N
sage: P1.gens()
(s, t)
```

P1xA1 (names='s t z', base_ring=Rational Field)
Construct the Cartesian product \( \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{A}^1 \) as a toric variety.
INPUT:

- `names` – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- `base_ring` – a ring (default: `Q`). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P1xA1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1(); P1xA1
2-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
sage: P1xA1.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(-1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: P1xA1.gens()
(s, t, z)
```

```bash
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1xA1 = toric_varieties.P1xA1(); P1xA1
2-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
>>> P1xA1.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(-1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> P1xA1.gens()
(s, t, z)
```

**P1xP1** *(names='s t x y', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the del Pezzo surface $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$ as a toric variety.

INPUT:

- `names` – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- `base_ring` – a ring (default: `Q`). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(); P1xP1
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(-1, 0),
N(0, 1),
N(0, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: P1xP1.gens()
(s, t, x, y)
```

```bash
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(); P1xP1
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
>>> P1xP1.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(-1, 0),
```

(continues on next page)
Construct the toric $\mathbb{Z}_2$-orbifold of the del Pezzo surface $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$ as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1_Z2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1_Z2(); P1xP1_Z2
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1_Z2.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N(-1, -1),
N(-1, 1), N( 1, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: P1xP1_Z2.gens()
(s, t, x, y)
```

**P2** *(names='x y z', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the projective plane $\mathbb{P}^2$ as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(); P2
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: P2.fan().rays()
```
N( 1, 0),
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
\textit{sage:} P2.gens()
(x, y, z)

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(); P2
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

>>> P2.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0),
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -1)
in 2-d lattice N

>>> P2.gens()
(x, y, z)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{P2}_112 (\texttt{name}='z+', \texttt{base\_ring}=\texttt{Rational Field})

Construct the weighted projective space $\mathbb{P}^2(1, 1, 2)$.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{name} \textendash{} string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See \texttt{normalize_names()} for acceptable formats.
\item \texttt{base\_ring} \textendash{} a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:} A \textit{CPR-Fano toric variety}.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P2_112 = toric_varieties.P2_112(); P2_112
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

sage: P2_112.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0),
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -2)
in 2-d lattice N

sage: P2_112.gens()
(z0, z1, z2)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2_112 = toric_varieties.P2_112(); P2_112
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

>>> P2_112.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0),
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -2)
in 2-d lattice N

>>> P2_112.gens()
(z0, z1, z2)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{P2}_123 (\texttt{name}='z+', \texttt{base\_ring}=\texttt{Rational Field})

Construct the weighted projective space $\mathbb{P}^2(1, 2, 3)$.

\textbf{INPUT:}
Schemes, Release 10.4

• names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.

• base_ring – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage: } P_{2, 123} = \text{toric_varieties.P2_123}(); P_{2, 123} \\
2\text{-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches} \\
\text{sage: } P_{2, 123}.\text{fan}().\text{rays}() \\
N( 1, 0), \\
N( 0, 1), \\
N(-2, -3) \\
in 2\text{-d lattice } N \\
\text{sage: } P_{2, 123}.\text{gens}() \\
(z0, z1, z2)
\]

\[
\text{>>> from sage.all import } * \\
\text{>>> P}_{2, 123} = \text{toric_varieties.P2_123}(); P_{2, 123} \\
2\text{-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches} \\
\text{>>> P}_{2, 123}.\text{fan}().\text{rays}() \\
N( 1, 0), \\
N( 0, 1), \\
N(-2, -3) \\
in 2\text{-d lattice } N \\
\text{>>> P}_{2, 123}.\text{gens}() \\
(z0, z1, z2)
\]

\[
P_{4, 11133} \text{ (names='z+', base_ring= \textit{Rational Field})} \\
\text{Construct the weighted projective space } \mathbb{P}^4(1,1,1,3,3). \\
\text{INPUT:} \\
• names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats. \\
• base_ring – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety. \\
\text{OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.} \\
\text{EXAMPLES:}
\]

\[
\text{sage: } P_{4, 11133} = \text{toric_varieties.P4_11133}(); P_{4, 11133} \\
4\text{-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches} \\
\text{sage: } P_{4, 11133}.\text{fan}().\text{rays}() \\
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), \quad N( 0, 1, 0, 0), \quad N( 0, 0, 1, 0), \\
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), \quad N(-3, -3, -1, -1) \\
in 4\text{-d lattice } N \\
\text{sage: } P_{4, 11133}.\text{gens}() \\
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4)
\]

\[
\text{>>> from sage.all import } * \\
\text{>>> P}_{4, 11133} = \text{toric_varieties.P4_11133}(); P_{4, 11133} \\
4\text{-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches} \\
\text{>>> P}_{4, 11133}.\text{fan}().\text{rays}() \\
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), \quad N( 0, 1, 0, 0), \quad N( 0, 0, 1, 0), \\
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), \quad N(-3, -3, -1, -1) \\
in 4\text{-d lattice } N \\
\]

(continues on next page)
Construct the weighted projective space $\mathbb{P}^4(1,1,1,3,3)$.

**INPUT:**

- **names** — string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** — a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P4_11133_resolved = toric_varieties.P4_11133_resolved()
sage: P4_11133_resolved
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 9 affine patches
sage: P4_11133_resolved.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N(-3, -3, -1, -1), N(-1, -1, 0, 0)
in 4-d lattice N
sage: P4_11133_resolved.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5)
```

Construct the weighted projective space $\mathbb{P}^4(1,1,1,6,9)$.

**INPUT:**

- **names** — string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** — a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P4_11169 = toric_varieties.P4_11169(); P4_11169
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches
sage: P4_11169.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N(-9, -6, -1, -1)
in 4-d lattice N
sage: P4_11169.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5)
```
sage: P4_11169.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4)

---

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P4_11169 = toric_varieties.P4_11169(); P4_11169
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches

>>> P4_11169.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N(-9, -6, -1, -1)
in 4-d lattice N

>>> P4_11169.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4)

P4_11169_resolved((names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field)

Construct the blow-up of the weighted projective space \( \mathbb{P}^4(1, 1, 1, 6, 9) \) at its curve of \( \mathbb{Z}_3 \) orbifold fixed points.

INPUT:

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See normalize_names() for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P4_11169_resolved = toric_varieties.P4_11169_resolved()
sage: P4_11169_resolved
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 9 affine patches

sage: P4_11169_resolved.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N(-9, -6, -1, -1), N(-3, -2, 0, 0)
in 4-d lattice N

sage: P4_11169_resolved.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5)

---

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P4_11169_resolved = toric_varieties.P4_11169_resolved()

>>> P4_11169_resolved
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 9 affine patches

>>> P4_11169_resolved.fan().rays()
N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N(-9, -6, -1, -1), N(-3, -2, 0, 0)
in 4-d lattice N

>>> P4_11169_resolved.gens()
(z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5)

WP(*q, **kw)

Construct weighted projective \( n \)-space over a field.

INPUT:

- **q** – a sequence of positive integers relatively prime to one another. The weights \( q \) can be given either as a list or tuple, or as positional arguments.

Two keyword arguments:

- **base_ring** – a field (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)).
• names – string or list (tuple) of strings (default ‘z+’). See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.

OUTPUT:

• A toric variety. If \( q = (q_0, \ldots, q_n) \), then the output is the weighted projective space \( \mathbb{P}(q_0, \ldots, q_n) \) over \texttt{base_ring}. \texttt{names} are the names of the generators of the homogeneous coordinate ring.

EXAMPLES:

A hyperelliptic curve \( C \) of genus 2 as a subscheme of the weighted projective plane \( \mathbb{P}(1, 3, 1) \):

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.WP([1,3,1], names='x y z')
sage: X.inject_variables()
Defining x, y, z
sage: g = y^2 - (x^6-z^6)
sage: C = X.subscheme([g]); C
Closed subscheme of 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
-x^6 + z^6 + y^2
```

\( dP_6 \) (\texttt{names}='x u y v z w', \texttt{base_ring}=\texttt{Rational Field})

Construct the del Pezzo surface of degree 6 (\( \mathbb{P}^2 \) blown up at 3 points) as a toric variety.

INPUT:

• names – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.

• base_ring – a ring (default: \( \mathbb{Q} \)). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A \textbf{CPR-Fano toric variety}.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6(); dP6
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: dP6.fan().rays()
N( 0, 1),  N(-1, 0),  N(-1, -1),
N( 0, -1),  N( 1, 0),  N( 1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: dP6.gens()
(x, u, y, v, z, w)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6(); dP6
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
>>> dP6.fan().rays()
N( 0, 1),  N(-1, 0),  N(-1, -1),
N( 0, -1),  N( 1, 0),  N( 1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

(continues on next page)
**dP6xdP6** *(names='x0 x1 x2 x3 x4 y0 y1 y2 y3 y4 y5', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the product of two del Pezzo surfaces of degree 6 (\(\mathbb{P}^2\) blown up at 3 points) as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: \(\mathbb{Q}\)). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
dP6xdP6 = toric_varieties.dP6xdP6(); dP6xdP6
4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 36 affine patches
sage: dP6xdP6.fan().rays()
N( 0, 1, 0, 0), N(-1, 0, 0, 0), N(-1, -1, 0, 0),
N( 0, -1, 0, 0), N( 1, 0, 0, 0), N( 1, 1, 0, 0),
N( 0, 0, 0, 1), N( 0, 0, -1, 0), N( 0, 0, -1, -1),
N( 0, 0, 0, -1), N( 0, 0, 1, 0), N( 0, 0, 1, 1)
in 4-d lattice N
sage: dP6xdP6.gens()
(x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, y0, y1, y2, y3, y4, y5)
```

**dP7** *(names='x u y v z', base_ring=Rational Field)*

Construct the del Pezzo surface of degree 7 (\(\mathbb{P}^2\) blown up at 2 points) as a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- **names** – string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.
- **base_ring** – a ring (default: \(\mathbb{Q}\)). The base ring for the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A **CPR-Fano toric variety**.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7(); dP7
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches
sage: dP7.fan().rays()
N( 0, 1), N(-1, 0), N(-1, -1),
N( 0, -1), N( 1, 0)
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7(); dP7
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches
>>> dP7.fan().rays()
N( 0, 1), N(-1, 0), N(-1, -1),
N( 0, -1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> dP7.gens()
(x, u, y, v, z)
```

dP8(names='t x y z', base_ring= Rational Field)
Construct the del Pezzo surface of degree 8 ($\mathbb{P}^2$ blown up at 1 point) as a toric variety.

INPUT:

- names - string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.

- base_ring - a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

OUTPUT: A CPR-Fano toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8(); dP8
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: dP8.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: dP8.gens()
(t, x, y, z)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8(); dP8
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
>>> dP8.fan().rays()
N( 1, 1), N( 0, 1),
N(-1, -1), N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> dP8.gens()
(t, x, y, z)
```

torus(n, names='z+', base_ring=Rational Field)
Construct the $n$-dimensional algebraic torus ($\mathbb{F}^\times)^n$.

INPUT:

- $n$ - non-negative integer. The dimension of the algebraic torus.

- names - string. Names for the homogeneous coordinates. See `normalize_names()` for acceptable formats.

- base_ring - a ring (default: $\mathbb{Q}$). The base ring for the toric variety.

16.3. Library of toric varieties 479
OUTPUT: A toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: T3 = toric_varieties.torus(3); T3
3-d affine toric variety
sage: T3.fan().rays()
Empty collection
in 3-d lattice N
sage: T3.fan().virtual_rays()
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 1, 0),
N(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: T3.gens()
(z0, z1, z2)
sage: sorted(T3.change_ring(GF(3)).point_set().list())
[[1 : 1 : 1], [1 : 1 : 2], [1 : 2 : 1], [1 : 2 : 2],
Now we create a more complicated variety to demonstrate divisors of different types:

```
sage: F = Fan(cones=[[(0,1,2,3), (0,1,4)]],
           rays=[(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (1,-1,-1), (1,1,-1), (0,0,1)])
sage: X = ToricVariety(F)
sage: QQ_Cartier = X.divisor([2,2,1,1,1])
sage: Cartier = 2 * QQ_Cartier
sage: Weil = X.divisor([1,1,1,0,0])
sage: QQ_Weil = 1/2 * Weil
sage: [QQ_Weil.is_QQ_Weil(),
    QQ_Weil.is_Weil(),
    QQ_Weil.is_QQ_Cartier(),
    QQ_Weil.is_Cartier()]
[True, False, False, False]
sage: [Weil.is_Weil(),
    Weil.is_QQ_Cartier(),
    Weil.is_Cartier()]
[True, False, False]
sage: [QQ_Cartier.is_QQ_Weil(),
    QQ_Cartier.is_Weil(),
    QQ_Cartier.is_QQ_Cartier(),
    QQ_Cartier.is_Cartier()]
[True, False, True, False]
```
The toric (Q-Weil) divisors on a toric variety $X$ modulo linear equivalence generate the divisor class group $\text{Cl}(X)$, implemented by $\text{ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup}$. If $X$ is smooth, this equals the Picard group $\text{Pic}(X)$.

We continue using del Pezzo surface of degree 6 introduced above:
Divisors are mapped to their classes and lifted via:

```
sage: Dx.divisor_class()
Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: Dx.divisor_class() in Cl
True
sage: (-Dx + Dy).divisor_class()
Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: c0
Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: c0.lift()
V(x)
```

The (rational) divisor class group is where the Kaehler cone lives:

```
sage: Kc = dP6.Kaehler_cone(); Kc
4-d cone in 4-d lattice
sage: Kc.rays()
Divisor class [0, 1, 1, 0],
Divisor class [0, 0, 1, 1],
Divisor class [1, 1, 0, 0],
Divisor class [1, 1, 1, 0],
Divisor class [0, 1, 1, 1]
in Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group
of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
sage: Kc.ray(1).lift()
V(x) + V(w)
```

(continues on next page)
Divisor class $[1, 1, 1, 0]$,  
Divisor class $[0, 1, 1, 1]$  
in Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group  
of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches  

```python  
>>> Kc.ray(Integer(1)).lift()  
V(x) + V(w)  
```

Given a divisor $D$, we have an associated line bundle (or a reflexive sheaf, if $D$ is not Cartier) $\mathcal{O}(D)$. Its sections are:

```python  
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()  
sage: H = P2.divisor(0); H  
V(x)  
sage: H.sections()  
(M(-1, 0), M(-1, 1), M(0, 0))  
sage: H.sections_monomials()  
(z, y, x)  
```

Note that the space of sections is always spanned by monomials. Therefore, we can grade the sections (as homogeneous monomials) by their weight under rescaling individual coordinates. This weight data amounts to a point of the dual lattice.

In the same way, we can grade cohomology groups by their cohomological degree and a weight:

```python  
sage: M = P2.fan().lattice().dual()  
sage: H.cohomology(deg=0, weight=M(-1,0))  
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field  
sage: _.dimension()  
1  
```

Here is a more complicated example with $h^1(dP_6, \mathcal{O}(D)) = 4$

```python  
sage: D = dP6.divisor([0, 0, -1, 0, 2, -1])  
sage: D.cohomology()  
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,  
 1: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field,  
 2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}  
sage: D.cohomology(dim=True)  
(0, 4, 0)  
```

```python  
>>> from sage.all import *  
```

(continues on next page)
AUTHORS:
• Volker Braun, Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-09-07): initial version.

Construct a divisor of toric variety.

INPUT:
• toric variety – a toric variety;
• arg – one of the following description of the toric divisor to be constructed:
  – None or 0 (the trivial divisor);
  – monomial in the homogeneous coordinates;
  – one-dimensional cone of the fan of toric variety or a lattice point generating such a cone;
  – sequence of rational numbers, specifying multiplicities for each of the toric divisors.
• ring – usually either Z or Q. The base ring of the divisor group. If ring is not specified, a coefficient ring suitable for arg is derived.
• check – bool (default: True). Whether to coerce coefficients into base ring. Setting it to False can speed up construction.
• reduce – reduce (default: True). Whether to combine common terms. Setting it to False can speed up construction.

Warning: The coefficients of the divisor must be in the base ring and the terms must be reduced. If you set check=False and/or reduce=False it is your responsibility to pass valid input data arg.


EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.divisor import ToricDivisor
toricdivisor
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: ToricDivisor(dP6, [(1,dP6.gen(2)), (1,dP6.gen(1))])
V(u) + V(y)
sage: ToricDivisor(dP6, (0,1,1,0,0,0), ring=QQ)
V(u) + V(y)
sage: dP6.inject_variables()
Defining x, u, y, v, z, w
sage: ToricDivisor(dP6, u + y)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: u + y is not a monomial
sage: ToricDivisor(dP6, u*y)
```

(continues on next page)
\[
V(u) + V(y)
\]

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, dP6.fan(dim=1)[2] )

**V(y)**

**sage:** cone = Cone(dP6.fan(dim=1)[2])

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, cone)

**V(y)**

**sage:** N = dP6.fan().lattice()

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, N(1,1) )

**V(w)**

We attempt to guess the correct base ring:

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, {(1/2,u)})

\[1/2*V(u)\]

**sage:** _.parent()

Group of toric QQ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, {(1/2,u), (1/2,u)})

\[V(u)\]

**sage:** _.parent()

Group of toric ZZ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

**sage:** ToricDivisor(dP6, {(u,u)})

Traceback (most recent call last):

... Type Error: cannot deduce coefficient ring for {(u, u)}

**from sage.all import ***

**from sage.schemes.toric.divisor import ToricDivisor**

**dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()**

**ToricDivisor(dP6, [(Integer(1),dP6.gen(Integer(2))), (Integer(1),dP6. gen(Integer(1)))] )

\[V(u) + V(y)\]

**ToricDivisor(dP6, {Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0), Integer(0)}, ring=QQ) \]

\[V(u) + V(y)\]

**dp6.inject_variables()**

Defining x, u, y, v, z, w

**ToricDivisor(dP6, u + y)**

Traceback (most recent call last):

... ValueError: u + y is not a monomial

**ToricDivisor(dP6, u*y)**

\[V(u) + V(y)\]

**ToricDivisor(dP6, dP6.fan(dim=Integer(1))[Integer(2)] )

\[V(y)\]

**cone = Cone(dP6.fan(dim=Integer(1))[Integer(2)])**

**ToricDivisor(dP6, cone)**

\[V(y)\]

**N = dP6.fan().lattice()**

**ToricDivisor(dP6, N(1,1) )**

\[V(w)\]

(continues on next page)
Group of toric QQ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

>>> ToricDivisor(dP6, [(Integer(1)/Integer(2),u), (Integer(1)/Integer(2),u)])
V(u)

Group of toric ZZ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches

>>> ToricDivisor(dP6, [(u,u)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...:
TypeError: cannot deduce coefficient ring for [(u, u)]

```python
from sage.all import *

P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
DivZZ = P2.toric_divisor_group()
DivQQ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=QQ)
DivZZ.base_extend(QQ) is DivQQ
```

```python
from sage.all import *

P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
DivZZ = P2.toric_divisor_group()
DivQQ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=QQ)
```

**class** `sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup(toric_variety, base_ring)`

Bases: `DivisorGroup_generic`

The group of (Q-T-Weil) divisors on a toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.toric_divisor_group()
Group of toric ZZ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

```python
sage: from sage.all import *

P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
DivZZ = P2.toric_divisor_group()
DivQQ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=QQ)
DivZZ.base_extend(QQ) is DivQQ
```

**Element**

alias of `ToricDivisor_generic`

**base_extend(R)**

Extend the scalars of `self` to `R`.

**INPUT:**
- `R` – ring.

**OUTPUT:**
- toric divisor group.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: DivZZ = P2.toric_divisor_group()
sage: DivQQ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=QQ)
sage: DivZZ.base_extend(QQ) is DivQQ
```

(continues on next page)
gen \( (i) \)
Return the \( i \)-th generator of the divisor group.

INPUT:

- \( i \) – integer.

OUTPUT:

The divisor \( z_i = 0 \), where \( z_i \) is the \( i \)-th homogeneous coordinate.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: TDiv = P2.toric_divisor_group()
sage: TDiv.gen(Integer(2))
V(z)
```

gens ()
Return the generators of the divisor group.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: TDiv = P2.toric_divisor_group()
sage: TDiv.gens()
(V(x), V(y), V(z))
```

ngens ()
Return the number of generators.

OUTPUT:

The number of generators of \texttt{self}, which equals the number of rays in the fan of the toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: TDiv = P2.toric_divisor_group()
sage: TDiv.ngens()
3
```
from sage.all import *

P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
TDiv = P2.toric_divisor_group()
TDiv.ngens()

class sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic(v, parent, check=True, reduce=True)

Bases: Divisor_generic

Construct a (toric Weil) divisor on the given toric variety.

INPUT:

- `v` – a list of tuples (multiplicity, coordinate).
- `check` – boolean. Type-check the entries of `v`, see DivisorGroup_generic.
- `reduce` – boolean. Combine coefficients in `v`, see DivisorGroup_generic.

**Warning:** Do not construct ToricDivisor_generic objects manually. Instead, use either the function ToricDivisor() or the method divisor() of toric varieties.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: ray = dP6.fan().ray(0)
sage: D = dP6.divisor(ray); D
V(x)
sage: D.parent()
Group of toric ZZ-Weil divisors on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
```

Chern_character()

Return the Chern character of the sheaf \( \mathcal{O}(D) \) defined by the divisor \( D \).

You can also use a shortcut \( \text{ch}() \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: N = dP6.fan().lattice()
```
sage: D3 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(0,1) ))

sage: D5 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(-1,-1) ))

sage: D6 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(0,-1) ))

sage: D = -D3 + 2*D5 - D6

sage: D.Chern_character()  # needs sage.libs.singular

\[5w^2 + y - 2v + w + 1\]

sage: dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())  # needs sage.libs.singular

-4

Chow_cycle \((\text{ring} = \text{Integer Ring})\)

Returns the Chow homology class of the divisor.

INPUT:

- \text{ring} – Either \(\mathbb{Z}\) (default) or \(\mathbb{Q}\). The base ring of the Chow group.

OUTPUT:

The \texttt{ChowCycle} represented by the divisor.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> N = dP6.fan().lattice()
>>> D3 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(Integer(0),Integer(1)) ))
>>> D5 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(-Integer(1),-Integer(1)) ))
>>> D6 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(Integer(0),-Integer(1)) ))
>>> D = -D3 + Integer(2)*D5 - D6
>>> D.Chow_cycle()  # needs sage.libs.singular

\[5w^2 + y - 2v + w + 1\]

>>> dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())  # needs sage.libs.singular

-4
\end{verbatim}
Kodaira_map (names='z')

Return the Kodaira map.

The Kodaira map is the rational map \( X_\Sigma \to \mathbb{P}^{n-1} \), where \( n \) equals the number of sections. It is defined by the monomial sections of the line bundle.

If the divisor is ample and the toric variety smooth or of dimension 2, then this is an embedding.

INPUT:

* names – string (optional; default 'z'). The variable names for the destination projective space.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P1.<u,v> = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: D = -P1.K()
sage: D.Kodaira_map()  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 2
over Rational Field defined by: -z1^2 + z0*z2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [u : v] to (v^2 : u*v : u^2)

sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: D = -dP6.K()
sage: D.Kodaira_map(names=x)  # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches
To: Closed subscheme of Projective Space of dimension 6
over Rational Field
over Rational Field defined by:
- x1*x5 + x0*x6, x2*x3 + x0*x5, x1*x3 + x0*x4,
- x4*x5 - x3*x6, -x1*x2 + x0*x3, x3*x5 - x2*x6,
- x3*x4 - x1*x6, x3^2 - x1*x5, x2*x4 - x1*x5,
- x1*x5^2 + x2*x3*x6, -x1*x5^3 + x2^2*x6^2
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : u : y : v : z : w] to
(x^2*u^2*y^2*z^2*w : x^2*u^2*y^2*v^2*z : x*u*y*v*z*w :
x^2*u*z*w^2 : y*v^2*z^2*w : x*v*z^2*w^2)
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

-\( x_1 x_5 + x_0 x_6, \) \(-x_2 x_3 + x_0 x_5, \) \(-x_1 x_3 + x_0 x_4, \)
-\( x_4 x_5 - x_3 x_6, \) \(-x_1 x_2 + x_0 x_3, \) \( x_3 x_5 - x_2 x_6, \)
-\( x_3 x_4 - x_1 x_6, \) \( x_3^2 - x_1 x_5, \) \( x_2 x_4 - x_1 x_5, \)
-\( -x_1 x_5^2 + x_2 x_3 x_6, \) \(-x_1 x_5^3 + x_2^2 x_6^2 \)

Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([x : u : y : v : z : w]\) to
\((x^2 u^2 y^2 v^2 : x^2 u^2 y w : u y^2 v^2 z : x u y v z w : x^2 u z w^2 : y v^2 z^2 w : x v z^2 w^2)\)

\( \text{ch}() \)

Return the Chern character of the sheaf \( \mathcal{O}(D) \) defined by the divisor \( D \).
You can also use a shortcut \( \text{ch}() \).

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
\sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
\sage: N = dP6.fan().lattice()
\sage: D3 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(0,1) ))
\sage: D5 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(-1,-1) ))
\sage: D6 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(0,-1) ))
\sage: D = -D3 + 2*D5 - D6
\sage: D.Chern_character()
\end{verbatim}

\[5 w^2 + y - 2 v + w + 1\]

\begin{verbatim}
\sage: dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())
\end{verbatim}

\(-4\)

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> N = dP6.fan().lattice()
>>> D3 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(Integer(0),Integer(1)) ))
>>> D5 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(-Integer(1),-Integer(1)) ))
>>> D6 = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().cone_containing( N(Integer(0),-Integer(1)) ))
>>> D = -D3 + Integer(2)*D5 - D6
>>> D.Chern_character()
\end{verbatim}

\[5 w^2 + y - 2 v + w + 1\]

\begin{verbatim}
>>> dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())
\end{verbatim}

\(-4\)

\( \text{coefficient}(x) \)

Return the coefficient of \( x \).

INPUT:

- \( x \) – one of the homogeneous coordinates, either given by the variable or its index.

OUTPUT:

The coefficient of \( x \).

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
\sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
\sage: D = P2.divisor(((11,12,13)); D
11*V(x) + 12*V(y) + 13*V(z)
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
```python
sage: D.coefficient(1)
12
sage: P2.inject_variables()
Defining x, y, z
sage: D.coefficient(y)
12
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> D = P2.divisor((Integer(11),Integer(12),Integer(13))); D
11*V(x) + 12*V(y) + 13*V(z)
>>> D.coefficient(Integer(1))
12
>>> P2.inject_variables()
Defining x, y, z
>>> D.coefficient(y)
12
```

**cohomology** *(weight=None, deg=None, dim=False)*

Return the cohomology of the line bundle associated to the Cartier divisor or reflexive sheaf associated to the Weil divisor.

**Note:** The cohomology of a toric line bundle/reflexive sheaf is graded by the usual degree as well as by the \( M \)-lattice.

**INPUT:**

- weight – (optional) a point of the \( M \)-lattice.
- deg – (optional) the degree of the cohomology group.
- dim – boolean. If False (default), the cohomology groups are returned as vector spaces. If True, only the dimension of the vector space(s) is returned.

**OUTPUT:**

The vector space \( H^\text{deg}(X, O(D)) \) (if deg is specified) or a dictionary \{degree:cohomology(degree)\} of all degrees between 0 and the dimension of the variety.

If weight is specified, return only the subspace \( H^\text{deg}(X, O(D))_{\text{weight}} \) of the cohomology of the given weight.

If dim==True, the dimension of the cohomology vector space is returned instead of actual vector space. Moreover, if deg was not specified, a vector whose entries are the dimensions is returned instead of a dictionary.

**ALGORITHM:**

Roughly, Chech cohomology is used to compute the cohomology. For toric divisors, the local sections can be chosen to be monomials (instead of general homogeneous polynomials), this is the reason for the extra grading by \( m \in M \). General references would be [Ful1993], [CLS2011]. Here are some salient features of our implementation:

- First, a finite set of \( M \)-lattice points is identified that supports the cohomology. The toric divisor determines a (polyhedral) chamber decomposition of \( M_\mathbb{R} \), see Section 9.1 and Figure 4 of [CLS2011]. The cohomology vanishes on the non-compact chambers. Hence, the convex hull of the vertices of the chamber decomposition contains all non-vanishing cohomology groups. This is returned by the private method _sheaf_cohomology_support().
It would be more efficient, but more difficult to implement, to keep track of all of the individual chambers. We leave this for future work.

- For each point $m \in M$, the weight-$m$ part of the cohomology can be rewritten as the cohomology of a simplicial complex, see Exercise 9.1.10 of [CLS2011], [Per2007]. This is returned by the private method `_sheaf_complex()`.

The simplicial complex is the same for all points in a chamber, but we currently do not make use of this and compute each point $m \in M$ separately.

- Finally, the cohomology (over $\mathbb{Q}$) of this simplicial complex is computed in the private method `_sheaf_cohomology()`. Summing over the supporting points $m \in M$ yields the cohomology of the sheaf.

**EXAMPLES:**

Example 9.1.7 of Cox, Little, Schenck: “Toric Varieties” [CLS2011]:

```python
sage: F = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,4), (4,5), (5,0)],
         rays=[(1,0), (1,1), (0,1), (-1,0), (-1,-1), (0,-1)])
sage: dP6 = ToricVariety(F)
sage: D3 = dP6.divisor(2)
sage: D5 = dP6.divisor(4)
sage: D6 = dP6.divisor(5)
sage: D = -D3 + 2*D5 - D6
sage: D.cohomology()
(0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field)
sage: D.cohomology(deg=1)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: M = F.dual_lattice()
sage: D.cohomology( M(0,0) )
(0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field)
sage: D.cohomology( weight=M(0,0), deg=1 )
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
sage: dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())
# needs sage.libs.singular
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> F = Fan(cones=[(Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(2)),
                (Integer(2),Integer(3)), (Integer(3),Integer(4)), (Integer(4),Integer(5)),...
                (Integer(5),Integer(0))],
           rays=[(Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(1)), (Integer(0),1), (-Integer(1),-1),(-Integer(1),-Integer(1))])
>>> dP6 = ToricVariety(F)
>>> D3 = dP6.divisor(Integer(2))
>>> D5 = dP6.divisor(Integer(4))
>>> D6 = dP6.divisor(Integer(5))
>>> D = -D3 + Integer(2)*D5 - D6
>>> D.cohomology()
(0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field)
>>> D.cohomology(deg=Integer(1))
```
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

```python
>>> M = F.dual_lattice()
>>> D.cohomology(M(Integer(0),Integer(0)) )
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}
>>> D.cohomology(weight=M(Integer(0),Integer(0)), deg=Integer(1) )
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
```

```python
dP6.integrate(D.ch() * dP6.Td())
```

# needs sage.libs.singular

-4

Note the different output options:

```python
sage: D.cohomology()
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}
sage: D.cohomology(dim=True)
(0, 4, 0)
sage: D.cohomology(weight=M(0,0))
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}
sage: D.cohomology(weight=M(0,0), dim=True)
(0, 1, 0)
sage: D.cohomology(deg=1)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: D.cohomology(deg=1, dim=True)
4
sage: D.cohomology(weight=M(0,0), deg=1)
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
sage: D.cohomology(weight=M(0,0), deg=1, dim=True)
1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> D.cohomology()
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}
>>> D.cohomology(dim=True)
(0, 4, 0)
>>> D.cohomology(weight=M(Integer(0),Integer(0)))
{0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
  1: Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field,
  2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}
>>> D.cohomology(weight=M(Integer(0),Integer(0)), dim=True)
(0, 1, 0)
>>> D.cohomology(deg=Integer(1))
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
>>> D.cohomology(deg=Integer(1), dim=True)
4
>>> D.cohomology(weight=M(Integer(0),Integer(0)), deg=Integer(1))
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
>>> D.cohomology(weight=M(Integer(0),Integer(0)), deg=Integer(1), dim=True)
1
```

16.4. Toric divisors and divisor classes 495
Here is a Weil (non-Cartier) divisor example:

```python
sage: K = toric_varieties.Cube_nonpolyhedral().K()
sage: K.is_Weil()
True
sage: K.is_QQ_Cartier()
False
sage: K.cohomology(dim=True)
(0, 0, 0, 1)
```

cohomology_class()

Return the degree-2 cohomology class associated to the divisor.

OUTPUT:

The corresponding cohomology class as an instance of `CohomologyClass`. The cohomology class is the first Chern class of the associated line bundle $\mathcal{O}(D)$.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: D = dP6.divisor(dP6.fan().ray(0))
sage: D.cohomology_class()
# needs sage.libs.singular
[y + v - w]
```

cohomology_support()

Return the weights for which the cohomology groups do not vanish.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of dual lattice points. `self.cohomology(weight=m)` does not vanish if and only if $m$ is in the output.

Note: This method is provided for educational purposes and it is not an efficient way of computing the cohomology groups.

EXAMPLES:
.. code-block:: python

    sage: F = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,4), (4,5), (5,0)],
                rays=[(1,0), (1,1), (0,1), (-1,0), (-1,-1), (0,-1)])
    sage: dP6 = ToricVariety(F)
    sage: D3 = dP6.divisor(2)
    sage: D5 = dP6.divisor(4)
    sage: D6 = dP6.divisor(5)
    sage: D = -D3 + 2*D5 - D6
    sage: D.cohomology_support()
    (M(0, 0), M(1, 0), M(2, 0), M(1, 1))

**divisor_class()**

Return the linear equivalence class of the divisor.

OUTPUT:

The class of the divisor in $Cl(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ as an instance of :class:`ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup`.

EXAMPLES:

.. code-block:: python

    sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
    sage: D = dP6.divisor(0)
    sage: D.divisor_class()
    Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0]

**function_value(point)**

Return the value of the support function at point.

Let $X$ be the ambient toric variety of :attr:`self`, $\Sigma$ the fan associated to $X$, and $N$ the ambient lattice of $\Sigma$.

INPUT:

- **point** – either an integer, interpreted as the index of a ray of $\Sigma$, or a point of the lattice $N$.

OUTPUT: An integer or a rational number.

EXAMPLES:
is_Cartier()

Return whether the divisor is a Cartier divisor.

Note: The sheaf $\mathcal{O}(D)$ associated to the given divisor $D$ is a line bundle if and only if the divisor is Cartier.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P4_11169()
sage: D = X.divisor(3)
sage: D.is_Cartier()
False
sage: D.is_QQ_Cartier()
True
```

is_QQ_Cartier()

Return whether the divisor is a $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor.

A $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor is a divisor such that some multiple of it is Cartier.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P4_11169()
sage: D = X.divisor(3)
sage: D.is_QQ_Cartier()
True
```
is\_QQ\_Weil()

Return whether the divisor is a $\mathbb{Q}$-Weil-divisor.

**Note:** This function returns always True since ToricDivisor can only describe $\mathbb{Q}$-Weil divisors.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: D = P2.divisor([1,2,3])
sage: D.is_QQ_Weil()
True
sage: (D/2).is_QQ_Weil()
True
```

is\_Weil()

Return whether the divisor is a Weil-divisor.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: D = P2.divisor([1,2,3])
sage: D.is_Weil()
True
sage: (D/2).is_Weil()
False
```

(continues on next page)
is_ample()

Return whether a $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor is ample.

OUTPUT:
- True if the divisor is in the ample cone, False otherwise.

Note:
- For a $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor, some positive integral multiple is Cartier. We return whether this associated divisor is ample, i.e. corresponds to an ample line bundle.
- In the orbifold case, the ample cone is an open and full-dimensional cone in the rational divisor class group $\text{ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup}$.
- If the variety has worse than orbifold singularities, the ample cone is a full-dimensional cone within the (not full-dimensional) subspace spanned by the Cartier divisors inside the rational (Weil) divisor class group, that is, $\text{ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup}$. The ample cone is then relative open (open in this subspace).
- See also is_nef().
- A toric divisor is ample if and only if its support function is strictly convex.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: K = P2.K()
sage: (+K).is_ample()
False
sage: (0*K).is_ample()
False
sage: (-K).is_ample()
True
```

Example 6.1.3, 6.1.11, 6.1.17 of [CLS2011]:

```python
sage: from itertools import product
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)],
....: rays=[(-1,2), (0,1), (1,0), (0,-1)])
sage: F2 = ToricVariety(fan, ['u1', 'u2', 'u3', 'u4'])
sage: def D(a,b): return a*F2.divisor(2) + b*F2.divisor(3)
```
```python
sage: [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-3,3), repeat=2)
....: if D(a,b).is_ample() ]
[(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

sage: [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-3,3), repeat=2)
....: if D(a,b).is_nef() ]
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 0), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from itertools import product
>>>
fan = Fan(cones=[(Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(2)),
   (Integer(2),Integer(3)), (Integer(3),Integer(0))],
   rays=[(-Integer(1),Integer(2)), (Integer(0),Integer(1)),
   (Integer(0),-Integer(1))])
>>> F2 = ToricVariety(fan,u1, u2, u3, u4)
>>> def D(a,b):
... return a*F2.divisor(Integer(2)) + b*F2.divisor(Integer(3))

>>> [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-Integer(3),Integer(3)),
   repeat=Integer(2)) if D(a,b).is_ample() ]
[(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

>>> [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-Integer(3),Integer(3)),
   repeat=Integer(2)) if D(a,b).is_nef() ]
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 0), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

A (worse than orbifold) singular Fano threefold:

sage: points = [(1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1),(-2,0,-1),(-2,-1,0),(-3,-1,-1),(1,1,1)]

sage: facets = [[0,1,3],[0,1,6],[0,2,4],[0,2,6],[0,3,5],[0,4,5],[1,2,3,4,5,6]]

sage: X = ToricVariety(Fan(cones=facets, rays=points))

sage: X.rational_class_group().dimension()
4

sage: X.Kaehler_cone().rays()
Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0] in Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group of a 3-d toric variety covered by 7 affine patches

sage: antiK = -X.K()

sage: antiK.divisor_class()
Divisor class [2, 0, 0, 0]

sage: antiK.is_ample()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> points = [(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)),(Integer(0),Integer(1),
   Integer(0)),(Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)),(-Integer(2),Integer(0),
   -Integer(1)),(-Integer(1),-Integer(2),Integer(0)),(-Integer(2),-Integer(1),
   Integer(0)),(-Integer(1),-Integer(1),-Integer(2)),
   (Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1))]

>>> facets = [[Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(3)],[Integer(0),Integer(1),
   -Integer(2)],[Integer(0),-Integer(1),Integer(3)],[Integer(0),-Integer(2),
   Integer(1)],[Integer(0),-Integer(2),-Integer(1)],[Integer(0),-Integer(2),
   -Integer(1)],[Integer(0),-Integer(2),-Integer(1)]]

>>> X = ToricVariety(Fan(cones=facets, rays=points))

>>> X.rational_class_group().dimension()
4

>>> X.Kaehler_cone().rays()
```

(continues on next page)
is_integral()  
Return whether the coefficients of the divisor are all integral.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: DZZ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=ZZ).gen(0); DZZ
V(x)
sage: DQQ = P2.toric_divisor_group(base_ring=QQ).gen(0); DQQ
V(x)
sage: DZZ.is_integral()
True
sage: DQQ.is_integral()
True
```

is_nef()  
Return whether a \(\mathbb{Q}\)-Cartier divisor is nef.

OUTPUT:

- True if the divisor is in the closure of the ample cone, False otherwise.

**Note:**

- For a \(\mathbb{Q}\)-Cartier divisor, some positive integral multiple is Cartier. We return whether this associated divisor is nef.
- The nef cone is the closure of the ample cone.
- See also `is_ample()`.
- A toric divisor is nef if and only if its support function is convex (but not necessarily strictly convex).
- A toric Cartier divisor is nef if and only if its linear system is basepoint free.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: K = P2.K()
sage: (+K).is_nef()
False
sage: (0*K).is_nef()
True
sage: (-K).is_nef()
True

Example 6.1.3, 6.1.11, 6.1.17 of [CLS2011]:

sage: from itertools import product
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)],
....:             rays=[(-1,2), (0,1), (1,0), (0,-1)])

sage: F2 = ToricVariety(fan,'u1, u2, u3, u4')

sage: def D(a,b):
....:     return a*F2.divisor(2) + b*F2.divisor(3)

sage: [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-3,3), repeat=2)
....:     if D(a,b).is_ample()]
[(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

sage: [(a,b) for a,b in product(range(-3,3), repeat=2)
....:     if D(a,b).is_nef()]
[(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 0), (2, 1), (2, 2)]

m (cone)

Return $m_\sigma$ representing $\phi_D$ on $cone$.

Let $X$ be the ambient toric variety of this divisor $D$ associated to the fan $\Sigma$ in lattice $N$. Let $M$ be the lattice dual to $N$. Given the cone $\sigma = \langle v_1, \ldots, v_k \rangle$ in $\Sigma$, this method searches for a vector $m_\sigma \in M_Q$ such that $\phi_D(v_i) = \langle m_\sigma, v_i \rangle$ for all $i = 1, \ldots, k$, where $\phi_D$ is the support function of $D$.

INPUT:
• **cone** – A cone in the fan of the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:**

• If possible, a point of lattice \( M \).

• If the dual vector cannot be chosen integral, a rational vector is returned.

• If there is no such vector (i.e. `self` is not even a \( \mathbb{Q} \)-Cartier divisor), a `ValueError` is raised.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: F = Fan(cones=[(0,1,2,3), (0,1,4)],
           rays=[(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (1,-1,-1), (1,1,-1), (0,0,1)])
```

```python
sage: X = ToricVariety(F)
```

```python
sage: square_cone = X.fan().cone_containing(0,1,2,3)
```

```python
sage: triangle_cone = X.fan().cone_containing(0,1,4)
```

```python
sage: ray = X.fan().cone_containing(0)
```

```python
sage: QQ_Cartier = X.divisor([2,2,1,1,1])
```

```python
sage: QQ_Cartier.m(ray)
M(0, 2, 0)
```

```python
sage: QQ_Cartier.m(square_cone)
(3/2, 0, 1/2)
```

```python
sage: QQ_Cartier.m(triangle_cone)
M(1, 0, 1)
```

```python
sage: QQ_Cartier.m(Cone(triangle_cone))
M(1, 0, 1)
```

```python
sage: Weil = X.divisor([1,1,1,0,0])
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> F = Fan(cones=[[Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(2),Integer(3)], (Integer(0),
Integer(1),Integer(4))],
           rays=[[Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], (Integer(1),-Integer(1),
Integer(1)), (Integer(1),-Integer(1),-Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(1),-
Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1))])
```

```python
>>> X = ToricVariety(F)
```

```python
>>> square_cone = X.fan().cone_containing(Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(2),
Integer(3))
```

```python
>>> triangle_cone = X.fan().cone_containing(Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(4))
```

```python
>>> ray = X.fan().cone_containing(Integer(0))
```

```python
>>> QQ_Cartier = X.divisor([Integer(2),Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(1),
Integer(1)])
```

```python
>>> QQ_Cartier.m(ray)
M(0, 2, 0)
```

```python
>>> QQ_Cartier.m(square_cone)
(3/2, 0, 1/2)
```

```python
>>> QQ_Cartier.m(triangle_cone)
M(1, 0, 1)
```

```python
>>> QQ_Cartier.m(Cone(triangle_cone))
M(1, 0, 1)
```

```python
>>> Weil = X.divisor([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
```

(continues on next page)

---

Chapter 16. Toric Varieties
Weil.m(square_cone)

Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: V(z0) + V(z1) + V(z2) is not QQ-Cartier,
cannot choose a dual vector on 3-d cone
of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N

Weil.m(triangle_cone)

M(1, 0, 0)

monomial(point)
Return the monomial in the homogeneous coordinate ring associated to the point in the dual lattice.

INPUT:
• point—a point in self.variety().fan().dual_lattice().

OUTPUT:
For a fixed divisor D, the sections are generated by monomials in ToricVariety.coordinate_ring. Alternatively, the monomials can be described as M-lattice points in the polyhedron D.polyhedron(). This method converts the points \( m \in M \) into homogeneous polynomials.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: O3_P2 = -P2.K()
sage: M = P2.fan().dual_lattice()
sage: O3_P2.monomial(M(Integer(0),Integer(0))
x*y*z
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

move_away_from(cone)
Move the divisor away from the orbit closure of cone.

INPUT:
• A cone of the fan of the toric variety.

OUTPUT:
A (rationally equivalent) divisor that is moved off the orbit closure of the given cone.

Note: A divisor that is Weil but not Cartier might be impossible to move away. In this case, a ValueError is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: F = Fan(cones=[[(0,1,2,3), (0,1,4)],
....:                         rays=[(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (1,-1,-1), (1,1,-1), (0,0,1)])
sage: X = ToricVariety(F)
sage: square_cone = X.fan().cone_containing(0,1,2,3)
```

(continues on next page)
polyhedron()

Return the polyhedron $P_D \subset M$ associated to a toric divisor $D$.

OUTPUT:

$P_D$ as an instance of Polyhedron_base.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7()
sage: D = dP7.divisor(2)
sage: P_D = D.polyhedron(); P_D
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: P_D.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 0),)
sage: D.is_nef()
False
sage: dP7.integrate(D.ch() * dP7.Td())
# needs sage.libs.singular
1
sage: P_antiK = (-dP7.K()).polyhedron(); P_antiK
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: P_antiK.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (1, -1), A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0),...)
```
A vertex at (-1, 1), A vertex at (-1, -1)
sage: P_antiK.integral_points()
((-1, -1), (-1, 0), (-1, 1), (0, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, -1), (1, 0))

Example 6.1.3, 6.1.11, 6.1.17 of [CLS2011]:

sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)],
....: rays=[(-1,2), (0,1), (1,0), (0,-1)])
sage: F2 = ToricVariety(fan,'u1, u2, u3, u4')
sage: D = F2.divisor(3)
sage: D.polyhedron().Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A vertex at (2, 1), A vertex at (0, 1))
sage: Dprime = F2.divisor(1) + D
sage: Dprime.polyhedron().Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (2, 1), A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (0, 0))
sage: D.is_ample()
False
sage: D.is_nef()
True
sage: Dprime.is_nef()
False

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = Fan(cones=[[Integer(0), Integer(1)], (Integer(1), Integer(2)),
... (Integer(2), Integer(3)), (Integer(3), Integer(0))],
... rays=[[(-Integer(1), Integer(2)), (Integer(0), Integer(1))],
... (Integer(1), Integer(0)), (Integer(0), -Integer(1))])
>>> F2 = ToricVariety(fan,'u1, u2, u3, u4')
>>> D = F2.divisor(Integer(3))
>>> D.polyhedron().Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A vertex at (2, 1), A vertex at (0, 1))
>>> Dprime = F2.divisor(Integer(1)) + D
>>> Dprime.polyhedron().Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (2, 1), A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (0, 0))
>>> D.is_ample()
False
A more complicated example where $P_D$ is not a lattice polytope:

```python
evaluation
>>> D.is_nef()
True
>>> Dprime.is_nef()
False
```

```python
evaluation
sage: X = toric_varieties.BCdlOG_base()
sage: antiK = -X.K()
sage: P_D = antiK.polyhedron()
sage: P_D
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices

```python
sage: P_D.Vrepresentation()

(A vertex at (1, -1, 0),
 A vertex at (1, -3, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (-5, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, -1/2),
 A vertex at (1, -1, 0),
 A vertex at (-5, -3, 1))
```

```python
sage: P_D.Hrepresentation()

(An inequality (-1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 0, 4) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 3) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 2) x + 1 >= 0)
```

```python
sage: P_D.integral_points()

((-1, -1, 0),
 (0, -1, 0), (1, -1, 0), (-1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0),
 (1, 0, 0), (-1, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0), (1, 1, 0), (-5, -3, 1),
 (-4, -3, 1), (-3, -3, 1), (-2, -3, 1), (-1, -3, 1), (0, -3, 1),
 (1, -3, 1), (-5, -2, 1), (-4, -2, 1), (-3, -2, 1), (-2, -2, 1),
 (-1, -2, 1), (0, -2, 1), (1, -2, 1), (-5, -1, 1), (-4, -1, 1),
 (-3, -1, 1), (-2, -1, 1), (-1, -1, 1), (0, -1, 1), (1, 0, 1),
 (-5, 0, 1), (-4, 0, 1), (-3, 0, 1), (-2, 0, 1), (-1, 0, 1),
 (0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 1), (-5, 1, 1), (-4, 1, 1), (-3, 1, 1),
 (-2, 1, 1), (-1, 1, 1), (0, 1, 1), (1, 1, 1))
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
evaluation
```
sections()  
Return the global sections (as points of the $M$-lattice) of the line bundle (or reflexive sheaf) associated to the divisor.

OUTPUT: A tuple of points of lattice $M$.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.fan().nrays()
3
sage: P2.divisor(0).sections()
(M(-1, 0), M(-1, 1), M(0, 0))
sage: P2.divisor(1).sections()
(M(0, -1), M(0, 0), M(1, -1))
sage: P2.divisor(2).sections()
(M(0, 0), M(0, 1), M(1, 0))
```

The divisor can be non-nef yet still have sections:

```sage
sage: rays = [(1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1),(-2,0,-1),(-2,-1,0),(-3,-1,-1),(1,1,1),
         (-1,0,0)]
sage: cones = [[0,1,3],[0,1,6],[0,2,4],[0,2,6],[0,3,5],[0,4,5],[1,3,7],[1,6,
         7],[2,4,7],[2,6,7],[3,5,7],[4,5,7]]
sage: X = ToricVariety(Fan(rays=rays, cones=cones))
sage: D = X.divisor(2); D
V(z2)
sage: D.is_nef()
False
sage: D.sections()
(M(0, 0, 0),)
sage: D.cohomology(dim=True)
(1, 0, 0, 0)
```

(continues on next page)
sections_monomials()

Return the global sections of the line bundle associated to the Cartier divisor.

The sections are described as monomials in the generalized homogeneous coordinates.

OUTPUT:

• tuple of monomials in the coordinate ring of self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.fan().nrays()
3
sage: P2.divisor(0).sections_monomials()
(z, y, x)
sage: P2.divisor(1).sections_monomials()
(z, y, x)
sage: P2.divisor(2).sections_monomials()
(z, y, x)
```

From [Cox] page 38:

```python
sage: lp = LatticePolytope([(1,0), (1,1), (0,1), (-1,0), (0,-1)])
sage: dP7 = ToricVariety(FaceFan(lp), 'x1, x2, x3, x4, x5')
sage: AK = -dP7.K()
sage: AK.sections()
(N(-1, 0), N(-1, 1), N(0, -1), N(0, 0),
 N(0, 1), N(1, -1), N(1, 0), N(1, 1))
sage: AK.sections_monomials()
(x1*x2^2*x3, x2*x3^2*x4^2, x1*x4^4*x5^2, x1*x2*x3*x4*x5,
 x1*x2^2*x3^2*x4, x1^2*x2*x5^2, x1^2*x2^2*x3*x5, x1^2*x2^3*x3^2)
```
>> from sage.all import *

>>> lp = LatticePolytope([\(\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix}]])

>>> lp
2-d reflexive polytope #5 in 2-d lattice M

>>> dP7 = ToricVariety(FaceFan(lp), 'x1, x2, x3, x4, x5')

>>> AK = -dP7.K()

>>> AK.sections()
(N(-1, 0), N(-1, 1), N(0, -1), N(0, 0),
 N(0, 1), N(1, -1), N(1, 0), N(1, 1))

>>> AK.sections_monomials()
(x3*x4^2*x5, x2*x3^2*x4^2, x1*x4*x5^2, x1*x2*x3*x4*x5,
 x1*x2^2*x3^2*x4, x1^2*x2*x5^2, x1^2*x2^2*x3*x5, x1^2*x2^3*x3^2)

class sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup (toric_variety)

Bases: FreeModule_ambient_field, UniqueRepresentation

The rational divisor class group of a toric variety.

The T-Weil divisor class group \( C_I(X) \) of a toric variety \( X \) is a finitely generated abelian group and can contain torsion. Its rank equals the number of rays in the fan of \( X \) minus the dimension of \( X \).

The rational divisor class group is \( C_I(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \) and never includes torsion. If \( X \) is smooth, this equals the Picard group Pic\((X)\), whose elements are the isomorphism classes of line bundles on \( X \). The group law (which we write as addition) is the tensor product of the line bundles. The Picard group of a toric variety is always torsion-free.

Warning: Do not instantiate this class yourself. Use rational_class_group() method of toric_varieties if you need the divisor class group. Or you can obtain it as the parent of any divisor class constructed, for example, via ToricDivisor_generic.divisor_class().

INPUT:

• toric_variety  –  toric variety  <sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field.

OUTPUT:

• rational divisor class group of a toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.rational_class_group()
The toric rational divisor class group of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: D = P2.divisor(0); D
V(x)
sage: Dclass = D.divisor_class(); Dclass
Divisor class [1]
sage: Dclass.lift()
V(y)
sage: Dclass.parent()
The toric rational divisor class group of a 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

16.4. Toric divisors and divisor classes 511
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P2.rational_class_group()
The toric rational divisor class group of a 2-d CPR-Fano
toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
>>> D = P2.divisor(Integer(0)); D
V(x)
>>> Dclass = D.divisor_class(); Dclass
Divisor class [1]
>>> Dclass.lift()
V(y)
>>> Dclass.parent()
The toric rational divisor class group of a 2-d CPR-Fano
toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

Element
alias of ToricRationalDivisorClass
class sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricRationalDivisorClassGroup_basis_lattice(group)
Bases: FreeModule_ambient_pid
Construct the basis lattice of the group.
INPUT:
  • group—toric rational divisor class group.
OUTPUT:
  • the basis lattice of group.
EXAMPLES:
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: L = P1xP1.Kaehler_cone().lattice()
sage: L
Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group of a
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: L.basis()
[  
  Divisor class [1, 0],
  Divisor class [0, 1]  ]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> L = P1xP1.Kaehler_cone().lattice()
>>> L
Basis lattice of The toric rational divisor class group of a
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
>>> L.basis()
[  
  Divisor class [1, 0],
  Divisor class [0, 1]  ]

Element
alias of ToricRationalDivisorClass
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.is_ToricDivisor(x)

Test whether \(x\) is a toric divisor.

INPUT:

• \(x\) – anything.

OUTPUT:

• True if \(x\) is an instance of \texttt{ToricDivisor\_generic} and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.divisor import is_ToricDivisor
sage: is_ToricDivisor(1)
False
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: D = P2.divisor(0); D
V(x)
sage: is_ToricDivisor(D)
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.divisor import is_ToricDivisor
>>> is_ToricDivisor(Integer(1))
False
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> D = P2.divisor(Integer(0)); D
V(x)
>>> is_ToricDivisor(D)
True
```

### 16.5 Toric rational divisor classes

This module is a part of the framework for \textit{toric varieties}.

AUTHORS:

• Volker Braun and Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-09-05): initial version.

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class.ToricRationalDivisorClass
    Bases: Vector_rational_dense

Create a toric rational divisor class.
```

**Warning:** You probably should not construct divisor classes explicitly.

INPUT:

• same as for \texttt{Vector\_rational\_dense}.

OUTPUT:

• toric rational divisor class.
lift()

Return a divisor representing this divisor class.

OUTPUT:

An instance of ToricDivisor representing self.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.Cube_nonpolyhedral()
sage: D = X.divisor([0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7]); D
V(z1) + 2*V(z2) + 3*V(z3) + 4*V(z4) + 5*V(z5) + 6*V(z6) + 7*V(z7)
sage: D.l divisor_class()
Divisor class [29, 6, 8, 10, 0]
sage: Dequiv = D.divisor_class().lift(); Dequiv
15*V(z1) - 11*V(z2) - 9*V(z5) + 19*V(z6) + 10*V(z7)
sage: Dequiv == D
False
sage: Dequiv.divisor_class() == D.divisor_class()
True
```

**sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class.is_ToricRationalDivisorClass**

Check if \( x \) is a toric rational divisor class.

INPUT:

• \( x \) – anything.

OUTPUT:

• \( True \) if \( x \) is a toric rational divisor class, \( False \) otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class import is_ToricRationalDivisorClass
sage: is_ToricRationalDivisorClass(1)
False
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: D = dP6.rational_class_group().gen(0); D
Divisor class [1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: is_ToricRationalDivisorClass(D)
True
```

(continues on next page)
16.6 The Chow group of a toric variety

In general, the Chow group is an algebraic version of a homology theory. That is, the objects are formal linear combinations of submanifolds modulo relations. In particular, the objects of the Chow group are formal linear combinations of algebraic subvarieties and the equivalence relation is rational equivalence. There is no relative version of the Chow group, so it is not a generalized homology theory.

The Chow groups of smooth or mildly singular toric varieties are almost the same as the homology groups:

- For smooth toric varieties, $A_k(X) = H_{2k}(X, \mathbb{Z})$. While they are the same, using the cohomology ring instead of the Chow group will be much faster! The cohomology ring does not try to keep track of torsion and uses Groebner bases to encode the cup product.

- For simplicial toric varieties, $A_k(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} = H_{2k}(X, \mathbb{Q})$.

Note that in these cases the odd-dimensional (co)homology groups vanish. But for sufficiently singular toric varieties the Chow group differs from the homology groups (and the odd-dimensional homology groups no longer vanish). For singular varieties the Chow group is much easier to compute than the (co)homology groups.

The toric Chow group of a toric variety is the Chow group generated by the toric subvarieties, that is, closures of orbits under the torus action. These are in one-to-one correspondence with the cones of the fan and, therefore, the toric Chow group is a quotient of the free Abelian group generated by the cones. In particular, the toric Chow group has finite rank. One can show [FMSS1995] that the toric Chow groups equal the “full” Chow group of a toric variety, so there is no need to distinguish these in the following.

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2010-08-09): Initial version

REFERENCES:

- Wikipedia article Chow_ring
- [FMSS1995]
- [Ful1993], Chapter 5.1, “Chow Groups”

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(7)
sage: X.is_smooth()
False
sage: X.is_orbifold()
False
sage: A = X.Chow_group()
sage: A.degree()
(Z, C7, C2 x C2 x Z^5, Z)
sage: A.degree(2).ngens()
7
```
The Chow group elements are printed as \(( a_0 | a_1 \mod 7 | a_2 \mod 2, a_3 \mod 2, a_4, a_5, a_6, a_7, a_8 | a_9 )\), which denotes the element of the Chow group in the same basis as \(A\). The \(\mid\) separates individual degrees, so the example means:

- The degree-0 part is \(3 \in \mathbb{Z}\).
- The degree-1 part is \(1 \in \mathbb{Z}_7\).
- The torsion of the degree-2 Chow group is \((0, 1) \in \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2\).
- The free part of the degree-2 Chow group is \((4, 5, 6, 7, 8) \in \mathbb{Z}^5\).
- The degree-3 part is \(9 \in \mathbb{Z}\).

Note that the generators \(A.gens()\) are not sorted in any way. In fact, they may be of mixed degree. Use \(A.gens(\text{degree}=d)\) to obtain the generators in a fixed degree \(d\). See \(ChowGroup_class.gens()\) for more details.

Cones of toric varieties can determine their own Chow cycle:

\[
\text{sage: } A = X.Chow_group(); A \\
\text{Chow group of 3-d toric variety covered by 6 affine patches} \\
\text{sage: } \text{cone} = X.fan(dim=2)[3]; \text{cone} \\
\text{2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N} \\
\text{sage: } A\_cone = A(\text{cone}); A\_cone \\
(a_0 | 6 \mod 7 | 0 \mod 2, 0 \mod 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0) \\
\text{sage: } A\_cone.degree() \\
1 \\
\text{sage: } 2 * A\_cone \\
(a_0 | 5 \mod 7 | 0 \mod 2, 0 \mod 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0) \\
\text{sage: } A\_cone + A.gens(0) \\
(a_0 | 6 \mod 7 | 1 \mod 2, 0 \mod 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0)
\]
Chow cycles can be of mixed degrees:

```python
sage: mixed = sum(A.gens()); mixed
( 1 | 4 mod 7 | 1 mod 2, 1 mod 2, 1, 1, 1, 1 | 1 )
sage: mixed.project_to_degree(1)
( 0 | 4 mod 7 | 0 mod 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
sage: sum( mixed.project_to_degree(i) for i in range(X.dimension()+1) ) == mixed
True
```

Warning: Do not construct :class:`ChowCycle` objects manually. Instead, use the parent :class:`ChowGroup` to obtain generators or Chow cycles corresponding to cones of the fan.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: A.gens()
(( 0 | 0 | 1 ), ( 0 | 1 | 0 ), ( 1 | 0 | 0 ))
sage: cone = P2.fan(1)[0]
sage: A(cone)
( 0 | 1 | 0 )
```

(continues on next page)
cohomology_class()

Return the (Poincaré-dual) cohomology class.

Consider a simplicial cone of the fan, that is, a $d$-dimensional cone spanned by $d$ rays. Take the product of the corresponding $d$ homogeneous coordinates. This monomial represents a cohomology classes of the toric variety $X$, see cohomology_ring(). Its cohomological degree is $2d$, which is the same degree as the Poincaré-dual of the (real) $\dim(X) - 2d$-dimensional torus orbit associated to the simplicial cone. By linearity, we can associate a cohomology class to each Chow cycle of a simplicial toric variety.

If the toric variety is compact and smooth, the associated cohomology class actually is the Poincaré dual (over the integers) of the Chow cycle. In particular, integrals of dual cohomology classes perform intersection computations.

If the toric variety is compact and has at most orbifold singularities, the torsion parts in cohomology and the Chow group can differ. But they are still isomorphic as rings over the rationals. Moreover, the normalization of integration (volume_class) and count_points() are chosen to agree.

OUTPUT:

The CohomologyClass which is associated to the Chow cycle.

If the toric variety is not simplicial, that is, has worse than orbifold singularities, there is no way to associate a cohomology class of the correct degree. In this case, cohomology_class() raises a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> A( Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0))]) )
( 0 | 1 | 0 )
```

Here is an example of a toric variety with orbifold singularities, where we can also use the isomorphism with the rational cohomology ring:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dp6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> cone = dp6.fan().cone_containing(Integer(2),Integer(3))
>>> HH = dp6.cohomology_ring()
>>> A = dp6.Chow_group()
>>> HH(cone)
[-w^2]
>>> A(cone)
( 1 | 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
>>> A(cone).cohomology_class()
[-w^2]
```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: WP4 = toric_varieties.P4_11169()
sage: A = WP4.Chow_group()
sage: HH = WP4.cohomology_ring()
sage: cone3d = Cone([(0,0,1,0), (0,0,0,1), (-9,-6,-1,-1)])
sage: A(cone3d)
( 0 | -1 | 0 | 0 | 0 )
sage: HH(cone3d)
[3*z4^3]
sage: D = -WP4.K()  # the anticanonical divisor
sage: A(D)
( 0 | 0 | 0 | -18 | 0 )
sage: HH(D)
[18*z4]
sage: WP4.integrate( A(cone3d).cohomology_class() * D.cohomology_class() )
1
sage: WP4.integrate( HH(cone3d) * D.cohomology_class() )
1
sage: A(cone3d).intersection_with_divisor(D).count_points()
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> WP4 = toric_varieties.P4_11169()
>>> A = WP4.Chow_group()
>>> HH = WP4.cohomology_ring()
>>> cone3d = Cone([(Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),
˓→Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)), (-Integer(9),-Integer(6),-Integer(1),-
˓→Integer(1))])
>>> A(cone3d)
( 0 | -1 | 0 | 0 | 0 )
>>> HH(cone3d)
[3*z4^3]
>>> D = -WP4.K()  # the anticanonical divisor
>>> A(D)
( 0 | 0 | 0 | -18 | 0 )
>>> HH(D)
[18*z4]
>>> WP4.integrate( A(cone3d).cohomology_class() * D.cohomology_class() )
1
>>> WP4.integrate( HH(cone3d) * D.cohomology_class() )
1
>>> A(cone3d).intersection_with_divisor(D).count_points()
1

count_points()  
Return the number of points in the Chow cycle.

OUTPUT:
An element of self.base_ring(), which is usually \( \mathbb{Z} \). The number of points in the Chow cycle.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: a = 5*A.gen(2) + 7*A.gen(1); a
( 5 | 7 | 0 )
In the case of a smooth complete toric variety, the Chow (homology) groups are Poincaré dual to the integral cohomology groups. Here is such a smooth example:

```python
sage: D = P2.divisor(1)
sage: a = D.Chow_cycle()
sage: aD = a.intersection_with_divisor(D)
sage: aD.count_points()
1
sage: P2.integrate(aD.cohomology_class())
#→ needs sage.libs.singular
1
```

For toric varieties with at most orbifold singularities, the isomorphism only holds over \( \mathbb{Q} \). But the normalization of the integral is still chosen such that the intersection numbers (which are potentially rational) computed both ways agree:

```python
sage: P1xP1_Z2 = toric_varieties.P1xP1_Z2()
sage: Dt = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(1); Dt
V(t)
sage: Dy = P1xP1_Z2.divisor(3); Dy
V(y)
sage: Dt.Chow_cycle(QQ).intersection_with_divisor(Dy).count_points()
1/2
sage: P1xP1_Z2.integrate(Dt.cohomology_class() * Dy.cohomology_class())
#→ needs sage.libs.singular
1/2
```

(continues on next page)
degree()

Return the degree of the Chow cycle.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The complex dimension of the subvariety representing the Chow cycle.

This raises a ValueError if the Chow cycle is a sum of mixed degree cycles.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: [ a.degree() for a in A.gens() ]
[2, 1, 0]
```

intersection_with_divisor(divisor)

Intersect the Chow cycle with divisor.


INPUT:

- divisor—a ToricDivisor that can be moved away from the Chow cycle. For example, any Cartier divisor. See also ToricDivisor.move_away_from.

OUTPUT:

A new ChowCycle. If the divisor is not Cartier then this method potentially raises a ValueError, indicating that the divisor cannot be made transversal to the Chow cycle.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: cone = dP6.fan().cone_containing(2); cone
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: D = dP6.divisor(cone); D
V(y)
sage: A = dP6.Chow_group()
sage: A(cone)  
( 0 | 0, 0, 1, 0 | 0 )
sage: intersection = A(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D); intersection
( -1 | 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
sage: intersection.count_points()
-1
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> D6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
>>> cone = D6.fan().cone_containing(Integer(2)); cone
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
>>> D = D6.divisor(cone); D
V(y)
>>> A = D6.Chow_group()
>>> A(cone)
( 0 | 0, 0, 1, 0 | 0 )
>>> intersection = A(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D); intersection
( -1 | 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
>>> intersection.count_points()
-1
```

You can do the same computation over the rational Chow group since there is no torsion in this case:

```python
sage: A QQ = D6.Chow_group(base_ring=QQ)
sage: A QQ(cone)
( 0 | 0, 0, 0, 1 | 0 )
sage: intersection_QQ = A QQ(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D); intersection
( -1 | 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
sage: intersection_QQ.count_points()
-1
sage: type(intersection_QQ.count_points())
<... 'sage.rings.rational.Rational'>
sage: type(intersection.count_points())
<... 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A QQ = D6.Chow_group(base_ring=QQ)
>>> A QQ(cone)
( 0 | 0, 0, 0, 1 | 0 )
>>> intersection_QQ = A QQ(cone).intersection_with_divisor(D); intersection
( -1 | 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 )
>>> intersection_QQ.count_points()
-1
>>> type(intersection_QQ.count_points())
<... 'sage.rings.rational.Rational'>
>>> type(intersection.count_points())
<... 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
```

**project_to_degree** *(degree)*

Project a (mixed-degree) Chow cycle to the given degree.

**INPUT:**

- degree – integer. The degree to project to.

**OUTPUT:**

The projection of the Chow class to the given degree as a new *ChowCycle* of the same Chow group.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = toric_varieties.P2().Chow_group()
sage: cycle = 10*A.gen(0) + 11*A.gen(1) + 12*A.gen(2); cycle
( 12 | 11 | 10 )
sage: cycle.project_to_degree(2)
( 0 | 0 | 10 )
```
class sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroupFactory
Bases: UniqueFactory

Factory for ChowGroup_class.

create_key_and_extra_args (toric_variety, base_ring=Integer Ring, check=True)
Create a key that uniquely determines the ChowGroup_class.

INPUT:

• toric_variety – a toric variety.
• base_ring – either Z (default) or Q. The coefficient ring of the Chow group.
• check – boolean (default: True).

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import *
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: ChowGroup(P2, ZZ, check=True) == ChowGroup(P2, ZZ, check=False)  # indirect doctest
True

create_object (version, key, **extra_args)
Create a ChowGroup_class.

INPUT:

• version – object version. Currently not used.
• key – a key created by create_key_and_extra_args()
• **extra_args – Currently not used.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import *
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: ChowGroup(P2)  # indirect doctest
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_class(toric_variety, base_ring, check)

Bases: FGP_Module_class, WithEqualityById

The Chow group of a toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import ChowGroup_class
sage: A = ChowGroup_class(P2,ZZ,True); A
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: A.an_element()
(0 | 0 | 1)

Element

alias of ChowCycle

coordinate_vector(chow_cycle, degree=None, reduce=True)

Return the coordinate vector of the chow_cycle.

INPUT:

- chow_cycle – a ChowCycle.
- degree – None (default) or an integer.
- reduce – boolean (default: True). Whether to reduce modulo the invariants.

OUTPUT:

- If degree is None (default), the coordinate vector relative to the basis self.gens() is returned.
- If some integer degree=d is specified, the chow cycle is projected to the given degree and the coordinate vector relative to the basis self.gens(degree=d) is returned.

EXAMPLES:

sage: A = toric_varieties.P2().Chow_group()
sage: a = A.gen(0) + 2*A.gen(1) + 3*A.gen(2)
sage: A.coordinate_vector(a)
(1, 2, 3)
sage: A.coordinate_vector(a, degree=1)
(2)

>>> from sage.all import *

>>>

(continues on previous page)
A.coordinate_vector(a)  
(1, 2, 3)

A.coordinate_vector(a, degree=Integer(1))  
(2)

**degree** *(k=None)*

Return the degree-\(k\) Chow group.

**INPUT:**
- \(k\) – an integer or None (default). The degree of the Chow group.

**OUTPUT:**
- if \(k\) was specified, the Chow group \(A_k\) as an Abelian group.
- if \(k\) was not specified, a tuple containing the Chow groups in all degrees.

**Note:**
- For a smooth toric variety, this is the same as the Poincaré-dual cohomology group \(H^{d-2k}(X, \mathbb{Z})\).
- For a simplicial toric variety (“orbifold”), \(A_k(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} = H^{d-2k}(X, \mathbb{Q})\).

**EXAMPLES:**

Four exercises from page 65 of [Ful1993]. First, an example with \(A_1(X) = \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}\):

```sage
from sage.all import *

X = ToricVariety(Fan(cones=[[Integer(0), Integer(1)], [Integer(1), Integer(2)], [Integer(2), Integer(0)]]),
                  rays=[[Integer(2), -Integer(1), -Integer(1)]]))
A = X.Chow_group()
A.degree(Integer(1))
```

Second, an example with \(A_2(X) = \mathbb{Z}^2\):

```sage
from sage.all import *

points = [[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1], [-1, 0, -1]]
l = LatticePolytope(points)
l.show3d()  # needs sage.plot
X = ToricVariety(FaceFan(l))
A = X.Chow_group()
A.degree(Integer(2))
```

(continues on next page)
Third, an example with $A_2(X) = \mathbb{Z}^5$:

```python
sage: cube = [[ 1,0,0], [0, 1,0], [0,0, 1], [-1, 1, 1], ....: [-1,0,0], [0,-1,0], [0,0,-1], [ 1,-1,-1]

sage: lat_cube = LatticePolytope(cube)
sage: X = ToricVariety(FaceFan((LatticePolytope(lat_cube))))
sage: X.Chow_group().degree(2)
Z^5
```

Fourth, a fan that is not the fan over a polytope. Combinatorially, the fan is the same in the third example, only the coordinates of the first point are different. But the resulting fan is not the face fan of a cube, so the variety is “more singular”. Its Chow group has torsion, $A_2(X) = \mathbb{Z}^6 \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2$:

```python
sage: rays = [[ 1, 2, 3], [ 1,-1, 1], [-1, 1, 1], [-1,-1, 1], ....: [-1,-1,-1], [-1, 1,-1], [ 1,-1,-1], [ 1, 1,-1]

sage: cones = [[0,1,2,3], [4,5,6,7], [0,1,7,6], ....: [4,5,3,2], [0,2,5,7], [4,6,1,3]]

sage: X = ToricVariety(Fan(cones, rays))
sage: X.Chow_group().degree(2) # long time (2s on sage.math, 2011)
C2 x Z^5
```

(continues on next page)
Finally, Example 1.3 of [FS1994]:

```python
sage: def points_mod(k):
    ...:     return matrix([[ 1, 1, 1, 2*k+1], [ 1, -1, 1], [-1, 1, 1, -1], [-1, -1, 1, 1]])

sage: def rays(k):
    ...:     return matrix([[ 1, 1, 1, 1], [ 1, -1, 1, 1], [-1, 1, 1, 1], [-1, -1, 1, -1], [-1, -1, -1, 1]]).solve_left(points_mod(k)).rows()

sage: cones = [[0,1,2,3], [4,5,6,7], [0,1,7,6], [4,5,3,2], [0,2,5,7], [4,6,1, 3]]

sage: X_Delta = lambda k: ToricVariety(Fan(cones=cones, rays=rays(k)))

sage: X_Delta(0).Chow_group().degree() # long time (3s on sage.math, 2011)
(Z, Z, Z^5, Z)

sage: X_Delta(1).Chow_group().degree() # long time (3s on sage.math, 2011)
(Z, 0, Z^5, Z)

sage: X_Delta(2).Chow_group().degree() # long time (3s on sage.math, 2011)
(Z, C2, Z^5, Z)

sage: X_Delta(2).Chow_group(base_ring=QQ).degree() # long time (4s on sage.math, 2011)
(Q, 0, Q^5, Q)
```

16.6. The Chow group of a toric variety 527
**gens (degree=None)**

Return the generators of the Chow group.

**INPUT:**

- degree – integer (optional). The degree of the Chow group.

**OUTPUT:**

- if no degree is specified, the generators of the whole Chow group. The chosen generators may be of mixed degree.
- if degree = k was specified, the generators of the degree-k part \(A_k\) of the Chow group.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = toric_varieties.P2().Chow_group()
sage: A.gens()
(( 0 | 0 | 1 ), ( 0 | 1 | 0 ), ( 1 | 0 | 0 ))
sage: A.gens(degree=1)
(( 0 | 1 | 0 ),)
```

**relation_gens ()**

Return the Chow cycle equivalent to zero.

For each \(d-k-1\)-dimensional cone \(\rho \in \Sigma^{(d-k-1)}\), the relations in \(A_k(X)\), that is the cycles equivalent to zero, are generated by

\[
0 \overset{!}{=} \text{div}(u) = \sum_{\rho<\sigma \in \Sigma(n-n)} \langle u, n_{\rho,\sigma} \rangle \phi(\sigma), \quad u \in M(\rho)
\]

where \(n_{\rho,\sigma}\) is a (randomly chosen) lift of the generator of \(N_\sigma/N_\rho \cong \mathbb{Z}\). See also Exercise 12.5.7 of [CLS2011].

See also `relations()` to obtain the relations as submodule of the free module generated by the cones. Or use `self.relations().gens()` to list the relations in the free module.

**OUTPUT:**

A tuple of Chow cycles, each rationally equivalent to zero, that generates the rational equivalence.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = toric_varieties.P2().Chow_group()
>>> A.gens()
((( 0 | 1 | 0 ),))
```

528 Chapter 16. Toric Varieties
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A = P2.Chow_group()
>>> first = A.relation_gens()[Integer(0)]; first
( 0 | 0 | 0 )
>>> first.is_zero()
True
>>> first.lift()
(0, 1, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0)
```

**scheme()**
Return the underlying toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A *ToricVariety*.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: A.scheme()
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A = P2.Chow_group()
>>> A.scheme()
2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

**class**  
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class(A, d)

**Bases:** SageObject

A fixed-degree subgroup of the Chow group of a toric variety.

**Warning:** Use *degree()* to construct *ChowGroup_degree_class* instances.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group(); A
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: A.degree()
(Z, Z, Z)
sage: A.degree(2)
Z
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class'>
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A = P2.Chow_group(); A
Chow group of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```
A degree() 
(Z, Z, Z)

A degree(Integer(2))
Z

type(_)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class'>

gen 

Return the i-th generator of the Chow group of fixed degree.

INPUT:

• i – integer. The index of the generator to be returned.

OUTPUT: A Chow cycle.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(2)
sage: A2.gen(0)
( 0 | 0 | 1 )
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
```

```python
>>> A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(Integer(2))
```

```python
>>> A2.gen(Integer(0))
( 0 | 0 | 1 )
```

gens()

Return the generators of the Chow group of fixed degree.

OUTPUT: A tuple of Chow cycles of fixed degree generating module().

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(2)
sage: A2.gens()
(( 0 | 0 | 1 ),)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
```

```python
>>> A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(Integer(2))
```

```python
>>> A2.gens()
(( 0 | 0 | 1 ),)
```

module()

Return the submodule of the toric Chow group generated.

OUTPUT: A sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(2)
sage: A2.module()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
```

```python
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(Integer(2))
>>> A2.module()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)

gens()

Return the number of generators.

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(2)
sage: A2.ngens()
1
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> projective_plane = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A2 = projective_plane.Chow_group().degree(Integer(2))
>>> A2.ngens()
1
```

```
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.is_ChowCycle(x)
```

Return whether \( x \) is a \texttt{ChowCycle}.

INPUT:

- \( x \) – anything.

OUTPUT: \texttt{True} or \texttt{False}.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import *
sage: is_ChowCycle(A)
False
sage: is_ChowCycle(A.an_element())
True
sage: is_ChowCycle('Victoria')
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A = P2.Chow_group()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import *
>>> is_ChowCycle(A)
False
>>> is_ChowCycle(A.an_element())
True
>>> is_ChowCycle('Victoria')
False
```

```
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.is_ChowGroup(x)
```

Return whether \( x \) is a \texttt{ChowGroup}.

```
```

16.6. The Chow group of a toric variety
INPUT:

• \(x\) — anything.

OUTPUT: True or False.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: A = P2.Chow_group()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import is_ChowGroup
sage: is_ChowGroup(A)
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_ChowGroup is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., ChowGroup_class)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
sage: is_ChowGroup('Victoria')
False
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> A = P2.Chow_group()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.chow_group import is_ChowGroup
>>> is_ChowGroup(A)
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_ChowGroup is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., ChowGroup_class)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
>>> is_ChowGroup('Victoria')
False
```

16.7 Toric ideals

A toric ideal (associated to an integer matrix \(A\)) is an ideal of the form

\[ I_A = \langle x^u - x^v : u, v \in \mathbb{Z}^n_\geq, u - v \in \ker(A) \rangle \]

In other words, it is an ideal generated by irreducible “binomials”, that is, differences of monomials without a common factor. Since the Buchberger algorithm preserves this property, any Groebner basis is then also generated by binomials.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: A = matrix([[1,1,1], [0,1,2]])
sage: IA = ToricIdeal(A)
sage: IA.ker()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1  2 -1]
sage: IA
Ideal (-z1^2 + z0*z2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2 over Rational Field
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = matrix([[Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], [Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1)]), ...
```

(continues on next page)
Here, the “naive” ideal generated by $z_0z_2 - z_1^2$ does already equal the toric ideal. But that is not true in general! For example, this toric ideal ([Stu1997], Example 1.2) is the twisted cubic and cannot be generated by $2 = \dim \ker(A)$ polynomials:

```python
sage: A = matrix([[3,2,1,0], [0,1,2,3]])
sage: IA = ToricIdeal(A)
sage: IA.ker()
Free module of degree 4 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1 1 1 -1]
[-1 2 -1 0]
sage: IA
Ideal (-z1*z2 + z0*z3, -z1^2 + z0*z2, z2^2 - z1*z3) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3 over Rational Field
```

The following family of toric ideals is from Example 4.4 of [Stu1997]. One can show that $I_d$ is generated by one quadric and $d$ binomials of degree $d$:

```python
sage: def I(d):
....:     return ToricIdeal(matrix([[1,1,1,1], [0,1,0,0], [0,0,1,1,d]]))
sage: I(2)
Ideal (-z3^2 + z0*z4,
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3 - z1*z4) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3 over Rational Field
sage: I(3)
Ideal (-z3^3 + z0^2*z4,
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3^2 - z0*z1*z4,
z2^2*z3 - z1^2*z4) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3, z4 over Rational Field
sage: I(4)
Ideal (-z3^4 + z0^3*z4,
```
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3^3 - z0^2*z1*z4,
z2^2*z3^2 - z0*z1^2*z4,
z2^3*z3 - z1^3*z4) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3, z4 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> def I(d):
... return ToricIdeal(matrix([[Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),
... Integer(1)], [Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)], [Integer(0),
... Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(1),d]]))

>>> I(Integer(2))
Ideal (-z3^2 + z0*z4,
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3 - z1*z4) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3, z4 over Rational Field

>>> I(Integer(3))
Ideal (-z3^3 + z0^2*z4,
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3^2 - z0*z1*z4,
z2^2*z3 - z1^2*z4) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3, z4 over Rational Field

>>> I(Integer(4))
Ideal (-z3^4 + z0^3*z4,
z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z2*z3^3 - z0^2*z1*z4,
z2^2*z3^2 - z0*z1^2*z4,
z2^3*z3 - z1^3*z4) of
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2, z3, z4 over Rational Field

Finally, the example in [SH1995b]

sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [ [15, 4, 14, 19, 2, 1, 10, 17],
... [18, 11, 13, 5, 16, 16, 8, 19],
... [11, 7, 8, 19, 15, 18, 14, 6],
... [17, 10, 13, 17, 16, 14, 15, 18] ])
sage: IA = ToricIdeal(A) # long time
sage: IA.ngens() # long time
213

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = matrix(ZZ, [ [Integer(15), Integer(4), Integer(14), Integer(19), Integer(2),
... Integer(1), Integer(10), Integer(17)],
... [Integer(18), Integer(11), Integer(13), Integer(5), Integer(16),
... Integer(16), Integer(8), Integer(19)],
... [Integer(11), Integer(7), Integer(8), Integer(19), Integer(15),
... Integer(14), Integer(14), Integer(6)],
... [Integer(17), Integer(10), Integer(13), Integer(17), Integer(16),
... Integer(14), Integer(15), Integer(18)] ])
>>> IA = ToricIdeal(A) # long time
>>> IA.ngens() # long time
213

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2011-01-03): Initial version
class sage.schemes.toric.ideal.ToricIdeal (A, names='z', base_ring=Rational Field, polynomial_ring=None, algorithm='HostenSturmfels')

Bases: MPolynomialIdeal

This class represents a toric ideal defined by an integral matrix.

INPUT:

- A – integer matrix. The defining matrix of the toric ideal.
- names – string (optional). Names for the variables. By default, this is 'z' and the variables will be named z0, z1, ...
- base_ring – a ring (optional). Default: \( \mathbb{Q} \). The base ring of the ideal. A toric ideal uses only coefficients \( \pm 1 \).
- polynomial_ring – a polynomial ring (optional). The polynomial ring to construct the ideal in.

You may specify the ambient polynomial ring via the polynomial_ring parameter or via the names and base_ring parameter. A ValueError is raised if you specify both.

- algorithm – string (optional). The algorithm to use. For now, must be 'HostenSturmfels' which is the algorithm proposed by Hosten and Sturmfels in [SH1995b].

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: A = matrix([[1,1,1], [0,1,2]])
sage: ToricIdeal(A)
Ideal (-z1^2 + z0*z2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2 over Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = matrix([[(Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], [Integer(0),Integer(1), Integer(2)]]])
>>> ToricIdeal(A)
Ideal (-z1^2 + z0*z2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in z0, z1, z2 over Rational Field

First way of specifying the polynomial ring:

```python

sage: ToricIdeal(A, names='x,y,z', base_ring=ZZ)
Ideal (-y^2 + x*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ToricIdeal(A, names='x,y,z', base_ring=ZZ)
Ideal (-y^2 + x*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Integer Ring

Second way of specifying the polynomial ring:

```python

sage: R.<x,y,z> = ZZ[]
sage: ToricIdeal(A, polynomial_ring=R)
Ideal (-y^2 + x*z) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Integer Ring

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = ZZ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> ToricIdeal(A, polynomial_ring=R)
(continues on next page)
Ideal \((-y^2 + xz)\) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring
in \(x, y, z\) over Integer Ring

It is an error to specify both:

```python
sage: ToricIdeal(A, names='x,y,z', polynomial_ring=R)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: you must not specify both variable names and a polynomial ring
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ToricIdeal(A, names='x,y,z', polynomial_ring=R)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: you must not specify both variable names and a polynomial ring
```

**A()**

Return the defining matrix.

**OUTPUT:** An integer matrix.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = matrix([[1,1,1], [0,1,2]])
sage: IA = ToricIdeal(A)
sage: IA.A()
[1 1 1]
[0 1 2]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A = matrix([[Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], [Integer(0),Integer(1),...
   ...
>>> IA = ToricIdeal(A)
>>> IA.A()
[1 1 1]
[0 1 2]
```

**ker()**

Return the kernel of the defining matrix.

**OUTPUT:** The kernel of `self.A()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A = matrix([[1,1,1], [0,1,2]])
sage: IA = ToricIdeal(A)
sage: IA.ker()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix: [-1 2 -1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A = matrix([[Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)], [Integer(0),Integer(1),...
   ...
>>> IA = ToricIdeal(A)
>>> IA.ker()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix: [-1 2 -1]
```
nvariables()

Return the number of variables of the ambient polynomial ring.

OUTPUT: An integer. The number of columns of the defining matrix \( A() \).

EXAMPLES:

```sage
A = matrix([[1, 1, 1], [0, 1, 2]])
IA = ToricIdeal(A)
IA.nvariables()
sage: IA.nvariables()
3
```

```sage
from sage.all import *

A = matrix([[Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(1)], [Integer(0), Integer(1), Integer(2)]])
IA = ToricIdeal(A)
IA.nvariables()
```

16.8 Morphisms of toric varieties

There are three “obvious” ways to map toric varieties to toric varieties:

1. Polynomial maps in local coordinates, the usual morphisms in algebraic geometry.
2. Polynomial maps in the (global) homogeneous coordinates.
3. Toric morphisms, that is, algebraic morphisms equivariant with respect to the torus action on the toric variety.

Both 2 and 3 are special cases of 1, which is just to say that we always remain within the realm of algebraic geometry. But apart from that, none is included in one of the other cases. In the examples below, we will explore some algebraic maps that can or can not be written as a toric morphism. Often a toric morphism can be written with polynomial maps in homogeneous coordinates, but sometimes it cannot.

The toric morphisms are perhaps the most mysterious at the beginning. Let us quickly review their definition (See Definition 3.3.3 of [CLS2011]). Let \( \Sigma_1 \) be a fan in \( \mathbb{N}_1, \mathbb{R} \) and \( \Sigma_2 \) be a fan in \( \mathbb{N}_2, \mathbb{R} \). A morphism \( \phi : X_{\Sigma_1} \to X_{\Sigma_2} \) of the associated toric varieties is toric if \( \phi \) maps the maximal torus \( T_{N_1} \subseteq X_{\Sigma_1} \) into \( T_{N_2} \subseteq X_{\Sigma_2} \) and \( \phi|_{T_N} \) is a group homomorphism.

The data defining a toric morphism is precisely what defines a fan morphism (see fan_morphism), extending the more familiar dictionary between toric varieties and fans. Toric geometry is a functor from the category of fans and fan morphisms to the category of toric varieties and toric morphisms.

Note: Do not create the toric morphisms (or any morphism of schemes) directly from the SchemeMorphism... classes. Instead, use the hom() method common to all algebraic schemes to create new homomorphisms.

EXAMPLES:

First, consider the following embedding of \( \mathbb{P}^1 \) into \( \mathbb{P}^2 \)

```sage
P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
P1.<u,v> = toric_varieties.P1()
P1.hom([0, u^2 + v^2, u*v], P2)
```

Scheme morphism:
From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
(continues on next page)
To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches  
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([u : v]\) to \([0 : u^2 + v^2 : u*v]\)

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{from sage.all import *} \\
\text{P2 = toric_varieties.P2(names=('x', 'y', 'z')); (x, y, z) = P2._first_ngens(3)} \\
\text{P1 = toric_varieties.P1(names=('u', 'v')); (u, v) = P1._first_ngens(2)} \\
\text{P1.hom([Integer(0), u**Integer(2) + v**Integer(2), u*v], P2)} \\
\end{array}\]

Scheme morphism:  
From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches  
To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches  
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([u : v]\) to \([0 : u^2 + v^2 : u*v]\)

This is a well-defined morphism of algebraic varieties because homogeneously rescaled coordinates of a point of \(\mathbb{P}^1\) map to the same point in \(\mathbb{P}^2\) up to its homogeneous rescalings. It is not equivariant with respect to the torus actions

\[
\mathbb{C}^\times \times \mathbb{P}^1, (\mu, [u:v]) \mapsto [u: \mu v] \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbb{C}^\times)^2 \times \mathbb{P}^2, ((\alpha, \beta), [x:y:z]) \mapsto [x: \alpha y: \beta z],
\]

hence it is not a toric morphism. Clearly, the problem is that the map in homogeneous coordinates contains summands that transform differently under the torus actions. However, this is not the only difficulty. For example, consider

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{sage: phi = P1.hom([0,u,v], P2); phi} \\
\text{Scheme morphism:} \\
\text{From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches} \\
\text{To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches} \\
\text{Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([u : v]\) to \([0 : u : v]\)} \\
\end{array}\]

This map is actually the embedding of the \texttt{orbit_closure()}\ associated to one of the rays of the fan of \(\mathbb{P}^2\). Now the morphism is equivariant with respect to some map \(\mathbb{C}^\times \to (\mathbb{C}^\times)^2\) of the maximal tori of \(\mathbb{P}^1\) and \(\mathbb{P}^2\). But this map of the maximal tori cannot be the same as \(\phi\) defined above. Indeed, the image of \(\phi\) completely misses the maximal torus \(T_{\mathbb{P}^2} = \{[x:y:z]| x \neq 0, y \neq 0, z \neq 0\}\) of \(\mathbb{P}^2\).

Consider instead the following morphism of fans:

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{sage: fm = FanMorphism(matrix(ZZ, [[1,0]]), P1.fan(), P2.fan()); fm} \\
\text{Fan morphism defined by the matrix} \\
\text{[1 0]} \\
\text{Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N} \\
\text{Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N} \\
\end{array}\]

which also defines a morphism of toric varieties:

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{from sage.all import *} \\
\text{fm = FanMorphism(matrix(ZZ, [[Integer(1),Integer(0)]]), P1.fan(), P2.fan()); fm} \\
\text{Fan morphism defined by the matrix} \\
\text{[1 0]} \\
\text{Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N} \\
\text{Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N} \\
\end{array}\]
sage: P1.hom(fm, P2)
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice \( N \)
  to Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice \( N \).

The fan morphism map is equivalent to the following polynomial map:

sage: _.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([u : v]\) to \([u : v : v]\)

Finally, here is an example of a fan morphism that cannot be written using homogeneous polynomials. Consider the blowup \( O_{\mathbb{P}^1}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^2/\mathbb{Z}_2 \). In terms of toric data, this blowup is:

sage: A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: A2_Z2.fan().rays()
\((1, 0), (1, 2)\) in 2-d lattice \( N \)
sage: O2_P1 = A2_Z2.resolve(new_rays=[(Integer(1), Integer(1))])
sage: blowup = O2_P1.hom(identity_matrix(Integer(2)), A2_Z2)
sage: blowup.as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
TypeError: the fan morphism cannot be written in homogeneous polynomials

(continues on next page)
TypeError: the fan morphism cannot be written in homogeneous polynomials

If we denote the homogeneous coordinates of $\mathbb{P}^1(2)$ by $x, t, y$ corresponding to the rays $(1, 2), (1, 1),$ and $(1, 0)$ then the blow-up map is [BB2013]:

$$f : \mathbb{P}^1(2) \to \mathbb{C}^2/\mathbb{Z}_2, \quad (x, t, y) \mapsto (x\sqrt{t}, y\sqrt{t})$$

which requires square roots.

16.8.1 Fibrations

If a toric morphism is dominant, then all fibers over a fixed torus orbit in the base are isomorphic. Hence, studying the fibers is again a combinatorial question and Sage implements additional methods to study such fibrations that are not available otherwise (however, note that you can always factor() to pick out the part that is dominant over the image or its closure).

For example, consider the blow-up restricted to one of the two coordinate charts of $\mathbb{P}^1(2)$

```python
sage: O2_P1_chart = ToricVariety(Fan([O2_P1.fan().generating_cones()[0]]))
sage: single_chart = O2_P1_chart.hom(identity_matrix(2), A2_Z2)
sage: single_chart.is_dominant()
True
sage: single_chart.is_surjective()
False
sage: fiber = single_chart.fiber_generic(); fiber
(0-d affine toric variety, 1)
sage: fiber[0].embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
    From: 0-d affine toric variety
    To:    2-d affine toric variety
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [] to [1 : 1]
```

The fibers are labeled by torus orbits in the base, that is, cones of the codomain fan. In this case, the fibers over lower-dimensional torus orbits are:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> O2_P1_chart = ToricVariety(Fan([O2_P1.fan().generating_cones()[Integer(0)]]))
>>> single_chart = O2_P1_chart.hom(identity_matrix(Integer(2)), A2_Z2)
>>> single_chart.is_dominant()
True
>>> single_chart.is_surjective()
False
>>> fiber = single_chart.fiber_generic(); fiber
(0-d affine toric variety, 1)
>>> fiber[Integer(0)].embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
    From: 0-d affine toric variety
    To:    2-d affine toric variety
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [] to [1 : 1]
```

The fibers are labeled by torus orbits in the base, that is, cones of the codomain fan. In this case, the fibers over lower-dimensional torus orbits are:
... for cone in A2_Z2_cones], header_row=True)
    cone     dim
    ├────────┼─────┤
    | ()      | 0    |
    | (0,)    | 0    |
    | (1,)    | -1   |
    | (0, 1)  | 1    |

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2_Z2_cones = flatten(A2_Z2.fan().cones())
... table([('cone', 'dim')]
...     for cone in A2_Z2_cones], header_row=True)
    cone    dim
    ├────────┼─────┤
    | ()      | 0    |
    | (0,)    | 0    |
    | (1,)    | -1   |
    | (0, 1)  | 1    |

Lets look closer at the one-dimensional fiber. Although not the case in this example, connected components of fibers over higher-dimensional cones (corresponding to lower-dimensional torus orbits) of the base are often not irreducible. The irreducible components are labeled by the `primitive_preimage_cones()`, which are certain cones of the domain fan that map to the cone in the base that defines the torus orbit:

```
sage: table([('base cone', 'primitive preimage cones')]
...     for cone in A2_Z2_cones], header_row=True)
    base cone primitive preimage cones
    ├─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┤
    | () (0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,) |
    | (0,) (1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,) |
    | (1,) () |
    | (0, 1) (1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,) |
```

The fiber over the trivial cone is the generic fiber that we have already encountered. The interesting fiber is the one over the 2-dimensional cone, which represents the exceptional set of the blow-up in this single coordinate chart. Let's investigate further:

```
sage: fm = single_chart.fan_morphism()
sage: exceptional_cones = fm.primitive_preimage_cones(A2_Z2.fan(2)[0])
sage: exceptional_set = single_chart.fiber_component(exceptional_cones[0])
```

(continues on next page)
sage: exceptional_set
1-d affine toric variety
sage: exceptional_set.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0] to [z0 : 0]

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> fm = single_chart.fan_morphism()

>>> exceptional_cones = fm.primitive_preimage_cones(A2_Z2.fan(Integer(2))[Integer(0)])

>>> exceptional_set = single_chart.fiber_component(exceptional_cones[Integer(0)])

>>> exceptional_set
1-d affine toric variety

>>> exceptional_set.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0] to [z0 : 0]

So we see that the fiber over this point is an affine line. Together with another affine line in the other coordinate patch, this covers the exceptional $\mathbb{P}^1$ of the blowup $O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(2) \to \mathbb{C}^2/\mathbb{Z}_2$.

Here is an example with higher dimensional varieties involved:

sage: A3 = toric_varieties.A(3)
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: m = matrix([[2,0,0], [1,1,0], [3,1,0]])
sage: phi = A3.hom(m, P3)
sage: phi.as_polynomial_map()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 3-d affine toric variety
  To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2] to
        [z0^2*z1*z2^3 : z1*z2 : 1 : 1]

sage: phi.fiber_generic()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... AttributeError: 'SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety' object
  has no attribute 'fiber_generic'

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> A3 = toric_varieties.A(Integer(3))

>>> P3 = toric_varieties.P(Integer(3))

>>> m = matrix([[Integer(2),Integer(0),Integer(0)],
              [Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0)],
              [Integer(3),Integer(1),Integer(0)]])

>>> phi = A3.hom(m, P3)

>>> phi.as_polynomial_map()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 3-d affine toric variety
  To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2] to
        [z0^2*z1*z2^3 : z1*z2 : 1 : 1]

>>> phi.fiber_generic()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...

(continues on next page)
Let's use factorization mentioned above:

```python
sage: phi_i, phi_b, phi_s = phi.factor()
```

It is possible to study fibers of the last two morphisms or their composition:

```python
sage: phi_d = phi_b * phi_s
sage: phi_d
Scheme morphism:
  From: 3-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N to
       Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>.
sage: phi_d.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 3-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2] to
       [1 : z1*z2 : z0^2*z1*z2^3]
sage: phi_d.codomain().fan().rays()
N(-1, -1, 0),
N( 0, 1, 0),
N( 1, 0, 0)
in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
sage: for c in phi_d.codomain().fan():
  ....:  c.ambient_ray_indices()
(0, 1)
(0, 2)
(1, 2)
```

(continues on next page)
... c.ambient_ray_indices()
(0, 1)
(0, 2)
(1, 2)

We see that codomain fan of this morphism is a projective plane, which can be verified by

```
sage: phi_d.codomain().fan().is_isomorphic(toric_varieties.P2().fan())  # known bug
True
```

(Unfortunately it cannot be verified correctly until Issue #16012 is fixed.)

We now have access to fiber methods:

```
sage: fiber = phi_d.fiber_generic()
sage: fiber
(1-d affine toric variety, 2)
sage: fiber[0].embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d affine toric variety
  To: 3-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined by sending
    Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1, -1)> to
    Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N.
sage: fiber[0].embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... Not Implemented Error: polynomial representations for fans with virtual rays are not implemented yet
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> phi_d.codomain().fan().is_isomorphic(toric_varieties.P2().fan())  # known bug
True
```

```
sage: fiber = phi_d.fiber_generic()
sage: fiber
(1-d affine toric variety, 2)
sage: fiber[Integer(0)].embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d affine toric variety
  To: 3-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined by sending
    Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1, -1)> to
    Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N.
>>> fiber[Integer(0)].embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... Not Implemented Error: polynomial representations for fans with virtual rays are not implemented yet
>>> fiber[Integer(0)].fan().rays()
Empty collection
in Sublattice <N(1, 1, -1)>
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> phi_d.codomain().fan().is_isomorphic(toric_varieties.P2().fan())  # known bug
True
```

```
sage: fiber = phi_d.fiber_generic()
sage: fiber
(1-d affine toric variety, 2)
sage: fiber[0].embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d affine toric variety
  To: 3-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined by sending
    Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1, -1)> to
    Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N.
>>> fiber[Integer(0)].embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... Not Implemented Error: polynomial representations for fans with virtual rays are not implemented yet
>>> fiber[Integer(0)].fan().rays()
Empty collection
in Sublattice <N(1, 1, -1)>
```
We see that generic fibers of this morphism consist of 2 one-dimensional tori each. To see what happens over boundary points we can look at fiber components corresponding to the cones of the domain fan:

```
sage: fm = phi_d.fan_morphism()
sage: for c in flatten(phi_d.domain().fan().cones):
    ....:    fc, m = phi_d.fiber_component(c, multiplicity=True)
    ....:    print("{} |-> {} ({} rays, multiplicity {}) over {}".format(
    ....:        c.ambient_ray_indices(), fc, fc.fan().nrays(),
    ....:        m, fm.image_cone(c).ambient_ray_indices()))
() |-> 1-d affine toric variety (0 rays, multiplicity 2) over ()
(0,) |-> 1-d affine toric variety (0 rays, multiplicity 1) over (2,)
(1,) |-> 2-d affine toric variety (2 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
(2,) |-> 2-d affine toric variety (2 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
(0, 1) |-> 1-d affine toric variety (1 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
(1, 2) |-> 1-d affine toric variety (1 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
(0, 2) |-> 1-d affine toric variety (1 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
(0, 1, 2) |-> 0-d affine toric variety (0 rays, multiplicity 1) over (1, 2)
```

Now we see that over one of the coordinate lines of the projective plane we also have one-dimensional tori (but only one in each fiber), while over one of the points fixed by torus action we have two affine planes intersecting along an affine line. An alternative perspective is provided by cones of the codomain fan:

```
sage: for c in flatten(phi_d.codomain().fan().cones):
    ....:    print("{} connected components over {}, each with {} irreducible components."
    ....:          format(
    ....:            fm.index(c), c.ambient_ray_indices(),
    ....:            len(fm.primitive_preimage_cones(c))))
2 connected components over (), each with 1 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0,), each with 0 irreducible components.
None connected components over (1,), each with 0 irreducible components.
1 connected components over (2,), each with 1 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0, 1), each with 0 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0, 2), each with 0 irreducible components.
1 connected components over (1, 2), each with 2 irreducible components.
```

(continues on next page)
2 connected components over (), each with 1 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0,), each with 0 irreducible components.
1 connected components over (2,), each with 1 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0, 1), each with 0 irreducible components.
None connected components over (0, 2), each with 0 irreducible components.
1 connected components over (1, 2), each with 2 irreducible components.

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety(
toric_morphism,
defining_cone)

Bases: SchemeMorphism

The embedding of a fiber component of a toric morphism.

Note that the embedding map of a fiber component of a toric morphism is itself not a toric morphism!

INPUT:

- `toric_morphism` – a toric morphism. The toric morphism whose fiber component we are describing.
- `defining_cone` – a cone of the fan of the domain of `toric_morphism`. See `fiber_component()` for details.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: polytope = Polyhedron(
    ....: [(-3,0,-1,-1),(-1,2,-1,-1),(0,-1,0,0),(0,0,0,1),(0,0,1,0),
    ....:  (0,1,0,0),(0,2,-1,-1),(1,0,0,0),(2,0,-1,-1)])
sage: coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope, lattice=ToricLattice(4))
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: proj24 = matrix([[0,0],[1,0],[0,0],[0,1]])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(proj24, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)
sage: fibration = ToricVariety(fm.domain_fan()).hom(fm, P2)
sage: ffm = fibration.fan_morphism()
sage: primitive_cones = ffm.primitive_preimage_cones(P2.fan(1)[0])
sage: primitive_cone = primitive_cones[0]
sage: fiber_component = fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone)
sage: fiber_component
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

sage: fiber_component.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 4-d toric variety covered by 23 affine patches
Defn: Defined by embedding a fiber component corresponding to
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 4-d lattice N.

sage: fiber_component.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 4-d toric variety covered by 23 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2 : z3] to

sage: type(fiber_component.embedding_morphism())
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety'>
```
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> polytope = Polyhedron(
    ...
    [(-Integer(3), Integer(0), -Integer(1), -Integer(1)),
     (-Integer(1), Integer(1), 0, 0),
     (-Integer(1), -Integer(1), -Integer(1), -Integer(1)),
     (Integer(0), 0, Integer(0), 0),
     (Integer(1), -Integer(1), 0, 0),
     (Integer(2), -Integer(1), -Integer(1), -Integer(1))],
    ...
)

>>> coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope, lattice=ToricLattice(Integer(4))

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()

>>> proj24 = matrix([[0, 0], [1, 0], [0, 0], [0, 1]])

>>> fm = FanMorphism(proj24, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)

>>> fibration = ToricVariety(fm.domain_fan()).hom(fm, P2)

>>> ffm = fibration.fan_morphism()

>>> primitive_cones = ffm.primitive_preimage_cones(P2.fan(Integer(1))

>>> primitive_cone = primitive_cones[0]

>>> fiber_component = fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone)

>>> fiber_component

2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

>>> fiber_component.embedding_morphism()

Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  To: 4-d toric variety covered by 23 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by embedding a fiber component corresponding to
  1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 4-d lattice N.

>>> fiber_component.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()

A SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety.

This raises a ValueError if the morphism cannot be written in terms of homogeneous polynomials.

EXAMPLES:

```
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 4-d toric variety covered by 23 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([z_0 : z_1 : z_2 : z_3]\) to

sage: primitive_cone = Cone([(-1, 2, -1, 0)])
sage: f = fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone).embedding_morphism()
sage: f.as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the morphism cannot be written using homogeneous polynomials

base_cone()

Return the base cone \(\sigma\).

The fiber is constant over the base orbit closure \(V(\sigma)\).

OUTPUT:

A cone of the base of the toric fibration.

EXAMPLES:
Sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
Sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
Sage: fc = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1],[0]]), P1).fiber_component(Cone([(1,0)]))
Sage: f = fc.embedding_morphism()
Sage: f.defining_cone().rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
Sage: f.base_cone().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> fc = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[Integer(1)],[Integer(0)]]), P1).fiber_component(Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0))]))
>>> f = fc.embedding_morphism()
>>> f.defining_cone().rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> f.base_cone().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
```

### defining_cone()

Return the cone corresponding to the fiber torus orbit.

**OUTPUT:**

A cone of the fan of the total space of the toric fibration.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> fc = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[Integer(1)],[Integer(0)]]), P1).fiber_component(Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0))]))
>>> f = fc.embedding_morphism()
>>> f.defining_cone().rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
>>> f.base_cone().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
```

**pullback_divisor** *(divisor)*
Pull back a toric divisor.

**INPUT:**

- **divisor** – a torus-invariant \(\mathbb{Q}\)-Cartier divisor on the codomain of the embedding map.

**OUTPUT:**

A divisor on the domain of the embedding map (irreducible component of a fiber of a toric morphism) that is isomorphic to the pull-back divisor \(f^*(D)\) but with possibly different linearization.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: fan = Fan([(0,1,2), [(1,0,1),(1,0,1),(1,-1,-1)]).subdivide(new_rays=[(1,0,0)])
sage: f = ToricVariety(fan).hom(matrix([[1], [0], [0]]), A1)
sage: D = f.domain().divisor([1,1,3,4]); D
V(z0) + V(z1) + 3*V(z2) + 4*V(z3)
sage: fc = f.fiber_component(Cone([(1,1,0)]))
sage: fc.embedding_morphism().pullback_divisor(D)
4*V(z0) + V(z1) + 4*V(z2)
sage: fc = f.fiber_component(Cone([(1,0,0)]))
sage: fc.embedding_morphism().pullback_divisor(D)
-V(z0) - 3*V(z1) - 3*V(z2)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
>>> fan = Fan([(Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(2))], [(Integer(1),Integer(1),
->Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),-Integer(1),-
->Integer(1))].subdivide(new_rays=[(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> f = ToricVariety(fan).hom(matrix([[Integer(1), [Integer(0)],
->[Integer(0)]]], A1)
>>> D = f.domain().divisor([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(3),Integer(4)]); D
V(z0) + V(z1) + 3*V(z2) + 4*V(z3)
>>> fc = f.fiber_component(Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> fc.embedding_morphism().pullback_divisor(D)
4*V(z0) + V(z1) + 4*V(z2)
>>> fc = f.fiber_component(Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)])
>>> fc.embedding_morphism().pullback_divisor(D)
-V(z0) - 3*V(z1) - 3*V(z2)
```

**class** `sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety`(*parent, fan_morphism, check=True*)

**Bases:** `SchemeMorphism`, `Morphism`

Construct a morphism determined by a fan morphism

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. Use the `hom()` method of `toric varieties` instead.

**INPUT:**

- **parent** – Hom-set whose domain and codomain are toric varieties.
- **fan_morphism** – A morphism of fans whose domain and codomain fans equal the fans of the domain and codomain in the `parent` Hom-set.
• check – boolean (default: True). Whether to check the input for consistency.

**Warning:** A fibration is a dominant morphism; if you are interested in these then you have to make sure that your fan morphism is dominant. For example, this can be achieved by factoring the morphism. See `SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety_dominant` for additional functionality for fibrations.

**OUTPUT:** A `SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: f = P1.hom(matrix([[1,0]]), P1xP1); f
Scheme morphism:
    From: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.
sage: type(f)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety'>
```

Slightly more explicit construction:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1)
sage: fm = FanMorphism(matrix(ZZ, [[1],[0]]), P1xP1.fan(), P1.fan())
sage: hom_set(fm)
Scheme morphism:
    From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.
sage: P1xP1.hom(fm, P1)
Scheme morphism:
    From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1)
>>> fm = FanMorphism(matrix(ZZ, [[Integer(1)], [Integer(0)]]), P1xP1.fan(), P1.
˓
→fan())
>>> hom_set(fm)
Scheme morphism:
    From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.

>>> P1xP1.hom(fm, P1)
Scheme morphism:
    From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.
```

**as_polynomial_map()**

Express the morphism via homogeneous polynomials.

**OUTPUT:** A `SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety`.

This raises a `TypeError` if the morphism cannot be written in terms of homogeneous polynomials.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: square = A1.hom(matrix([[2]]), A1)
sage: square.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme endomorphism of 1-d affine toric variety
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z] to [z^2]

sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: patch = A1.hom(matrix([[1]]), P1)
sage: patch.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
    From: 1-d affine toric variety
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z] to [z : 1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
>>> square = A1.hom(matrix([[Integer(2)]]), A1)
>>> square.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme endomorphism of 1-d affine toric variety
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z] to [z^2]

>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> patch = A1.hom(matrix([[Integer(1)]]), P1)
>>> patch.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
    From: 1-d affine toric variety
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z] to [z : 1]
```

**factor()**

Factor `self` into injective * birational * surjective morphisms.
The intermediate varieties are universal in the following sense. Let \( \text{self} \) map \( X \) to \( X' \) and let \( X_s, X_i \) sit in between, that is,

\[ X \rightarrow X_s \rightarrow X_i \rightarrow X'. \]

Then any toric morphism from \( X \) coinciding with \( \text{self} \) on the maximal torus factors through \( X_s \) and any toric morphism into \( X' \) coinciding with \( \text{self} \) on the maximal torus factors through \( X_i \). In particular, \( X_i \) is the closure of the image of \( \text{self} \) in \( X' \).

See `factor()` for a description of the toric algorithm.

**EXAMPLES:**

We map an affine plane into a projective 3-space in such a way, that it becomes “a double cover of a chart of the blow up of one of the coordinate planes”:

```python
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A2()
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: m = matrix([[2,0,0], [1,1,0]])
sage: phi = A2.hom(m, P3)
sage: phi.as_polynomial_map()
```

```
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d affine toric variety
To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y] to
       [x^2*y : y : 1 : 1]
```

```python
sage: phi.is_surjective(), phi.is_birational(), phi.is_injective()
(False, False, False)
sage: phi_i, phi_b, phi_s = phi.factor()
sage: phi_s.is_surjective(), phi_b.is_birational(), phi_i.is_injective()
(True, True, True)
sage: prod(phi.factor()) == phi
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2 = toric_varieties.A2()
>>> P3 = toric_varieties.P(Integer(3))
```  

```python
>>> m = matrix([[Integer(2),Integer(0),Integer(0)], [Integer(1),Integer(1), Integer(0)]])
>>> phi = A2.hom(m, P3)
>>> phi.as_polynomial_map()
```

```
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d affine toric variety
To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y] to
       [x^2*y : y : 1 : 1]
```

```python
>>> phi.is_surjective(), phi.is_birational(), phi.is_injective()
(False, False, False)
>>> phi_i, phi_b, phi_s = phi.factor()
>>> phi_s.is_surjective(), phi_b.is_birational(), phi_i.is_injective()
(True, True, True)
>>> prod(phi.factor()) == phi
True
```
Double cover (surjective):

```python
sage: phi_s.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y] to [x^2 : y]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> phi_s.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d affine toric variety
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y] to [x^2 : y]
```

Blowup chart (birational):

```python
sage: phi_b.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [1 : z1 : z0*z1]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> phi_b.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [1 : z1 : z0*z1]
```

Coordinate plane inclusion (injective):

```python
sage: phi_i.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2] to [z2 : z1 : z0 : ...
  \[\rightarrow z0]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> phi_i.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  To: 3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1 : z2] to [z2 : z1 : z0 : ...
  \[\rightarrow z0]
```

```
fan_morphism()
```

Return the defining fan morphism.

**OUTPUT:** A `FanMorphism`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: f = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1], [0]]), P1)
```
sage: f.fan_morphism()
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[1]
[0]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> f = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[Integer(1)], [Integer(0)]]), P1)
>>> f.fan_morphism()
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[1]
[0]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N

is_birational()
Check if self is birational.

See is_birational() for fan morphisms for a description of the toric algorithm.

OUTPUT:
Boolean. Whether self is birational.

EXAMPLES:

sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: dP8.hom(identity_matrix(2), P2).is_birational()
True

sage: X = toric_varieties.A(2)
sage: Y = ToricVariety(Fan([Cone([(1,0), (1,1)])]))
sage: m = identity_matrix(2)
sage: f = Y.hom(m, X)
sage: f.is_birational()
True

sage: X = toric_varieties.A(Integer(2))
sage: Y = ToricVariety(Fan([Cone([(Integer(1), Integer(0)), (Integer(1),
                           -Integer(1)))]))
>>> m = identity_matrix(Integer(2))
>>> f = Y.hom(m, X)
>>> f.is_birational()
True

is_bundle()
Check if self is a bundle.
See `is_bundle()` for fan morphisms for details.

OUTPUT:

- True if `self` is a bundle, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1],[0]]), P1).is_bundle()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> P1xP1.hom(matrix([[Integer(1)],[Integer(0)]), P1).is_bundle()
True
```

### is_dominant()

Return whether `self` is dominant.

See `is_dominant()` for fan morphisms for a description of the toric algorithm.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether `self` is a dominant scheme morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: phi = A1.hom(identity_matrix(1), P1); phi
Scheme morphism:
    From: 1-d affine toric variety
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.
sage: phi.is_dominant()
True
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
>>> phi = A1.hom(identity_matrix(Integer(1)), P1); phi
Scheme morphism:
    From: 1-d affine toric variety
    To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
    Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N
to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.
>>> phi.is_dominant()
True
>>> phi.is_surjective()
False
```

### is_fibration()

Check if `self` is a fibration.
See `is_fibration()` for fan morphisms for details.

**OUTPUT:**
- True if `self` is a fibration, False otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1],[0]]), P1).is_fibration()
True
```

**is_injective()**
Check if `self` is injective.

See `is_injective()` for fan morphisms for a description of the toric algorithm.

**OUTPUT:**
Boolean. Whether `self` is injective.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1],[0]]), P1).is_injective()
False
```

16.8. Morphisms of toric varieties
is_surjective()

Check if self is surjective.

See is_surjective() for fan morphisms for a description of the toric algorithm.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether self is surjective.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1], [0]]), P1).is_surjective()
True

sage: X = toric_varieties.A(2)
sage: m = identity_matrix(2)
sage: f = X.hom(m, X)
sage: f.is_surjective()
True

sage: Y = ToricVariety(Fan([Cone([(1,0), (1,1)])]))
sage: f = Y.hom(m, X)
sage: f.is_surjective()
False
```

pullback_divisor(divisor)

Pull back a toric divisor.

INPUT:

- divisor – a torus-invariant $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor on the codomain of self.

OUTPUT:
The pull-back divisor $f^*(D)$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A2()
sage: f = A2.hom(matrix([[1,0], [1,2]]), A2_Z2)
sage: f.pullback_divisor(A2_Z2.divisor(0))
V(x)

sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: square = A1.hom(matrix([[2]]), A1)
sage: D = A1.divisor(0); D
V(z)
sage: square.pullback_divisor(D)
2*V(z)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
>>> A2 = toric_varieties.A2()
>>> f = A2.hom(matrix([[Integer(1),Integer(0)], [Integer(1),Integer(2)]]), A2_Z2)
>>> f.pullback_divisor(A2_Z2.divisor(Integer(0)))
V(x)

>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
>>> square = A1.hom(matrix([[Integer(2)]]), A1)
>>> D = A1.divisor(Integer(0)); D
V(z)
>>> square.pullback_divisor(D)
2*V(z)
```

**class** `sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety_dominant` *(parent, fan_morphism, check=True)*

**Bases:** `SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety`

Construct a morphism determined by a dominant fan morphism.

A dominant morphism is one that is surjective onto a dense subset. In the context of toric morphisms, this means that it is onto the big torus orbit.

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. Use the `hom()` method of `toric_varieties` instead.

**INPUT:**

See `SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety`. The given fan morphism must be dominant.

**OUTPUT:** A `SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety_dominant`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
```
fiber_component \( (\text{domain\_cone, multiplicity=}\text{False}) \)

Return a fiber component corresponding to \text{domain\_cone}.

INPUT:

- \text{domain\_cone} – a cone of the domain fan of \text{self}.
- \text{multiplicity} (default: \text{False}) – whether to return the number of fiber components corresponding to \text{domain\_cone} as well.

OUTPUT:

- either \( X \) or a tuple \((X, n)\), where \( X \) is a \text{toric variety} with the embedding morphism into domain of \text{self} and \( n \) is an integer.

Let \( \phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma' \) be the fan morphism corresponding to \text{self}. Let \( \sigma \in \Sigma \) and \( \sigma' \in \Sigma' \) be the \text{image\_cone() of } \sigma. The fiber over any point of the torus orbit corresponding to \( \sigma' \) consists of \( n \) isomorphic connected components with each component being a union of toric varieties intersecting along their torus invariant subvarieties. The latter correspond to \text{preimage\_cones()} of \( \sigma' \) and \( X \) is one of the \( n \) components corresponding to \( \sigma \). The irreducible components correspond to \text{primitive\_preimage\_cones()}.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: polytope = LatticePolytope(  
.....: [(-3,0,-1,-1),(-1,2,-1,-1),(0,-1,0,0),(0,0,0,1),(0,0,1,0),  
.....: (0,1,0,0),(0,2,-1,-1),(1,0,0,0),(2,0,-1,-1)])
sage: coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope)
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: proj24 = matrix([[0,0], [1,0], [0,0], [0,1]])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(proj24, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)
sage: fibration = ToricVariety(fm.domain_fan()).hom(fm, P2)
sage: ffm = fibration.fan_morphism()
sage: primitive_cones = ffm.primitive_preimage_cones(P2.fan(1)[0])
sage: primitive_cone = primitive_cones[0]
sage: fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone)  
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone, True)
(continues on next page)
(2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches, 1)

```python
sage: for primitive_cone in primitive_cones:
....:     print(fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone))
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> polytope = LatticePolytope...

>>> coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope)

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()

>>> proj24 = matrix([[Integer(0), Integer(0)], [Integer(1), Integer(0)]]

>>> fm = FanMorphism(proj24, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)

>>> ffm = fibration.fan_morphism()

>>> primitive_cones = ffm.primitive_preimage_cones(P2.

>>> primitive_cone = primitive_cones[0]

>>> fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone)

2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

```python
>>> for primitive_cone in primitive_cones:
....:     print(fibration.fiber_component(primitive_cone))
2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
```

**fiber_dimension** *(codomain_cone)*

Return the dimension of the fiber over a particular torus orbit in the base.

**INPUT:**

- **codomain_cone** – a cone \( \sigma \) of the codomain, specifying a torus orbit \( O(\sigma) \).

**OUTPUT:**

An integer. The dimension of the fiber over the torus orbit corresponding to **codomain_cone**. If the fiber is the empty set, \(-1\) is returned. Note that all fibers over this torus orbit are isomorphic, and therefore have the same dimension.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()

sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()

sage: f = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1],[0]]), P1)

sage: f.fiber_dimension(P1.fan(0)[0])

1
```

(continues on next page)
Here is a more complicated example that is not a flat fibration:

```
sage: A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: O2_P1 = A2_Z2.resolve(new_rays=[[1,1]])
sage: blowup = O2_P1.hom(identity_matrix(2), A2_Z2)
sage: blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(0)[0])
0
sage: blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(1)[0])
0
sage: blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(2)[0])
1
```

This corresponds to the three different fibers:

```
sage: blowup.fiber_generic()
(0-d affine toric variety, 1)
sage: blowup.fiber_component(Cone([[1,0]]))
0-d affine toric variety
sage: blowup.fiber_component(Cone([[1,1]]))
1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A2_Z2 = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
>>> O2_P1 = A2_Z2.resolve(new_rays=[[Integer(1),Integer(1)]])
>>> blowup = O2_P1.hom(identity_matrix(Integer(2)), A2_Z2)
>>> blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(0)[0])
0
>>> blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(1)[0])
0
>>> blowup.fiber_dimension(A2_Z2.fan(2)[0])
1
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> blowup.fiber_generic()
(0-d affine toric variety, 1)
>>> blowup.fiber_component(Cone([[Integer(1),Integer(0)]]))
0-d affine toric variety
>>> blowup.fiber_component(Cone([[Integer(1),Integer(1)]]))
1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
```
fiber_generic()

Return the generic fiber.

OUTPUT:

• a tuple \((X, n)\), where \(X\) is a toric variety with the embedding morphism into domain of self and \(n\) is an integer.

The fiber over the base point with homogeneous coordinates \([1 : 1 : \cdots : 1]\) consists of \(n\) disjoint toric varieties isomorphic to \(X\). Note that fibers of a dominant toric morphism are isomorphic over all points of a fixed torus orbit of its codomain, in particular over all points of the maximal torus, so it makes sense to talk about “the generic” fiber.

The embedding of \(X\) is a toric morphism with the \texttt{domain_fan()} being the \texttt{kernel_fan()} of the defining fan morphism. By contrast, embeddings of fiber components over lower-dimensional torus orbits of the image are not toric morphisms. Use \texttt{fiber_component()} for the latter (non-generic) fibers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: fiber = P1xP1.hom(matrix([[1], [0]]), P1).fiber_generic()
sage: fiber
(1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches, 1)
sage: f = fiber[0].embedding_morphism(); f
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(0, 1)> to Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.
sage: f.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [1 : 1 : z0 : z1]
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: fan = Fan([(0,1,2)], [(1,1,0), (1,0,1), (1,-1,-1)])
sage: fan = fan.subdivide(new_rays=[(1,0,0)])
sage: f = ToricVariety(fan).hom(matrix([[1], [0], [0]]), A1)
sage: f.fiber_generic()
(2-d affine toric variety, 1)
sage: _.0.fan().generating_cones()
(0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(0, 1, 0), N(0, 0, 1)>,)
```

```
From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([z0 : z1]\) to \([1 : 1 : z0 : z1]\)

```python
>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
>>> fan = Fan([[(Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(2))], [[Integer(1),Integer(1),
˓→Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),-Integer(1),-
˓→Integer(1))]])
>>> fan = fan.subdivide(new_rays=[[Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)]])
>>> f = ToricVariety(fan).hom(matrix([[Integer(1)],[Integer(0)],[Integer(0)]]), A1)
>>> f.fiber_generic()
(2-d affine toric variety, 1)
```

```
(0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice \(<N(0, 1, 0), N(0, 0, 1)>,
fiber_graph
```

\[\text{fiber_graph (codomain\_cone)}\]

Return the fiber over a given torus orbit in the codomain.

**INPUT:**

- **codomain\_cone** – a cone \(\sigma\) of the codomain, specifying a torus orbit \(O(\sigma)\).

**OUTPUT:**

A graph whose nodes are the irreducible components of a connected component of the fiber over a point of \(O(\sigma)\). If two irreducible components intersect, the corresponding nodes of the graph are joined by an edge. Note that irreducible components do not have to be of the same dimension.

**See also:**

- `fiber_component`

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: polytope = Polyhedron(
    ....: [(-3,0,-1,-1),(-1,2,-1,-1),(0,-1,0,0),(0,0,0,1),(0,0,1,0),
    ....:  (0,1,0,0),(0,2,-1,-1),(1,0,0,0),(2,0,-1,-1)])
```

```python
sage: coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope, lattice=ToricLattice(4))
```

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
```

```python
sage: proj34 = block_matrix(2, 1, [zero_matrix(2,2),
˓→identity_matrix(2)])
```

```python
sage: fm = FanMorphism(proj34, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)
```

```python
sage: fibration = ToricVariety(fm.domain_fan()).hom(fm, P2)
```

```python
sage: fibration.fiber_graph(P2.fan(0)[0])
```

Graph on 1 vertex

```python
sage: for c1 in P2.fan(1):
    ....:    fibration.fiber_graph(c1)
```

Graph on 1 vertex

```python
sage: fibration.fiber_graph(P2.fan(1)[2]).get_vertices()
```

\{0: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches,
1: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches,
2: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches,
3: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches\}
sage: fibration
Scheme morphism:
  From: 4-d toric variety covered by 18 affine patches
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 4-d lattice N to Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> polytope = Polyhedron(...
...   [(-Integer(3),Integer(0),-Integer(1),-Integer(1)),(-Integer(1),
...     Integer(2),-Integer(1),-Integer(1)),(Integer(0),-Integer(1),Integer(1),
...     Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1),(Integer(0),
...     Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0)),(...
...   (Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)),(Integer(0),Integer(2),
...   -Integer(1),-Integer(1)),(Integer(1),-Integer(1),-Integer(1)),(Integer(1),
...   Integer(0),-Integer(1),-Integer(1))])
>>> coarse_fan = FaceFan(polytope, lattice=ToricLattice(Integer(4)))
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> proj34 = block_matrix(Integer(2), Integer(1), [zero_matrix(Integer(2),
...   Integer(2)),
...   identity_matrix(Integer(2))])
>>> fm = FanMorphism(proj34, coarse_fan, P2.fan(), subdivide=True)
>>> fibration = ToricVariety(fm.domain_fan()).hom(fm, P2)
>>> fibration.fiber_graph(P2.fan(Integer(0))[Integer(0)])
Graph on 1 vertex
>>> for c1 in P2.fan(Integer(1)):
...   fibration.fiber_graph(c1)
Graph on 1 vertex
Graph on 1 vertex
Graph on 4 vertices

>>> fibration.fiber_graph(P2.fan(Integer(1))[Integer(2)]).get_vertices()
{0: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches,
  1: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches,
  2: 2-d toric variety covered by 3 affine patches,
  3: 2-d toric variety covered by 4 affine patches}

sage: fibration
Scheme morphism:
  From: 4-d toric variety covered by 18 affine patches
  To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 4-d lattice N to Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.

class sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_orbit_closure_toric_variety(parent, defining_cone, ray_map)

Bases: SchemeMorphism, Morphism

The embedding of an orbit closure.

INPUT:
• parent – the parent homset.
• defining_cone – the defining cone.
• ray_map – a dictionary \{ambient ray generator: orbit ray generator\}. Note that the image of the ambient ray generator is not necessarily primitive.

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. Use the `orbit_closure()` method of `toric varieties` instead.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: H = P1xP1.fan(1)[0]
sage: V = P1xP1.orbit_closure(H)
sage: V.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by embedding the torus closure associated to the 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> H = P1xP1.fan(Integer(1))[Integer(0)]
>>> V = P1xP1.orbit_closure(H)
>>> V.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined by embedding the torus closure associated to the 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N.
```

**as_polynomial_map()**

Express the morphism via homogeneous polynomials.

**OUTPUT:**

A `SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety`.

This raises a `TypeError` if the morphism cannot be written in terms of homogeneous polynomials.

The defining polynomials are not necessarily unique. There are choices if multiple ambient space ray generators project to the same orbit ray generator, and one such choice is made implicitly. The orbit embedding can be written as a polynomial map if and only if each primitive orbit ray generator is the image of at least one primitive ray generator of the ambient toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: V = P2.orbit_closure(P2.fan(1)[0]); V
1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
sage: V.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 1-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [z0 : z1] to [0 : z1 : z0]
```
If the toric variety is singular, then some orbit closure embeddings cannot be written with homogeneous polynomials:

```python
sage: P2_112 = toric_varieties.P2_112()
sage: P1 = P2_112.orbit_closure(Cone([(1,0)]))
sage: P1.embedding_morphism().as_polynomial_map()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
TypeError: the embedding cannot be written with homogeneous polynomials
```

**defining_cone()**

Return the cone corresponding to the torus orbit.

**OUTPUT:** A cone of the fan of the ambient toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: cone = P2.fan(1)[0]
sage: P1 = P2.orbit_closure(cone)
sage: P1.embedding_morphism().defining_cone()
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

```python
sage: _ is cone
True
```

**pullback_divisor** *(divisor)*

Pull back a toric divisor.

**INPUT:**

- *divisor* — a torus-invariant \(\mathbb{Q}\)-Cartier divisor on the codomain of the embedding map.
A divisor on the domain of the embedding map (the orbit closure) that is isomorphic to the pull-back divisor $f^*(D)$ but with possibly different linearization.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P1 = P2.orbit_closure(P2.fan(1)[0])
sage: f = P1.embedding_morphism()
sage: D = P2.divisor([1,2,3]); D
V(x) + 2*V(y) + 3*V(z)
sage: f.pullback_divisor(D)
4*V(z0) + 2*V(z1)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> P1 = P2.orbit_closure(P2.fan(Integer(1))[Integer(0)])
>>> f = P1.embedding_morphism()
>>> D = P2.divisor([Integer(1),Integer(2),Integer(3)]); D
V(x) + 2*V(y) + 3*V(z)
>>> f.pullback_divisor(D)
4*V(z0) + 2*V(z1)
```

### class `sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_point_toric_field(X, coordinates, check=True)`

**Bases:** `SchemeMorphism_point`, `Morphism`

A point of a toric variety determined by homogeneous coordinates in a field.

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. Use the `hom()` method of `toric varieties` instead.

**INPUT:**

- `X` – toric variety or subscheme of a toric variety.
- `coordinates` – list of coordinates in the base field of `X`.
- `check` – if `True` (default), the input will be checked for correctness.

**OUTPUT:** A `SchemeMorphism_point_toric_field`.

### class `sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety(parent, polynomials, check=True)`

**Bases:** `SchemeMorphism_polynomial`, `Morphism`

A morphism determined by homogeneous polynomials.

**Warning:** You should not create objects of this class directly. Use the `hom()` method of `toric varieties` instead.

**INPUT:**
Same as for SchemeMorphism_polynomial.

OUTPut: A SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety.

as_fan_morphism()

Express the morphism as a map defined by a fan morphism.

OUTPut: A SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety.

This raises a TypeError if the morphism cannot be written in such a way.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A1.<z> = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: patch = A1.hom([1, z], P1)
sage: patch.as_fan_morphism()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...   NotImplementedError: expressing toric morphisms as fan morphisms is not implemented yet

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A1 = toric_varieties.A1(names=('z', )); (z,) = A1._first_ngens(1)
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> patch = A1.hom([Integer(1), z], P1)
>>> patch.as_fan_morphism()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...   NotImplementedError: expressing toric morphisms as fan morphisms is not implemented yet
```

16.9 Subschemes of toric space

AUTHORS:

• David Kohel (2005): initial version.
• Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-17): subschemes of toric varieties.

class sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine_toric(toric_variety, polynomials)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric

Construct an algebraic subscheme of an affine toric variety.

Warning: You should not create objects of this class directly. The preferred method to construct such subschemes is to use subscheme() method of toric varieties.
INPUT:

- `toric_variety` - ambient affine toric variety;
- `polynomials` - single polynomial, list, or ideal of defining polynomials in the coordinate ring of `toric_variety`.

OUTPUT:

A algebraic subscheme of an affine toric variety.

dimension()

Return the dimension of self.

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P1xP1.<s0,s1,t0,t1> = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(s0 - s1)
sage: P1.dimension()
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(names=(s0, s1,␣
˓→t0, t1,)); (s0, s1,␣
˓→t0, t1,) = P1xP1._first_ngens(4)
>>> P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(s0 - s1)
>>> P1.dimension()
1
```

A more complicated example where the ambient toric variety is not smooth:

```sage
sage: X.<x,y> = toric_varieties.A2_Z2()
sage: X.is_smooth()
False
sage: Y = X.subscheme([x*y, x^2]); Y
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
  x*y,
  x^2
sage: Y.dimension()
1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X = toric_varieties.A2_Z2(names=('x', 'y',)); (x, y,) = X._first_ngens(2)
>>> X.is_smooth()
False
>>> Y = X.subscheme([x*y, x**Integer(2)]); Y
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
  x*y,
  x^2
>>> Y.dimension()
1
```

is_smooth(point=None)

Test whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth.
INPUT:

- point – A point or None (default). The point to test smoothness at.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. If no point was specified, returns whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth everywhere. Otherwise, smoothness at the specified point is tested.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: A2.<x,y> = toric_varieties.A2()
sage: cuspidal_curve = A2.subscheme([y^2 - x^3])
sage: cuspidal_curve
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
  -x^3 + y^2
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([1,1])
True
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([0,0])
False
sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth()
False
sage: circle = A2.subscheme(x^2 + y^2 - 1)
sage: circle.is_smooth([1,0])
True
sage: circle.is_smooth()
True
```

A more complicated example where the ambient toric variety is not smooth:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> A2 = toric_varieties.A2(names=('x', 'y'))
>>> (x, y,) = A2._first_ngens(2)
>>> cuspidal_curve = A2.subscheme([y**Integer(2) - x**Integer(3)])
>>> cuspidal_curve
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
  -x^3 + y^2
>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(1),Integer(1)])
True
>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(0),Integer(0)])
False
>>> circle = A2.subscheme(x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) - Integer(1))
>>> circle.is_smooth([Integer(1),Integer(0)])
True
>>> circle.is_smooth()
True
```

(continues on next page)
sage: Y.dimension()  # Y is a Weil divisor but not Cartier
1
sage: Y.is_smooth()
True
sage: Y.is_smooth([0,0])
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> X = toric_varieties.A2_Z2(names=('x', 'y')); (x, y) = X._first_ngens(2)
→ # 2-d affine space mod Z/2
>>> X.is_smooth()
False
>>> Y = X.subscheme([x*y, x**Integer(2)])  # (twice the x=0 curve) mod Z/2
>>> Y
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
    x*y,
    x^2
>>> Y.dimension()  # Y is a Weil divisor but not Cartier
1
>>> Y.is_smooth()
True
>>> Y.is_smooth([Integer(0),Integer(0)])
True

class sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric(toric_variety, polynomials)

Bases: AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

Construct an algebraic subscheme of a toric variety.

Warning: You should not create objects of this class directly. The preferred method to construct such sub-

schemes is to use subscheme() method of toric varieties.

INPUT:

- toric_variety – ambient toric variety.
- polynomials – single polynomial, list, or ideal of defining polynomials in the coordinate ring of
toric_variety.

OUTPUT: An algebraic subscheme of a toric variety.

affine_algebraic_patch (cone=None, names=None)

Return the affine patch corresponding to cone as an affine algebraic scheme.

INPUT:

- cone – a Cone σ of the fan. It can be omitted for an affine toric variety, in which case the single
generating cone is used.

OUTPUT:

An affine algebraic subscheme corresponding to the patch Spec(σ∨ ∩ M) associated to the cone σ.
See also `affine_patch()`, which expresses the patches as subvarieties of affine toric varieties instead.

REFERENCES:


EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: cone = P2.fan().generating_cone(0)
sage: V = P2.subscheme(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)
sage: V.affine_algebraic_patch(cone)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ z_0^3 + z_1^3 + 1 \]

sage: # needs fpylll sage.libs.singular
sage: cone = Cone([(0,1), (2,1)])
sage: A2Z2.<x,y> = AffineToricVariety(cone)
sage: A2Z2.affine_algebraic_patch()
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
\[ -z_0 z_1 + z_2^2 \]

sage: V = A2Z2.subscheme(x^2 + y^2 - 1)
sage: patch = V.affine_algebraic_patch(); patch
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
\[-z_0 z_1 + z_2^2, z_0 + z_1 - 1 \]

sage: nbhd_patch = V.neighborhood([1,0]).affine_algebraic_patch(); nbhd_patch
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 3 over Rational Field defined by:
\[-z_0 z_1 + z_2^2, z_0 + z_1 - 1 \]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```
Here we got two defining equations. The first one describes the singularity of the ambient space and the second is the pull-back of $x^2 + y^2 - 1$

```
sage: lp = LatticePolytope([[1,0,0], [1,1,0], [1,1,1], [1,0,1], [-2,-1,-1]],
                       lattice=ToricLattice(3))
sage: X.<x,y,u,v,t> = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=lp)
sage: Y = X.subscheme(x*v + y*u + t)
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
```n

```
>>> lp = LatticePolytope([[Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)], (Integer(1),
                        Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),
                        Integer(0),Integer(1)), (-Integer(2),-Integer(1),-Integer(1))],
                       lattice=ToricLattice(Integer(3)))
```n

```
>>> X = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=lp, names=('x', 'y', 'u', 'v', 't'));
>>> (x, y, u, v, t) = X._first_ngens(5)
```n

```
>>> Y = X.subscheme(x*v + y*u + t)
```n

```
>>> cone = Cone([[Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)], (Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(0),
                        Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)), (Integer(1),Integer(0),
                        Integer(1)), (Integer(1))])
```n

```
>>> Y.affine_algebraic_patch(cone)
Closed subscheme of Affine Space of dimension 4 over Rational Field defined by:

z0*z2 - z1*z3,
z1 + z3 + 1
```n

**affine_patch (i)**

Return the $i$-th affine patch of self as an affine toric algebraic scheme.

**INPUT:**

- $i$ – integer, index of a generating cone of the fan of the ambient space of self.

**OUTPUT:**

- subscheme of an affine toric variety corresponding to the pull-back of self by the embedding morphism of the $i$-th affine patch of the ambient space of self.

The result is cached, so the $i$-th patch is always the same object in memory.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(1)
sage: patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
   From: 2-d affine toric variety
   To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [t : x] to [1 : t : x : 1]
sage: P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining s, t, x, y
sage: P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(x - y)
sage: subpatch = P1.affine_patch(1)
sage: subpatch
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
   x - 1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> patch1 = P1xP1.affine_patch(Integer(1))
>>> patch1.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
   From: 2-d affine toric variety
   To:  2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
   Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [t : x] to [1 : t : x : 1]
>>> P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining s, t, x, y
>>> P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(x - y)
>>> subpatch = P1.affine_patch(Integer(1))
>>> subpatch
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by:
   x - 1

dimension()

Return the dimension of self.

OUTPUT: An integer. If self is empty, −1 is returned.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining s, t, x, y
sage: P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(s - t)
sage: P1.dimension()
1
sage: P1xP1.subscheme([s - t, (s-t)^2]).dimension()
1
sage: P1xP1.subscheme([s, t]).dimension()
-1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining s, t, x, y
>>> P1 = P1xP1.subscheme(s - t)
>>> P1.dimension()

(continues on next page)
fan()

Return the fan of the ambient space.

OUTPUT: A fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P(2)
sage: E = P2.subscheme([x^2 + y^2 + z^2])
sage: E.fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

is_nondegenerate()

Check if self is nondegenerate.

OUTPUT:

Whether the variety is nondegenerate, that is, the intersection with every open torus orbit is smooth and transversal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.subscheme([x^3 + y^3 + z^3]).is_nondegenerate()
True
sage: P2.subscheme([x*y*z]).is_nondegenerate()
False
sage: X = P2.subscheme([(x-y)^2*(x+y) + x*y*z + z^3])
sage: X.is_smooth()
True
sage: X.is_nondegenerate()
False
```

```
A K3 surface in $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$:

```python
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: fan = FaceFan(diamond)
sage: P1xP1xP1 = ToricVariety(fan)
sage: z0, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5 = P1xP1xP1.gens()
sage: t = 5
sage: F = z0^2*z1^2*z2^2 + z1^2*z2^2*z3^2 + z0^2*z2^2*z4^2 + z2^2*z3^2*z4^2 + t*z0*z1*z2*z3*z4*z5 + z0^2*z1^2*z5^2 + z1^2*z3^2*z5^2 + z0^2*z4^2*z5^2 + z3^2*z4^2*z5^2
sage: X = P1xP1xP1.subscheme([F])
sage: X.is_smooth()
True
sage: X.is_nondegenerate()
False
```

Taking a random change of variables breaks the symmetry, but makes the surface nondegenerate:

```python
>>> F1 = F.subs(z0=Integer(1)*z0 + Integer(1)*z3, z3=Integer(1)*z0 + Integer(2)*z3, z1=-Integer(2)*z1 + -Integer(1)*z4, z4=Integer(1)*z1 + Integer(2)*z4, z2=-Integer(3)*z2 + -Integer(1)*z5, z5=-Integer(3)*z2 + Integer(2))
sage: Y = P1xP1xP1.subscheme([F1])
sage: Y.is_smooth()
True
sage: Y.is_nondegenerate()
True
```

(continues on next page)
This example is from Hamm, arXiv 1106.1826v1. It addresses an issue raised at Issue #15239:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.WP([1,4,2,3], names='z0 z1 z2 z3')
sage: X.inject_variables()
Defining z0, z1, z2, z3
sage: g0 = z1^3 + z2^6 + z3^4
sage: g = g0 - 2*z3^2*z0^6 + z2*z0^10 + z0^12
sage: Y = X.subscheme([g])
sage: Y.is_nondegenerate()
False
```

It handles nonzero characteristic:

```python
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: f = x^5 + 2*x*y^4 + y^5 - 2*y^3*z^2 + x*z^4 - 2*z^5
sage: P2.change_ring(GF(5)).subscheme([f]).is_nondegenerate()
True
sage: P2.change_ring(GF(7)).subscheme([f]).is_nondegenerate()
False
```

is_schon()  
Check if self is schon (nondegenerate).  
See is_nondegenerate() for further documentation.  
EXAMPLES:
is_smooth\(\text{\texttt{point=None}}\)

Test whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth.

**INPUT:**

- point – A point or None (default). The point to test smoothness at.

**OUTPUT:**

Boolean. If no point was specified, returns whether the algebraic subscheme is smooth everywhere. Otherwise, smoothness at the specified point is tested.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()  

sage: cuspidal_curve = P2.subscheme([y^2*z - x^3])

sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([1,1,1])
True

sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([0,0,1])
False

sage: cuspidal_curve.is_smooth()
False
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P2._first_.ngens(3)

>>> cuspidal_curve = P2.subscheme([y**Integer(2)*z - x**Integer(3)])

>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(1),Integer(1),Integer(1)])
True

>>> cuspidal_curve.is_smooth([Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1)])
```

(continues on next page)
Any sufficiently generic cubic hypersurface is smooth:

```python
sage: P2.subscheme([y^2*z-x^3+z^3+1/10*x*y*z]).is_smooth()
# needs sage.libs.singular
True
```

A more complicated example:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: dP6.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4,x5> = toric_varieties.dP6()
```

```python
sage: disjointP1s = dP6.subscheme(x0*x3)
sage: disjointP1s.is_smooth()
True
```

```python
sage: intersectingP1s = dP6.subscheme(x0*x1)
sage: intersectingP1s.is_smooth()
False
```

A smooth hypersurface in a compact singular toric variety:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: lp = LatticePolytope([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(1),
    ...: Integer(1),Integer(0)), (Integer(1),Integer(1), Integer(1)),
    ...: -Integer(2),-Integer(1),-Integer(1))],
    ...: lattice=ToricLattice(Integer(3)))
```

```python
sage: X.<x,y,u,v,t> = CPRFanoToricVariety(Delta_polar=lp)
sage: Y = X.subscheme(x*v + y*u + t)
sage: cone = Cone([(1,0,0), (1,1,0), (1,1,1), (1,0,1)])
sage: Y.is_smooth()
True
```

(continues on next page)
neighborhood (point)

Return a toric algebraic scheme isomorphic to neighborhood of the point.

INPUT:

- point – a point of the toric algebraic scheme.

OUTPUT:

An affine toric algebraic scheme (polynomial equations in an affine toric variety) with fixed embedding_morphism() and embedding_center().

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
```
```python
sage: S = P.subscheme(x + 2*y + 3*z)
```
A more complicated example:

```
sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
dsage: dP6.<x0,x1,x2,x3,x4,x5> = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: twoP1 = dP6.subscheme(x0*x3)
sage: patch = twoP1.neighborhood([0,1,2,3,4,5]); patch
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: 3*x0
sage: patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: 3*x0
  To:   Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
         covered by 6 affine patches defined by: x0*x3
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x0 : x1] to [0 : x1 : 2 : 3 : 4 : ...
  → 5]
```

```
sage: patch.embedding_center()
[0 : 1]
sage: patch.embedding_morphism()(patch.embedding_center())
[0 : 1 : 2 : 3 : 4 : 5]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.libs.singular
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6(names=('x0', 'x1', 'x2', 'x3', 'x4', 'x5',));
→ (x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5,) = dP6._first_ngens(6)
>>> twoP1 = dP6.subscheme(x0*x3)
>>> patch = twoP1.neighborhood([Integer(0),Integer(1),Integer(2), Integer(3),
   → Integer(4),Integer(5)]); patch
Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: 3*x0
>>> patch.embedding_morphism()
Scheme morphism:
  From: Closed subscheme of 2-d affine toric variety defined by: 3*x0
  To:   Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety
         covered by 6 affine patches defined by: x0*x3
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x0 : x1] to [0 : x1 : 2 : 3 : 4 :
  → 5]
>>> patch.embedding_center()
[0 : 1]
>>> patch.embedding_morphism()(patch.embedding_center())
[0 : 1 : 2 : 3 : 4 : 5]```
16.10 Weierstrass form of a toric elliptic curve

There are 16 reflexive polygons in the plane, see ReflexivePolytopes(). Each of them defines a toric Fano variety. And each of them has a unique crepant resolution to a smooth toric surface (Section 10.4 in [CLS2011]) by subdividing the face fan. An anticanonical hypersurface defines an elliptic curve in this ambient space, which we call a toric elliptic curve. The purpose of this module is to write an anticanonical hypersurface equation in the short Weierstrass form \( y^2 = x^3 + fx + g \). This works over any base ring as long as its characteristic \( \neq 2,3 \).

For an analogous treatment of elliptic curves defined as complete intersection in higher dimensional toric varieties, see the module weierstrass_higher.

Technically, this module computes the Weierstrass form of the Jacobian of the elliptic curve. This is why you will never have to specify the origin (or zero section) in the following.

It turns out [Bra2011] that the anticanonical hypersurface equation of any one of the above 16 toric surfaces is a specialization (that is, set one or more of the coefficients to zero) of the following three cases. In inhomogeneous coordinates, they are

- Cubic in \( \mathbb{P}^2 \):
  \[
  p(x, y) = a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{12}xy^2 + a_{03}y^3 + a_{20}x^2 + a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00}
  \]

- Biquadric in \( \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \):
  \[
  p(x, y) = a_{22}x^2y^2 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{20}x^2 + a_{12}xy^2 + a_{11}xy + xa_{10} + y^2a_{02} + ya_{01} + a_{00}
  \]

- Anticanonical hypersurface in weighted projective space \( \mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2] \):
  \[
  p(x, y) = a_{40}x^4 + a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{20}x^2 + a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00}
  \]

EXAMPLES:

The main functionality is provided by WeierstrassForm(), which brings each of the above hypersurface equations into Weierstrass form:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + 1
sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic)
(0, -27/4)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x^4 + y^2 + 1)
(-4, 0)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x^2*y^2 + x^2 + y^2 + 1)
(-16/3, 128/27)
```
Only the affine span of the Newton polytope of the polynomial matters. For example:

```python
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: WeierstrassForm(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)
(0, -27/4)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x * cubic)
(0, -27/4)
```

This allows you to work with either homogeneous or inhomogeneous variables. For example, here is the del Pezzo surface of degree 8:

```python
sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: dP8.inject_variables()
Defining t, x, y, z
sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2*z + t^2*x^3 + t^2*z^3)
(-3, -2)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2 + x^3 + 1)
(-3, -2)
```

By specifying only certain variables we can compute the Weierstrass form over the polynomial ring generated by the remaining variables. For example, here is a cubic over \( \mathbb{Q}[a] \)

```python
sage: R.<a, x, y, z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + a*y^3 + a^2*z^3
sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic, variables=[x,y,z])
(0, -27/4*a^6)
```

REFERENCES:

- [Bra2011]
- [Du2010]
- [ARVT2005]
- [CLS2011]
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.Discriminant\( (\text{polynomial}, \text{variables}=\text{None})\)

The discriminant of the elliptic curve.

INPUT:

See \texttt{WeierstrassForm()} for how to specify the input polynomial(s) and variables.

OUTPUT: The discriminant of the elliptic curve.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import Discriminant
sage: R.<x, y, z> = QQ[]
(x, y, z)
19683/16
sage: Discriminant(x*y*z)
0
sage: R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
(w, x, y, z)
19683/16
sage: quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
sage: quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
sage: Discriminant([quadratic1, quadratic2])
-1/16
```

sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.Newton_polygon_embedded\( (\text{polynomial}, \text{variables})\)

Embed the Newton polytope of the polynomial in one of the three maximal reflexive polygons.

This function is a helper for \texttt{WeierstrassForm()}

INPUT:

Same as \texttt{WeierstrassForm()} with only a single polynomial passed.

OUTPUT:

A tuple \((\Delta, \Delta^\circ (x, y))\) where

- \(\Delta\) is the Newton polytope of \texttt{polynomial}.
- \(\Delta^\circ (x, y)\) equals the input polynomial but with redefined variables such that its Newton polytope is \(\Delta\).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import Newton_polygon_embedded
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
(x, y, z)
19683/16
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3
sage: cubics = [x^3 + y^3 + z^3, x^3 + y^3 + 1]
(A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^3 with 3 vertices, of 16.10. Weierstrass form of a toric elliptic curve 585

(continues on next page)"
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.Newton_polytope_vars_coeffs (polynomial, variables)

Return the Newton polytope in the given variables.

INPUT:

See WeierstrassForm() for how to specify the input polynomial and variables.

OUTPUT:

A dictionary with keys the integral values of the Newton polytope and values the corresponding coefficient of polynomial.

EXAMPLES:

```python
from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import Newton_polytope_vars_coeffs
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import Newton_polytope_vars_coeffs
sage: R.<x,y,z,a30,a21,a12,a03,a20,a11,a02,a10,a01,a00> = QQ[]
```

(continues on next page)
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: polytope = LatticePolytope_PPL(list(p_data)); polytope
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^3 with 3 vertices
sage: polytope.vertices()
((0, 0, 3), (3, 0, 0), (0, 3, 0))

sage: polytope.embed_in_reflexive_polytope()
The map A*x+b with A=
[-1 -1]
[ 0 1]
[ 1 0]
b =
(3, 0, 0)

16.10. Weierstrass form of a toric elliptic curve
Return the Weierstrass form of an elliptic curve inside either inside a toric surface or $\mathbb{P}^3$.

**INPUT:**

- **polynomial** – either a polynomial or a list of polynomials defining the elliptic curve. A single polynomial can be either a cubic, a biquadric, or the hypersurface in $\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]$. In this case the equation need not be in any standard form, only its Newton polyhedron is used. If two polynomials are passed, they must both be quadratics in $\mathbb{P}^3$.
- **variables** – a list of variables of the parent polynomial ring or None (default). In the latter case, all variables are taken to be polynomial ring variables. If a subset of polynomial ring variables are given, the Weierstrass form is determined over the function field generated by the remaining variables.
- **transformation** – boolean (default: False). Whether to return the new variables that bring polynomial into Weierstrass form.

**OUTPUT:**

The pair of coefficients $(f, g)$ of the Weierstrass form $y^2 = x^3 + fx + g$ of the hypersurface equation.

If transformation=True, a triple $(X, Y, Z)$ of polynomials defining a rational map of the toric hypersurface or complete intersection in $\mathbb{P}^3$ to its Weierstrass form in $\mathbb{P}^2[2,3,1]$ is returned. That is, the triple satisfies

$$Y^2 = X^3 + fXZ^4 + gZ^6$$

when restricted to the toric hypersurface or complete intersection.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f, g)
(0, -27/4)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> cubic = x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3)
>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f, g)
(0, -27/4)
```

Same in inhomogeneous coordinates:

```python
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + 1
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f, g)
(0, -27/4)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> R = QQ['x, y']; (x, y) = R._first_ngens(2)
>>> cubic = x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + Integer(1)
>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f, g)
(0, -27/4)
```

(continues on next page)
X,Y,Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, transformation=True); (X,Y,Z)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3 - y^3,
1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6 + 1/2*y^6 + 1/2*x^3 - 1/2*y^3,
x*y)

Note that plugging in [X : Y : Z] to the Weierstrass equation is a complicated polynomial, but contains the hypersurface equation as a factor:
sage: -Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6
-1/4*x^12*y^6 - 1/2*x^9*y^9 - 1/4*x^6*y^12 + 1/2*x^12*y^3
- 7/2*x^9*y^6 - 7/2*x^6*y^9 + 1/2*x^3*y^12 - 1/4*x^12 - 7/2*x^9*y^3
- 45/4*x^6*y^6 - 7/2*x^3*y^9 - 1/4*y^12 - 1/2*x^9 - 7/2*x^6*y^3
- 7/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*y^9 - 1/4*x^6 + 1/2*x^3*y^3 - 1/4*y^6
sage: cubic.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True

Only the affine span of the Newton polytope of the polynomial matters. For example:
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3
sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic.subs(z=Integer(1)))
(0, -27/4)

sage: WeierstrassForm(x * cubic)
(0, -27/4)

This allows you to work with either homogeneous or inhomogeneous variables. For example, here is the del Pezzo surface of degree 8:
sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: dP8.inject_variables()
Defining t, x, y, z
sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2*z + t^2*x^3 + t^2*z^3)
(-3, -2)

sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2 + x^3 + 1)
(-3, -2)
By specifying only certain variables we can compute the Weierstrass form over the function field generated by the remaining variables. For example, here is a cubic over $\mathbb{Q}[a]$

```
sage: R.<a, x, y, z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + a*y^3 + a^2*z^3
sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic, variables=[x, y, z])
(0, -27/4*a^6)
```

sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.
WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(biquadric, variables=None)

Bring a biquadric into Weierstrass form

Input/output is the same as WeierstrassForm(), except that the input polynomial must be a standard biquadric in $\mathbb{P}^2$,

$$p(x, y) = a_{40}x^4 + a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{20}x^2 + a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00}$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P1xP1
sage: R.<x0, x1, y0, y1> = QQ[]
sage: biquadric = (x0^2*y0^2 + x0*x1*y0^2*2 + x1^2*y0^2*3
...: + x0^2*y0*y1*4 + x0*x1*y0*y1*5 + x1^2*y0*y1*6
...: + x0^2*y1^2*7 + x0*x1*y1^2*8)
sage: WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1])
(1581/16, -3529/32)
```

Since there is no $x_1^2y_1^2$ term in biquadric, we can dehomogenize it and get a cubic:
Bring a cubic into Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as `WeierstrassForm()`, except that the input polynomial must be a standard cubic in \( \mathbb{P}^2 \):

\[
p(x, y) = a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{12}xy^2 + a_{03}y^3 + a_{20}x^2 + a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00}
\]

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: WeierstrassForm_P2(x^3 + y^3 + z^3)
(0, -27/4)
sage: R.<x,y,z, a,b> = QQ[]
sage: WeierstrassForm_P2(-y^2*z + x^3 + a*x*z^2 + b*z^3, [x,y,z])
(a, b)
```
WeierstrassForm_P2_112(sum(_), [x,y,z,t])
(-97/48, 17/864)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2_112
>>>
fan = Fan(rays=[(Integer(1),Integer(0)),(Integer(0),Integer(1)),(-Integer(1),-Integer(2)),(Integer(0),-Integer(1))],
... conesus=[[(Integer(0),Integer(1)),[Integer(1),Integer(2)],[Integer(2),-Integer(3)],[Integer(0),Integer(3)]]])
>>> P112 = ToricVariety(fan, names=(x, y, z, t,)); (x, y, z, t,) = P112._first_ngens(4)
>>> (-P112.K()).sections_monomials()
(z^4*t^2, x*z^3*t^2, x^2*z^2*t^2, x^3*z*t^2, x^4*t^2, y*z^2*t, x*y*z*t, x^2*y*t, y^2)
>>> WeierstrassForm_P2_112(sum(_), [x,y,z,t])
(-97/48, 17/864)

sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.j_invariant(polynomial, variables=None)

Return the $j$-invariant of the elliptic curve.

INPUT:

See WeierstrassForm() for how to specify the input polynomial(s) and variables.

OUTPUT:

The $j$-invariant of the (irreducible) cubic. Notable special values:

- The Fermat cubic: $j(x^3 + y^3 + z^3) = 0$
- A nodal cubic: $j(-y^2 + x^2 + x^3) = \infty$
- A cuspidal cubic $y^2 = x^3$ has undefined $j$-invariant. In this case, a ValueError is raised.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import j_invariant
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: j_invariant(x**3 + y**3 + z**3)
0
sage: j_invariant(-y**2 + x**2 + x**3)
+Infinity
sage: R.<x,y,z, a,b> = QQ[]
sage: j_invariant( -y**2*z + x**3 + a*x*z**2, [x,y,z])
1728

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import j_invariant
>>> R = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> j_invariant(x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3))
0
>>> j_invariant(-y**Integer(2) + x**Integer(2) + x**Integer(3))
+Infinity
>>> R = QQ['x, y, z, a, b']; (x, y, z, a, b,) = R._first_ngens(5)
>>> j_invariant( -y**Integer(2)*z + x**Integer(3) + a*x*z**Integer(2), [x,y,z])
1728

Chapter 16. Toric Varieties
16.11 Map to the Weierstrass form of a toric elliptic curve

There are 16 reflexive polygons in 2-d. Each defines a toric Fano variety, which (since it is 2-d) has a unique crepant resolution to a smooth toric surface. An anticanonical hypersurface defines a genus one curve \( C \) in this ambient space, with Jacobian elliptic curve \( J(C) \) which can be defined by the Weierstrass model \( y^2 = x^3 + fx + g \). The coefficients \( f \) and \( g \) can be computed with the `weierstrass` module. The purpose of this model is to give an explicit rational map \( C \to J(C) \). This is an \( n^2 \)-cover, where \( n \) is the minimal multi-section of \( C \).

Since it is technically often easier to deal with polynomials than with fractions, we return the rational map in terms of homogeneous coordinates. That is, the ambient space for the Weierstrass model is the weighted projective space \( \mathbb{P}^2[2,3,1] \) with homogeneous coordinates \( [X : Y : Z] = [\lambda^2 X, \lambda^3 Y, \lambda Z] \). The homogenized Weierstrass equation is

\[
Y^2 = X^3 + fXZ^4 + gZ^6
\]

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: R.<x, y> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + 1
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f,g)
(0, -27/4)
```

That is, this hypersurface \( C \in \mathbb{P}^2 \) has a Weierstrass equation \( Y^2 = X^3 + 0 \cdot XZ^4 - 27/4 Z^6 \) where \( [X : Y : Z] \) are projective coordinates on \( \mathbb{P}^2[2,3,1] \). The form of the map \( C \to J(C) \) is:

```sage
sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, transformation=True); (X,Y,Z)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3 - y^3, 1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^3 + 1/2*y^3, x*y)
```

Note that plugging in \( [X : Y : Z] \) to the Weierstrass equation is a complicated polynomial, but contains the hypersurface equation as a factor:

```sage
sage: -Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6
-1/4*x^12*y^6 - 1/2*x^9*y^9 - 1/4*x^6*y^12 + 1/2*x^12*y^3
- 7/2*x^9*y^6 - 7/2*x^6*y^9 + 1/2*x^3*y^12 - 1/4*x^12 - 7/2*x^9*y^3
- 45/4*x^6*y^6 - 7/2*x^3*y^9 - 1/4*y^12 - 1/2*x^9 - 7/2*x^6*y^3
- 7/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*y^9 - 1/4*x^6 + 1/2*x^3*y^3 - 1/4*y^6
sage: cubic.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> -Y**Integer(2) + X**Integer(3) + f*X*Z**Integer(4) + g*Z**Integer(6)
-1/4*x^12*y^6 - 1/2*x^9*y^9 - 1/4*x^6*y^12 + 1/2*x^12*y^3
```

(continues on next page)
If you prefer you can also use homogeneous coordinates for $C \in \mathbb{P}^2$

```python
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f,g)
(0, -27/4)
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, transformation=True)
sage: cubic.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True
```

The 16 toric surfaces corresponding to the 16 reflexive polygons can all be blown down to $\mathbb{P}^2$, $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1$, or $\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]$. Their (and hence in all 16 cases) anticanonical hypersurface can equally be brought into Weierstrass form. For example, here is an anticanonical hypersurface in $\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]$

```python
sage: P2_112 = toric_varieties.P2_112()
sage: C = P2_112.anticanonical_hypersurface(coefficients=[1]*4); C
Closed subscheme of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches defined by:
z0^4 + z2^4 + z0*z1*z2 + z1^2
sage: eq = C.defining_polynomials()[0]
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(eq)
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassForm(eq, transformation=True)
sage: (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(C.defining_ideal())
0
```

Finally, you sometimes have to manually specify the variables to use. This is either because the equation is degenerate or
because it contains additional variables that you want to treat as coefficients:

```python
sage: R.<a, x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + a*x*y*z
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic, variables=[x,y,z])
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, variables=[x,y,z], transformation=True)
sage: cubic.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True
```

REFERENCES:

- [AKMMP2002] sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering.WeierstrassMap (polynomial, variables=None)

Return the Weierstrass form of an anticanonical hypersurface.

You should use `sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.WeierstrassForm()` with `transformation=True` to get the transformation. This function is only for internal use.

INPUT:

- polynomial – a polynomial. The toric hypersurface equation. Can be either a cubic, a biquadric, or the hypersurface in \(\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]\). The equation need not be in any standard form, only its Newton polyhedron is used.

- variables – a list of variables of the parent polynomial ring or `None` (default). In the latter case, all variables are taken to be polynomial ring variables. If a subset of polynomial ring variables are given, the Weierstrass form is determined over the function field generated by the remaining variables.

OUTPUT:

A triple \((X, Y, Z)\) of polynomials defining a rational map of the toric hypersurface to its Weierstrass form in \(\mathbb{P}^2[2,3,1]\). That is, the triple satisfies

\[
Y^2 = X^3 + fXZ^4 + gZ^6
\]

when restricted to the toric hypersurface.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + y^3 + z^3
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, transformation=True); (X,Y,Z)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3*z^3 - y^3*z^3,
 1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*x^3*z^6 - 1/2*y^3*z^6,
 1/2*x*y^3 - x^3*z^3 - y^3*z^3,
 1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*x^3*z^6 - 1/2*y^3*z^6,
 1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*x^3*z^6 - 1/2*y^3*z^6)
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f,g)
(0, -27/4)
sage: cubic.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True
```
from sage.all import *
R = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
cubic = x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3)

X, Y, Z = WeierstrassForm(cubic, transformation=True); (X, Y, Z)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3*z^3 - y^3*z^3,
  1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*x^3*z^6 - 1/2*y^3*z^6,
  x*y*z)

f, g = WeierstrassForm(cubic); (f, g)
(0, -27/4)
cubic.divides(-(Y**Integer(2) + X**Integer(3) + f*X*Z**Integer(4) + g*Z**Integer(6))
True

Only the affine span of the Newton polytope of the polynomial matters. For example:

sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic.subs(z=1), transformation=True)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3 - y^3,
  1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6 + 1/2*y^6 + 1/2*x^3 - 1/2*y^3,
  x*y)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x * cubic, transformation=True)
(-x^3*y^3 - x^3*z^3 - y^3*z^3,
  1/2*x^6*y^3 - 1/2*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*x^3*z^6 - 1/2*y^3*z^6,
  x*y*z)

This allows you to work with either homogeneous or inhomogeneous variables. For example, here is the del Pezzo surface of degree 8:

sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: dP8.inject_variables()
Defining t, x, y, z
sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2*z + t^2*x^3 + t^2*z^3, transformation=True)
(-1/27*t^4*x^6 - 2/27*t^4*x^5*z - 5/27*t^4*x^4*z^2 - 8/27*t^4*x^3*y^2 - 4/81*t^2*x^2*y^2 - 4/81*t^2*x^3*y^2 - 4/81*t^2*x^2*y^2 - 4/81*x^2*y^2 - 2/81*x^2*y^2 - 0,
  1/3*t^2*x^2*z + 1/3*t^2*x^2*z - 1/9*x*y^2 - 1/9*y^2*z)
sage: WeierstrassForm(x*y^2 + y^2 + x^3 + 1, transformation=True)
(-1/27*x^6 - 4/81*x^4*y^2 - 2/27*x^2*y^4 - 2/27*x^5 - 4/81*x^3*y^2 - 4/81*x*y^4 - 5/27*x^4 - 2/81*y^4 - 8/27*x^3 - 4/81*x*y^2 - 5/27*x^2 - 2/81*y^2 - 2/27*x - 1/27, (continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

0,
-1/9*x*y^2 + 1/3*x^2 - 1/9*y^2 + 1/3*x)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()

>>> dP8.inject_variables()
Defining t, x, y, z

>>> WeierstrassForm(x*y**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2)*z +
   t**Integer(2)*x**Integer(3) + t**Integer(2)*z**Integer(3), transformation=True)

(-1/27*t^4*x^6 - 2/27*t^4*x^5*z - 5/27*t^4*x^4*z^2
 - 8/27*t^4*x^3*z^3 - 5/27*t^4*x^2*z^4 - 2/27*t^4*x^*z^5
 - 1/27*t^4*z^6 - 8/27*t^2*x^*y^2 - 4/81*t^2*x^3*y^2*z
 - 4/81*t^2*x*y^2*z^3 - 4/81*t^2*y^2*z^4 - 2/81*x^2*y^4
 - 4/81*x*y^4*z - 2/81*y^4*z^2,

0,
1/3*t^2*x^2*z + 1/3*t^2*x^*z^2 - 1/9*t^2*y^2 - 1/9*y^2*z)

>>> WeierstrassForm(x*y**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2) + x**Integer(3) + Integer(1),
   transformation=True)

(-1/27*x^6 - 4/81*x^4*y^2 - 2/81*x^2*y^4 - 2/27*x^5
 - 4/81*x^3*y^2 - 4/81*x*y^4 - 5/27*x^4 - 2/81*y^4 - 8/27*x^3
 - 4/81*x*y^2 - 5/27*x^2 - 4/81*y^2 - 2/27*x - 1/27,

0,
-1/9*x*y^2 + 1/3*x^2 - 1/9*y^2 + 1/3*x)
```

By specifying only certain variables we can compute the Weierstrass form over the function field generated by the remaining variables. For example, here is a cubic over \(\mathbb{Q}[a]\)

```python
sage: R.<a, x, y, z> = QQ[]
sage: cubic = x^3 + a*y^3 + a^2*z^3
sage: WeierstrassForm(cubic, variables=[x,y,z], transformation=True)

(-a^9*y^3*z^3 - a^8*x^3*z^3 - a^7*x^3*y^3,
 -1/2*a^14*y^3*z^6 + 1/2*a^13*y^6*z^3 + 1/2*a^13*x^3*z^6
 - 1/2*a^11*x^3*y^6 - 1/2*a^11*x^6*z^3 + 1/2*a^10*x^6*y^3,
 a^3*x*y*z)
```

---

`sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering.WeierstrassMap_P1xP1` *(polynomial, variables=None)*

Map an anticanonical hypersurface in \(\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1\) into Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as `WeierstrassMap()`, except that the input polynomial must be a standard anticanonical hypersurface in the toric surface \(\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1\):

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P1xP1
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P1xP1
sage: R.<x0,x1,y0,y1,a> = QQ[]
```

---

**16.11. Map to the Weierstrass form of a toric elliptic curve**
sage: biquadric = (x0^2*y0^2 + x1^2*y0^2 + x0^2*y1^2 + x1^2*y1^2 + ...:
                a * x0*x1*y0*y1*5)

sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1]); (f,g)
(-625/48*a^4 + 25/3*a^2 - 16/3, 15625/864*a^6 - 625/36*a^4 - 100/9*a^2 + 128/27)

sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1])

sage: (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(R.ideal(biquadric))  # needs sage.libs.singular

sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x,y,s,t', order='lex')

sage: R.inject_variables()
Defining x, y, s, t

sage: equation = (s^2*(x^2+2*x*y+3*y^2) + s*t*(4*x^2+5*x*y+6*y^2) + ...
                + t^2*(7*x^2+8*x*y+9*y^2))

sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(equation, [x,y,s,t])

sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(equation, variables=[x,y,s,t])

sage: (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(R.ideal(equation))  # needs sage.libs.singular

sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x,s', order='lex')

sage: R.inject_variables()
Defining x, s

sage: equation = s^2*(x^2+2*x+3) + s*(4*x^2+5*x+6) + (7*x^2+8*x+9)

sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(equation)

sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(equation)

sage: (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(R.ideal(equation))  # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P1xP1

... from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P1xP1

>>> R = QQ['x0, x1, y0, y1, a']; (x0, x1, y0, y1, a,) = R._first_ngens(5)

>>> biquadric = (x0**Integer(2)*y0**Integer(2) + x1**Integer(2)*y0**Integer(2) + ...
                + x0**Integer(2)*y1**Integer(2) + x1**Integer(2)*y1**Integer(2) + 
                a * x0*x1*y0*y1*Integer(5))

>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1]); (f,g)
(-625/48*a^4 + 25/3*a^2 - 16/3, 15625/864*a^6 - 625/36*a^4 - 100/9*a^2 + 128/27)

>>> X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1])

>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(biquadric, [x0, x1, y0, y1])

>>> (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(R.ideal(biquadric))  # needs sage.libs.singular

>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x,y,s,t', order='lex')

>>> R.inject_variables()
Defining x, y, s, t

>>> equation = ...

... (s**Integer(2)*(x**Integer(2)+y**Integer(2)) + x**Integer(2)*y**Integer(2)) + 
... a * x0*x1*y0*y1*Integer(5))

>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(equation, [x,y,s,t]); (f,g)

(-625/48*a^4 + 25/3*a^2 - 16/3, 15625/864*a^6 - 625/36*a^4 - 100/9*a^2 + 128/27)

>>> X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(equation, [x,y,s,t])

>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(equation, variables=[x,y,s,t])

>>> (-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6).reduce(R.ideal(equation))  # needs sage.libs.singular

(continues on next page)
\begin{verbatim}
0
>>> R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x,s', order='lex')
>>> R.inject_variables()
Defining x, s
>>> equation = s**Integer(2)*(x**Integer(2)+Integer(2)*x+Integer(3)) +
   (Integer(4)*x**Integer(2)+Integer(5)*x+Integer(6)) +
   (Integer(7)*x**Integer(2)+Integer(8)*x+Integer(9))
>>> X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P1xP1(equation)
>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P1xP1(equation)
>>> (-Y**Integer(2) + X**Integer(3) + f*X*Z**Integer(4) + g*Z**Integer(6)).
   reduce(R.ideal(equation))
True
0
\end{verbatim}

sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering.WeierstrassMap_P2 (polynomial, variables=None)

Map a cubic to its Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as \texttt{WeierstrassMap()}, except that the input polynomial must be a cubic in \(\mathbb{P}^2\),

\[ p(x, y) = a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{12}xy^2 + a_{03}y^3 + a_{20}x^2 + 
   a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00} \]

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P2
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: equation = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + x*y*z
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm_P2(equation)
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassMap_P2(equation)
sage: equation.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True

sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P2
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: equation = x^3 + y^3 + 1
sage: f, g = WeierstrassForm_P2(equation)
sage: X,Y,Z = WeierstrassMap_P2(equation)
sage: equation.divides(-Y^2 + X^3 + f*X*Z^4 + g*Z^6)
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P2
>>> R = QQ['x, y, z']; (x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(3)
>>> equation = x**Integer(3) + y**Integer(3) + z**Integer(3) + x*y*z
>>> f, g = WeierstrassForm_P2(equation)
>>> X,Y,Z = WeierstrassMap_P2(equation)
>>> equation.divides(-Y**Integer(2) + X**Integer(3) + f*X*Z**Integer(4) +
   g*Z**Integer(6))
True

>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass import WeierstrassForm_P2
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering import WeierstrassMap_P2
>>> R = QQ['x, y']; (x, y,) = R._first_ngens(2)
\end{verbatim}
\[
equation = x^{\text{Integer}(3)} + y^{\text{Integer}(3)} + \text{Integer}(1)
\]
\[
equation \text{ divides } (-Y^{\text{Integer}(2)} + X^{\text{Integer}(3)} + f*X*Z^{\text{Integer}(4)} + g*Z^{\text{Integer}(6)})
\]

True

sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering.WeierstrassMap_P2_112(\text{polynomial}, variables=None)

Map an anticanonical hypersurface in \(\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]\) into Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as WeierstrassMap(), except that the input polynomial must be a standard anti-canonical hypersurface in weighted projective space \(\mathbb{P}^2[1,1,2]\):

\[
p(x, y) = a_{40}x^4 + a_{30}x^3 + a_{21}x^2y + a_{20}x^2 + a_{11}xy + a_{02}y^2 + a_{10}x + a_{01}y + a_{00}
\]

EXAMPLES:

Another example, this time in homogeneous coordinates:
16.12 Weierstrass for elliptic curves in higher codimension

The \texttt{weierstrass} module lets you transform a genus-one curve, given as a hypersurface in a toric surface, into Weierstrass form. The purpose of this module is to extend this to higher codimension subschemes of toric varieties. In general, this is an unsolved problem. However, for certain special cases this is known.

The simplest codimension-two case is the complete intersection of two quadratic equations in $\mathbb{P}^3$

\begin{verbatim}
from sage.all import *
fan = Fan(rays=[(Integer(1),Integer(0)),(Integer(0),Integer(1)),(-Integer(1),-Integer(2)),(Integer(0),-Integer(1))],
... cones=[[Integer(0),Integer(1)],[Integer(1),Integer(2)],[Integer(2),Integer(3)],[Integer(3),Integer(0)]])
P112 = ToricVariety(fan, names=('x', 'y', 'z', 't')); (x, y, z, t,) = P112._first_ngens(4)
(P112.K()).sections_monomials()
(z^4*t^2, x*z^3*t^2, x^2*z^2*t^2, x^3*z*t^2,
x^4*t^2, y*z^2*t^2, x*y*z*t, x^2*y*t, y^2)
C_eqn = sum(_)
C = P112.subscheme(C_eqn)
WeierstrassForm_P2_112(C_eqn, [x,y,z,t])
(-97/48, 17/864)
X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P2_112(C_eqn, [x,y,z,t])
(-Y^2 + X^3 - 97/48*X*Z^4 + 17/864*Z^6).reduce(C.defining_ideal())
# needs sage.libs.singular

from sage.all import *
quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
WeierstrassForm([quadratic1, quadratic2])
(-1/4, 0)

R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
WeierstrassForm([quadratic1, quadratic2])
(-1/4, 0)

Hence, the Weierstrass form of this complete intersection is $Y^2 = X^3 - \frac{1}{4}XZ^4$.

\begin{verbatim}
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher.WeierstrassForm2 (polynomial, variables=None,
transformation=False)
\end{verbatim}

Helper function for \texttt{WeierstrassForm()}

Currently, only the case of the complete intersection of two quadratic equations in $\mathbb{P}^3$ is supported.
INPUT / OUTPUT:

See `WeierstrassForm()`

```python
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher.WeierstrassForm_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2, variables=None)
```

Bring a complete intersection of two quadratics into Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as `sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.WeierstrassForm()`, except that the two input polynomials must be quadratic polynomials in \( \mathbb{P}^3 \).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher import WeierstrassForm_P3
sage: R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
sage: quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
sage: WeierstrassForm_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2)
(-1/4, 0)
```

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher import WeierstrassMap_P3
sage: R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
sage: quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2)
sage: X
1/1024*w^8 + 3/256*w^6*x^2 + 19/512*w^4*x^4 + 3/256*w^2*x^6 + 1/1024*x^8
sage: Y
1/32768*w^12 - 7/16384*w^10*x^2 - 145/32768*w^8*x^4 - 49/8192*w^6*x^6 - 145/32768*w^4*x^8 - 7/16384*w^2*x^10 + 1/32768*x^12
sage: Z
-1/8*w^2*y*z + 1/8*x^2*y*z
```

Bring a complete intersection of two quadratics into Weierstrass form.

Input/output is the same as `sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass.WeierstrassForm()`, except that the two input polynomials must be quadratic polynomials in \( \mathbb{P}^3 \).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher import ...
       WeierstrassMap_P3, WeierstrassForm_P3
sage: R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: quadratic1 = w^2 + x^2 + y^2
sage: quadratic2 = z^2 + w*x
sage: X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2)
sage: X
1/1024*w^8 + 3/256*w^6*x^2 + 19/512*w^4*x^4 + 3/256*w^2*x^6 + 1/1024*x^8
sage: Y
1/32768*w^12 - 7/16384*w^10*x^2 - 145/32768*w^8*x^4 - 49/8192*w^6*x^6 - 145/32768*w^4*x^8 - 7/16384*w^2*x^10 + 1/32768*x^12
sage: Z
-1/8*w^2*y*z + 1/8*x^2*y*z
sage: a, b = WeierstrassForm_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2); a, b
(-1/4, 0)
sage: ideal = R.ideal(quadratic1, quadratic2)
sage: (-Y^2 + X^3 + a*X*Z^4 + b*Z^6).reduce(ideal)  # ...
0
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher import WeierstrassMap_P3,
˓→WeierstrassForm_P3
R = QQ['w, x, y, z']; (w, x, y, z,) = R._first_ngens(4)
quadratic1 = w**Integer(2) + x**Integer(2) + y**Integer(2)
quadratic2 = z**Integer(2) + w*x
X, Y, Z = WeierstrassMap_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2)
>>> X
1/1024*w^8 + 3/256*w^6*x^2 + 19/512*w^4*x^4 + 3/256*w^2*x^6 + 1/1024*x^8
>>> Y
1/32768*w^12 - 7/16384*w^10*x^2 - 145/32768*w^8*x^4 - 49/8192*w^6*x^6
- 145/32768*w^4*x^8 - 7/16384*w^2*x^10 + 1/32768*x^12
>>> Z
-1/8*w^2*y*z + 1/8*x^2*y*z
>>> a, b = WeierstrassForm_P3(quadratic1, quadratic2); a, b
(-1/4, 0)
>>> ideal = R.ideal(quadratic1, quadratic2)
>>> (-Y**Integer(2) + X**Integer(3) + a*X*Z**Integer(4) + b*Z**Integer(6)).
˓→reduce(ideal)  # needs sage.libs.singular
0

16.13 Set of homomorphisms between two toric varieties

For schemes \(X\) and \(Y\), this module implements the set of morphisms \(Hom(X, Y)\). This is done by \texttt{SchemeHomset_generic}.

As a special case, the Hom-sets can also represent the points of a scheme. Recall that the \(K\)-rational points of a scheme \(X\) over \(k\) can be identified with the set of morphisms \(Spec(K) \to X\). In Sage, the rational points are implemented by such scheme morphisms. This is done by \texttt{SchemeHomset_points} and its subclasses.

\textbf{Note:} You should not create the Hom-sets manually. Instead, use the \texttt{Hom()} method that is inherited by all schemes.

\textbf{AUTHORS:}

• Volker Braun (2012-02-18): Initial version

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

Here is a simple example, the projection of \(\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \to \mathbb{P}^1\)

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1); hom_set
Set of morphisms
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1); hom_set
Set of morphisms
\end{verbatim}
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

In terms of the fan, we can define this morphism by the projection onto the first coordinate. The Hom-set can construct the morphism from the projection matrix alone:

```
sage: hom_set(matrix([[1], [0]]))
```

Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice N.

```
sage: _.as_polynomial_map()
```

Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([s : t : x : y]\) to \([s : t]\)

In the case of toric algebraic schemes (defined by polynomials in toric varieties), this module defines the underlying morphism of the ambient toric varieties:

```
sage: P1xP1.inject_variables()
Defining s, t, x, y
sage: S = P1xP1.subscheme([s*x - t*y])
sage: type(S.Hom(S))
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety_with_category'>
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> hom_set(matrix([[Integer(1)], [Integer(0)]]))
```

Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending \([s : t : x : y]\) to \([s : t]\)

Finally, you can have morphisms defined through homogeneous coordinates where the codomain is not implemented as a toric variety:

```
sage: P2_toric.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2_native.<u,v,w> = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: toric_to_native = P2_toric.Hom(P2_native); toric_to_native
Set of morphisms
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
16.13. Set of homomorphisms between two toric varieties

```python
sage: type(toric_to_native)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety_with_category'>
sage: toric_to_native([x^2, y^2, z^2])
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y : z] to (x^2 : y^2 : z^2)

sage: native_to_toric = P2_native.Hom(P2_toric); native_to_toric
Set of morphisms
  From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
sage: type(native_to_toric)
<class 'sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_projective_space_with_category'>
sage: native_to_toric([u^2, v^2, w^2])
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (u : v : w) to [u^2 : v^2 : w^2]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2_toric = toric_varieties.P2(names=('x', 'y', 'z',)); (x, y, z,) = P2_toric._first_ngens(3)

>>> P2_native = ProjectiveSpace(QQ, Integer(2), names=('u', 'v', 'w',)); (u, v, w,) = P2_native._first_ngens(3)

>>> toric_to_native = P2_toric.Hom(P2_native); toric_to_native
Set of morphisms
  From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

>>> type(toric_to_native)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety_with_category'>

>>> toric_to_native([x**Integer(2), y**Integer(2), z**Integer(2)])
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  To: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y : z] to (x^2 : y^2 : z^2)

>>> native_to_toric = P2_native.Hom(P2_toric); native_to_toric
Set of morphisms
  From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches

>>> type(native_to_toric)
<class 'sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_projective_space_with_category'>

>>> native_to_toric([u**Integer(2), v**Integer(2), w**Integer(2)])
Scheme morphism:
  From: Projective Space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
  To: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending (u : v : w) to [u^2 : v^2 : w^2]
```
class sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_points_subscheme_toric_field(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases: SchemeHomset_points_toric_base
cardinality()

Return the number of points of the toric variety.

 OUTPUT: 

An integer or infinity. The cardinality of the set of points.

EXAMPLES:

sage: # needs sage.libs.singular
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(5))
sage: cubic = P2.subscheme([x^3 + y^3 + z^3])
sage: list(cubic.point_set())
[[0 : 1 : 4], [1 : 0 : 4], [1 : 4 : 0], [1 : 1 : 2], [1 : 2 : 1], [1 : 3 : 3]]
sage: cubic.point_set().cardinality()
6

class sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_points_toric_base(X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases: SchemeHomset_points

Base class for homsets with toric ambient spaces.

INPUT:

• same as for SchemeHomset_points.

 OUTPUT: A scheme morphism of type SchemeHomset_points_toric_base.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1(QQ)
Set of rational points of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
(continues on next page)
is_finite()

Return whether there are finitely many points.

OUTPUT: A boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: P2.point_set().is_finite()
False
sage: P2.change_ring(GF(7)).point_set().is_finite()
True
```

class `sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_points_toric_field`

Bases: `SchemeHomset_points_toric_base`

Set of rational points of a toric variety.

You should not use this class directly. Instead, use the `point_set()` method to construct the point set of a toric variety.

INPUT:

- same as for `SchemeHomset_points`.

OUTPUT: A scheme morphism of type `SchemeHomset_points_toric_field`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.point_set()
Set of rational points of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
sage: P1xP1(QQ)
Set of rational points of 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
```

>> from sage.all import *

``` ```

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1xP1.point_set().is_finite()
False
sage: P1xP1.change_ring(GF(Integer(7))).point_set().is_finite()
True
```
The quotient $\mathbb{P}^2/\mathbb{Z}_3$ over $GF(7)$ by the diagonal action. This is tricky because the base field has a 3-rd root of unity:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \text{fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(2, 0))} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{X = Toric Variety(fan, base_field=GF(7))} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{point_set = X.point_set()} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{point_set.cardinality()} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{sorted(X.point_set().list())} \\
\text{21} \\
\text{[[0 : 0 : 1], [0 : 1 : 0], [0 : 1 : 1], [0 : 1 : 3],} \\
\text{[1 : 0 : 0], [1 : 0 : 1], [1 : 0 : 3], [1 : 1 : 0],} \\
\text{[1 : 1 : 1], [1 : 1 : 2], [1 : 1 : 3], [1 : 1 : 4],} \\
\text{[1 : 1 : 5], [1 : 1 : 6], [1 : 3 : 0], [1 : 3 : 1],} \\
\text{[1 : 3 : 2], [1 : 3 : 3], [1 : 3 : 4], [1 : 3 : 5],} \\
\text{[1 : 3 : 6]]}
\end{align*}
\]

As for a non-compact example, the blow-up of the plane is the line bundle $O_{\mathbb{P}^1}(-1)$. Its point set is the Cartesian product of the points on the base $\mathbb{P}^1$ with the points on the fiber:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{from sage.all import } * \\
\text{fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(Integer(2), Integer(0)))} \\
\text{X = Toric Variety(fan, base_field=GF(Integer(7)))} \\
\text{point_set = X.point_set()} \\
\text{point_set.cardinality()} \\
\text{21} \\
\text{sorted(X.point_set().list())} \\
\text{[[0 : 0 : 1], [0 : 1 : 0], [0 : 1 : 1], [0 : 1 : 3],} \\
\text{[1 : 0 : 0], [1 : 0 : 1], [1 : 0 : 3], [1 : 1 : 0],} \\
\text{[1 : 1 : 1], [1 : 1 : 2], [1 : 1 : 3], [1 : 1 : 4],} \\
\text{[1 : 1 : 5], [1 : 1 : 6], [1 : 3 : 0], [1 : 3 : 1],} \\
\text{[1 : 3 : 2], [1 : 3 : 3], [1 : 3 : 4], [1 : 3 : 5],} \\
\text{[1 : 3 : 6]]}
\end{align*}
\]

Toric varieties with torus factors (that is, where the fan is not full-dimensional) also work:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{F_times_Fstar = Toric Variety(Fan([Cone([[1,0]]), base_field=GF(3)]))} \\
\text{sorted(F_times_Fstar.point_set().list())} \\
\end{align*}
\]
cardinality()

Return the number of points of the toric variety.

OUTPUT:

An integer or infinity. The cardinality of the set of points.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: V = ToricVariety(FaceFan(o))
sage: V.change_ring(GF(2)).point_set().cardinality()
27
sage: V.change_ring(GF(8, "a")) . point_set() . cardinality()
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
729
sage: V.change_ring(GF(101)).point_set().cardinality()
1061208
```

For non-smooth varieties over finite fields, the homogeneous rescalings are solved. This is somewhat slower:

```
sage: fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(2, 0))
sage: X = ToricVariety(fan, base_field=GF(7))
sage: X.point_set().cardinality()
21
```

Fulton’s formula does not apply since the variety is not smooth. And, indeed, naive application gives a different result:

```
sage: q = X.base_ring().order()
sage: n = X.dimension()
```
sage: d = map(len, fan().cones())
sage: sum(dk * (q-1)**(n-k) for k, dk in enumerate(d))
57

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> q = X.base_ring().order()
>>> n = X.dimension()
>>> d = map(len, fan().cones())
>>> sum(dk * (q-Integer(1))**(n-k) for k, dk in enumerate(d))
57

Over infinite fields the number of points is not very tricky:

sage: V.count_points()
+Infinity

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> V.count_points()
+Infinity

ALGORITHM:
Uses the formula in Fulton [Ful1993], section 4.5.

AUTHORS:
• Beth Malmskog (2013-07-14)
• Adriana Salerno (2013-07-14)
• Yiwei She (2013-07-14)
• Christelle Vincent (2013-07-14)
• Ursula Whitcher (2013-07-14)

class sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety (X, Y, category=None, check=True, base=Integer Ring)

Bases: SchemeHomset_generic
Set of homomorphisms between two toric varieties.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1); hom_set
Set of morphisms
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
sage: type(hom_set)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety_with_category'>
sage: hom_set(matrix([[1], [0]]))
Scheme morphism:
From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

(continues on next page)
Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice $N$ to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice $N$.

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1()

>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()

>>> hom_set = P1xP1.Hom(P1);

Set of morphisms

From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

>>> type(hom_set)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_toric_variety_with_category'>

>>> hom_set(matrix([[Integer(1)]], [Integer(0)]))

Scheme morphism:

From: 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches

To: 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches

Defn: Defined by sending Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice $N$ to Rational polyhedral fan in 1-d lattice $N$.
```

## 16.14 Enumerate points of a toric variety

The classes here are not meant to be instantiated manually. Instead, you should always use the methods of the `point set` of the variety.

In this module, points are always represented by tuples instead of Sage’s class for points of the toric variety. All Sage library code must then convert it to proper point objects before returning it to the user.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(3))
sage: point_set = P2.point_set()
sage: point_set.cardinality()
13
sage: next(iter(point_set))
[0 : 0 : 1]
sage: list(point_set)[0:5]
[[0 : 0 : 1], [1 : 0 : 0], [0 : 1 : 0], [0 : 1 : 1], [0 : 1 : 2]]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(3)))

>>> point_set = P2.point_set()

13

>>> next(iter(point_set))
[0 : 0 : 1]

>>> list(point_set)[Integer(0):Integer(5)]
[[0 : 0 : 1], [1 : 0 : 0], [0 : 1 : 0], [0 : 1 : 1], [0 : 1 : 2]]
```

```python
class sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldPointEnumerator(fan, ring)

    Bases: NaiveFinitePointEnumerator

    cardinality()

    Return the cardinality of the point set.
```
OUTPUT: An integer. The number of points.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(2, 0))
sage: X = ToricVariety(fan, base_ring=GF(7))
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
sage: ffe.cardinality()
21
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(Integer(2), Integer(0)))
>>> X = ToricVariety(fan, base_ring=GF(Integer(7)))
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
>>> ffe.cardinality()
21
```

cone_points_iter() Iterate over the open torus orbits and yield distinct points.

OUTPUT: For each open torus orbit (cone): A triple consisting of the cone, the nonzero homogeneous coordinates in that orbit (list of integers), and the nonzero log coordinates of distinct points as a cokernel.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(2, 0))
sage: X = ToricVariety(fan, base_ring=GF(7))
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
sage: cpi = ffe.cone_points_iter()
sage: cone, nonzero_points, cokernel = list(cpi)[5]
sage: cone
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone.ambient_ray_indices()
(2,)
sage: nonzero_points
[0, 1]
sage: cokernel
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
sage: list(cokernel)
[(0), (1)]
sage: [p.lift() for p in cokernel]
[(0, 0), (0, 1)]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(Integer(2), Integer(0)))
>>> X = ToricVariety(fan, base_ring=GF(Integer(7)))
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
>>> cpi = ffe.cone_points_iter()
>>> cone, nonzero_points, cokernel = list(cpi)[Integer(5)]
>>> cone
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
>>> cone.ambient_ray_indices()
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

>>> nonzero_points
[0, 1]
>>> cokernel
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
>>> list(cokernel)
[(0), (1)]
>>> [p.lift() for p in cokernel]
[(0, 0), (0, 1)]

exp(powers)

Return the component-wise exp of z

INPUT:

• powers – a list/tuple/iterable of integers.

OUTPUT:

Tuple of finite field elements. The powers of the multiplicative_generator().

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: F.<a> = GF(5^2)
```
```
sage: point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=F).point_set()
```
```
sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field_enumerator()
```
```
sage: powers = list(range(24))
```
```
sage: ffe.exp(powers)
```
```
(1, a, a + 3, 4*a + 3, 2*a + 2, 4*a + 1, 2, 2*a, 2*a + 1, 3*a + 1,
  4*a + 4, 3*a + 2, 4, 4*a, 4*a + 2, a + 2, 3*a + 3, a + 4, 3, 3*a,
  3*a + 4, 2*a + 4, a + 1, 2*a + 3)
```
```
sage: ffe.log(ffe.exp(powers)) == tuple(powers)
```
```
True
```
```python
>> from sage.all import *
```
```
>> # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
```
```
n >> F = GF(Integer(5)**Integer(2), names=('a',)); (a,) = F._first_ngens(1)
```
```
n >> point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=F).point_set()
```
```
n >> ffe = point_set._finite_field_enumerator()
```
```
n >> powers = list(range(Integer(24)))
```
```
n >> ffe.exp(powers)
```
```
n (1, a, a + 3, 4*a + 3, 2*a + 2, 4*a + 1, 2, 2*a, 2*a + 1, 3*a + 1,
  4*a + 4, 3*a + 2, 4, 4*a, 4*a + 2, a + 2, 3*a + 3, a + 4, 3, 3*a,
  3*a + 4, 2*a + 4, a + 1, 2*a + 3)
```
```
n >> ffe.log(ffe.exp(powers)) == tuple(powers)
```
```
n True
```
```
log(z)

Return the component-wise log of z

INPUT:

• z – a list/tuple/iterable of non-zero finite field elements.

OUTPUT:

Tuple of integers. The logarithm with base the multiplicative_generator().

EXAMPLES:
sage: # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: F.<a> = GF(5^2)

sage: point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=F).point_set()

sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()

sage: z = tuple(a^i for i in range(25)); z
(1, a, a + 3, 4*a + 3, 2*a + 2, 4*a + 1, 1, 2*a, 2*a + 1, 3*a + 1,
  4*a + 4, 3*a + 2, 4, 4*a, 4*a + 2, a + 2, 3*a + 3, a + 4, 3, 3*a,
  3*a + 4, 2*a + 4, a + 1, 2*a + 3, 1)

sage: ffe.log(z)
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16,
  17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 0)

sage: ffe.exp(ffe.log(z)) == z
True

sage: ffe.log(ffe.exp(range(24))) == tuple(range(24))
True

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> F = GF(Integer(5)**Integer(2), names=('a',)); (a,) = F._first_ngens(1)

>>> point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=F).point_set()

>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()

>>> z = tuple(a**i for i in range(Integer(25))); z
(1, a, a + 3, 4*a + 3, 2*a + 2, 4*a + 1, 2, 2*a, 2*a + 1, 3*a + 1,
  4*a + 4, 3*a + 2, 4, 4*a, 4*a + 2, a + 2, 3*a + 3, a + 4, 3, 3*a,
  3*a + 4, 2*a + 4, a + 1, 2*a + 3, 1)

>>> ffe.log(z)
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16,
  17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 0)

>>> ffe.exp(ffe.log(z)) == z
True

>>> ffe.log(ffe.exp(range(Integer(24)))) == tuple(range(Integer(24)))
True

multiplicative_generator()

Return the multiplicative generator of the finite field.

OUTPUT: A finite field element.

EXAMPLES:

sage: point_set = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(5^2, 'a')).point_set()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

sage: ffe.multiplicative_generator()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
a

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> point_set = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(5)**Integer(2), 'a')).point_set()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings

>>> ffe.multiplicative_generator()  # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
a

multiplicative_group_order()
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: class Foo:
  ....:     def __init__(self, x):
  ....:         self._x = x
  ....:     @cached_method
  ....:     def f(self):
  ....:         return self._x^2
sage: a = Foo(2)
sage: print(a.f.cache)
None
sage: a.f()
4
sage: a.f.cache
4
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> class Foo:
...     def __init__(self, x):
...         self._x = x
...     @cached_method
...     def f(self):
...         return self._x**Integer(2)
>>> a = Foo(Integer(2))
>>> print(a.f.cache)
None
>>> a.f()
4
>>> a.f.cache
4
```

rescaling_log_generators()

Return the log generators of rescalings().

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the logarithms (see log()) of the generators of the multiplicative group of rescalings().

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=GF(5)).point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
sage: ffe.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1), (1, 4, 4), (4, 2, 3), (4, 3, 2))
sage: list(map(ffe.log, ffe.rescalings()))
[(0, 0, 0), (0, 2, 2), (2, 1, 3), (2, 3, 1)]
sage: ffe.rescaling_log_generators()
((2, 3, 1),)
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> point_set = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=GF(Integer(5))).point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field Enumerator()
>>> ffe.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1), (1, 4, 4), (4, 2, 3), (4, 3, 2))
>>> list(map(ffe.log, ffe.rescalings()))
[(0, 0, 0), (0, 2, 2), (2, 1, 3), (2, 3, 1)]
```

(continues on next page)
root_generator(n)

Return a generator for roots().

INPUT:

- n integer.

OUTPUT: A multiplicative generator for roots().

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: point_set = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(5)).point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._finite_field_enumerator()
sage: ffe.root_generator(2)
4
sage: ffe.root_generator(3)
1
sage: ffe.root_generator(4)
2
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> point_set = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(5))).point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._finite_field_enumerator()
>>> ffe.root_generator(Integer(2))
4
>>> ffe.root_generator(Integer(3))
1
>>> ffe.root_generator(Integer(4))
2
```

class sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator (polynomials, ambient)

Bases: NaiveSubschemePointEnumerator
cardinality()

Return the cardinality of the point set.

OUTPUT: An integer. The number of points.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: fan = NormalFan(ReflexivePolytope(2, 0))
sage: X.<u,v,w> = ToricVariety(fan, base_ring=GF(7))
sage: Y = X.subscheme(u^3 + v^3 + w^3 + u*v*w)
sage: point_set = Y.point_set()
```

(continues on next page)
homogeneous_coordinates($\log_t, \text{nonzero\_coordinates}, \text{cokernel}$)

Convert the log of inhomogeneous coordinates back to homogeneous coordinates

**INPUT:**

- $\log_t$ – log of inhomogeneous coordinates of a point.
- $\text{nonzero\_coordinates}$ – the nonzero homogeneous coordinates in the patch.
- $\text{cokernel}$ – the logs of the nonzero coordinates of all distinct points as a cokernel. See `FiniteFieldPointEnumerator.cone_points_iter()`.

**OUTPUT:**

The same point, but as a tuple of homogeneous coordinates.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(7))
sage: X = P2.subscheme([$x^3 + 2*y^3 + 3*z^3, x*y*z + x*y^2])
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._enumerator()  #
˓→needs fpylll
>>> ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([0], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
(1, 1, 0)
sage: ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([1], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
(1, 3, 0)
sage: ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([2], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
(1, 2, 0)
```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y', 'z'));
→ (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*y**Integer(3) +
→ Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x*y*z + x*y**Integer(2)])
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._enumerator()
>>> cone, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel = list(ffe.ambient.cone_points_ ˓→iter())[Integer(5)]
>>> cone.ambient_ray_indices(), nonzero_coordinates
→ ((2,), [0, 1])
>>> ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([Integer(0)], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
→ (1, 1, 0)
>>> ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([Integer(1)], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
→ (1, 3, 0)
>>> ffe.homogeneous_coordinates([Integer(2)], nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
→ (1, 2, 0)

inhomogeneous_equations (ring, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)

Inhomogenize the defining polynomials

INPUT:

- **ring** – the polynomial ring for inhomogeneous coordinates.
- **nonzero_coordinates** – list of integers. The indices of the non-zero homogeneous coordinates in the patch.
- **cokernel** – the logs of the nonzero coordinates of all distinct points as a cokernel. See `FiniteFieldPointEnumerator.cone_points_iter()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<s> = QQ[]
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(7))
sage: X = P2.subscheme([x^3 + 2*y^3 + 3*z^3, x*y*z + x*y^2])
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._enumerator()
sage: cone, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel = list(ffe.ambient.cone_points_ ˓→iter())[5]
sage: cone.ambient_ray_indices(), nonzero_coordinates
→ ((2,), [0, 1])
sage: ffe.inhomogeneous_equations(R, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
→ [2*s^3 + 1, s^2]
```

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['s']; (s,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y', 'z'));
→ (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P2.subscheme([x**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*y**Integer(3) +
→ Integer(3)*z**Integer(3), x*y*z + x*y**Integer(2)])
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._enumerator()
>>> cone, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel = list(ffe.ambient.cone_points_ ˓→iter())[Integer(5)]
>>> cone.ambient_ray_indices(), nonzero_coordinates
→ ((2,), [0, 1])
>>> ffe.inhomogeneous_equations(R, nonzero_coordinates, cokernel)
→ [2*s^3 + 1, s^2]
**solutions** *(inhomogeneous_equations, log_range)*

Parallel version of **solutions_serial()**

**INPUT/OUTPUT:**

Same as **solutions_serial()**, except that the output points are in random order. Order depends on the number of processors and relative speed of separate processes.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<s> = GF(7)[]
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(7))
sage: X = P2.subscheme(1)
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._enumerator()
sage: ffe.solutions([s^2 - 1, s^6 - s^2], [range(6)])
<generator object ...solutions at 0x...>
sage: sorted(_)
[(0,), (3,)]
```

```>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = GF(Integer(7)); (s,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y', 'z',));
   (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P2.subscheme(Integer(1))
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._enumerator()
>>> ffe.solutions([s**Integer(2) - Integer(1), s**Integer(6) - s**Integer(2)],
   [range(Integer(6))])
<generator object ...solutions at 0x...>
>>> sorted(_)
[(0,), (3,)]```

**solutions_serial** *(inhomogeneous_equations, log_range)*

Iterate over solutions in a range.

**INPUT:**

- **inhomogeneous_equations** – list/tuple/iterable of inhomogeneous equations (i.e. output from **inhomogeneous_equations()**).
- **log_range** – list/tuple/iterable of integer ranges. One for each inhomogeneous coordinate. The logarithms of the homogeneous coordinates.

**OUTPUT:**

All solutions (as tuple of log inhomogeneous coordinates) in the Cartesian product of the ranges.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<s> = GF(7)[]
sage: P2.<x,y,z> = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(7))
sage: X = P2.subscheme(1)
sage: point_set = X.point_set()
sage: ffe = point_set._enumerator()
sage: ffe.solutions_serial([s^2 - 1, s^6 - s^2], [range(6)])
<generator object ...solutions_serial at 0x...>
sage: list(_)
[(0,), (3,)]
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = GF(Integer(7))['s']; (s,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(7)), names=('x', 'y', 'z',));
   (x, y, z,) = P2._first_ngens(3)
>>> X = P2.subscheme(Integer(1))
>>> point_set = X.point_set()
>>> ffe = point_set._enumerator()
>>> ffe.solutions_serial([s**Integer(2) - Integer(1), s**Integer(6) -
   s**Integer(2)], [range(Integer(6))])
<generator object ...solutions_serial at 0x...>
```
```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6(base_ring=GF(11))
sage: ne = dP6.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: for cone in ne.cone_iter():
    print(cone.ambient_ray_indices())
(0, 1)
(1, 2)
(2, 3)
(3, 4)
(4, 5)
(0, 5)
(0,)
(1,)
(2,)
(3,)
(4,)
(5,)
()
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6(base_ring=GF(Integer(11)))
>>> ne = dP6.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
>>> for cone in ne.cone_iter():
...     print(cone.ambient_ray_indices())
(0, 1)
(1, 2)
(2, 3)
(3, 4)
(4, 5)
(0, 5)
(0,)
(1,)
(2,)
(3,)
(4,)
(5,)
()
```

**coordinate_iter()**

Iterate over all distinct homogeneous coordinates.

This method does NOT identify homogeneous coordinates that are equivalent by a homogeneous rescaling.

OUTPUT: An iterator over the points.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(2))
sage: ni = P2.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: list(ni.coordinate_iter())
[(0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1),
 (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1)]
```

```python
sage: P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(base_ring=GF(2))
sage: ni = P1xP1.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: list(ni.coordinate_iter())
[(0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1),
 (0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1), (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1)]
```
from sage.all import *

P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(Integer(2)))
ni = P2.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
lst = ni.coordinate_iter()
lst
[(0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1), (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1)]

P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(base_ring=GF(Integer(2)))
ni = P1xP1.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
lst = ni.coordinate_iter()
lst
[(0, 1, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1, 1), (1, 0, 1, 1), (1, 1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1, 1)]

orbit (point)
Return the orbit of homogeneous coordinates under rescalings.

OUTPUT:
The set of all homogeneous coordinates that are equivalent to point.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P2_123 = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=GF(7))
sage: ne = P2_123.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: sorted(ne.orbit([1, 0, 0]))
[(1, 0, 0), (2, 0, 0), (4, 0, 0)]
sage: sorted(ne.orbit([0, 1, 0]))
[(0, 1, 0), (0, 6, 0)]
sage: sorted(ne.orbit([0, 0, 1]))
[(0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 2), (0, 0, 3), (0, 0, 4), (0, 0, 5), (0, 0, 6)]
sage: sorted(ne.orbit([1, 1, 0]))
[(1, 1, 0), (1, 6, 0), (2, 1, 0), (2, 6, 0), (4, 1, 0), (4, 6, 0)]

rays()
Return all rays (real and virtual).

OUTPUT: Tuple of rays of the fan.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.schemes.toric.points import NaiveFinitePointEnumerator
sage: fan = toric_varieties.torus(2).fan()
sage: fan.rays()
Empty collection in 2-d lattice N
```python
sage: n = NaiveFinitePointEnumerator(fan, GF(3))
sage: n.rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

```python
from sage.all import *
from sage.schemes.toric.points import NaiveFinitePointEnumerator

fan = toric_varieties.torus(Integer(2)).fan()
fan.rays()
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice N

n = NaiveFinitePointEnumerator(fan, GF(Integer(3)))
n.rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

**rescalings()**

Return the rescalings of homogeneous coordinates.

**OUTPUT:**

A tuple containing all points that are equivalent to \([1 : 1 : \cdots : 1]\), the distinguished point of the big torus orbit.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2_123 = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=GF(5))
sage: ni = P2_123.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: ni.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1), (1, 4, 4), (4, 2, 3), (4, 3, 2))
```

```python
dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8(base_ring=GF(3))
ni = dP8.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
i.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1, 1), (1, 2, 2, 2), (2, 1, 2, 1), (2, 2, 1, 2))
```

```python
P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(base_ring=GF(3))
ni = P1xP1.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
i.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1, 1), (1, 2, 2, 2), (2, 2, 1, 1), (2, 2, 2, 2))
```

```python
from sage.all import *

P2_123 = toric_varieties.P2_123(base_ring=GF(Integer(5)))
ni = P2_123.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
i.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1), (1, 4, 4), (4, 2, 3), (4, 3, 2))
```

```python
dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8(base_ring=GF(Integer(3)))
ni = dP8.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
i.rescalings()
((1, 1, 1, 1), (1, 2, 2, 2), (2, 1, 2, 1), (2, 2, 1, 2))
```

```python
P1xP1 = toric_varieties.P1xP1(base_ring=GF(Integer(3)))
ni = P1xP1.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
```

(continues on next page)
roots\( (n) \)
Return the \( n \)-th roots in the base field

INPUT:

\* \( n \) integer.

OUTPUT:

Tuple containing all \( n \)-th roots (not only the primitive ones). In particular, 1 is included.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(5))
sage: ne = P2.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: ne.roots(2) (1, 4) sage: ne.roots(3) (1,) sage: ne.roots(4) (1, 2, 3, 4)
\end{verbatim}

units()
Return the units in the base field.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2(base_ring=GF(5))
sage: ne = P2.point_set()._naive_enumerator()
sage: ne.units() (1, 2, 3, 4)
\end{verbatim}

class \texttt{sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveSubschemePointEnumerator}(\texttt{polynomials, ambient})

Bases: \texttt{object}

Point enumerator for algebraic subschemes of toric varieties.

INPUT:

\* \texttt{polynomials} – list/tuple/iterable of polynomials. The defining polynomials.
• ambient – enumerator for ambient space points.

16.15 Construct sheaves on toric varieties

A toric vector bundle (on a toric variety) is a vector bundle that is equivariant with respect to the algebraic torus action. The cotangent bundle of a toric variety is constructed using the `CotangentBundle` function:

```python
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.CotangentBundle(X)
```

**INPUT:**
- `X` – a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.

**OUTPUT:**
The cotangent bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import CotangentBundle
sage: CotangentBundle(dP7)
```

```python
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches.
```

A line bundle `O(D)` is constructed using the `LineBundle` function:

```python
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.LineBundle(X, D)
```

**INPUT:**
- `X` – a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.
- `D` – a toric divisor.

**OUTPUT:**
The line bundle `O(D)` as a Klyachko bundle of rank 1.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: D = X.divisor(0)
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import LineBundle
sage: LineBundle(X, D)
```

```python
sage: O_D = LineBundle(X, D)
sage: O_D.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,0))
```

```python
(1, 0, 0)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import CotangentBundle
>>> CotangentBundle(dP7)
```

```python
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches.
```
class sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary(toric_variety)
    Bases: object

    Utility object to construct sheaves on toric varieties.

    Warning: You should never construct instances manually. Can be accessed from a toric variety via the
    sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field.sheaves attribute.

EXAMPLES:

sage: type(toric_varieties.P2().sheaves)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary'>

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> type(toric_varieties.P2().sheaves)
<class 'sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary'>

Klyachko (multi_filtration)

    Construct a Klyachko bundle (sheaf) from filtration data.

    INPUT:

    • multi_filtration—a multi-filtered vectors space with multiple filtrations being indexed by the rays
      of the fan. Either an instance of MultiFilteredVectorSpace() or something (like a dictionary
      of ordinary filtered vector spaces).

    OUTPUT:

    The Klyachko bundle defined by the filtrations, one for each ray, of a vector space.

EXAMPLES:

sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: v1, v2, v3 = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace({1: [v1, v2, v3], 3: [v1]})
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace({0: [v1, v2, v3], 2: [v2, v3]})
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: r1, r2 = P1.fan().rays()
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({r1:F1, r2:F2}); F
    Filtrations
    N(-1): QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
    N(1): QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: P1.sheaves.Klyachko(F)
    Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> v1, v2, v3 = [(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1),
˓→Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1))]
>>> F1 = FilteredVectorSpace({Integer(1): [v1, v2, v3], Integer(3): [v1]})
>>> F2 = FilteredVectorSpace({Integer(0): [v1, v2, v3], Integer(2): [v2, v3]})
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> r1, r2 = P1.fan().rays()
>>> F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({r1:F1, r2:F2}); F
    Filtrations
    N(-1): QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
    N(1): QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

P1.sheaves.Klyachko(F)
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.

**cotangent_bundle()**

Return the cotangent bundle of the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:**

The cotangent bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: TX = dP6.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: TXdual = dP6.sheaves.cotangent_bundle()
sage: TXdual == TX.dual()
True
```

**divisor(*args, **kwds)**

Return a toric divisor.

**INPUT:**

This is just an alias for `sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field.divisor()`, see there for details.

By abuse of notation, you can usually use the divisor $D$ interchangeably with the line bundle $O(D)$.

**OUTPUT:**

A toric divisor.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dP6 = toric_varieties.dP6()
sage: dP6.inject_variables()
Defining x, u, y, v, z, w
sage: D = dP6.sheaves.divisor(x*u^3); D
V(x) + 3*V(u)
sage: D == dP6.divisor(x*u^3)
True
```

16.15. Construct sheaves on toric varieties
line_bundle (divisor)

Construct the rank-1 bundle \( O(D) \).

**INPUT:**
- divisor – a toric divisor.

**OUTPUT:**

The line bundle \( O(D) \) for the given divisor as a Klyachko bundle of rank 1.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: D = X.divisor(0)
sage: O_D = X.sheaves.line_bundle(D)
sage: O_D.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,0))
(1, 0, 0)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.dP8()
>>> D = X.divisor(Integer(0))
>>> O_D = X.sheaves.line_bundle(D)
>>> O_D.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(Integer(0),Integer(0)))
(1, 0, 0)
```

tangent_bundle()

Return the tangent bundle of the toric variety.

**OUTPUT:**

The tangent bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
toric_varieties.dP6().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches.
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> toric_varieties.dP6().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 6 affine patches.
```

trivial_bundle (rank=1)

Return the trivial bundle of rank \( r \).

**INPUT:**
- rank – integer (optional; default: 1). The rank of the bundle.

**OUTPUT:**

The trivial bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
P2 = P2.sheaves.trivial_bundle(3); I3
Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
sage: I3.cohomology(weight=(0,0), dim=True)
(3, 0, 0)
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> I3 = P2.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(3)); I3
Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
>>> I3.cohomology(weight=(Integer(0),Integer(0)), dim=True)
(3, 0, 0)
```

`sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.TangentBundle(X)`

Construct the tangent bundle of a toric variety.

**INPUT:**

- `X` – a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.

**OUTPUT:**

The tangent bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import TangentBundle
sage: TangentBundle(dP7)
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches.
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> dP7 = toric_varieties.dP7()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import TangentBundle
>>> TangentBundle(dP7)
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 5 affine patches.
```

`sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.TrivialBundle(X, rank=1)`

Return the trivial bundle of rank `r`.

**INPUT:**

- `X` – a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.
- `rank` – the rank of the bundle.

**OUTPUT:**

The trivial bundle as a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import TrivialBundle
sage: I3 = TrivialBundle(P2, 3); I3
Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
sage: I3.cohomology(weight=(0,0), dim=True)
(3, 0, 0)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P2 = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor import TrivialBundle
>>> I3 = TrivialBundle(P2, Integer(3)); I3
Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
>>> I3.cohomology(weight=(Integer(0),Integer(0)), dim=True)
(3, 0, 0)
```

16.15. Construct sheaves on toric varieties 629
16.16 Klyachko bundles and sheaves

Klyachko bundles are torus-equivariant bundles on toric varieties. That is, the action of the maximal torus on the toric variety lifts to an action on the bundle. There is an equivalence of categories between Klyachko bundles [Kly1990] and multiple filtrations (one for each ray of the fan) of a vector space. The multi-filtrations are implemented in \texttt{sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space}.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.dP6xdP6()
sage: TX = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: Alt2TX = TX.exterior_power(2); Alt2TX
Rank 6 bundle on 4-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 36 affine patches.

sage: K = X.sheaves.line_bundle(X.K())
sage: antiK = X.sheaves.line_bundle(-X.K())
sage: (Alt2TX * K).cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,0,0,0)) # long time
(0, 0, 18, 0, 0)

sage: G_sum = TX + X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(2)
sage: V_sum = G_sum.wedge(2) * K
sage: V_sum.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,0,0,0)) # long time
(0, 0, 18, 16, 1)

sage: Gtilde = G_sum.random_deformation()
sage: V = Gtilde.wedge(2) * K
sage: V.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,0,0,0)) # long time # random failure (see #32773)
(0, 0, 3, 0, 0)
```

**REFERENCES:**

- [Kly1990]
- [BIP]

630 Chapter 16. Toric Varieties
Construct a Klyachko bundle

**INPUT:**

- `toric_variety` — a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.
- `multi_filtration` — a multi-filtered vectors space with multiple filtrations being indexed by the one-dimensional cones of the fan. Either an instance of `MultiFilteredVectorSpace()` or something (like a dictionary of ordinary filtered vector spaces).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: v1, v2, v3 = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace({1: [v1, v2, v3], 3: [v1]})
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace({0: [v1, v2, v3], 2: [v2, v3]})
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: r1, r2 = P1.fan().rays()
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({r1: F1, r2: F2}); F

Filtrations
N(-1): QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
N(1): QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

You should use the `Klyachko()` method to construct instances:

```python
sage: P1.sheaves.Klyachko(F)
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
sage: P1.sheaves.Klyachko({r1: F1, r2: F2})  # alternative
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
```

The above is just a shorthand for:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko import Bundle
sage: Bundle(P1, F)
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
```
class sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class(toric_variety, multi_filtration, check=True)

Bases: SageObject

A toric bundle using Klyachko’s representation.

**Warning:** You should always use the `Bundle()` factory function to construct instances.

**INPUT:**

- `toric_variety` – a toric variety. The base space of the bundle.
- `multi_filtration` – a `MultiFilteredVectorSpace()` with index set the rays of the fan.
- `check` – boolean (default: True). Whether to perform consistency checks.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: r1, r2 = P1.fan().rays()
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({
    ....:     r1: FilteredVectorSpace(3,1),
    ....:     r2: FilteredVectorSpace(3,0)}); F
Filtrations
    N(-1): QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0
    N(1): QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko import Bundle
sage: Bundle(P1, F)
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> r1, r2 = P1.fan().rays()
>>> F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({
...     r1: FilteredVectorSpace(Integer(3),Integer(1)),
...     r2: FilteredVectorSpace(Integer(3),Integer(0))}); F
Filtrations
    N(-1): QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0
    N(1): QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko import Bundle
>>> Bundle(P1, F)
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
```

**E_degree** *(alpha, m)*

Return the vector subspace $E^\alpha(m)$.

**INPUT:**

- `alpha` – a ray of the fan. Can be specified by its index (an integer), a one-dimensional cone, or a $N$-lattice point.
- `m` – tuple of integers or $M$-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan.
E_intersection \((\sigma, m)\)

Return the vector subspace \(E^{\sigma}(m)\).

See [Kly1990], equation 4.1.

**INPUT:**

- \(\sigma\) – a cone of the fan of the base toric variety.
- \(m\) – tuple of integers or \(M\)-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan. Must be immutable.

**OUTPUT:** The subspace \(E^{\sigma}(m)\).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: fan = X.fan()
sage: V = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: V.E_intersection(fan(1)[0], (1,0))
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: [1 0]
sage: V.E_intersection(fan(2)[0], (-1,1))
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: [0 1]
```

(continues on next page)
E\_quotient (\sigma, m)

Return the vector space quotient \( E_\sigma(m) \).

See [Kly1990], equation 4.1.

INPUT:

- \( \sigma \) – a cone of the fan of the base toric variety.
- \( m \) – tuple of integers or \( M \)-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan. Must be immutable.

OUTPUT: The subspace \( E_\sigma(m) \).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: fan = X.fan()
sage: M = fan.dual_lattice()
sage: cone = fan(1)[0]
sage: V = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: m = M(1, 0)
sage: m.set_immutable()
sage: V.E_quotient(cone, m)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: [1 0]
sage: V.E_quotient(fan(2)[0], (-1,1))
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 0 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```
E_quotient_projection \((\sigma, \tau, m)\)

Return the projection map \(E_\sigma(m) \rightarrow E_\tau(m)\) where \(\sigma\) is a face of \(\tau\).

INPUT:

- \(\sigma\) – a cone of the fan of the base toric variety.
- \(\tau\) – a cone of the fan containing \(\sigma\).
- \(m\) – tuple of integers or \(M\)-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan. Must be immutable.

OUTPUT:

The restriction map

\[
E_\sigma(m) \rightarrow E_\tau(m)
\]

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: rays = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {0: [0], 1: [2], 2: [1]})
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(3, 0)
sage: r = P3.fan().rays()
sage: V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[0]: F1, r[1]: F2, r[2]: F2, r[3]: F2})
sage: tau = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: sigma = Cone([(1,0,0)])
sage: M = P3.fan().dual_lattice()
sage: m = M(2,1,0)
sage: m.set_immutable()
```

```sage
sage: V.E_quotient(sigma, m)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
```

```sage
sage: V.E_quotient(tau, m)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
```

```sage
sage: V.E_quotient_projection(sigma, tau, m)
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

[1 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P3 = toric_varieties.P(Integer(3))
>>> rays = [(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1),... → Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1))]
>>> F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {Integer(0): [Integer(0)], Integer(1):... → [Integer(2)], Integer(2): [Integer(1)]})
>>> F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(Integer(3), Integer(0))
>>> r = P3.fan().rays()
>>> V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[Integer(0)]: F1, r[Integer(1)]: F2,... → r[Integer(2)]: F2, r[Integer(3)]: F2})
>>> tau = Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1),... → Integer(0))])
>>> sigma = Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0))])
>>> M = P3.fan().dual_lattice()
>>> m = M(Integer(2),Integer(1),Integer(0))
>>> m.set_immutable()
>>> V.E_quotient(sigma, m)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]
>>> V.E_quotient(tau, m)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]
>>> V.E_quotient_projection(sigma, tau, m)
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix: [0 1 0]
```

`base_ring()`

Return the base field.

OUTPUT: A field.

EXAMPLES:
sage: T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: T_P2.base_ring()
Rational Field

>>> from sage.all import *

... T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
... T_P2.base_ring()
Rational Field

cohomology (degree=None, weight=None, dim=False)

Return the bundle cohomology groups.

INPUT:

- degree – None (default) or an integer. The degree of the cohomology group.
- weight – None (default) or a tuple of integers or a $M$-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan defining a torus character. The weight of the cohomology group.
- dim – Boolean (default: False). Whether to return vector spaces or only their dimension.

OUTPUT:

The cohomology group of given cohomological degree and torus weight.

- If no weight is specified, the unweighted group (sum over all weights) is returned.
- If no degree is specified, a dictionary whose keys are integers and whose values are the cohomology groups is returned. If, in addition, dim=True, then an integral vector of the dimensions is returned.

EXAMPLES:

sage: V = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: V.cohomology(degree=Integer(0), weight=(Integer(0),Integer(0)))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: V.cohomology(weight=(Integer(0),Integer(0)), dim=True)
(2, 0, 0)

sage: for i,j in cartesian_product((list(range(-2,3)), list(range(-2,3))):
...     HH = V.cohomology(weight=(i,j), dim=True)
...     if HH.is_zero(): continue
...     print('H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M({}, {}) = {}'.format(i,j,HH))
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(-1, 0) = (1, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(-1, 1) = (1, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(0, -1) = (1, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(0, 0) = (2, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(0, 1) = (1, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(1, -1) = (1, 0, 0)
H^*i(P^2, TP^2)_M(1, 0) = (1, 0, 0)

(continues on next page)
cohomo\textit{logy} complex \((m)\)

Return the “cohomology complex” \(C^*(m)\)

See [Kly1990], equation 4.2.

**INPUT:**

- \(m\) – tuple of integers or \(M\)-lattice point. A point in the dual lattice of the fan. Must be immutable.

**OUTPUT:**

The “cohomology complex” as a chain complex over the \texttt{base\_ring()}.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: rays = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {0: [0], 1: [2], 2: [1]})
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {0: [1,2], 1: [0]})
sage: r = P3.fan().rays()
sage: V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[0]: F1, r[1]: F2, r[2]: F2, r[3]: F2})
sage: tau = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: sigma = Cone([(1, 0, 0)])
sage: M = P3.fan().dual_lattice()
sage: m = M(1, 1, 0); m.set_immutable()
sage: V.cohomology_complex(m)
Chain complex with at most 2 nonzero terms over Rational Field
```

```python
sage: F = CyclotomicField(3)
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3).change_ring(F)
sage: V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[0]: F1, r[1]: F2, r[2]: F2, r[3]: F2})
sage: V.cohomology_complex(m)
Chain complex with at most 2 nonzero terms over Cyclotomic Field of order 3 and degree 2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P3 = toric_varieties.P(Integer(3))
>>> rays = [(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1),
<Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(0),Integer(1))]  
>>> F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {Integer(0): [Integer(0)], Integer(1): ...
<Integer(2)], Integer(2): [Integer(1)]})
>>> F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {Integer(0): [Integer(1),Integer(2)],...
<Integer(1)]: [Integer(0)]})
>>> r = P3.fan().rays()
>>> V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[Integer(0)]: F1, r[Integer(1)]: F2,...
<r[Integer(2)]: F2, r[Integer(3)]: F2})
>>> tau = Cone([(Integer(1),Integer(0),Integer(0)), (Integer(0),Integer(1),
<Integer(0))])
>>> sigma = Cone([(Integer(1), Integer(0), Integer(0))])
```

(continues on next page)
M = P3.fan().dual_lattice()
m = M(Integer(1), Integer(1), Integer(0)); m.set_immutable()
V.cohomology_complex(m)

Chain complex with at most 2 nonzero terms over Rational Field

F = CyclotomicField(Integer(3))
P3 = toric_varieties.P(Integer(3)).change_ring(F)
V = P3.sheaves.Klyachko({r[Integer(0)]: F1, r[Integer(1)]: F2, ...
    r[Integer(2)]: F2, r[Integer(3)]: F2})
V.cohomology_complex(m)

Chain complex with at most 2 nonzero terms over Cyclotomic Field of order 3 and degree 2

def direct_sum(self, other):
    """Return the sum of two vector bundles."

    INPUT:
    - other -- a Klyachko bundle over the same base.

    OUTPUT: The direct sum as a new Klyachko bundle.

    EXAMPLES:
    sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
    sage: V1 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(1)
    sage: V2 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(2)
    sage: V2.direct_sum(V1)
    Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.

    sage: V1 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(1)
    sage: V2 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(2)
    sage: V2 == V1 + V1
    True

    >>> from sage.all import *
    >>> X = toric_varieties.P2()
    >>> V1 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(1))
    >>> V2 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(2))
    >>> V2.direct_sum(V1)
    Rank 3 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.

    >>> V1 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(1))
    >>> V2 = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(2))
    >>> V2 == V1 + V1
    True

def dual(self):
    """Return the dual bundle."

    OUTPUT: The dual bundle as a new Klyachko bundle.

    EXAMPLES:
    sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
    sage: H = P1.divisor(0)
    sage: L = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H)
    sage: L.dual()
Rank 1 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
```
sage: L.dual() == P1.sheaves.line_bundle(-H)
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> H = P1.divisor(Integer(0))
>>> L = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H)
>>> L.dual()
rank 1 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
>>> L.dual() == P1.sheaves.line_bundle(-H)
True
```

**exterior_power**\((n)\)

Return the \(n\)-th exterior power.

**INPUT:**

- \(n\) – integer.

**OUTPUT:**

The \(n\)-th exterior power \(\bigwedge^n\) of the bundle \(V\) as a new Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2_123()
sage: TX = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: antiK = X.sheaves.line_bundle(-X.K())
sage: TX.exterior_power(2) == antiK
True
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.P2_123()
>>> TX = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
>>> antiK = X.sheaves.line_bundle(-X.K())
>>> TX.exterior_power(Integer(2)) == antiK
True
```

**fiber**()

Return the generic fiber of the vector bundle.

**OUTPUT:** A vector space over \(\text{base_ring()}\).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: T_P2.fiber()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
>>> T_P2.fiber()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```
**filtration_intersection** \((\sigma, i)\)

Return the intersection of the filtered subspaces.

**INPUT:**
- \(\sigma\) – a cone of the fan of the base toric variety.
- \(i\) – integer. The filtration degree.

**OUTPUT:**
Let the cone be spanned by the rays \(\sigma = (r_1, \ldots, r_k)\). This method returns the intersection

\[
\bigcap_{r \in \{r_1, \ldots, r_k\}} E^r(i)
\]

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: fan = X.fan()
sage: V = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: V.filtration_intersection(fan(1)[0], 1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: 
[1 0]
```

```python
sage: V.filtration_intersection(fan(2)[0], 1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: []
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> fan = X.fan()
>>> V = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
>>> V.filtration_intersection(fan(Integer(1))[Integer(0)], Integer(1))
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: 
[0 1]
```

```python
>>> V.filtration_intersection(fan(Integer(2))[Integer(0)], Integer(1))
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: []
```

**get_degree** \((ray, i)\)

Return the vector subspace \(E^\alpha(i)\).

- \(ray\) – Integer, a \(N\)-lattice point, a one-dimensional cone, or None (default). Specifies a ray of the fan of the toric variety, either via its index or its generator.
- \(i\) – integer. The filtration degree.

**OUTPUT:**
A subspace of the \(fiber()\) vector space. The defining data of a Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: TX = toric_varieties.dP6().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: TX.get_degree(0, 1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix: [0 1]
```
get_filtration(ray=None)

Return the filtration associated to the ray.

INPUT:

• ray – Integer, a $N$-lattice point, a one-dimensional cone, or None (default). Specifies a ray of the fan of the toric variety, either via its index or its generator.

OUTPUT:

The filtered vector space associated to the given ray. If no ray is specified, all filtrations are returned.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: TX = toric_varieties.dP6().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: TX.get_filtration(0)
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: TX.get_filtration([-1, -1])
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: TX.get_filtration(TX.variety().fan(1)[0])
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: TX.get_filtration()
Filtrations
  N(-1, -1): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
  N(-1, 0): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
  N(0, -1): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
  N(0, 1): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
  N(1, 0): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
  N(1, 1): QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```
OUTPUT: A boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: T_X = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: O_X = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(1)
sage: T_X + O_X == O_X + T_X
False
sage: (T_X + O_X).is_isomorphic(O_X + T_X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
NotImplementedError
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> T_X = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
>>> O_X = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(1))
>>> T_X + O_X == O_X + T_X
False
>>> (T_X + O_X).is_isomorphic(O_X + T_X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
NotImplementedError
```

`random_deformation(epsilon=None)`

Return a generic torus-equivariant deformation of the bundle.

INPUT:

- `epsilon` – an element of the base ring. Scales the random deformation.

OUTPUT:

A new Klyachko bundle with randomly perturbed moduli. In particular, the same Chern classes.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: H = P1.divisor(0)
sage: V = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H) + P1.sheaves.line_bundle(-H)
sage: V.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,))
(1, 0)
sage: Vtilde = V.random_deformation()
sage: Vtilde.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(0,))  # random failure (see #32773)
(1, 0)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
>>> H = P1.divisor(Integer(0))
>>> V = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H) + P1.sheaves.line_bundle(-H)
>>> V.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(Integer(0),))
(1, 0)
>>> Vtilde = V.random_deformation()
>>> Vtilde.cohomology(dim=True, weight=(Integer(0),))  # random failure (see #32773)
(1, 0)
```

`rank()`

Return the rank of the vector bundle.
OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: T_P2.rank()
2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```  
```python
>>> T_P2 = toric_varieties.P2().sheaves.tangent_bundle()
```  
```python
>>> T_P2.rank()
2
```

**symmetric_power** *(n)*

Return the \(n\)-th symmetric power.

INPUT:

- \(n\) – integer.

OUTPUT: The \(n\)-th symmetric power as a new Klyachko bundle.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: H = P1.divisor(0)
sage: L = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H)
sage: (L + L).symmetric_power(2)  
Rank 3 bundle on 1-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 2 affine patches.
sage: (L + L).symmetric_power(2) == L*L + L*L + L*L
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```  
```python
>>> P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
```  
```python
>>> H = P1.divisor(Integer(0))
```  
```python
>>> L = P1.sheaves.line_bundle(H)
```  
```python
>>> (L + L).symmetric_power(Integer(2))
```  
```python
>>> (L + L).symmetric_power(Integer(2)) == L*L + L*L + L*L
True
```

**tensor_product** *(other)*

Return the sum of two vector bundles.

INPUT:

- \(other\) – a Klyachko bundle over the same base.

OUTPUT: The tensor product as a new Klyachko bundle.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: OX = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(1)
sage: X.sheaves.tangent_bundle().tensor_product(OX)
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
sage: OX == OX * OX
True
```

```python
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> X = toric_varieties.P2()
>>> OX = X.sheaves.trivial_bundle(Integer(1))
>>> X.sheaves.tangent_bundle().tensor_product(OX)
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
>>> OX == OX * OX
True
```

**variety()**

Return the base toric variety.

**OUTPUT:** A toric variety.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2()
sage: V = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle(); V
Rank 2 bundle on 2-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 3 affine patches.
sage: V.variety() is X
True
```

**wedge(n)**

Return the $n$-th exterior power.

**INPUT:**

* $n$ – integer.

**OUTPUT:**

The $n$-th exterior power $\bigwedge_1^n V$ of the bundle $V$ as a new Klyachko bundle.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: X = toric_varieties.P2_123()
sage: TX = X.sheaves.tangent_bundle()
sage: antiK = X.sheaves.line_bundle(-X.K())
sage: TX.exterior_power(Integer(2)) == antiK
True
sage: TX.wedge(Integer(2)) == antiK  # alias
True
```

16.16. Klyachko bundles and sheaves
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.is_KlyachkoBundle(X)

Test whether \(X\) is a Klyachko bundle

INPUT:

- \(X\) – anything.

OUTPUT: A boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko import is_KlyachkoBundle
sage: is_KlyachkoBundle('test')
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_KlyachkoBundle is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., KlyachkoBundle_class)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko import is_KlyachkoBundle
>>> is_KlyachkoBundle('test')
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_KlyachkoBundle is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., KlyachkoBundle_class)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
False
```
17.1 Cyclic covers over a finite field

The most interesting feature is computation of Frobenius matrix on Monsky-Washnitzer cohomology and the Frobenius polynomial.

REFERENCES:

• [ABCMT2019]

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: p = 13
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
sage: C = CyclicCover(4, x^4 + 1)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial()
x^6 - 6*x^5 + 3*x^4 + 60*x^3 + 39*x^2 - 1014*x + 2197
sage: R.<t> = PowerSeriesRing(Integers())
sage: C.projective_closure().zeta_series(2,t)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + O(t^3)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial().reverse()(t)/((1-t)*(1-p*t)) + O(t^5)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + O(t^5)
sage: p = 49999
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
# long time
x^12 + 299994*x^10 + 37498500015*x^8 + 2499850002999980*x^6 + 93742500224997000015*x^4
+ 187481250749985001499994*x^2 + 15623125093747500037499700001
sage: CyclicCover(5, 2*x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
# long time
x^12 + 299994*x^10 + 37498500015*x^8 + 2499850002999980*x^6 + 93742500224997000015*x^4
+ 187481250749985001499994*x^2 + 15623125093747500037499700001
sage: p = 107
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(2, x^5 + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ O(107^2) 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2) ]
[ 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2) ]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) 105 + 5*107 + → O(107^2) ]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) 89 + 53*107 + O(107^2) → O(107^2) ]
```

(continues on next page)
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CyclicCover}(3, x^3 + x).\text{frobenius_matrix}() \\
\begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & O(107^2) \\
0 & 0 & 52 + O(107) \\
O(107) & 35 + O(107) & 0 \\
44 + O(107) & O(107) & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{sage:}
\begin{align*}
&\text{CyclicCover}(3, 3x^3 + x).\text{frobenius_matrix}() \\
&\begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & O(107) \\
0 & 0 & 79 + O(107) \\
O(107) & 42 + O(107) & 0 \\
30 + O(107) & O(107) & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> p = Integer(13)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(4) + Integer(1))
>>> C.frobenius_polynomial()
\text{x}^6 - 6\*\text{x}^5 + 39\*\text{x}^2 - 1014\*\text{x} + 2197

>>> R = PowerSeriesRing(Integers(), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> C.projective_closure().zeta_series(Integer(2),t)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + O(t^3)
>>> C.frobenius_polynomial().reverse()/(Integer(1)-t)*(Integer(1)-p*t) +
\rightarrow O(t^5)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + O(t^5)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> p = Integer(49999)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_polynomial()  # long time
\text{x}^{12} + 299994\*\text{x}^10 + 37498500015\*\text{x}^8 + 2499850002999980\*\text{x}^6 + 93742500224997000015\*\text{x}^4 + 187481250749985001499994\*\text{x}^2 + 1562312509374750037499700001
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), Integer(2)*x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_polynomial()  # long time
\text{x}^{12} + 299994\*\text{x}^10 + 37498500015\*\text{x}^8 + 2499850002999980\*\text{x}^6 + 93742500224997000015\*\text{x}^4 + 187481250749985001499994\*\text{x}^2 + 1562312509374750037499700001
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
>>> p = Integer(107)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(2), x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_matrix()
\begin{bmatrix}
O(107^2) & 89*107 + O(107^2) & O(107^2) \\
O(107^2) & 0 & 0 \\
O(107^2) & O(107^2) & 105 + 5*107 + O(107^2)
\end{bmatrix}
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(2), Integer(3)*x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_matrix()
\begin{bmatrix}
O(107^2) & 14*107 + O(107^2) & O(107^2) \\
O(107^2) & 0 & O(107^2) \\
69*107 + O(107^2) & O(107^2) & O(107^2)
\end{bmatrix}
\end{verbatim}
class sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_finite_field.CyclicCover_finite_field(AA, r, f, names=None, verbose=0)

Bases: CyclicCover_generic

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: p = 13
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: C = CyclicCover(4, x^4 + 1)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial()
x^6 - 6*x^5 + 3*x^4 + 60*x^3 + 39*x^2 - 1014*x + 2197
sage: R.<t> = PowerSeriesRing(Integers())
sage: C.projective_closure().zeta_series(2,t)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + O(t^3)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial().reverse()(t)/((1-t)*(1-p*t)) + O(t^5)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + O(t^5)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> p = Integer(13)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(4), x^Integer(4) + Integer(1))
>>> C.frobenius_polynomial()
x^6 - 6*x^5 + 3*x^4 + 60*x^3 + 39*x^2 - 1014*x + 2197
>>> R = PowerSeriesRing(Integers(), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> C.projective_closure().zeta_series(Integer(2),t)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + O(t^5)
```

```
frobenius_matrix(N=None)

Compute p-adic Frobenius matrix to precision p^N.

If N not supplied, a default value is selected, which is the minimum needed to recover the charpoly unambiguously.

EXAMPLES:

17.1. Cyclic covers over a finite field

649
sage: p = 107
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(2, x^5 + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ O(107^2) 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) 105 + O(107^2)]
[ 5*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) 89 + 53*107 + O(107^2) → O(107^2)]

sage: CyclicCover(2, 3*x^5 + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ O(107^2) 14*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ 69*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) 61 + O(107^2)]
[ 58*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) 69 + 53*107 + O(107^2) → O(107^2)]

sage: CyclicCover(3, x^3 + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ 0 0 O(107) O(107)]
[ 0 0 52 + O(107) O(107)]
[ O(107) 35 + O(107) 0 0]
[44 + O(107) 0 0 0]

sage: CyclicCover(3, 3*x^3 + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ 0 0 O(107) O(107)]
[ 0 0 79 + O(107) O(107)]
[ O(107) 42 + O(107) 0 0]
[30 + O(107) 0 0 0]

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> p = Integer(107)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(2), x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ O(107^2) 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ 89*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) 105 + O(107^2)]
[ 5*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) 89 + 53*107 + O(107^2) → O(107^2)]

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(2), Integer(3)*x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ O(107^2) 14*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ 69*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) 61 + O(107^2)]
[ 58*107 + O(107^2) O(107^2) O(107^2) → O(107^2)]
[ O(107^2) O(107^2) 69 + 53*107 + O(107^2) → O(107^2)]

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(3) + x).frobenius_matrix()
[ 0 0 O(107) O(107)]
[ 0 0 52 + O(107) O(107)]
[ O(107) 35 + O(107) 0 0]
[44 + O(107) 0 0 0]

(continues on next page)
CyclicCover(Integer(3), Integer(3)*x**Integer(3) + x).frobenius_matrix()

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & O(107) & O(107) \\
0 & 0 & 79 + O(107) & O(107) \\
O(107) & 42 + O(107) & 0 & 0 \\
30 + O(107) & O(107) & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

frobenius_polynomial()

Return the characteristic polynomial of Frobenius.

EXAMPLES:

Hyperelliptic curves:

```python
sage: p = 11
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: f = x^7 + 4*x^2 + 10*x + 4
sage: CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: f = 2*x^5 + 4*x^3 + x^2 + 2*x + 1
sage: CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: f = 2*x^6 + 4*x^4 + x^3 + 2*x^2 + x
sage: CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: p = 1117
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: f = x^9 + 4*x^2 + 10*x + 4
sage: P1 = CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial()
sage: P2 = HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
sage: P1 == P2  # long time
True
```

```python
sage: f = 2*x^5 + 4*x^3 + x^2 + 2*x + 1
sage: CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: f = 2*x^6 + 4*x^4 + x^3 + 2*x^2 + x
sage: CyclicCover(2, f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
```

```python
sage: p = Integer(11)
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: f = x**Integer(7) + Integer(4)*x**Integer(2) + Integer(10)*x + Integer(4)
sage: CyclicCover(Integer(2), f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: f = Integer(2)*x**Integer(5) + Integer(4)*x**Integer(3) + x**Integer(2) + 
   Integer(2)*x + Integer(1)
sage: CyclicCover(Integer(2), f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: f = Integer(2)*x**Integer(6) + Integer(4)*x**Integer(4) + x**Integer(3) + 
   Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) + x
sage: CyclicCover(Integer(2), f).frobenius_polynomial() == 
   HyperellipticCurve(f).frobenius_polynomial()
True
```

```python
sage: p = Integer(1117)
```

(continues on next page)
Superelliptic curves:

```python
sage: p = 11
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^4 + 4*x^3 + 9*x^2 + 3*x + 1).frobenius_polynomial()
   x^6 + 21*x^4 + 231*x^2 + 1331
```

```python
sage: CyclicCover(4, x^3 + x + 1).frobenius_polynomial()
   x^6 + 2*x^5 + 11*x^4 + 121*x^2 + 242*x + 1331
```

```python
sage: h = PolynomialRing(GF(1129), x)([-1] + [0]*(5-1) + [1])
sage: CyclicCover(11, h).frobenius_polynomial()
   # long time
   x^40 + 73371889097826596*x^30 + 20187787911930897108199045855206*x^20
       + 2467704554725446027864774006541463602997309796*x^10
       + 11320844849639649951608809973589776933203136765026963553258401
```

```python
sage: h = PolynomialRing(GF(1009^2), x)([-1] + [0]*(5-1) + [1])
sage: CyclicCover(3, h).frobenius_polynomial()
   # long time
   x^8 + 532*x^7 - 2877542*x^6 - 242628176*x^5 + 439016377975*x^4
       - 247015136050256*x^3
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> p = Integer(4999)
>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p),"x").gen()
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(3) - Integer(1)).frobenius_
˓→polynomial() == CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(4) + Integer(1)).
˓→frobenius_polynomial()
True
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(4) + Integer(4)*x**Integer(3) +
˓→4*x**2 + 188849*x + 1854349).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→124925014999
```  

```python
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1)).frobenius_
˓→polynomial()
˓→x^12 - 64*x^11 + 5018*x^10 - 488640*x^9 + 28119583*x^8 - 641791616*x^7
˓→+ 124245485932*x^6 - 3208316288384*x^5 + 702708407289583*x^4 -
˓→6104335932911360*x^3 + 3133741752599645018*x^2 - 199800079984001599936*x + 15606259372500374970001
>>> h = PolynomialRing(GF(Integer(1129)), x)([-1] +
˓→[0]*(Integer(5)-Integer(1)) + [1])
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(11), h).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→# long time
˓→x^40 + 7337188909826596*x^30 + 20187877911930897108199045855206*x^20
˓→+ 246870456472546027864774006541463602997309796*x^10
˓→+ 113208484963964995160880997358977693320313676502696355352801
>>> h = PolynomialRing(GF(Integer(1009)**Integer(2)), x)([-1] +
˓→[0]*(Integer(5)-Integer(1)) + [1])
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), h).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→# long time
˓→x^8 + 532*x^7 - 2877542*x^6 - 242628176*x^5 + 4390163797795*x^4 -
˓→247015136050256*x^3 - 298254040720420562*x^2 + 561382189105547134612*x +
˓→1074309286591662654798721
```

A non-monic example checking that Issue #29015 is fixed:

```python
sage: a = 3
sage: K.<s> = GF(83^3);
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(K)
sage: h = s*x^4 + x*3 + 8
sage: C = CyclicCover(a, h)
```

```python
sage: from sage.all import *
```

```python
>>> a = Integer(3)
>>> K = GF(Integer(83)**Integer(3), names=('s',)); (s,) = K._first_ngens(1);
>>> R = PolynomialRing(K, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> h = s*x**Integer(4) + x**Integer(3) + Integer(8)
>>> C = CyclicCover(a, h)
>>> C.frobenius_polynomial()
˓→x^6 + 1563486*x^4 + 893980969482*x^2 + 186940255267540403
```

Non-supercelliptic curves:

```python
sage: p = 13
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
```

```python
sage: C = CyclicCover(4, x**4 + 1)
```

(continues on next page)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial()
x^6 - 6*x^5 + 3*x^4 + 60*x^3 + 39*x^2 - 1014*x + 2197
sage: R.<t> = PowerSeriesRing(Integers())

sage: C.projective_closure().zeta_series(2, t)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + O(t^3)
sage: C.frobenius_polynomial().reverse()(t)/((1-t)*(1-p*t)) + O(t^5)
1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + O(t^5)
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(11), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(4, x^6 - 11*x^3 + 70*x^2 - x + 961).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^14 + 14*x^12 + 287*x^10 + 3025*x^8 + 33275*x^6 + 381997*x^4 + 2254714*x^2 +...
˓→ 19487171
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(4999), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(4, x^6 - 11*x^3 + 70*x^2 - x + 961).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^14 - 4*x^13 - 2822*x^12 - 30032*x^11 + 37164411*x^10 - 152369520*x^9
 + 54217349361*x^8 - 1021791160888*x^7 + 271032529455639*x^6 -...
˓→ 809934776794570547178*x^2
 - 6242503749001499880004*x + 7801569060312937475034999
sage: p = 11
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(3, 5*x^3 - 5*x + 13).frobenius_polynomial()
x^2 + 11
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^6 + x^4 - x^3 + 2*x^2 - x - 1).frobenius_polynomial()
x^8 + 32*x^6 + 462*x^4 + 3872*x^2 + 14641
sage: p = 4999
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(3, 5*x^3 - 5*x + 13).frobenius_polynomial()
x^2 - 47*x + 4999
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^6 + x^4 - x^3 + 2*x^2 - x - 1).frobenius_polynomial()
x^8 + 122*x^7 + 4594*x^6 - 639110*x^5 - 8295649*x^4 - 3194910890*x^3
 + 11480464594*x^2 + 15240851829878*x + 624500149980001
sage: p = 11
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(5, 2*x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^12 - 9*x^11 + 42*x^10 - 108*x^9 - 47*x^8 + 1782*x^7 - 8327*x^6 + 19602*x^5
 - 5687*x^4 - 143748*x^3 + 614922*x^2 - 1449459*x + 1771561
sage: p = 4999
sage: x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()
sage: CyclicCover(5, 2*x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^12 + 4*x^11 + 22*x^10 + 108*x^9 + 503*x^8 + 1848*x^7 + 5588*x^6 + 20328*x^5
 + 60863*x^4 + 143748*x^3 + 322102*x^2 + 644204*x + 1771561
sage: CyclicCover(5, 2*x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^12 + 5*x^11 + 55*x^10 + 299994*x^9 + 37498500015*x^8 + 2499850002999880*x^7
 + 93742500224997000015*x^6 + 1874812507499850001499994*x^5
 + 15623125093747500037499700001
sage: CyclicCover(5, 2*x^5 + x).frobenius_polynomial()
˓→ # long time
x^12 + 299994*x^10 + 37498500015*x^8 + 2499850002999880*x^7
 + 93742500224997000015*x^6 + 1874812507499850001499994*x^5
 + 15623125093747500037499700001
Schemes, Release 10.4

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> p = Integer(13)

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()

>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(4) + Integer(1))

>>> C.frobenius_polynomial()

x^6 - 6*x^5 + 3*x^4 + 60*x^3 + 39*x^2 - 1014*x + 2197

>>> R = PowerSeriesRing(Integers(), names=('t',)); (t,) = R._first_ngens(1)

>>> C.projective_closure().zeta_series(Integer(2), t)

1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 0(t^3)

>>> C.frobenius_polynomial().reverse()/(t**Integer(5))

1 + 8*t + 102*t^2 + 1384*t^3 + 18089*t^4 + 0(t^5)

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(Integer(11)), "x").gen()

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(6) - Integer(11)*x**Integer(3) + Integer(70)*x**Integer(2) - x + Integer(961)).frobenius_polynomial() # long time

x^14 + 14*x^12 + 287*x^10 + 3025*x^8 + 33275*x^6 + 381997*x^4 + 2254714*x^2 + 19487171

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(Integer(4999)), "x").gen()

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(4), x**Integer(6) - Integer(11)*x**Integer(3) + Integer(70)*x**Integer(2) - x + Integer(961)).frobenius_polynomial() # long time

x^14 - 4*x^13 - 2822*x^12 - 30032*x^11 + 37164411*x^10 - 152369520*x^9 + 54217349361*x^8 - 1021791160888*x^7 + 27103252945569*x^6 - 3807714457169520*x^5 + 46427646016000589*x^4 - 18754988504199390032*x^3 - 8809934776794570547178*x^2 - 62425037490001499880004*x + 7801569060312937447503499

>>> p = Integer(11)

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), Integer(5)*x**Integer(3) - Integer(5)*x + Integer(13)).frobenius_polynomial()

x^2 + 11

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(6) + x**Integer(4) - x**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) - x + Integer(1)).frobenius_polynomial()

x^8 + 32*x^7 + 462*x^6 + 3872*x^5 + 60863*x^4 + 143748*x^3 + 322102*x^2 + 644204*x + 1771561

>>> p = Integer(4999)

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), Integer(5)*x**Integer(3) - Integer(5)*x + Integer(13)).frobenius_polynomial()

x^2 - 47*x + 4999

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(6) + x**Integer(4) - x**Integer(3) + Integer(2)*x**Integer(2) - x + Integer(1)).frobenius_polynomial()

x^8 + 122*x^7 + 4594*x^6 - 639110*x^5 - 82959649*x^4 - 3194910890*x^3 + 114804064594*x^2 + 15240851829878*x + 624500149980001

>>> p = Integer(11)

>>> x = PolynomialRing(GF(p), "x").gen()

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_polynomial() # long time

x^12 + 4*x^11 + 22*x^10 + 108*x^9 + 503*x^8 + 1848*x^7 + 5588*x^6 + 20328*x^5 + 60863*x^4 + 143748*x^3 + 322102*x^2 + 644204*x + 1771561

>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), Integer(2)*x**Integer(5) + x).frobenius_polynomial() # long time

x^12 - 9*x^11 + 42*x^10 - 108*x^9 - 47*x^8 + 1782*x^7 - 8327*x^6 + 19602*x^5

(continues on next page)
17.2 Cyclic covers curves over a general ring

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: C = CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1); C
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Integer Ring defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1
sage: C.genus()
6
sage: D = C.projective_closure(); D
Projective Plane Curve over Integer Ring defined by x0^5 + x0^4*x1 + x1^5 - x2^5
sage: D.change_ring(QQ).genus()
6
sage: C.change_ring(GF(5))
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover, this model is not smooth.
```

```
sage: GF7x.<x> = GF(7)[]
sage: C = CyclicCover(3, x^9 + x + 1)
sage: C
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 7 defined by y^3 = x^9 + x + 1
sage: C.genus()
7
sage: C.projective_closure()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: Weighted Projective Space is not implemented
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ZZx = ZZ['x']; (x,) = ZZx._first_ngens(1)
>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1)); C
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Integer Ring defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1
>>> C.genus()
6
>>> D = C.projective_closure(); D
Projective Plane Curve over Integer Ring defined by x0^5 + x0^4*x1 + x1^5 - x2^5
>>> D.change_ring(QQ).genus()
6
```
Schemes, Release 10.4

[430x748]Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(5)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover, this model is not
smooth.

>>> GF7x = GF(Integer(7))[x]; (x,) = GF7x._first_ngens(1)
>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(9) + x + Integer(1))
>>> C
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 7 defined by y^3 = x^9 + x + 1
>>> C.genus()
7
>>> C.projective_closure()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Weighted Projective Space is not implemented

class sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_generic.CyclicCover_generic(AA, r, f, names=None)

Bases: AffinePlaneCurve

Cyclic covers over a general ring

INPUT:

• A – ambient affine space
• r – degree of the cover
• f – univariate polynomial
• names (default: ['x', 'y']) – names for the coordinate functions

def base_extend(R)

Return this CyclicCover over a new base ring R.

EXAMPLES:

sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: C = CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1)
sage: C.change_ring(GF(5))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover, this model is not smooth.
sage: C.change_ring(GF(3))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not a smooth Cyclic Cover of P^1: singularity in the
provided affine patch.
sage: C.change_ring(GF(17))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 17 defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1

(continues on next page)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover,
this model is not smooth.

>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(3)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not a smooth Cyclic Cover of P^1: singularity in the
provided affine patch.

>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(17)))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 17 defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1

change_ring (R)

Return this CyclicCover over a new base ring R.

EXAMPLES:

sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: C = CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1)
sage: C.change_ring(GF(5))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover,
this model is not smooth.

sage: C.change_ring(GF(3))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not a smooth Cyclic Cover of P^1: singularity in the
provided affine patch.

sage: C.change_ring(GF(17))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 17 defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> ZZx = ZZ['x']; (x,) = ZZx._first_ngens(1)
>>> C = CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1))
>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(5)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover,
this model is not smooth.

>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(3)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not a smooth Cyclic Cover of P^1: singularity in the
provided affine patch.

>>> C.change_ring(GF(Integer(17)))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field of size 17 defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1

cover_polynomial (K=None, var='x')

Return the polynomial defining the cyclic cover.

EXAMPLES:

sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]; CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1).cover_polynomial()
x^5 + x + 1
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> ZZx = ZZ['x']; (x,) = ZZx._first_ngens(1); CyclicCover(Integer(5),
    x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1)).cover_polynomial()
x^5 + x + 1
```

### genus()

The geometric genus of the curve.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1).genus()
6
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^5 + x + 1).genus()
4
```

### is_singular()

Return if this curve is singular or not.

This just checks that the characteristic of the ring does not divide the order of the cover and that the defining polynomial of the cover is square free.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^5 + x + 1).is_singular()
False
sage: CyclicCover(3, (x^5 + x + 1)^2, check_smooth=False).is_singular()
True
```

### is_smooth()

Return if this curve is smooth or not.

This just checks that the characteristic of the ring does not divide the order of the cover and that the defining polynomial of the cover is square free.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^5 + x + 1).is_smooth()
True
sage: CyclicCover(3, (x^5 + x + 1)^2, check_smooth=False).is_smooth()
False
```
**order**

The order of the cover.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1).order()
5
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^5 + x + 1).order()
3
```

**projective_closure** (**kwds**)

Return the projective closure of this affine curve.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: GF7x.<x> = GF(7)[]
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^9 + x + 1).projective_closure()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: Weighted Projective Space is not implemented
sage: ZZx.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1).projective_closure()
Projective Plane Curve over Integer Ring defined by x0^5 + x0^4*x1 + x1^5 → x2^5
```

```python
sage: GF7x = GF(Integer(7))[x]; (x,) = GF7x._first_ngens(1)
sage: CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(9) + x + Integer(1)).projective_closure()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NotImplementedError: Weighted Projective Space is not implemented
sage: ZZx = ZZ[x]; (x,) = ZZx._first_ngens(1)
sage: CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1)).projective_closure()
Projective Plane Curve over Integer Ring defined by x0^5 + x0^4*x1 + x1^5 → x2^5
```
17.3 Computation of the Frobenius polynomial using Newton’s identities

Return the characteristic polynomial of the given Frobenius matrix.

INPUT:

- `frob_matrix` – a matrix representing the Frobenius matrix up to some precision
- `charpoly_prec` – a vector $a_i$, such that, $\text{frob_matrix}.\text{change}_\text{ring}(\text{ZZ}).\text{charpoly()}[i]$ will be correct mod $p^a$, this can be easily deduced from the Hodge numbers and knowing the q-adic precision of `frob_matrix`
- $p$ – prime $p$
- `weight` – weight of the motive
- `a` – $p = q^a$
- `known_factor` – the list of coefficients of the known factor

OUTPUT:

A list of integers corresponding to the characteristic polynomial of the Frobenius action.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.charpoly_frobenius import charpoly_frobenius
sage: M = Matrix([[O(17), 8 + O(17)], [O(17), 15 + O(17)]])
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M, [2, 1, 1], 17, 1, 1)
[17, 2, 1]
sage: R = Zq(17**2, names=('a',))
sage: M = Matrix(R, [[8*17 + 16*17**2 + O(17**3), 8 + 11*17 + O(17**2)],
...: [7*17**2 + O(17**3), 15 + 8*17 + O(17**2)]])
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M*M, [3, 2, 2], 17, 1, 2)
[289, 30, 1]
sage: M = Matrix([[8*31 + 8*31**2 + O(31**3), O(31**3), O(31**3), O(31**3)],
...: [O(31**3), 23*31 + 22*31**2 + O(31**3), O(31**3), O(31**3)],
...: [O(31**3), O(31**3), 27 + 7*31 + O(31**3), O(31**3)],
...: [O(31**3), O(31**3), O(31**3), 4 + 23*31 + O(31**3)]])
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M, [4, 3, 2, 2, 2], 31, 1, 1)
[961, 0, 46, 0, 1]
sage: M = Matrix(((4*43**2 + O(43**3), 17*43 + 11*43**2 + O(43**3), 0(43**3), O(43**3),
...: 17 + 37*43 + O(43**3), O(43**3)),
...: (30*43 + 23*43**2 + O(43**3), 5*43 + O(43**3), 0(43**3), O(43**3), 3*
...: + 38*43 + O(43**3), O(43**3)),
...: (0(43**3), O(43**3), 9*43 + 32*43**2 + O(43**3), 13 + 25*43 + O(43^*
...: 3), O(43**3), 17 + 18*43 + O(43**3)),
...: (0(43**3), O(43**3), 22*43 + 25*43**2 + O(43**3), 11 + 24*43 + O(43^*
...: 3), O(43**3), 36 + 5*43 + O(43**3)),
...: (42*43 + 15*43**2 + O(43**3), 22*43 + 8*43**2 + O(43**3), O(43**3),
...: 29 + 4*43 + O(43**3), O(43**3))]
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M, [4, 3, 2, 2, 2, 2], 43, 1, 1)
[4489, 0, 1295, 0, 79, 1]
```
\[\ldots: (O(43^3), O(43^3), 6*43 + 19*43^2 + O(43^3), 8 + 24*43 + O(43^3), O(43^3), 31 + 42*43 + O(43^3))\]

```
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M, [5, 4, 3, 2, 2, 2, 2], 43, 1, 1)
[79507, 27735, 6579, 1258, 153, 15, 1]
```

```
sage: M = Matrix([\[(1 + O(4999), O(4999), 0, 0),
              \quad (O(4999), 4860 + O(4999), 0, 0),
              \quad (0, 0, O(4999), 0(4999))\]])
```

```
sage: charpoly_frobenius(M, [2, 1, 1], 4999, 1, 1, [1, -2, 1])
[4999, 139, 1]
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> from sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.charpoly_frobenius import charpoly_frobenius

>>> M = Matrix([\[(O(Integer(17)), O(8) + O(Integer(17))),
               \quad O(Integer(17)) + O(2 * Integer(17))\]])
```

```
>>> M = Matrix([\[(Integer(8) * Integer(31) + O(Integer(31)) + O(Integer(31)) + O(Integer(31)),
               \quad O(Integer(31)) + O(Integer(31)) + O(Integer(31))\]
```

```
>>> M = Matrix([\[(Integer(4)*Integer(43)**Integer(2) + O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)),
               \quad O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)), O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)),
               \quad O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)), O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)),
               \quad O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)),
               \quad O(Integer(43)**Integer(3)),
```

(continues on next page)
17.4 Cyclic cover curve constructor

sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.constructor.CyclicCover(r, f, names=None, check_smooth=True)

Return the cyclic cover of the projective line given by \( y^r = f \), for a univariate polynomial \( f \).

INPUT:

- \( r \) – the order of the cover
- \( f \) – univariate polynomial if not given, then it defaults to 0.
- names (default: ["x", "y"]): names for the coordinate functions
- check_squarefree (default: True) – test if the input defines a unramified cover of the projective line.
Warning: When setting `check_smooth=False` or using a base ring that is not a field, the output curves are not to be trusted. For example, the output of `is_singular` or `is_smooth` only tests smoothness over the field of fractions.

Note: The words “cyclic cover” are usually used for covers of degree greater than two. We usually refer to smooth double covers of the projective line as “hyperelliptic curves” or “elliptic curves” if the genus is one. We allow such cases in this implementation, but we highly recommend to use the more specific constructors/classes `HyperellipticCurve` and `EllipticCurve` for a wider range of tools.

EXAMPLES:

Basic examples:

```python
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: CyclicCover(2, x^5 + x + 1)
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^2 = x^5 + x + 1
sage: CyclicCover(3, x^5 + x + 1)
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^3 = x^5 + x + 1
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^5 + x + 1)
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1
sage: CyclicCover(15, x^9 + x + 1)
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^15 = x^9 + x + 1
```

```python
sage: k.<a> = GF(9); R.<x> = k[] # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^9 + x + 1)
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2 defined by y^5 = x^9 + x + 1
```

```python
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover, this model is not smooth.
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(2), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^2 = x^5 + x + 1
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(3), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^3 = x^5 + x + 1
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(5) + x + Integer(1))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^5 = x^5 + x + 1
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(15), x**Integer(9) + x + Integer(1))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Rational Field defined by y^15 = x^9 + x + 1
```

```python
>>> k = GF(Integer(9), names=('a',)); (a,) = k._first_ngens(1); R = k['x']; (x,)
... # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), x**Integer(9) + x + Integer(1))
... # needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2 defined by y^5 = x^9 + x + 1
```

(continues on next page)
Schemes, Release 10.4
(continued from previous page)

Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: As the characteristic divides the order of the cover,
this model is not smooth.

We can change the names of the variables in the output:

```sage
sage: k.<a> = GF(9); R.<x> = k[]
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
sage: CyclicCover(5, x^9 + x + 1, names=['A','B'])
# needs sage.rings.finite_rings
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2
defined by B^5 = A^9 + A + 1
```

Double roots:

```sage
sage: P.<x> = GF(7)[]
sage: CyclicCover(2, (x^3-x+2)^2*(x^6-1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not a smooth Cyclic Cover of P^1: singularity in the provided affine...
```

Input with integer coefficients creates objects with the integers as base ring, but only checks smoothness over \( \mathbb{Q} \), not over Spec(\( \mathbb{Z} \)). In other words, it is checked that the discriminant is non-zero, but it is not checked whether the
discriminant is a unit in $\mathbb{Z}^*$:

```
sage: R.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: CyclicCover(5, (x^3-x+2)*(x^6-1))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Integer Ring defined by y^5 = x^9 - x^7 + 2*x^6 - x^3 + x - 2
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = ZZ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> CyclicCover(Integer(5), (x**Integer(3)-x+Integer(2))*(x**Integer(6)-Integer(1)))
Cyclic Cover of P^1 over Integer Ring defined by y^5 = x^9 - x^7 + 2*x^6 - x^3 + x - 2
```
18.1 Elements of Berkovich space.

Berkovich_Element is an abstract parent class for elements of any Berkovich space.

Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine and Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective implement elements of Berkovich space over \(\mathbb{C}_p\) and \(P^1(\mathbb{C}_p)\). Elements are determined by specific data and fall into one of the four following types:

- Type I points are represented by a center.
- Type II points are represented by a center and a rational power of \(p\).
- Type III points are represented by a center and a non-negative real radius.
- Type IV points are represented by a finite list of centers and a finite list of non-negative radii.

For an exposition of Berkovich space over \(\mathbb{C}_p\), see Chapter 6 of [Ben2019]. For a more involved exposition, see Chapter 1 and 2 of [BR2010].

AUTHORS:
- Alexander Galarraga (2020-06-22): initial implementation

```python
class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element
    Bases: Element

    The parent class for any element of a Berkovich space.

class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp
    (parent, center, radius=None, power=None, prec=20, space_type=None, error_check=True)

    Bases: Berkovich_Element

    The abstract parent class for any element of Berkovich space over \(\mathbb{C}_p\).

    This class should never be instantiated, instead use Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine or Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective.
```

EXAMPLES:
The Hsia kernel with arbitrary basepoint is a generalization of the Hsia kernel at infinity.

**INPUT:**

- `other` – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- `basepoint` – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:** A finite or infinite real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(2, 9)
sage: Q2 = B(1/27, 1/27)
sage: Q3 = B(1, 1/3)
sage: Q1.Hsia_kernel(Q2, Q3)
0.11111111111

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))

>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(9))

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(27), Integer(1)/Integer(27))

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1), Integer(1)/Integer(3))

>>> Q1.Hsia_kernel(Q2, Q3)
0.11111111111

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)

sage: Q1 = B(2, 9)

sage: Q2 = B(1/2)

sage: Q3 = B(1/2)

sage: Q1.Hsia_kernel(Q2, Q3)
+infinity

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))

>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(9))

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(2))

>>> Q1.Hsia_kernel(Q2, Q3)
+infinity
```
Hsia_kernel_infinity (other)

Return the Hsia kernel at infinity of this point with other.

The Hsia kernel at infinity is the natural extension of the absolute value on \( \mathbb{C}_p \) to Berkovich space.

**INPUT:**

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:** A real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
sage: Q1 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q2 = B(1/4, 6)
sage: Q1.Hsia_kernel_infinity(Q2)
6.00000000000000
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(6))
>>> Q1.Hsia_kernel_infinity(Q2)
6.00000000000000
```

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)
sage: ideal = A.ideal(-1/2*a^2 + a - 3)
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
sage: Q1 = B(4)
sage: Q2 = B(0, 1.5)
sage: Q1.Hsia_kernel_infinity(Q2)
1.50000000000000
```

big_metric (other)

Return the path distance metric distance between this point and other.

Also referred to as the hyperbolic metric, or the big metric.
On the set of type II, III and IV points, the path distance metric is a metric. Following Baker and Rumely, we extend the path distance metric to type I points $x, y$ by $\rho(x, x) = 0$ and $\rho(x, y) = \infty$. See [BR2010].

**INPUT:**

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:** A finite or infinite real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q2 = B(1/4, 6)
sage: Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(6))
>>> Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542
```

```python
sage: Q3 = B(1)
sage: Q3.path_distance_metric(Q1)
+infinity
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1))
>>> Q3.path_distance_metric(Q1)
+infinity
```

```python
sage: Q3.path_distance_metric(Q3)
0
```

**center()**

Return the center of the corresponding disk (or sequence of disks) in $\mathbb{C}_p$.

**OUTPUT:** An element of the base of the parent Berkovich space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: B(3, 1).center()
3 + O(3^{21})
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> B(Integer(3), Integer(1)).center()
3 + O(3^{21})
```
center_function()

Return the function defining the centers of disks in the approximation.

Not defined unless this point is a type IV point created by using a univariate function to compute centers.

OUTPUT: A univariate function.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(5)
sage: L.<t> = PolynomialRing(Qp(5))
sage: T = FractionField(L)
sage: f = T(1/t)
sage: R.<x> = RR[]
sage: Y = FractionField(R)
sage: g = (40*pi)/x  # needs sage.symbolic

sage: Q1 = B(f, g)  # needs sage.symbolic
sage: Q1.center_function()  # needs sage.symbolic
(1 + O(5^20)) / ((1 + O(5^20)) * t)
```
Y = FractionField(R)
g = (Integer(40)*pi)/x

Q1 = B(f, g)
Q1.center_function()

\[ \frac{(1 + O(5^{20}))/((1 + O(5^{20}))^t)} \]

\textbf{diameter (basepoint=}\textit{+Infinity})

Generalized diameter function on Berkovich space.

If the basepoint is infinity, the diameter is equal to the limit of the radii of the corresponding disks in \( C_p \).

If the basepoint is not infinity, the diameter is the Hsia kernel of this point with itself at basepoint basepoint.

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item basepoint = (default = Infinity) A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{OUTPUT:} A real number.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
>> from sage.all import *

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(3)
sage: Q1.diameter()
0

sage: Q2 = B(1/2, 9)
sage: Q2.diameter()
9.00000000000000

sage: Q2 = B(1/2, 9)
sage: Q2.diameter()
9.00000000000000

The diameter of a type IV point is the limit of the radii:

sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(Qp(3))
sage: f = R(2)
sage: S.<y> = PolynomialRing(RR)
sage: S = FractionField(S)
sage: g = (y+1)/y
sage: B(f,g).diameter()
1.0

\end{verbatim}
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/81, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(1/3)
sage: Q1.diameter(Q2)
0.00137174211248285

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(81), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q1.diameter(Q2)
0.00137174211248285

sage: Q2.diameter(Q2)
+infinity

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q2.diameter(Q2)
+infinity

hyperbolic_metric(other)

Return the path distance metric distance between this point and other.

Also referred to as the hyperbolic metric, or the big metric.

On the set of type II, III and IV points, the path distance metric is a metric. Following Baker and Rumely, we extend the path distance metric to type I points $x, y$ by $\rho(x, x) = 0$ and $\rho(x, y) = \infty$. See [BR2010].

INPUT:

• other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT: A finite or infinite real number.

EXAMPLES:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q2 = B(1/4, 6)
sage: Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(6))
>>> Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542

18.1. Elements of Berkovich space.
ideal()

The ideal which defines an embedding of the `base_ring` into \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

If this Berkovich space is backed by a p-adic field, then an embedding is already specified, and this returns None.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, 3)
sage: B(0).ideal()
3
::

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
sage: B(0).ideal()
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> B(Integer(0)).ideal()
3
::

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> B(Integer(0)).ideal()
```

path_distance_metric\( (\text{other}) \)

Return the path distance metric distance between this point and \( \text{other} \).

Also referred to as the hyperbolic metric, or the big metric.

On the set of type II, III and IV points, the path distance metric is a metric. Following Baker and Rumely, we extend the path distance metric to type I points \( x, y \) by \( \rho(x, x) = 0 \) and \( \rho(x, y) = \infty \). See [BR2010].

INPUT:

- \( \text{other} \) – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT: A finite or infinite real number.

EXAMPLES:
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q2 = B(1/4, 6)
sage: Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))

>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(6))

>>> Q1.path_distance_metric(Q2)
0.369070246428542
```

sage: Q3 = B(1)
sage: Q3.path_distance_metric(Q1)
+infinity

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1))

>>> Q3.path_distance_metric(Q1)
+infinity
```

sage: Q3.path_distance_metric(Q3)
0

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q3.path_distance_metric(Q3)
0
```

**potential_kernel** (*other*, *basepoint*)

The potential kernel of this point with *other*, with basepoint *basepoint*.

The potential kernel is the hyperbolic distance between *basepoint* and the join of this point with *other* relative to *basepoint*.

**INPUT:**

- *other* – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- *basepoint* – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:** A finite or infinite real number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(27, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(1/3, 2)
sage: Q3 = B(1/9, 1/2)
sage: Q3.potential_kernel(Q1, Q2)
0.369070246428543
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))

>>> Q1 = B(Integer(27), Integer(1))

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3), Integer(2))

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(9), Integer(1)/Integer(2))
```

(continues on next page)
The power of $p$ such that $p^{\text{power}} = \text{radius}$.

For type II points, always in $\mathbb{Q}$. For type III points, a real number. Not defined for type I or IV points.

**OUTPUT:**

- A rational for type II points.
- A real number for type III points.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(27, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(1/3, 2)
sage: Q3 = B(1/9, 1/2)
sage: Q3.potential_kernel(Q1, Q2)
0.369070246428543
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))

>>> Q1 = B(Integer(27), Integer(1))

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3), Integer(2))

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(9), Integer(1)/Integer(2))

>>> Q3.potential_kernel(Q1, Q2)
0.369070246428543
```

**prec()**

Return the precision of a type IV point.

This integer is the number of disks used in the approximation of the type IV point. Not defined for type I, II, or III points.
OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
sage: d = B([2, 2, 2], [1.761, 1.123, 1.112])
sage: d.precision()
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> d = B([Integer(2), Integer(2), Integer(2)], [RealNumber('1.761'),
        RealNumber('1.123'), RealNumber('1.112')])
>>> d.precision()
3
```

**precision()**

Return the precision of a type IV point.

This integer is the number of disks used in the approximation of the type IV point. Not defined for type I, II, or III points.

OUTPUT: An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
sage: d = B([2, 2, 2], [1.761, 1.123, 1.112])
sage: d.precision()
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> d = B([Integer(2), Integer(2), Integer(2)], [RealNumber('1.761'),
        RealNumber('1.123'), RealNumber('1.112')])
>>> d.precision()
3
```

**prime()**

The residue characteristic of the parent.

OUTPUT: A prime integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: B(1).prime()
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> B(Integer(1)).prime()
3
```

**radius()**

Radius of the corresponding disk (or sequence of disks) in \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

OUTPUT:
• A non-negative real number for type I, II, or III points.
• A list of non-negative real numbers for type IV points.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1, 2/5)
sage: Q1.radius()
0.400000000000000
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1), Integer(2)/Integer(5))
>>> Q1.radius()
0.400000000000000
```

```python
sage: d = B([2, 2, 2], [1.761, 1.123, 1.112])
sage: d.radius()
[1.76100000000000, 1.12300000000000, 1.11200000000000]
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> d = B([Integer(2), Integer(2), Integer(2)], [RealNumber(1.761), RealNumber(1.123), RealNumber(1.112)])
>>> d.radius()
[1.76100000000000, 1.12300000000000, 1.11200000000000]
```

radius_function()

Return the function defining the radii of disks in the approximation.

Not defined unless this point is a type IV point created by using a univariate function to compute radii.

OUTPUT: A univariate function.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(5)
sage: L.<t> = PolynomialRing(Qp(5))
sage: T = FractionField(L)
sage: f = T(1/t)
sage: R.<x> = RR[]
sage: Y = FractionField(R)
sage: g = (40*pi)/x  # needs sage.symbolic

sage: Q1 = B(f, g)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(5))
>>> L = PolynomialRing(Qp(Integer(5)), names=(t,)); (t,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> T = FractionField(L)
>>> f = T(Integer(1)/t)
>>> R = RR['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> Y = FractionField(R)
>>> g = (Integer(40)*pi)/x
```

(continues on next page)
small_metric(other)

Return the small metric distance between this point and other.

The small metric is an extension of twice the spherical distance on \( P^1(\mathbb{C}_p) \).

INPUT:

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT: A real number.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q2 = B(1/4, 6)
sage: Q1.small_metric(Q2)
0.0833333333333333

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(6))
>>> Q1.small_metric(Q2)
0.0833333333333333

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, 5)
sage: Q1 = B(0, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(99)
sage: Q1.small_metric(Q2)
1.00000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, Integer(5))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(0), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(99))
>>> Q1.small_metric(Q2)
1.00000000000000

sage: Q3 = B(1/4, 4)
sage: Q3.small_metric(Q2)
1.75000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(4), Integer(4))
>>> Q3.small_metric(Q2)
1.75000000000000
```

18.1. Elements of Berkovich space.
spherical_kernel (other)
The spherical kernel of this point with other.
The spherical kernel is one possible extension of the spherical distance on $P^1(C_p)$ to the projective Berkovich line. See [BR2010] for details.

INPUT:

• other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT: A real number.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(2, 2)
sage: Q2 = B(1/9, 1)
sage: Q1.spherical_kernel(Q2)
0.500000000000000
```

```python
sage: Q3 = B(2)
sage: Q3.spherical_kernel(Q3)
0
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(2))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(9), Integer(1))
>>> Q1.spherical_kernel(Q2)
0.500000000000000
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(2))
>>> Q3.spherical_kernel(Q3)
0
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(2))
>>> Q3.spherical_kernel(Q3)
0
```

type_of_point ()
Return the type of this point of Berkovich space over $C_p$.

OUTPUT: An integer between 1 and 4 inclusive.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: B(1).type_of_point()
1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> B(Integer(1)).type_of_point()
1
```
Class `sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine` (parent, center, radius=None, power=None, prec=20, error_check=True)

Bases: `Berkovich_Element_Cp`

Element class of the Berkovich affine line over \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

Elements are categorized into four types, represented by specific data:

- Type I points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, which is \( \mathbb{Q}_p \), a finite extension of \( \mathbb{Q} \), or a number field.
- Type II points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, and a rational power of \( p \).
- Type III points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, and a radius, a real number in \([0, \infty)\).
- Type IV points are represented by a finite list of centers in the base of the parent Berkovich space and a finite list of radii in \([0, \infty)\). Type IV points can be created from univariate functions, allowing for arbitrary precision.

**INPUT:**

- `center` – For type I, II, and III points, the center of the corresponding disk in \( \mathbb{C}_p \). If the parent Berkovich space was created using a number field \( K \), then `center` must be an element of \( K \). Otherwise, `center` must be an element of a \( p \)-adic field. For type IV points, can be a list of centers used to approximate the point or a univariate function that computes the centers (computation starts at 1).
- `radius` – (optional) For type I, II, and III points, the radius of the corresponding disk in \( \mathbb{C}_p \). Must coerce into the real numbers. For type IV points, can be a list of radii used to approximate the point or a univariate function that computes the radii (computation starts at 1).
- `power` – (optional) Rational number. Used for constructing type II points; specifies the power of \( p \) such that \( p^{\text{power}} = \text{radius} \).
- `prec` – (default: 20) The number of disks to be used to approximate a type IV point.
- `error_check` – (default: True) If error checking should be run on input. If input is correctly formatted, can be set to `False` for better performance. **WARNING:** with error check set to `False`, any error in the input will lead to incorrect results.

**EXAMPLES:**

Type I points can be created by specifying the corresponding point of \( \mathbb{C}_p \):
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
B(4)
Type I point centered at 1 + 3 + O(3^20)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> B(Integer(4))
Type I point centered at 1 + 3 + O(3^20)

The center of a point can be an element of a finite extension of Qp:

sage: A.<t> = Qq(27)
sage: B(1 + t)
Type I point centered at (t + 1) + O(3^20)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = Qq(Integer(27), names=('t',)); (t,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> B(Integer(1) + t)
Type I point centered at (t + 1) + O(3^20)

Type II and III points can be created by specifying a center and a radius:

sage: B(2, 3**(1/2)) # needs sage.symbolic
Type II point centered at 2 + O(3^20) of radius 3^1/2

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(Integer(2), Integer(3)**(Integer(1)/Integer(2))) # needs sage.symbolic
Type II point centered at 2 + O(3^20) of radius 3^1/2

sage: B(2, 1.6)
Type III point centered at 2 + O(3^20) of radius 1.60000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(Integer(3), Integer(3)**RealNumber('0.5')) # not tested
Type III point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius 1.73205080756888

Some type II points may be mistaken for type III points:

sage: B(3, 3**(0.5)) # not tested
Type III point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius 1.73205080756888

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(Integer(3), Integer(3)**RealNumber('0.5')) # not tested
Type III point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius 1.73205080756888

To avoid these errors, specify the power instead of the radius:

sage: B(3, power=RR(1/100000))
Type II point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius 3^1/100000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(Integer(3), power=RR(Integer(1)/Integer(100000)))
Type II point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius 3^1/100000
Type IV points can be constructed in a number of ways, the first being from a list of centers and radii used to approximate the point:

```
sage: B([Qp(3)(2), Qp(3)(2), Qp(3)(2)], [1.761, 1.123, 1.112])
```

Type IV point of precision 3, approximated by disks centered at
\[2 + O(3^{20}), 2 + O(3^{20})\] ... with radii \[1.76100000000000, 1.12300000000000\] ...

```
from sage.all import *
B([Qp(Integer(3))(Integer(2)), Qp(Integer(3))(Integer(2))], [RealNumber('1.761'), RealNumber('1.123')])
```

Type IV point of precision 3, approximated by disks centered at
\[2 + O(3^{20}), 2 + O(3^{20})\] ... with radii \[1.76100000000000, 1.12300000000000\] ...

Type IV points can be constructed from univariate functions, with arbitrary precision:

```
sage: A.<t> = Qq(27)
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(A)
sage: f = (1 + t)^2*x
sage: S.<y> = PolynomialRing(RR)
sage: S = FractionField(S)
sage: g = (y + 1)/y
sage: d = B(f, g, prec=100); d
```

Type IV point of precision 100 with centers given by
\[((t^2 + 2*t + 1) + O(3^{20}))*x\] and radii given by \[(y + 1.00000000000000)/y\]

```
from sage.all import *
A = Qq(Integer(27), names=('t',)); (t,) = A._first_ngens(1)
R = PolynomialRing(A, names=('x',)); (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
f = (Integer(1) + t)**Integer(2)*x
S = PolynomialRing(RR, names=('y',)); (y,) = S._first_ngens(1)
S = FractionField(S)
g = (y + Integer(1))/y
d = B(f, g, prec=100); d
```

Type IV point of precision 100 with centers given by
\[((t^2 + 2*t + 1) + O(3^{20}))*x\] and radii given by \[(y + 1.00000000000000)/y\]

For increased performance, `error_check` can be set to `False`. WARNING: with error check set to `False`, any error in the input will lead to incorrect results:

```
sage: B(f, g, prec=100, error_check=False)
```

Type IV point of precision 100 with centers given by
\[((t^2 + 2*t + 1) + O(3^{20}))*x\] and radii given by \[(y + 1.00000000000000)/y\]

```
from sage.all import *
B(f, g, prec=Integer(100), error_check=False)
```

Type IV point of precision 100 with centers given by
\[((t^2 + 2*t + 1) + O(3^{20}))*x\] and radii given by \[(y + 1.00000000000000)/y\]

When creating a Berkovich space backed by a number field, points can be created similarly:
sage: Q1 = B(a); Q1
Type I point centered at (a : 1)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = NumberField(x**Integer(3) + Integer(20), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.prime_above(Integer(3))
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
>>> Q1 = B(a); Q1
Type I point centered at (a : 1)

sage: B(a + 1, 3)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
Type II point centered at (a + 1 : 1) of radius 3^1

as_projective_point()
Return the corresponding point of projective Berkovich space.

We identify affine Berkovich space with the subset \( \mathcal{P}^1_{Berk}(C_p) - \{(1 : 0)\} \).

EXAMPLES:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(5)
sage: B(5).as_projective_point()
Type I point centered at (5 + O(5^21) : 1 + O(5^20))

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(5))
>>> B(Integer(5)).as_projective_point()
Type I point centered at (5 + O(5^21) : 1 + O(5^20))

sage: B(0, 1).as_projective_point()
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5^0

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(Integer(0), Integer(1)).as_projective_point()
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5^0

sage: L.<t> = PolynomialRing(Qp(5))
sage: T = FractionField(L)
sage: f = T(1/t)
sage: R.<x> = RR[]
sage: Y = FractionField(R)
sage: g = (40*pi)/x  # needs sage.symbolic
sage: Q2 = B(f, g)  # needs sage.symbolic
(continues on next page)
sage: Q2.as_projective_point()  # needs sage.Symbolic
Type IV point of precision 20 with centers given by \((1 + O(5^{20}))/((1 + O(5^{-20}))*t)\)
and radii given by \(40.0000000000000\pi/x\)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> L = PolynomialRing(Qp(Integer(5)), names=('t',)); (t,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> T = FractionField(L)
>>> f = T(Integer(1)/t)
>>> R = RR['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> Y = FractionField(R)
>>> g = (Integer(40)*pi)/x  # needs sage.Symbolic
>>> Q2 = B(f, g)  # needs sage.Symbolic
>>> Q2.as_projective_point()  # needs sage.Symbolic
Type IV point of precision 20 with centers given by \((1 + O(5^{20}))/((1 + O(5^{-20}))*t)\)
and radii given by \(40.0000000000000\pi/x\)
```

**contained_in_interval** \((start, end)\)

Check if this point is an element of the interval \([start, end]\).

**INPUT:**
- \(start\) – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- \(end\) – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:**
- True if this point is an element of \([start, end]\).
- False otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective((3))
sage: Q1 = B(2, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(2, 4)
sage: Q3 = B(1/3)
sage: Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q3.join(Q1))
False
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective((Integer(3)))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(2), Integer(4))
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q3.join(Q1))
False
```

```python
sage: Q4 = B(1/81, 1)
sage: Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q4.join(Q1))
True
```
gt (other)

Return True if this point is strictly greater than other in the standard partial order.

Roughly, the partial order corresponds to containment of the corresponding disks in \( C_p \).

For example, let \( x \) and \( y \) be points of type II or III. If \( x \) has center \( c_1 \) and radius \( r_1 \) and \( y \) has center \( c_2 \) and radius \( r_2 \), \( x < y \) if and only if \( D(c_1, r_1) \) is a subset of \( D(c_2, r_2) \) in \( C_p \).

INPUT:

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT:

- True – If this point is greater than other in the standard partial order.
- False – Otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q4 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(81), Integer(1))
>>> Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q4.join(Q1))
True
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q1 = B(5, 3)
>>> Q2 = B(5, 1)
>>> Q1.gt(Q2)
True
```

```python
>>> Q3 = B(1/27)
>>> Q1.gt(Q3)
False
```

involution_map()

Return the image of this point under the involution map.

The involution map is the extension of the map \( z \mapsto 1/z \) on \( C_p \) to Berkovich space.

For affine Berkovich space, not defined for the type I point centered at 0.

If zero is contained in every disk approximating a type IV point, then the image under the involution map is not defined. To avoid this error, increase precision.

OUTPUT: A point of the same Berkovich space.

EXAMPLES:
The involution map is $1/z$ on type I points:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/2)
sage: Q1.involution_map()
Type I point centered at 2 + O(3^20)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(2))
>>> Q1.involution_map()
Type I point centered at 2 + O(3^20)
```

```python
sage: Q2 = B(0, 1/3)
sage: Q2.involution_map()
Type II point centered at 0 of radius $3^1$
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q2 = B(Integer(0), Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q2.involution_map()
Type II point centered at 0 of radius $3^1$
```

```python
sage: Q3 = B(1/3, 1/3)
sage: Q3.involution_map()
Type II point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius $3^{-3}$
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3), Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q3.involution_map()
Type II point centered at 3 + O(3^21) of radius $3^{-3}$
```

**join** *(other, basepoint=+Infinity)*

Compute the join of this point and other with respect to basepoint.

The join is first point that lies on the intersection of the path from this point to basepoint and the path from other to basepoint.

**INPUT:**

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- basepoint – (default: Infinity) A point of the same Berkovich space as this point or Infinity.

**OUTPUT:** A point of the same Berkovich space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: Q1 = B(2, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(2, 2)
sage: Q1.join(Q2)
Type III point centered at 2 + O(3^20) of radius 2.00000000000000
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(2), Integer(2))
```

(continues on next page)
lt (other)

Return True if this point is strictly less than other in the standard partial order.

Roughly, the partial order corresponds to containment of the corresponding disks in \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

For example, let \( x \) and \( y \) be points of type II or III. If \( x \) has center \( c_1 \) and radius \( r_1 \) and \( y \) has center \( c_2 \) and radius \( r_2 \), \( x < y \) if and only if \( D(c_1, r_1) \) is a subset of \( D(c_2, r_2) \) in \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

INPUT:

• other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

OUTPUT:

• True – If this point is less than other in the standard partial order.

• False – Otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(5, 0.5)
sage: Q2 = B(5, 1)
sage: Q1.lt(Q2)
```

>>> from sage.all import *

```python
sage: Q3 = B(Integer(5))
sage: Q3.join(Q1)
Type II point centered at 2 + 3 + O(3^20) of radius 3^0

sage: Q3.join(Q1, basepoint=Q2)
Type II point centered at 2 + 0(3^20) of radius 3^0

sage: Q3.join(Q1, basepoint=Q2)
Type II point centered at 2 + 0(3^20) of radius 3^0
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *

```
class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective (parent, center, radius=None, power=None, prec=20, error_check=True)

Bases: Berkovich_Element_Cp

Element class of the Berkovich projective line over $\mathbb{C}_p$.

Elements are categorized into four types, represented by specific data:

- Type I points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, which is projective space of dimension 1 over either $\mathbb{Q}_p$, a finite extension of $\mathbb{Q}_p$, or a number field.
- Type II points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, and a rational power of $p$.
- Type III points are represented by a center in the base of the parent Berkovich space, and by a radius, a real number, in $[0, \infty)$.
- Type IV points are represented by a finite list of centers in the base of the parent Berkovich space and a finite list of radii in $[0, \infty)$.

The projective Berkovich line is viewed as the one-point compactification of the affine Berkovich line. The projective Berkovich line therefore contains every point of the affine Berkovich line, along with a type I point centered at infinity.

INPUT:

- **center** – For type I, II, and III points, the center of the corresponding disk in $P^1(\mathbb{C}_p)$. If the parent Berkovich space was created using a number field $K$, then center can be an element of $P^1(K)$. Otherwise, center must be an element of a projective space of dimension 1 over a p-adic field. For type IV points, can be a list of centers used to approximate the point or a univariate function that computes the centers (computation starts at 1).
- **radius** – (optional) For type I, II, and III points, the radius of the corresponding disk in $\mathbb{C}_p$. Must coerce into the real numbers. For type IV points, can be a list of radii used to approximate the point or a univariate function that computes the radii (computation starts at 1).
- **power** – (optional) Rational number. Used for constructing type II points; specifies the power of $p$ such that $p^{power} = radius$
- **prec** – (default: 20) The number of disks to be used to approximate a type IV point
- **error_check** – (default: True) If error checking should be run on input. If input is correctly formatted, can be set to False for better performance. WARNING: with error check set to False, any error in the input will lead to incorrect results.

EXAMPLES:

Type I points can be created by specifying the corresponding point of $P^1(\mathbb{C}_p)$:
sage: S = ProjectiveSpace(Qp(5), 1)
sage: P = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(S); P
Projective Berkovich line over Cp(5) of precision 20

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> S = ProjectiveSpace(Qp(Integer(5)), Integer(1))
>>> P = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(S); P
Projective Berkovich line over Cp(5) of precision 20
```

sage: a = S(0, 1)
sage: Q1 = P(a); Q1
Type I point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20))

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> a = S(Integer(0), Integer(1))
>>> Q1 = P(a); Q1
Type I point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20))
```

sage: Q2 = P((1,0)); Q2
Type I point centered at (1 + O(5^20) : 0)

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q2 = P((Integer(1),Integer(0))); Q2
Type I point centered at (1 + O(5^20) : 0)
```

Type II and III points can be created by specifying a center and a radius:

sage: Q3 = P((0,5), 5**(3/2)); Q3
# needs sage.symbolic
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5^3/2

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = P((Integer(0),Integer(5)), Integer(5)**(Integer(3)/Integer(2))); Q3
# needs sage.symbolic
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5^3/2
```

sage: Q4 = P(0, 3**(3/2)); Q4
# needs sage.symbolic
Type III point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5.19615242270663

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q4 = P(Integer(0), Integer(3)**(Integer(3)/Integer(2))); Q4
# needs sage.symbolic
Type III point centered at (0 : 1 + O(5^20)) of radius 5.19615242270663
```

Type IV points can be created from lists of centers and radii:

sage: b = S((3,2))  # create centers
sage: c = S((4,3))
sage: d = S((2,3))
sage: L = [b, c, d]
sage: R = [1.761, 1.123, 1.112]
sage: Q5 = P(L, R); Q5
Type IV point of precision 3, approximated by disks centered at

(continues on next page)
Type IV points can also be created from univariate functions. Since the centers of the sequence of disks can not be the point at infinity in $P^1(C_p)$, only functions into $C_p$ are supported:

```
sage: L.<t> = PolynomialRing(Qp(5))
sage: T = FractionField(L)
sage: f = T(1/t)  
sage: g = (40*pi)/x  # needs sage.symbolic

Type IV point of precision 20 with centers given by $(1 + O(5^20))/((1 + O(5^20))*t)$
and radii given by $40.0000000000000*pi/x$
```

```
Return the corresponding affine point after dehomogenizing at infinity.

OUTPUT: A point of affine Berkovich space.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(5)
sage: B(5).as_affine_point()
Type I point centered at 5 + O(5^21)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(5))
>>> B(Integer(5)).as_affine_point()
Type I point centered at 5 + O(5^21)

sage: Q = B(0, 1).as_affine_point(); Q
Type II point centered at 0 of radius 5^0
sage: Q.parent()
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(5) of precision 20

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q = B(Integer(0), Integer(1)).as_affine_point(); Q
Type II point centered at 0 of radius 5^0
>>> Q.parent()
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(5) of precision 20

sage: L.<t> = PolynomialRing(Qp(5))
sage: f = T(1/t)
sage: R.<x> = RR[]
sage: Y = FractionField(R)
sage: g = (40*pi)/x

>>> Q2 = B(f, g)
Type IV point of precision 20 with centers given by (1 + O(5^20))/((1 + O(5^20))*t)
and radii given by 40.0000000000000*pi/x

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> L = PolynomialRing(Qp(Integer(5)), names=('t',)); (t,) = L._first_ngens(1)
>>> T = FractionField(L)
>>> f = T(Integer(1)/t)
>>> R = RR['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> Y = FractionField(R)
>>> g = (Integer(40)*pi)/x

>>> Q2 = B(f, g)
Type IV point of precision 20 with centers given by (1 + O(5^20))/((1 + O(5^20))*t)
and radii given by 40.0000000000000*pi/x
```
**contained_in_interval** (*start*, *end*)

Check if this point is an element of the interval [start, end].

**INPUT:**

- start – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- end – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:**

- True if this point is an element of [start, end].
- False otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(2, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(2, 4)
sage: Q3 = B(1/3)
sage: Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q3.join(Q1))
False
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(2), Integer(4))
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q3.join(Q1))
False
```

```sage
sage: Q4 = B(1/81, 1)
sage: Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q4.join(Q1))
True
```

```sage
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q4 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(81), Integer(1))
>>> Q2.contained_in_interval(Q1, Q4.join(Q1))
True
```

**gt** (*other*)

Return True if this point is strictly greater than other in the standard partial order.

Roughly, the partial order corresponds to containment of the corresponding disks in \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

For example, let \( x \) and \( y \) be points of type II or III. If \( x \) has center \( c_1 \) and radius \( r_1 \) and \( y \) has center \( c_2 \) and radius \( r_2 \), \( x < y \) if and only if \( D(c_1, r_1) \) is a subset of \( D(c_2, r_2) \) in \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

**INPUT:**

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:**

- True – If this point is greater than other in the standard partial order.
- False – Otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, 3)
sage: Q1 = B(5, 3)
sage: Q2 = B(5, 1)
sage: Q1.gt(Q2)
True

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(5), Integer(3))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(5), Integer(1))
>>> Q1.gt(Q2)
True

sage: Q3 = B(1/27)
sage: Q1.gt(Q3)
False

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(27))
>>> Q1.gt(Q3)
False

involution_map()
Return the image of this point under the involution map.
The involution map is the extension of the map \( z \mapsto 1/z \) on \( \mathbb{P}^1(\mathbb{C}_p) \) to Berkovich space.
If zero is contained in every disk approximating a type IV point, then the image under the involution map is not defined. To avoid this error, increase precision.
OUTPUT: A point of the same Berkovich space.
EXAMPLES:
The involution map is \( 1/z \) on type I points:
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(1/2)
sage: Q1.involution_map()
Type I point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20))

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(2))
>>> Q1.involution_map()
Type I point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20))

sage: Q2 = B(0, 1/3)
sage: Q2.involution_map()
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^1

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(0), Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q2.involution_map()
Type II point centered at (0 : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^1
\begin{verbatim}
sage: Q3 = B(1/3, 1/3)
sage: Q3.involution_map()
Type II point centered at (3 + O(3^21) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^-3

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1)/Integer(3), Integer(1)/Integer(3))
>>> Q3.involution_map()
Type II point centered at (3 + O(3^21) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^-3

join (other, basepoint=+Infinity)

Compute the join of this point and other, with respect to basepoint.

The join is first point that lies on the intersection of the path from this point to basepoint and the path from other to basepoint.

INPUT:

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.
- basepoint – (default: Infinity) A point of the same Berkovich space as this point, or infinity.

OUTPUT: A point of the same Berkovich space.

EXAMPLES:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(2, 1)
sage: Q2 = B(2, 2)
sage: Q1.join(Q2)
Type III point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 2.

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(2), Integer(1))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(2), Integer(2))
>>> Q1.join(Q2)
Type III point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 2.

sage: Q3 = B(5)
sage: Q3.join(Q1)
Type II point centered at (2 + 3 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^0

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3 = B(Integer(5))
>>> Q3.join(Q1)
Type II point centered at (2 + 3 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^0

sage: Q3.join(Q1, basepoint=Q2)
Type II point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^0

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> Q3.join(Q1, basepoint=Q2)
Type II point centered at (2 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20)) of radius 3^0
\end{verbatim}
Let \( \text{lt} \) (other)

Return `True` if this point is strictly less than other in the standard partial order.

Roughly, the partial order corresponds to containment of the corresponding disks in \( C_p \).

For example, let \( x \) and \( y \) be points of type II or III. If \( x \) has center \( c_1 \) and radius \( r_1 \) and \( y \) has center \( c_2 \) and radius \( r_2 \), \( x < y \) if and only if \( D(c_1, r_1) \) is a subset of \( D(c_2, r_2) \) in \( C_p \).

**INPUT:**

- other – A point of the same Berkovich space as this point.

**OUTPUT:**

- True – If this point is less than other in the standard partial order.
- False – Otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: Q1 = B(5, 0.5)
sage: Q2 = B(5, 1)
sage: Q1.lt(Q2)
True

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> Q1 = B(Integer(5), RealNumber('0.5'))
>>> Q2 = B(Integer(5), Integer(1))
>>> Q1.lt(Q2)
True

sage: Q3 = B(1)
sage: Q1.lt(Q3)
False

>>> from sage.all import *

>>> Q3 = B(Integer(1))
>>> Q1.lt(Q3)
False
```

## 18.2 Berkovich Space over \( C_p \)

The Berkovich affine line is the set of seminorms on \( C_p[x] \), with the weakest topology that makes the map \( | \cdot | \rightarrow |f| \) continuous for all \( f \in C_p[x] \). The Berkovich projective line is the one-point compactification of the Berkovich affine line.

The two main classes are `Berkovich_Cp_Affine` and `Berkovich_Cp_Projective`, which implement the affine and projective lines, respectively.

`Berkovich_Cp_Affine` and `Berkovich_Cp_Projective` take as input one of the following: the prime \( p \), a finite extension of \( Q_p \), or a number field and a place.

For an exposition of Berkovich space over \( C_p \), see Chapter 6 of [Ben2019]. For a more involved exposition, see Chapter 1 and 2 of [BR2010].

**AUTHORS:**

- Alexander Galarraga (2020-06-22): initial implementation
class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich

Bases: UniqueRepresentation, Parent

The parent class for any Berkovich space

class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp

Bases: Berkovich

Abstract parent class for Berkovich space over \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

**ideal()**

The ideal which defines an embedding of the base_ring into \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

If this Berkovich space is backed by a p-adic field, then an embedding is already specified, and this returns None.

**OUTPUT:**

- An ideal of a base_ring if base_ring is a number field.
- A prime of \( \mathbb{Q} \) if base_ring is \( \mathbb{Q} \).
- None if base_ring is a p-adic field.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<z> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(z^2 + 1)
sage: ideal = A.prime_above(5)
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
sage: B.ideal()
Fractional ideal (-a - 2)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> R = QQ['z']; (z,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = NumberField(z**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._→first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.prime_above(Integer(5))
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
>>> B.ideal()
Fractional ideal (-a - 2)
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, 3)
sage: B.ideal()
3
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> B.ideal()
3
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Qp(3))
sage: B.ideal() is None
True
```

18.2. Berkovich Space over \( \mathbb{C}_p \)
is_number_field_base()

Return True if this Berkovich space is backed by a number field.

OUTPUT:

- True if this Berkovich space was created with a number field.
- False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
sage: B.is_number_field_base()
False
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> B.is_number_field_base()
False
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(QQ, 3)
sage: B.is_number_field_base()
True
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> B.is_number_field_base()
True
```

is_padic_base()

Return True if this Berkovich space is backed by a p-adic field.

OUTPUT:

- True if this Berkovich space was created with a p-adic field.
- False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3))
sage: B.is_padic_base()
True
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3)))
>>> B.is_padic_base()
False
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(QQ, 3)
sage: B.is_padic_base()
False
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> B.is_padic_base()
True
```
```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(QQ, Integer(3))
>>> B.is_padic_base()
False
```

`prime()`

The residue characteristic of the base.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: B.prime()
3
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> B.prime()
3
```

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)
sage: ideal = A.ideal(-1/2*a^2 + a - 3)
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal)
sage: B.residue_characteristic()
7
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = NumberField(x**Integer(3) + Integer(20), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._
˓→first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.ideal(-Integer(1)/Integer(2)*a**Integer(2) + a - Integer(3))
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal)
>>> B.residue_characteristic()
7
```

**residue_characteristic()**

The residue characteristic of the base.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: B.prime()
3
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> B.prime()
3
```

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)
sage: ideal = A.ideal(-1/2*a^2 + a - 3)
```

(continues on next page)
class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Affine(base, ideal=None)

Bases: Berkovich_Cp

The Berkovich affine line over \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

The Berkovich affine line is the set of seminorms on \( \mathbb{C}_p[\![x]\!] \), with the weakest topology such that the map \( |\cdot| \rightarrow |f| \) is continuous for all \( f \in \mathbb{C}_p[\![x]\!] \).

We can represent the Berkovich affine line in two separate ways: either using a \( p \)-adic field to represent elements or using a number field to represent elements while storing an ideal of the ring of integers of the number field, which specifies an embedding of the number field into \( \mathbb{C}_p \). See the examples.

INPUT:

- **base** – Three cases:
  - A prime number \( p \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \).
  - \( \mathbb{Q}_p \) or a finite extension of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of \( \text{base} \).
  - A number field \( K \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of \( K \).

- **ideal** – (optional) a prime ideal of \( \text{base} \). Must be specified if a number field is passed to \( \text{base} \), otherwise it is ignored.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> A = NumberField(x**Integer(3) + Integer(20), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.ideal(-Integer(1)/Integer(2)*a**Integer(2) + a - Integer(3))
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal)
>>> B.residue_characteristic()
7
```

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3, ideal)
sage: B.residue_characteristic()
7

>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = NumberField(x**Integer(3) + Integer(20), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.ideal(-Integer(1)/Integer(2)*a**Integer(2) + a - Integer(3))
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal)
>>> B.residue_characteristic()
7
```

We can create elements:

```python
sage: B(-2)
Type I point centered at 1 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5
+ 2*3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^8 + 2*3^9 + 2*3^10 + 2*3^11 + 2*3^12 + 2*3^13
+ 2*3^14 + 2*3^15 + 2*3^16 + 2*3^17 + 2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + O(3^20)
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B(-Integer(2))
Type I point centered at 1 + 2*3 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^3 + 2*3^4 + 2*3^5
```

(continues on next page)
\[ + 2 \times 3^6 + 2 \times 3^7 + 2 \times 3^8 + 2 \times 3^9 + 2 \times 3^{10} + 2 \times 3^{11} + 2 \times 3^{12} + 2 \times 3^{13} + 2 \times 3^{14} + 2 \times 3^{15} + 2 \times 3^{16} + 2 \times 3^{17} + 2 \times 3^{18} + 2 \times 3^{19} + O(3^{20}) \]

sage: B(1, 2)
Type III point centered at 1 + O(3^{20}) of radius 2.00000000000000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
B(Integer(1), Integer(2))
Type III point centered at 1 + O(3^{20}) of radius 2.00000000000000

For details on element creation, see the documentation of Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine. Initializing by passing in \( Q_p \) looks the same:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3)); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3))); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20

However, this method allows for more control over behind-the-scenes conversion:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3, 1)); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 1

sage: B(1/2)
Type I point centered at 2 + O(3)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3), Integer(1))); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 1

>>> B(Integer(1)/Integer(2))
Type I point centered at 2 + O(3)

Note that this point has very low precision, as \( B \) was initialized with a \( p \)-adic field of capped-relative precision one. For high precision, pass in a high precision \( p \)-adic field:

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(3, 1000)); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 1000

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Qp(Integer(3), Integer(1000))); B
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 1000

Points of Berkovich space can be created from points of extensions of \( Q_p \):

sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(3)
sage: A.<a> = Qp(3).extension(x^3 - 3)
sage: B(a)
Type I point centered at a + O(a^61)

>>> from sage.all import *
>>>
B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(Integer(3))
Schemes, Release 10.4

(continued from previous page)

```python
>>> A = Qp(Integer(3)).extension(x**Integer(3) - Integer(3), names=('a',)); (a,)
˓→= A._first_ngens(1)
>>> B(a)
Type I point centered at a + O(a^61)
```

For exact computation, a number field can be used:

```python
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
˓→ideal = A.prime_above(3)  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal); B  # needs sage.rings.number_field
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3), with base
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 + 20
```

Number fields have a major advantage of exact computation.

Number fields also have added functionality. Arbitrary extensions of \( \mathbb{Q} \) are supported, while there is currently limited functionality for extensions of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \). As seen above, constructing a Berkovich space backed by a number field requires specifying an ideal of the ring of integers of the number field. Specifying the ideal uniquely specifies an embedding of the number field into \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

Unlike in the case where Berkovich space is backed by a p-adic field, any point of a Berkovich space backed by a number field must be centered at a point of that number field:

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
˓→ideal = A.prime_above(Integer(3))  # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal); B  # needs sage.rings.number_field
Affine Berkovich line over Cp(3), with base
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 + 20
```

(continues on next page)
B = Berkovich_Cp_Affine(A, ideal)
C = NumberField(x**Integer(2) + Integer(1), names=('c',)); (c,) = C._first_ngens(1)
B(c)

Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: could not convert c to Number Field in a
with defining polynomial x^3 + 20

Element
    alias of Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine

class sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Projective(base, ideal=None)
    Bases: Berkovich_Cp

The Berkovich projective line over \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

The Berkovich projective line is the one-point compactification of the Berkovich affine line.

We can represent the Berkovich projective line in two separate ways: either using a \( p \)-adic field to represent elements or using a number field to represent elements while storing an ideal of the ring of integers of the number field, which specifies an embedding of the number field into \( \mathbb{C}_p \). See the examples.

INPUT:

- **base** – Three cases:
  - a prime number \( p \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of projective space of dimension 1 over \( \mathbb{Q}_p \).
  - \( \mathbb{Q}_p \) or a finite extension of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of projective space of dimension 1 over base.
  - A number field \( K \). Centers of elements are then represented as points of projective space of dimension 1 over base.

- **ideal** – (optional) a prime ideal of base. Must be specified if a number field is passed to base, otherwise it is ignored.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3); B
Projective Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3)); B
Projective Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20
```

Elements can be constructed:

```
sage: B(1/2)
Type I point centered at (2 + 3 + 3^2 + 3^3 + 3^4 + 3^5 + 3^6 + 3^7 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 3^10 + 3^11 + 3^12 + 3^13 + 3^14 + 3^15 + 3^16 + 3^17 + 3^18 + 3^19 + O(3^20) : 1 + O(3^20))
```

```
>>> from sage.all import *

>>> B(Integer(1)/Integer(2))
```

(continues on next page)
Type I point centered at \(2 + 3 + 3^2 + 3^3 + 3^4 + 3^5 + 3^6 + 3^7 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 3^{10} + 3^{11} + 3^{12} + 3^{13} + 3^{14} + 3^{15} + 3^{16} + 3^{17} + 3^{18} + 3^{19} + O(3^{20}) : 1 + O(3^{20})\)

\[
\text{sage: } B(2, 1) \\
\text{Type II point centered at } (2 + O(3^{20}) : 1 + O(3^{20})) \text{ of radius } 3^0
\]

For details about element construction, see the documentation of \texttt{Berkovich\_Element\_Cp\_Projective}. Initializing a Berkovich projective line by passing in a p-adics space looks the same:

\[
\text{sage: } B = \text{Berkovich\_Cp\_Projective}(\text{Qp}(3)); B \\
\text{Projective Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 20}
\]

However, this method allows for more control over behind-the-scenes conversion:

\[
\text{sage: } S = \text{Qp}(3, 1) \\
\text{sage: } B = \text{Berkovich\_Cp\_Projective}(S); B \\
\text{Projective Berkovich line over Cp(3) of precision 1}
\]

Note that this point has very low precision, as \(S\) has low precision cap. Berkovich space can also be created over a number field, as long as an ideal is specified:

\[
\text{sage: } R.<x> = \text{QQ}\[] \\
\text{sage: } A.<a> = \text{NumberField}(x^2 + 1) \\
\text{Projective Berkovich line over Cp(2), with base Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + 1}
\]

(continues on next page)
Number fields have the benefit that computation is exact, but lack support for all of \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

Number fields also have the advantage of added functionality, as arbitrary extensions of \( \mathbb{Q} \) can be constructed while there is currently limited functionality for extensions of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \). As seen above, constructing a Berkovich space backed by a number field requires specifying an ideal of the ring of integers of the number field. Specifying the ideal uniquely specifies an embedding of the number field into \( \mathbb{C}_p \).

Unlike in the case where Berkovich space is backed by a p-adic field, any point of a Berkovich space backed by a number field must be centered at a point of that number field:

```
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)
sage: ideal = A.prime_above(3)
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
sage: C.<c> = NumberField(x^2 + 1)
sage: B(c)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: could not convert c to Projective Space of dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 + 20
```
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: B.base_ring()
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 20

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(Integer(3))
>>> B.base_ring()
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 20
```

```python
sage: C = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(ProjectiveSpace(Qp(3, 1), 1))
sage: C.base_ring()
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 1
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> C = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(ProjectiveSpace(Qp(Integer(3), Integer(1)), Integer(1)))
>>> C.base_ring()
3-adic Field with capped relative precision 1
```

```python
sage: # needs sage.rings.number_field
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: A.<a> = NumberField(x^3 + 20)
sage: ideal = A.prime_above(3)
sage: D = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
sage: D.base_ring()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 + 20
```

```python
>>> from sage.all import *
>>> # needs sage.rings.number_field
>>> R = QQ['x']; (x,) = R._first_ngens(1)
>>> A = NumberField(x**3*Integer(3) + Integer(20), names=('a',)); (a,) = A._first_ngens(1)
>>> ideal = A.prime_above(Integer(3))
>>> D = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(A, ideal)
>>> D.base_ring()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^3 + 20
```

```

sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.is_Berkovich(space)
Check if space is a Berkovich space.

OUTPUT:

- True if space is a Berkovich space.
- False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.is_Berkovich_Cp(space)

Check if space is a Berkovich space over \(\mathbb{C}_p\).

OUTPUT:
- True if space is a Berkovich space over \(\mathbb{C}_p\).
- False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: B = Berkovich_Cp_Projective(3)
sage: from sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space import is_Berkovich_Cp
sage: is_Berkovich_Cp(B)
```

```console
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: The function is_Berkovich_Cp is deprecated; use 'isinstance(..., Berkovich_Cp)' instead.
See https://github.com/sagemath/sage/issues/38022 for details.
True
```
INDICES AND TABLES

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page
sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset, 181
sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism, 131
sage.schemes.affine.affine_point, 158
sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_point, 176
sage.schemes.affine.affine_space, 117
sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme, 164
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element, 667
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space, 696
sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.charpoly_frobenius, 661
sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.constructor, 663
sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_finite_field, 647
sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_generic, 656
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme, 33
sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space, 27
sage.schemes.generic.divisor, 107
sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group, 113
sage.schemes.generic.glue, 23
sage.schemes.generic.homset, 73
sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface, 69
sage.schemes.generic.morphism, 81
sage.schemes.generic.point, 25
sage.schemes.generic.scheme, 5
sage.schemes.generic.spec, 21
sage.schemes.overview, 1
sage.schemes.product_projective.homset, 351
sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism, 356
sage.schemes.product_projective.point, 360
sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point, 376
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group, 515
sage.schemes.toric.divisor, 480
sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class, 513
sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety, 436
sage.schemes.toric.homset, 603
sage.schemes.toric.ideal, 532
sage.schemes.toric.library, 462
sage.schemes.toric.morphism, 537
sage.schemes.toric.points, 611
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor, 625
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko, 630
sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme, 569
sage.schemes.toric.variety, 383
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass, 583
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering, 593
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher, 601
sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety), 438

as_affine_point() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective method), 691

as_dynamical_system() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 132

as_dynamical_system() (sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism.ProductProjectiveSpaces_morphism_ring method), 356

as_dynamical_system() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 230

as_fan_morphism() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety method), 569

as_polynomial_map() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety method), 548

as_polynomial_map() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety method), 552

as_polynomial_map() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_orbit_closure_toric_variety method), 566

as_projective_point() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine method), 684

as_subscheme() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field method), 160

as_subscheme() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field method), 276

Aut_dimension() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 397

B

base_cone() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety method), 548

base_extend() (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 657

base_extend() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 47

base_extend() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 27

base_extend() (sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group.DivisorGroup_generic method), 113

base_extend() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.AffineScheme method), 5

base_extend() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 8

base_extend() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_abelian_variety_field method), 328

base_extend() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup method), 487

base_indeterminacy_locus() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field method), 251

base_morphism() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 9

base_ring() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Projective method), 705

base_ring() (sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism method), 82

base_ring() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 9

base_ring() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 636

base_scheme() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 10

BCdlog() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 465

BCdlog_base() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 466

Berkovich (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space), 697

Berkovich_Cp (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space), 697

Berkovich_Cp_Affine (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space), 700

Berkovich_Cp_Projective (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space), 703

Berkovich_Element (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element), 667

Berkovich_Element_Cp (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element), 667

Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element), 681

Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective (class in sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element), 689

big_metric() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element)
Index 715
cohomology() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 493
cohomology() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 637
cohomology_basis() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 411
cohomology_class() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowCycle method), 518
cohomology_class() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 496
cohomology_class() (sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.NefCompleteIntersection method), 459
cohomology_complex() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 459
cohomology_ring() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 411
cohomology_support() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 496
CohomologyClass (class in sage.schemes.toric.variety), 391
CohomologyRing (class in sage.schemes.toric.variety), 393
complement() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 52
components() (sage.schemes.product_projective_space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 344
cone_iter() (sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveFinitePointEnumerator method), 620
cone_points_iter() (sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveFinitePointEnumerator method), 612
contained_in_interval() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine method), 685
contained_in_interval() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective method), 692
coordinate_iter() (sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveFinitePointEnumerator method), 621
coordinate_point_to_coordinate() (sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.CPRFanoToricVariety_field method), 453
coordinate_points() (sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.CPRFanoToricVariety_field method), 453
coordinate_ring() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 126
count_points() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 11
count_points() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 412
count_points() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_class method), 519
count_points() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 412
cover_polynomial() (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 658
CPRFanoToricVariety() (in module sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety), 446
CPRFanoToricVariety_field (class in sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety), 446
create_key_and_extra_args() (sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomsetFactory method), 74
create_key_and_extra_args() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroupFactory method), 523
create_object() (sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomsetFactory method), 75
create_object() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroupFactory method), 523
Cube_deformation() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 467
Cube_face_fan() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 467
Cube_nonpolyhedral() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 468
Cube_sublattice() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 468

Schemes, Release 10.4

brary. ToricVarietyFactory method), 469
curve() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_field method), 118
curve() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_field method), 193
CurvePointToIdeal() (in module sage.schemes.generic.divisor), 108
CyclicCover() (in module sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.constructor), 663
CyclicCover_finite_field (class in sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_finite_field), 649
CyclicCover_generic (class in sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_generic), 657
defining_cone() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety method), 549
defining_cone() (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_orbit_closure_toric_variety method), 567
defining_ideal() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 54
defining_polynomial() (sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface.AffineHypersurface method), 69
defining_polynomial() (sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface.ProjectiveHypersurface method), 70
defining_polynomials() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 54
defining_polynomials() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 28
defining_polynomials() (sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial method), 99
deg() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyClass method), 392
degree() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 133
degree() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 232
degree() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 266
degree() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 296
degree() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_ambient_space method), 118
degree() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 133
degree() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 232
degree() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 266
degree() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_ambient_space method), 118
dimension_absolute_components()  
(sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 345

dimension_components()  
(sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 345

dimension_relative()  
(sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 29

dimension_relative()  
(sage.schemes.generic.scheme.AffineScheme method), 7

dimension_relative()  
(sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 13

dimension_relative()  
(sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 346

dimension_relative_components()  
(sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 346

dimension_singularities()  
(sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 413

direct_sum()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 639

Discriminant()  
(in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 585

divisor()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SchemeSheafLibrary method), 627

divisor()  
(sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 413

divisor_class()  
(sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_group.generic method), 497

Divisor_curve  
(class in sage.schemes.generic.divisor), 108

Divisor_generic  
(class in sage.schemes.generic.divisor), 110

divisor_group()  
(sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 414

DivisorGroup()  
(in module sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group), 113

DivisorGroup_curve  
(class in sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group), 113

DivisorGroup_generic  
(class in sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group), 113

domain()  
(sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism method), 84

dP6()  
(sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 477

dP6xP6()  
(sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 478

dP7()  
(sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 478

dP8()  
(sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 479

dual()  
(sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 298

dual()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 639

E  
E_degree()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 632

E_intersection()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 633

E_quotient()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 634

E_quotient_projection()  
(sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 635

Element  
(sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Affine attribute), 703

Element  
(sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Projective attribute), 705

Element  
(sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomset_generic attribute), 76

Element  
(sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp_Affine attribute), 5

Element  
(sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_class attribute), 479

Element  
(sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup attribute), 487

Element  
(sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricRationalDivisorGroupattribute), 512

Element  
(sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricRationalDivisorGroup_attribute), 512

embedding_center()  
(sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme method), 36

embedding_morphism()  
(sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme method), 37

embedding_morphism()  
(sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 415

embedding_of_affine_open()  
(sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemeTopologicalPoint_affine_open method), 25

enum_affine_finite_field()  
(in module sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_field), 177

enum_affine_number_field()  
(in module sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_field), 178

enum_affine_rational_field()  
(in module sage.schemes.affine.affine_rational_field), 180

enum_product_projective_finite_field()  
(in module sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point), 377

enum_product_projective_number_field()  
(in module sage.schemes.product_projective.ra-
FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 497

G
gens() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 30
gens() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class method), 530
gens() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup method), 488
gens() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyRing method), 395
genus() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CyclicCover_generic method), 659

ger() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 30

gens() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup method), 488
gens() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyRing method), 395
genus() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class method), 530
gens() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup method), 488
genus() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyRing method), 395
genus() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.CyclicCover_generic method), 659

fiber_degree() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 641

get_filtration() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 642

global_height() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 134
global_height() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine method), 158
global_height() (sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism.ProductProjectiveSpaces_morphism_ring method), 357
global_height() (sage.schemes.product_projective.point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring method), 364
global_height() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 236

global_height() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_point method), 236

global_height() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 497
tive_ring method), 282

global_height() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective_field method), 317
glue_along_domains() (sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism method), 84

GluedScheme (class in sage.schemes.generic.glue), 23
gluing_maps() (sage.schemes.generic.glue.GluedScheme method), 24

graph() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 267
gt() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine method), 686
gt() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective method), 693

H

hom() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.AffineScheme method), 7

hom() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 13

homogeneous_coordinates()
  (sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator method), 617

homogenize() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 136

homegenize() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine method), 159

Hsia_kernel() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 668

Hsia_kernel_infinity() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 669

hyperbolic_metric()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 673

hyperplane_transformation_matrix()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 206

I

ideal() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 674

ideal() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp method), 697

identity() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_affine_space method), 620

identity() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_polynomial_projective_space method), 187

identity() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme method), 40

identity_morphism() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 30

identity_morphism() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 14

image() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_affine_space_field method), 144

image() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field method), 152

image() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field method), 253

image() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 267

indeterminacy_locus()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field method), 145

indeterminacy_locus() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_subscheme_field method), 153

indeterminacy_locus() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field method), 254

indeterminacy_locus() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 268

indeterminacy_points()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field method), 146

indeterminacy_points() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field method), 256

IndeterminatePointEnumerator (class in sage.schemes.toric.points), 620

inhomogeneous_equations()
  (sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator method), 618

inject_coefficients() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 416

integrate() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 417

intersection() (sage.schemes.generic.alge-
intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_point.SchemeMorphism_point_affine

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.product_projective.point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_field

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.product_projective.scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_product_projective

intersection_with_divisor()
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowCycle

involution_map()
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine

irreducible_components()
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

is_affine()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_AffineScheme()
sage.schemes.generic.scheme

is_AffineSpace()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_space

is_AlgebraicScheme()
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme

is_AmbientSpace()
sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space

is_ample()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_Berkovich()
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space

is_Berkovich_Cp()
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space

is_birational()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_bundle()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_Cartier()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_ChowCycle()
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group

is_ChowGroup()
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group

is_CohomologyClass()
sage.schemes.toric.variety

is_complete()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_CPRFanoToricVariety()
sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety

is_Divisor()
sage.schemes.generic.divisor

is_DivisorGroup()
sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group

is_divisor()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_endomorphism()
sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism

is_fibration()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_finite()
sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_points_toric_base

is_homogeneous()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_Hypersurface()
sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface

is_injective()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_integral()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_irreducible()
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

is_isomorphic()
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.Klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class

is_isomorphic()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_KlyachkoBundle()
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.Klyachko

is_linearly_independent()
sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring

is_morphism()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_subscheme_field

irreducible_components()

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

intersection_multiplicity()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

is_affine()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_AffineScheme()
sage.schemes.generic.scheme

is_AffineSpace()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_space

is_AlgebraicScheme()
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme

is_AmbientSpace()
sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space

is_ample()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_Berkovich()
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space

is_Berkovich_Cp()
sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space

is_birational()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_bundle()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_Cartier()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_ChowCycle()
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group

is_ChowGroup()
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group

is_CohomologyClass()
sage.schemes.toric.variety

is_complete()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_CPRFanoToricVariety()
sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety

is_Divisor()
sage.schemes.generic.divisor

is_DivisorGroup()
sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group

is_divisor()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_endomorphism()
sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism

is_fibration()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_finite()
sage.schemes.toric.homset.SchemeHomset_points_toric_base

is_homogeneous()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_Hypersurface()
sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface

is_injective()
sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety

is_integral()
sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic

is_irreducible()
sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme

is_isomorphic()
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.Klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class

is_isomorphic()
sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field

is_KlyachkoBundle()
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.Klyachko

is_linearly_independent()
sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring

is_morphism()
sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_subscheme_field

irreducible_components()
is_morphism() (sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism.ProductProjectiveSpaces_morphism_ring method), 358

is_morphism() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 239

is_morphism() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 271

is_nef() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 502

is_noetherian() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.AffineScheme method), 7

is_nondegenerate() (sage.schemes.toric.toric_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric method), 576

is_number_field_base() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp method), 698

is_orbifold() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 421

is_padic_base() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_space.Berkovich_Cp method), 698

is_preperiodic() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring method), 284

is_ProductProjectiveSpaces() (in module sage.schemes.product_projective.space), 350

is_projective() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme method), 40

is_projective() (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 31

is_projective() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 211

is_projectiveSpace() (in module sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 225

is_QQ_Cartier() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 498

is_QQ_Weil() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 499

is.Scheme() (in module sage.schemes.generic.scheme), 19

is.SchemeHomset() (in module sage.schemes.generic.homset), 79

is.SchemeMorphism() (in module sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 104

is.SchemeTopologicalPoint() (in module sage.schemes.generic.point), 26

is_schon() (sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric method), 578

is_singular() (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 659

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine method), 168

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 659

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.product_projective.scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_product_projective method), 372

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 302

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine_toric method), 579

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_toric method), 579

is_smooth() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 422

is_ToricDivisor() (in module sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 512

is_ToricRationalDivisorClass() (in module sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class), 514

is_ToricVariety() (in module sage.schemes.toric.variety), 432

is_Weil() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 499

J

j_invariant() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 592

jacobian() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space method), 140

Jacobian() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 45

Jacobian_matrix() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 46

join() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Affine method), 687

join() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp_Projective method), 695

K

K() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 401

Kaehler_cone() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 401
sage.schemes.generic.scheme, 5
sage.schemes.generic.spec, 21
sage.schemes.overview, 1
sage.schemes.product_projective.homset, 351
sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism, 356
sage.schemes.product_projective.point, 360
sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point, 376
sage.schemes.product_projective.space, 337
sage.schemes.product_projective.subscheme, 367
sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset, 327
sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism, 226
sage.schemes.projective.projective_point, 275
sage.schemes.projective.projective_rational_point, 320
sage.schemes.projective.projective_space, 189
sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme, 294
sage.schemes.toric.chow_group, 515
sage.schemes.toric.divisor, 480
sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class, 513
sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety, 436
sage.schemes.toric.homset, 603
sage.schemes.toric.ideal, 532
sage.schemes.toric.library, 462
sage.schemes.toric.morphism, 537
sage.schemes.toric.points, 611
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor, 625
sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko, 630
sage.schemes.toric.toric_subscheme, 569
sage.schemes.toric.variety, 383
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass, 583
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering, 593
sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher, 601
module() (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class method), 530
monomial() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 505
Mori_cone()
ngens()  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 127
ngens()  (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme method), 41
ngens()  (sage.schemes.generic.ambient_space.AmbientSpace method), 31
ngens()  (sage.schemes.product_projective_space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 346
ngens()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 212
ngens()  (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowGroup_degree_class method), 531
ngens()  (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisorGroup method), 488
normalize_coordinates()  (sage.schemes.product_projective_point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring method), 366
normalize_coordinates()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 244
normalize_coordinates()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field method), 279
normalize_coordinates()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring method), 291
normalize_defining_polynomials()  (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 58
normalize_names()  (in module sage.schemes.toric.variety), 433
nth_iterate()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 306
num_components()  (sage.schemes.product_projective_space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 347
numerical_points()  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_points_affine method), 182
numerical_points()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_projective_field method), 329
nvariables()  (sage.schemes.toric.ideal.ToricIdeal method), 536

O
orbit()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 307
orbit()  (sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveFinitePointEnumerator method), 622
orbit_closure()  (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 423
order()  (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cyclic_cover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 660
origin()  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 127

P
P()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 469
P1()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 470
P1xA1()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 470
P1xP1()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 471
P1xP1_22()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 472
P2()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 472
P2_112()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 473
P2_123()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 473
P4_11133()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 474
P4_11133_resolved()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 475
P4_11169()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 475
P4_11169_resolved()  (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 476
part_of_degree()  (sage.schemes.toric.variety.CohomologyClass method), 393
path_distance_metric()  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element Cp method), 674
plot()  (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 424
point()  (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 14
point()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 212
point()  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 309
point_homset()  (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 15
point_on_affine()  (sage.schemes.generic_scheme.SchemeTopologicalPoint_affine_open method), 25
point_set()  (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 15
point_transformation_matrix()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 213
points()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset.SchemeHomset_points_affine method), 183
points()
  (sage.schemes.product_projective.homset.SchemeHomset_points_product_projective_spaces_field method), 351
points()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_projective_field method), 330
points()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset.SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring method), 334
points_of_bounded_height()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_field method), 119
points_of_bounded_height()
  (sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_field method), 338
points_of_bounded_height()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_field method), 119
points_of_bounded_height()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 217
polyhedron()
  (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 506
potential_kernel()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 675
power()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 676
prec()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 676
precision()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 677
preimage()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 310
prime()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 677
prime()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 699
prime_ideal()
  (sage.schemes.generic.point.SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal method), 26
ProductProjectiveSpaces()
  (in module sage.schemes.product_projective.space), 337
ProductProjectiveSpaces_field
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.space), 341
ProductProjectiveSpaces_finite_field
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.space), 341
ProductProjectiveSpaces_morphism_ring
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.morphism), 356
ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_field
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.point), 360
ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_finite_field
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.point), 362
ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.point), 362
ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring
  (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.space), 342
project_to_degree()
  (sage.schemes.toric.chow_group.ChowCycle method), 522
projective_closure()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine method), 171
projective_closure()
  (sage.schemes.cyclic_covers.cycliccover_generic.CyclicCover_generic method), 660
projective_degrees()
  (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field method), 271
projective_embedding()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 127
projective_embedding()
  (sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine method), 172
ProjectiveHypersurface
  (class in sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface), 70
ProjectiveSpace()
  (in module sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 191
ProjectiveSpace_field
  (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 192
ProjectiveSpace_finite_field
  (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 196
ProjectiveSpace_rational_field
  (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 197
ProjectiveSpace_ring
  (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_space), 198
pullback_divisor()
  (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety method), 549
pullback_divisor()
  (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety method), 558
pullback_divisor()
  (sage.schemes.toric.morphism.SchemeMorphism_orbit_closure_toric_variety method), 567
R
radius()
  (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 677
radius_function()
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module/Class/Method</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.divisor</code> module</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group</code> module</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.glue</code> module</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.hypersurface</code> module</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.morphism</code> module</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.point</code> module</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.scheme</code> module</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.spec</code> module</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.scheme</code> class</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.divisor_group</code> DivisorGroup_generic method</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.divisor</code> Divisor_generic method</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.morphism</code> SchemeMorphism_point method</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.generic.point</code> SchemePoint method</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.chow_group</code> ChowGroup_class method</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.divisor</code> Divisor_class method</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.divisor_class</code> Divisor_class method</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety</code> Fano_variety method</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.homset</code> Homset_generic method</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.ideal</code> Ideal_generic method</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.library</code> Library method</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.morphism</code> SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.points</code> Points method</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor</code> SheafConstructor method</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko</code> Sheaf_klyachko method</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.subscheme</code> Subscheme method</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.variety</code> Variety method</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass</code> Weierstrass method</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering</code> Weierstrass_covering method</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_higher</code> Weierstrass_higher method</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_by()</code> (sage.schemes.product_projective.point.ProductProjectiveSpaces_point_ring method)</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_by()</code> (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method)</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_by()</code> (sage.schemes.projective.projective_point.SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring method)</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme (class in sage.schemes.generic.scheme) | 8 |

SchemeHomset_generic (class in sage.schemes.generic.homset) | 75 |
SchemeHomset_points (class in sage.schemes.generic.homset), 77
SchemeHomset_points_abelian_variety_field (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset), 327
SchemeHomset_points_affine (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset), 181
SchemeHomset_points_product_projective_spaces_field (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.homset), 351
SchemeHomset_points_product_projective_spaces_ring (class in sage.schemes.product_projective.homset), 355
SchemeHomset_points_projective_field (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset), 328
SchemeHomset_points_projective_ring (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_homset), 333
SchemeHomset_points_spec (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset), 186
SchemeHomset_points_subscheme_toric_field (class in sage.schemes.toric.homset), 605
SchemeHomset_points_toric_base (class in sage.schemes.toric.homset), 606
SchemeHomset_points_toric_field (class in sage.schemes.toric.homset), 607
SchemeHomset_polynomial_affine_space (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset), 186
SchemeHomset_polynomial_projective_space (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_homset), 335
SchemeHomset_toric_variety (class in sage.schemes.toric.homset), 610
SchemeHomsetFactory (class in sage.schemes.generic.homset), 73
SchemeMorphism (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 81
SchemeMorphism_fan_fiber_component_toric_variety (class in sage.schemes.toric.morphism), 546
SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety (class in sage.schemes.toric.morphism), 550
SchemeMorphism_fan_toric_variety_dominant (class in sage.schemes.toric.morphism), 559
SchemeMorphism_id (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 86
SchemeMorphism_orbit_closure_toric_variety (class in sage.schemes.toric.morphism), 565
SchemeMorphism_point (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 87
SchemeMorphism_point_abelian_variety_field (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_point), 275
SchemeMorphism_point_affine (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_point), 158
SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_point), 160
SchemeMorphism_point_affine_finite_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_point), 163
SchemeMorphism_point_projective_field (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_point), 275
SchemeMorphism_point_projective_finite_field (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_point), 280
SchemeMorphism_point_projective_ring (class in sage.schemes.projective.projective_point), 280
SchemeMorphism_polynomial (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 92
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 131
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_finite_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 152
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_subscheme_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 152
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_action_space (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 102
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 227
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 251
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space_finite_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 266
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_subscheme_field (class in sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism), 266
SchemeMorphism_polynomial_toric_variety...
Index

730

Schemes, Release 10.4

metry (class in sage.schemes.toric.morphism), 568
SchemeMorphism_spec (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 102
SchemeMorphism_structure_map (class in sage.schemes.generic.morphism), 104
SchemePoint (class in sage.schemes.generic.point), 25
SchemeTopologicalPoint (class in sage.schemes.generic.point), 25
SchemeTopologicalPoint_affine_open (class in sage.schemes.generic.point), 25
SchemeTopologicalPoint_prime_ideal (class in sage.schemes.generic.point), 25
sections() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 508
sections_monomials() (sage.schemes.toric.divisor.ToricDivisor_generic method), 510
segre_embedding() (sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 347
segre_embedding() (sage.schemes.product_projective.subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_product_projective method), 374
SheafLibrary (class in sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.Library), 625
sheaves (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field property), 428
sieve() (in module sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point), 380
sieve() (in module sage.schemes.product_projective.rational_point), 325
small_metric() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 679
solutions() (sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator method), 618
solutions_serial() (sage.schemes.toric.points.FiniteFieldSubschemePointEnumerator method), 619
Spec() (in module sage.schemes.generic.spec, 21
Spec() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 403
SpecFunctor (class in sage.schemes.generic.spec, 22
specialization() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 62
specialization() (sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_point method), 90
specialization() (sage.schemes.generic.morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial method), 99
spherical_kernel() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 680
Stanley_Reisner_ideal() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 404
structure_morphism() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 16
subscheme() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 129
subscheme() (sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_ring method), 349
subscheme() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 129
subscheme() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_generic method), 129
subscheme() (sage.schemes.generic.divisor.Divisor_curve method), 428
subscheme_from_Chow_form() (sage.schemes.product_projective.space.ProductProjectiveSpaces_field method), 194
support() (sage.schemes.generic.divisor.Divisor_curve method), 109
symmetric_power() (sage.schemes.toric/sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 644

T
tangent_bundle() (sage.schemes.toric/sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary method), 628
tangent_space() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_affine_field method), 174
TangentBundle() (in module sage.schemes.toric/sheaf.constructor), 629
Td() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 404
tensor_product() (sage.schemes.toric/sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 644
todd_class() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 405
toric_divisor_group() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 429
toricDivisor() (in module sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 485
toricDivisor_generic (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 489
toricDivisorGroup (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 487
toricIdeal() (class in sage.schemes.toric.ideal), 534
toricRationalDivisorClass (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 513
toricRationalDivisorClassGroup (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 511
toricRationalDivisorClassGroup_basis_lattice (class in sage.schemes.toric.divisor), 512
toricVariety() (in module sage.schemes.toric.variety), 395
ToricVariety_field (class in sage.schemes.toric.variety), 397
ToricVarietyFactory (class in sage.schemes.toric.library), 462
torus() (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 479
translation() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.AffineSpace_field method), 120
trivial_bundle() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor.SheafLibrary method), 628
TrivialBundle() (in module sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.constructor), 629
type_of_point() (sage.schemes.berkovich.berkovich_cp_element.Berkovich_Element_Cp method), 680
U
union() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 63
union() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 16
units() (sage.schemes.toric.points.NaiveFinitePoint Enumerator method), 624
V
value_ring() (sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomset_points method), 79
variety() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 645
veronese_embedding() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_space.ProjectiveSpace_ring method), 224
veronese_embedding() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_subscheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme_projective method), 314
volume_class() (sage.schemes.toric.variety.ToricVariety_field method), 430
W
wedge() (sage.schemes.toric.sheaf.klyachko.KlyachkoBundle_class method), 645
WeierstrassForm () (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 587
WeierstrassForm2() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass higher), 601
WeierstrassForm_P1xP1() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 590
WeierstrassForm_P2() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 591
WeierstrassForm_P2_112() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass), 591
WeierstrassForm_P3() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass higher), 602
WeierstrassMap() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass covering), 595
WeierstrassMap_P1xP1() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering), 597
WeierstrassMap_P2() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass covering), 599
WeierstrassMap_P2_112() (in module sage.schemes.toric.weierstrass_covering), 600
weil_restriction() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_affine_space_field method), 151
weil_restriction() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field method), 162
weil_restriction() (sage.schemes.affine.affine_space.SchemeMorphism_point_affine_field method), 121
weil_restriction() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_subscheme method), 65
W () (sage.schemes.toric.library.ToricVarietyFactory method), 476
wronskian_ideal() (sage.schemes.projective.projective_morphism.SchemeMorphism_polynomial_projective_space method), 250
X
X() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_quasi method), 42
Y
Y() (sage.schemes.generic.algebraic_scheme.AlgebraicScheme_quasi method), 43
Z
zero() (sage.schemes.generic.homset.SchemeHomset_points method), 79
zeta_function() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 17
zeta_series() (sage.schemes.generic.scheme.Scheme method), 17